

To A Word

A Journey to the Apex of Philosophy

by Rudi Berner

Translated by Rolf W. Loth

Version V5.1

Written in the period from October 2001 - March 2003

Appendix-1 was added in December 2003.

Appendix-2 was added in December 2004.

Appendix-3 was added in August 2005.

Translated into English by Rolf W. Loth in 2019

Free digital version for download from the Internet at: www.zurwahrheit.de

Content

Introduction	3
Chapter 1 - Beautiful Healthy World?.....	5
Chapter 2 - The Spiritual Life – People are deliberately poisoned	213
Chapter 3 - Who is our “dear” GOD?	288
Appendix 1	377
Appendix 2	392
Appendix 3	399

Disclaimer: The Author categorically states that he had no influence on the design and content of the pages of this book. He expressly wants to distance himself from all sources that may find their origin in the Internet and have in the course of “To A Word” been mentioned. The author dismisses any mention that would suggest these sources are his own, or that he has any proprietary claim on these sources.

Introduction

Nearly all people trip at some time in their life over the Truth. The majority will quickly get up, wipe the dust off and continue with their daily chores as though, nothing had happened. (Winston Churchill)

If you believe it or not, you trip exactly at this moment over the truth. Yes, I mean YOU, the one who reads these lines now!

Ah, I suspect, you are suspicious – the truth! – Well, anybody could come and say he is in possession of the truth. Sure, I agree, there is something strange about the truth. It is strange, because truth seems to have a wide base. And why does it have a wide base? –

Because the consciousness and awareness of people differs!

What one human accepted as the truth, another might respond with shaking his head in disbelief. That of which one becomes aware, for another lies in the realm of a fairy tale or utopia. Besides there is the fact that truth cannot be proven. Eventually nothing can be proven in our universe! Not even the scientists can in the end prove that their formulas and laws, their explanation how the world apparently functions, are based on absolute facts – they slide from one explanatory principle into another. And such a thing as God is totally beyond explanation. So you see there is a close bond between truth and conscience. And this fact makes the whole thing, and hence our world, extremely complicated and fragmented. Since you just learnt that consciousness is broad based, the question arises: where starts consciousness and where does it end? Well, it logically starts with the unconscious and ends in the absolute conscious. And who attains absolute consciousness will ultimately become aware of the following questions:

Who am I?

Where do I come from?

Where do I go to?

Why am I?

These four questions have been pondered by philosophers since time immemorial, but perhaps even you are interested to receive an answer to these questions. I am attempting to lead you to the absolute peak of philosophy, and if you succeed to reach this summit, then you will experience a consciousness that will find no equal. This may sound somewhat lofty, but believe

me I know what I am talking about. I hope you will accompany me on this excursion, and I intend as much as possible to stick to the following wisdom:

One must present the truth to people, like offering an open coat to someone so he can slip into it, and not like slapping his ears with a wet rag.

How far you want to slip into this so-called coat of truth depends a lot on how cold your soul feels. Only he whose soul is full of yearning and basically is fed up with this world will be able to comprehend the absolute truth. But let yourself be surprised, perhaps this work will open your eyes beyond your expectations more than what you presently envision. I will attempt to use a commonly understandable language, so you need not be an academic, PhD or professor to understand what I wrote. Quite the contrary, all the titles and accolades that our societies esteem are rather a detriment to the recognition of the truth – I will explain it in more detail in the last chapter.

What is being written here has the function of a key: notches and ridges must fit, and likewise, when everything fits, the key will open your consciousness to the highest insight-realization. That means you have to stick to the sequence of the numbered pages. Please avoid reading pages or chapters ahead or at random, since the book is structured sequentially. Even if you think that one or other theme you know better or are of a different opinion, I urge you to keep on reading, because the text is subject (as far as true insight is concerned!) to constant changes all the way to the end. I repeat again, because it is so important: The conveyed insight in this work is subject to – up to the last page! – persistent changes. Keep this information, please, during your reading in your head! In other words, do not judge what you read here until you reach the last page – in case you can find something to judge at that point.

The work is structured into three chapters. Three very important attachments that emerged little by little follow at the end of chapter 3. In the first chapter I present to you the world how it looks behind the officially presented façade. With the second chapter I confront you with your spiritual life. I show you how and where your soul lives and how it is manipulated. In the third and last chapter I familiarize you with what presently is meant by God and with the most powerful word the universe knows. The real essence of the work lies in the epilogue and the three appendixes. There rests the essence – the highest tangible realization in what occurs in the universe.

In my writing and themes I have resorted to quote advancing sources from literature or the internet. In case you want to search deeper and beyond what I wrote, or re-examine its validity, then I suggest you read the mentioned books which are definitively very interesting literature. But before you buy any of these books, wait until you have finished reading this work in its entirety. It might be obsolete for you to buy some of those books. The quoted internet sites – if

you have access – can be downloaded immediately, but must be accessed exactly as you find them stated, especially with the prefix <http://>.

To read a book on the computer is not everybody's cake. Invest in the time, the paper and ink to print the work. (*This work is available in German on the internet and when the translation is complete should also be available in English*).

What you will read here is not just some ideas that came to my mind. No, the pertinent passages are in a true sense my own life experiences. What I had to overcome and master often bordered on the limit what an earthly vessel could tolerate and be capable to think.

This work is to some extent written very aggressively and emotionally. In case you feel in any way that what I have written in the following pages is insulting or unjust, then I want to direct your attention to the last chapter where I apologize – profusely!

But now enough of the introductory words; take it easy and step...

...into our peculiar world.

Chapter 1 - Beautiful Healthy World?

Hello, dear Earthling!

Generally, you are described as an enlightened, informed and critical contemporary. At least that is how emphatically the media describes us and nowadays brings it to us around the clock. And because this allegation flatters you, you gladly accept it. And that is exactly the point, it flatters you, but it's a big lie!

In reality you are wrongly informed, lied to, deceived, cheated, manipulated and in a manner exploited that, if you knew, your hair would stand up! Now you probably say: "Doesn't apply to me, I don't read newspapers, only sophisticated literature, and besides I only watch selected, serious programs on television."

Well, then you are being cheated and stupefied at a higher level! – What's the difference?

Much crucial information that reaches you over the television, radio and the general media is deliberately targeted, manipulated or censored and to a large degree doesn't correspond to the truth. Further, what relates to particular global items disseminated by the Media usually has its origin with one source – and if that source lies, the whole world is being deceived!

It's truly no secret that the information machinery – the whole world depends on – is controlled by the media moguls. And these "lords" – who so assiduously inform us – are unfortunately united in what they tell us! Liberal Journalism and real objective reporting are relics of days past, but I will come back to this topic later. Please, don't misunderstand me here; I am not talking about weather reports, sportscasts, fashion trends, or the hustle and bustle of High Society. No, it involves things that **permanently** impact world events. But the whole thing goes much farther. Not only are we cheated, deceived and lied to, but we are deliberately poisoned, gene-manipulated, made sick, irradiated from all sides, nearly totally controlled and in all aspects brutally oppressed. Somebody, or better a certain SOMETHING weighs on this planet and slowly, but steadily restricts our air, our will to live and above all the happiness we deserve.

Do you know someone who is totally happy?

Surely, there are contemporaries on this planet who temporarily experience a happy phase – but the end of this phase is only a question of time! It is, because the number of those who enjoy such a phase and its length are diminishing. Reality paints a different picture than the eternally smiling and happy pictures we see in magazines, advertising posters and television. Have a close look at the faces of people you see daily in the city, the bus stop or in the Supermarket. You will rarely find a happy and contented expression. The public seems to slide more and more into a depressive mood – spiritually sick, and depression is on the best way to morph into the number one disease. Medical experts predict that if this trend continues in Germany (and this applies also to other industrialized nations), it will soon affect every other person with various degrees of depression more or less permanently.

And why?

Because this planet is governed by **fear!**

You can verify this statement by just looking at a newspaper. Almost 90% of all headlines are negative – they instill fear in the reader. Or go to the newscast and reports on television, and it is no better. The question emerges what kind of apparatus is capable to frighten us to such an extent? The answer is simple:

It is the **MONEY** – and the resulting **POWER!**

You should really know this already from the proverb; **Money governs the World!** – Unfortunately, this is true when you see what goes on in the world today. He who, or better what governs the world has absolute power and is free to do what it wants – even fear! Unfortunately, it promotes fear in us – somehow it hates us!

There were times when people really were happy. No matter, if it was old tribes of North American Natives, South American aborigines, Eskimos, or Australian Bushmen, etc. These people lived in harmony, cosmic connectedness and contentment that we cannot imagine today. However, with our first Coca Cola can, with the first uniform, with the first bottle liquor, or whatever shitty garbage it was, went happiness and bliss down the drain.

Let's have a closer look at this proverb "Money governs the World!"

The essence lies in the word "governs," and when govern is translated into German it means "regiert" (Rudi Berner plays with certain German words that when translated into English lose their intended meaning) and the middle syllable re"GIER"t in English is "greed".

Something has come back to this planet –**GREED!**

Viewing the word "regiert" again, the prefix "re" means back (re-animated = back to life, reaction = the response going back to the action, etc.). The universe functions cyclical (phases of "good" and "bad" change back and forth). Our planet has been inhabited for over 500 Million years. Well, do you believe that what the historians and anthropologists convey to us is the truth? Things have happened on this planet that would escape your wildest imagination. Be patient, because I will enlighten you during the course of this work. The media and our esteemed politicians repeatedly tell us to trust our sciences and be proud of our technological advances, and that we are the crown of creation. -

But this idea has more in common with a bad joke than with the truth!

The fact is that we have reached the lowest level, if we take happiness as a measure, and we cannot sink lower than that.

Strangely enough, nearly everybody knows or suspects what many people opine, i.e. that our future looks rather bleak. It is no wonder, considering the present world situation: War, torture, mass murder and manslaughter – turn the pages in history books and one finds: Famines, sickness and epidemics among man and animals – have become daily norm: Loss of the ozone layer, increase of smog, natural-and environmental catastrophes of epic proportions – all this is getting worse; diminishing crops of monocultures, inhumane mass production of animals, animal transports and butchering; bronchial sickness, exhaust fumes, traffic chaos, nuclear accidents and break downs – and most of it is kept secret; arms trade, lies, fraud, corruption,

profit, greed – in every corner of the world; mortgages, interest pressure, government debt – unprecedented occurrence of suicide, allergies, aggression, massive insomnia, phobias, manias, depressions – all rapidly climbing curves; racism, skinheads, terror from the left and right, more and more corrupt politicians, religious fanatics, hypocritical churches and sects; nearly total dependence on microchips and magnetized cards, electronic mental enfeeblement, gene manipulation – and that is just a start; permanent fear of losing one's job, stress, hectic, red numbers, consumption of dope, Mafia, prostitution, human trafficking; climbing sexual perversion, pedophilia, violence-and horror films – around the clock; fear of getting old, lack of care, broken families, jobless youths, damaged kids, commercial pressure to buy clothes and consumer goods, constant adds, school stress, killing sprees, suicides; fashion models, diet craze and bulimia; merciless exploitation of the world's resources, environmental pollution, toxic garbage disposal scandals, oil pollution, garbage mountains, throw-away society, GNP, consume terror, buy, buy, buy – or we lose our job; overpopulated bloated cities, ghettos, child labor, garbage people, slums, tenement silos, exorbitant rents, exploitation, tax burden, real estate speculation – each square meter is sold; big finance, stock market frenzy , globalization, centralization, more and more controls and surveillance (sold to us as security); cell phones, radio towers, satellites – say perfect irradiation from all sides;

but an always positive Chancellor or President!

I ask you seriously: Where have we landed? What has happened? – We should basically be happy! Or, have we gotten used to these creepily slow processes?

The most frightening thing is the fact: it all could be relatively easy and totally different, namely paradisiacal, since we humans possess everything that is needed for this condition!

Our earth is a blessed planet. Seen from outer space it is a radiantly blue jewel floating weightless in the universe and supplied with an inexhaustible energy source – our sun. Close your eyes for a moment and imagine this earth the way you would want it:

You see small hamlets that fit into the environment with harmony – almost like pearls. Everything grows and blooms, bees forage the flowers and produce delicious honey for us. You find crystal clear springs, creeks and lakes full of life energy. Beautifully tended vegetable-, herb- and fruit gardens give you an artistic impression. Everything is healthy and well cared for. The fruit trees seem to smile at you and can hardly wait to share their fruit with you.

People live in beautiful, flat-roofed houses of artistic design, wherever you look. No walls or fences disturb the overall view and it all interweaves in harmony. Mysteriously small gadgets supplied from an inexhaustible cosmic source provide all our energy needs. Nature and our most sophisticated technology are linked in perfect harmony. People are laughing, play music,

sing, sow, reap and prepare the most sumptuous meals for each other. Every evening all meets in the town center, where fireworks are displayed, dreamlike melodies waft through the air, tasty treats are offered, and the kids are enchanted listening to fairy tales and stories about the stars, angels, comet ghosts and sun kings. Young and old play together – real play without losers, where everybody who participates wins and they all laugh and amuse themselves royally.

We like to experience nature, visit mystical places that are electrifying with anticipation and secrecy. Cristal grottoes that when entered elicit an elevated awareness, and subterranean labyrinths that confront us with strange beings and light phenomena. Humans also have close contact with animals that show no fear, because the animals know that humans regard them as soul mates and treat them accordingly.

Everybody is busy, but nobody must work. Each one does what he can, voluntarily and happily for others. Neither garbage nor environmental stress exists – everything is so harmoniously organized that such negative things are not even anticipated. Natural resources are used and then recycled – nothing is taken from the earth unless absolutely necessary. People know that the earth is a living organism that supplies its inhabitants with what they need. We are spoiled and loved by the earth. In return, the humans return this love every day. There are no storms, droughts, or floods – mother earth takes care to the smallest detail of her children. The powers of nature obey her, she can do this –

because she is aware and powerful!

The children's education is based on play, and they cannot get enough of it. Each child is considered a unique being and only the individual traits are promoted. These skills are surprisingly so perfectly distributed by nature that all aspects and scopes are considered. This involves enthusiastic tradesmen and technicians, inventors, artists, agricultural geniuses, musicians, healers, naturopaths, logisticians, organizers, story tellers, cosmologists, architects, actors, pilots, comedians... (Bhutan seems the only place with some of these attributes.)

Everything is a completely natural and harmonious giving and taking, without money, jealousy, hectic or other negative things. Even mobility is being cared for. Specially designed utopia-like aircraft are available that connect towns, countries and continents soundless and at supersonic speeds. A constant, well-organized exchange between people is promoted and everybody is welcome everywhere. Even vital goods are transported this way, and as said, soundless, at astronomical speed and without emissions – all due to a free and eternal energy source.

The planet is governed by a federal system – all contribute to the common good. There is no hierarchical power structure. Councilors make the decisions. In addition, people have a

surprisingly functional ability to use telepathy which allows them to communicate over great distances and includes fauna, flora and minerals. Sickness and diseases do not exist, and any form of disharmony is being at once treated by a healer, even bone fractures are healed by using hands and magnetic forces.

The amazing fact is, when a body after a long and joyful life has outlived its usefulness, the MAN (soul) who inhabits the body can then determine the time of departure. The reason is that humans are connected to the cosmos and know exactly at that moment where they will go. This event is celebrated with an elaborate festivity and the whole town partakes in it. The people at this time are overcome with joy and happiness which is hard to describe with words. And very shortly after this event knocks a new soul at the heart of an expected mother and begs to enter. Even this ability is implicit for the people.

That would be a beautiful world, no? – Wouldn't you want such a world?

I tell you again in all sincerity: We have everything here to create a world like this!

You don't believe it?

Well, then you greatly underestimate the capability nature has bestowed upon the phenomenon Human. It should actually been phrased "bestowed upon the Natural Man," because what you and I represent is far removed from the actual Natural Man. Telepathy no longer works and we no longer have the power to heal, using our hands (except a very few people who still can) – we have telephone, scalpel and pills. And still, the phenomenon True Human (or Natural Man) exists, even if most seldom and totally withdrawn or introverted, and it gives reasons, that will be explained later, that it never appears at a scientific presentation, not to mention any talk-shows.

As far as the inexhaustible so-called "Free Energy" and those elegant utopian-seeming means of transportation, i.e. flying discs are concerned, I will inform you about them later. These things exist for several decades and not only on paper, but they live in form and function. The question arises: why are we people not informed accordingly? And why are those things kept from us? - Dr. Steven Greer explains on YouTube that we have the technology, but it is kept hidden by a misanthropic cabal of NOW criminals.

I give you the following tip about the ability of our mother earth who suffers the worst abuse and mistreatment from us humans in this example: Have you ever witnessed someone suffering from severe salmonella poisoning? It would be difficult to recognize such a person during this acute state of sickness. Drawn and totally exhausted such a person lies in bed. But with the proper treatment this person will quickly recuperate and literally blossoms to new life. Well, do you believe that our earth, a truly living body – it actually is! – can also do this? If yes, then you

underestimate the Universe! There are forces that create and maintain Billions of galaxies, suns and planets!

In the course of this lecture it is quite possible that your momentarily doubtful headshaking will be transformed into an approving head-nodding –

provided, your conscience approves of it!

But now back to our misery. Who or what blocks us from attaining a paradise-like existence? What oppresses, enslaves, kills, tortures us?

The answer is: it is the **Power of Money!**

And connected and for us tangible their accomplices: Banks, corporations, high finance – personnel represented and connected to institutions few people know they even exist: Lodges and similar clubs and organizations where a self-appointed “elite” secretly meet and consult!

Aha, I see, you already have some reservations accepting such things and statements! – “Secret lodges, free energy machines, utopian flying discs, telepathy, cosmic connectedness etc., these things don’t exist! Utter nonsense! – I hear you say. But why don’t these things exist for you? – Because you are a realist! Because you trust your human mind and understanding! So, you are a realist – well, ok. Let’s have a closer look at what a realist really is. The word “real” means “actual”, therefore “reality” is nothing different from “actuality.” It also is something that acts on you and hence creates the reality you so much trust. Just imagine the following situation: You are somewhere on a nice beach lying in the sand on your stomach relaxing, and suddenly you feel having an object pressed on your back with a burning sensation. You jump to your feet and with the help of a mirror see a red spot on your skin. To you it is clear and without doubt (the reality) that a hot object caused your pain and the blister. So you confront the culprit with this accusation that he inflicted a burn on your back and then you realize that the culprit was an old school friend who wanted to play a joke on you, something he was known for doing to others. He didn’t want to burn you, only to shock you with some dry ice from his cooler.

Momentarily it’s a real flop in your assessment of reality that affected you – true?

You have truly and mistakenly taken very hot with very cold. You probably will say: “Sure, the fact is that the effect of very cold (dry ice) is the same as very hot – basically the scalding of the skin!” That may be true, I say, nevertheless the real cause was exactly the opposite of what you have imagined – literally cold instead hot. Now you see, reality can be deceiving – enormously!

As far as your common sense and understanding is concerned, I can only tell you: You know nothing! You don’t know what awareness is, you don’t know what spirit is and you don’t know

what thoughts really are, well, you don't even know who or what you yourself really are. You base your common sense on what you were taught: the training, the schooling, the studies, the experiences and not to forget what the media has instilled into you over time. Only, all these sources and institutions don't know either what consciousness, spirit, feelings, thoughts and what the mind is, and those so clever and erudite scientists blah-blah us pompously with terms like: nerve cells, cerebral fluid, synapses, neurons and who knows what.

So, be careful with your reality and your common sense – appearances are deceptive, more than you presently can imagine, because much more goes on in the world today than you are willing to believe. The reason why you feel nothing about all this and what goes on at this planet, lies in the style of life that was imposed on you, because you are busy around the clock: work, work, work, educational advance, family, house-keeping, circle of friends, club, association, hobby, football, formula 1, tennis, TV, cell phone, computer, movies, newspapers, sport, holidays, turning off, relaxing etc. You probably say now: “Well, what is really so bad about all this; such a lifestyle is after all livable!” Perhaps true, but as long as you are in this treadmill, you have a bad hand in your cards that prevents you from finding the reality – your activity prevents you from being interested in thinking about real truth, because you have no time!

What actually is truth? I am not referring to the truth if some politician makes a statement that might be true or not, but rather ask about truth that our philosophers have been pursuing for a long time. It has to be something very complicated, if one looks at the philosophical pursuit, since what the philosophers discovered and suggest over time in terms of directions, prognoses and ideology, is so monumental and confusing, that on balance a whole new and lucrative business has sprouted. Except that quantity is not the same as quality, so in the end they failed in discovering the real truth. Perhaps truth might basically not be so complicated, but just hides behind the complexity, as the following parable states, which profundity you will only grasp when you reach the end of this dissertation:

Truth is hiding behind complexity so it would for some time not have to look in its own eyes.

The fact is that to discover the truth is very time consuming and a great mental challenge. This work that you just started to read will make it easier for you. Contrary to what you might think I did not just sit down and write something, no, I wrote what I actually experienced! The question concerning you now is: are you aware and conscious to recognize truth and can you accept what you read here? Well, we will see, say I, let yourself be surprised. I pointed out in the introduction that you will get a deeper understanding of the truth the more your soul freezes. It is a sad blatancy that we live in an era where many, many souls freeze. Public appearances of contemporary speakers may sound self-confident and euphoric, but it looks

rather dark and despairing behind the curtain of human souls. Franz Kafka, the Czech writer, explained his own soul-condition openly and honestly:

“The first sign of beginning insight and self-realization is the desire to die. This life seems unbearable, another unattainable. One is no longer ashamed of wanting to die; one wishes to leave the old, hated cell and be brought into a new one, one that one has to learn to hate. A remnant of faith plays a part and during the transport God surprisingly appears in the corridor, looking at the prisoner and saying: This one you are not going to imprison again. He comes to me!” (Franz Kafka).

Kafka wrote these lines in the early 1920s, i.e. in the good old time. But those times were not really all that good reading Kafka’s writings.

The truth is that one has to go far, far back in human history to discover really good times –an era where life was good for all humans! But no mention is made of those times in our history books, at least not in those books that are part of any curricula. The fact is that we live in a time period where the majority of the human race suffers under great economic and ecologic poverty. Being a member of a leading industrial nation gives us some temporary advantage, but of importance is the word “temporary.” As far as fear and depression are concerned, the people in these industrial countries are severely shaken and with sharply increasing tendency, as I have already mentioned. The waiting rooms at the psychiatrists are crammed full and increasingly younger patients show up! The ghost of fear is spreading its wings and an air of despondency descends over people. I don’t mean here the fear the explorers talk about that is needed to survive. I speak of the fear of slowly losing control over our life, like slowly being squeezed till no more life is in us.

The biggest medium for fear is lack of knowledge. Ignorance creates fear – knowledge makes us free! In order to reduce your lack of knowledge, I will inform you bluntly and honestly – and there we have come across a word of utmost importance. Before entering into a hard competition, an athlete will train to be fit he wants to be in FORM. Since the human race is involved in a merciless struggle, it’s high time to make the right In-FORM-ation available.

This book in-FORMs, it gets you into form – it conditions you, as the word explains.

Should the information in this book take root in you, then you will experience a completely different consciousness and the world you live in will not be the same anymore. Profound information is followed by respective knowledge, and knowledge makes you free! Lack of knowledge enslaves!

The sinister plans of the money changers that await us are based on our lack of knowledge. Only through a contaminated, electronically brainsick, poisoned, media-manipulated, at work

and at home stressed, constantly entertained and distracted stupid mob can these nefarious plans come to fruition. And I am not giving you an illusion here (you will come to the same conclusion after this chapter), that our situation is everything but rosy!

Further, it could be that according to this seemingly hopeless situation that presents itself to you, the following uneasy feeling will emerge in you:

How can I influence this situation?

There are many ways you can change things! You can inform other people in your ambience and bring them also in FORM (to shape up to reality). When proper information is disseminated then this drama will come to a relatively quick end.

I am going to reveal to you a little secret that will be a big trump in our hand. You have to know that each thought we think remains in form, intensity and content. That might sound absurd – I know – but that’s what it is. We speak about “light” (temporary thoughts) and “heavy” (intense) thoughts which really have weight and substance. Thoughts are formed from life-energy and ethereal (higher vibrating) matter – the last chapter will explain it in more detail. The oscillation range of thoughts after they have been thought, are explained in esoteric circles as “mental world” or “mental level”. But here comes the crux of the matter. All humans are connected through this network of the mental world. This mental world also provides the basis for telepathy, communication over large distances using only thoughts. For REAL PEOPLE this form of communication is an accepted fact, but we have lost this ability of communicating, or better it has been deliberately taken from us, as I will demonstrate it to you shortly. But nevertheless, remnants of this ability are still with us and I will explain to you with an experiment that had been done some time ago (Johannes v. Buttlar has mentioned it), how intriguing this remnant is:

Questions of middle to high difficulty about a wide range were composed and a group of people were selected according to certain selected criteria, and they had to answer these questions within a certain time limit. After the time was over, the answers were checked and the right answers were then given to the test subjects, so that they could think about the answers again – which is natural. That means all the questions and the right answers were available as a package in the mental world of the test subjects. Now the same test was given to a second group under the same conditions and selection. Surprisingly, the second group was marginally better with the results than the first group. But this is not sensational, yet. The experiment was conducted over a longer time period and in different countries. Besides, it is a historic fact that several inventions made at one place almost simultaneously were made in another place or country without having been published. The phenomenon I described is relatively well documented in science experiments, conducted over a long period of time and over several

countries, with astounding results. Not one group was slower than the previous one. It took less time to answer the questions, each time another group took the test up to a certain level. Then there was no further improvement, but the last level remained. Well, what happened? The first group thought the questions and answers and hence, these question-and-answer-pairs were incorporated in the ethereal matter of the mental world. The second group was searching for the answers during the second test, like it is quite normal, since if a question cannot be answered immediately, then one searches for the answer. At the second test, a few answers were even found using our mutilated telepathic ability. The questions and answers were thought anew which resulted in transferring these thought-pairs to the mental level. At this moment a universal law applies, the “resonance law “ (likes attract likes). If someone plays a note on a guitar, sound waves are emitted (like wave circles on the water) with a certain wavelength (giving us the right tone), and with a certain amplitude. If a second person enters the room with a guitar and plays the same note. The wavelength stays the same, but the amplitude increases as the two guitars are combined. The same thing happens to our thoughts. If a thought is contained in the mental world and an equal thought joins, then the thought content remains the same, but the power of the thought becomes stronger. However, the power of the thought – the amplitude – does not double every time but climbs at a certain factor and then slowly diminishes. This was the reason why the test results of the experiment remained at a record level without further increase. When a thought in the mental world reaches a certain power level, then it grows with each new thought, but only minimally. If hundred guitarists play the same tone a certain volume is attained, and when one more guitarist joins, the sound volume is increased, but for our ears not audible. What the experiment revealed is that people have the ability to communicate through scientific circles and is credited to “morphogenetic fields.”

Now back to our problem. That means that when several (not necessarily a lot) people rethink their gained information – which happens automatically, and when the subject once takes hold, then one becomes conscious of it – then depending on the information, powerful thoughts are placed into the mental world. And these crushing thoughts find their way automatically into the brain of those, who only fleetingly deal with the matter. Now, you see how important our thoughts are. The universe with its untouchable laws is on our side, but the whole thing has a hook: Those dark forces that presently rule our world and would like to totally enslave us don't sleep, since they know the laws of the universe. And guess what weapons these forces and their accomplices apply?

They use radiation of a most perfidious nature, namely **CELL PHONES and TRANSMITTERS!**

This putative achievement of the human species is well suited – you will shortly see – to inhibit certain of our capabilities. But this is not the only way to control our ability and talents. In fact,

our awareness can perfidiously be manipulated using these gadgets and transmitting towers, as I will explain later. And in the meantime, almost everyone walks around with these things and is even proud of this radiating cult-object! I want to briefly indicate to you how detrimental to your health these cell phones are. I will come back to the possible (and already applied) awareness-manipulation shortly.

The endocrine system in our school-system is gaining increasingly on importance as of late. Although barely researched, the controlling function and importance of this system is being recognized. Our endocrine system is comprised of our glands and organs that control our hormones (thyroid, pineal, pancreatic, pituitary, hypothalamus, etc.). It was not long ago that doctors removed the thyroid glands at only minor ailments. Only in the most severe cases is the thyroid gland presently being removed (at least by conscious medical doctors), because we know now how precious and far-reaching importance is given to the human organism.

The pineal gland and hypothalamus are presently the least researched and mysterious parts of the endocrine system. Have you ever heard that some people – and particularly in earlier times – had a “third eye”, or a “second face”? That they had clairvoyant abilities and could see into people’s souls? People with such abilities were often classified as crazy by the authorities, or from religious institutions “eliminated.” Most of those with these abilities had to live as hermits or had to stay under the radar as much as possible. And despite of it we come across many accounts that prove the existence of these gifted individuals. Do not think that this has anything to do with hocus-pocus, or figment of imagination, but rather there was some evidence about what was said about these people. What then separated these people, on purely medical grounds, from the “normal” citizens? These people had these abilities only, because pineal and hypothalamus glands were more functional than in the rest of the population. However, using “more functional” is far from being “fully functional”. A fully functional endocrine system could only be found in ancient people who were not touched by any form of civilization and who have not developed a high culture. A good example is the aborigines of Australia who had this fully functional endocrine system and therefore the ability of a cosmic connection, something we civilized humans can only dream about. These TRUE PEOPLE became one with nature they erected no permanent structures and needed no modern technology. The cosmos with which they were bonded provided these NATURAL PEOPLE with everything needed for a happy existence – across Millennials of time! One of the most horrible and sad chapters of human history is what the English conquerors did to the Australian aborigines when they robbed them of their land and either enslaved them or massacred them – and we are still proud of what had happened. And the aborigines did not even resist this abuse; they endured silently and patiently. Today’s descendants of the aborigines live apathetic and broken lives, to a large degree dependent on alcohol and at the periphery of Australian society. They reject internally to play along with this soul-destroying game of technology, consumption and fraudulent

progress. For this they are classified by the “progressive” Australians as stupid, lazy and strange. Plenty of honest literature exist that exposes the crimes that happened in Australia in the past and happens still today.

Unfortunately, many of the so-called “civilized folk” think of the primitive tribesmen of today as mentally and psychologically underdeveloped. The Duden dictionary describes the term “primitive” rightly as people that live connected to nature and not contaminated with civilization. When you have a closer, critical look at our civilized world, then you will easily discover that our natural environment is being negatively impacted by our civilization. And you would have to admit that our civilization is being permeated by what can be described as “lie”. Surprisingly, many aboriginal tribes do not know what a lie is and they have no word for it in their language. A society that can function without lies – the thought alone is divine and dreamlike. When several exploring “civilized people” travel around the world and have come upon some aboriginal tribes that they observed and studied for a lengthy period of time and then excitedly report about the huge potential for harmony, humor, jokes, compassion, understanding of nature and the mind, not to mention a deep-seated basic trust and other sundry powers, then this sounds rather paradisiacal and far from being spiritually underdeveloped – true?

Another indigenous tribe that had cosmic communication that gave them extraordinary skills was the very spiritual Hopi Indians who lived on the American continent. There still exist a small group of these natives that possess the “old knowledge” and the “power,” but they will **never** reveal this knowledge to us civilized folk- they guard it! However, they give us warning signs of the consequences our abuse of nature will carry. The aboriginals of North America, mistakenly called Indians, have always fascinated me. But one has to discard the discriminatory version of Hollywood’s truth-twisting film industry that has for decades sent this crap across the big pond and bombarded us with their wild-west movies and novels. The original natives of America had a link to nature, a culture and harmony that you cannot imagine. I will give you soon a small example and food for thought. Indians have always just taken from mother earth what they needed for living a simple, happy life. When an Indian killed a wild animal, a deer buck for example, then the first thing he did was to apologize to the killed animal for taking his life, and he honored the Great Spirit who lived within the animal and who now had to look for another live vessel. Try to explain this to a big millionaire, arrogant game hunter of today, or to the emotionally dead guy at the slaughterhouse who uses the bolt gun every day!

Not all indigenous tribes were the same! Especially as far as spirituality and peacefulness are concerned there were huge differences. We don’t see the unusual ability of the highly developed spiritual Indian culture they possessed, i.e. the “timing of death.” When an old, wise tribe member noticed that the earthly vessel became a burden on the tribe then he/she went

to the sacred place for the dead. For a cosmic-connected human the act of dying is a self-determined gentle transfer into another dimension. Picture how we “civilized” people languish in intensive care, cancer clinics, care facilities, or have to die a horrible death in crushed car wrecks, then one becomes doubtful about our highly-praised civilization – don’t you see?

Now I want to give you a short summary from a most thought-provoking speech. A medicine man from the Dakotas, a sub tribe of the Sioux Indians by the name of Lame Deer who lived from 1890 to 1974 delivered this speech:

“I am a medicine man- a Wicasa Wakan. Medicine man is a term the white man gave us. I wish there would be a better word to describe what “Medicine Man” means to us, but I cannot find one, and you neither, hence we have to be satisfied with it. A Wicasa Wakan has to be a lot and often by himself. He wants to be away from the crowds, away from the small, daily chores. He loves to meditate, to lean against a rock or tree and to feel the earth moving under his feet and how the weight of the wide, flaming sky rests over him. This to him opens the route to understanding. He closes his eyes and he begins to see clearer. What you see with closed eyes counts. The Wicasa Wakan loves serenity, he wraps himself in it like into a blanket –silence that is not mute, that teaches much with a thunder-like voice. Such a man loves to be where only the hum of the insects is audible. He sits with a view towards West and pleads for assistance. He talks to the plants, and they answer him. He listens to the sounds of the Wama Kaskan – the animals. He becomes one with them. Something from these creatures flows into him and likewise, something flows out of him. I don’t know what and how, but it does. I have experienced it. A medicine man must belong to the earth he must be able to read nature like a White man reads a book.

***Everything you eat** comes in a plastic wrap, is carefully proportioned and prepared for the frying pan, has no taste and elicits in you no guilt feelings. When you wear your fur coats and leather jackets, you don’t want to be reminded how much blood and suffering they have cost. When we killed a buffalo, we knew what we did. We ask his spirit for forgiveness and we told him why we had to do this. With a prayer we honoured the bones of those who gave us their meat; we prayed for them to come back and the life of our brothers, the buffalo herds, like for our own people. All life is sacred to us. The state of Dakota has special officers for pest control. They use aircraft to shoot coyotes from the air. They keep records how many coyotes are killed and the cattle-and sheep ranchers pay them. Coyotes live on rodents, on field mice and other small pray. Occasionally they kill a straying sheep. They are the natural garbage-processors that clean the land from rotting and decaying cadavers. They become good playmates when tamed. But staying alive, some people are afraid they lose a few cents – and that’s the reason to hunt them down with airplanes. Coyotes were on this land before sheep, but they are in the way, because no profit can be made with them. More and more animals become extinct. The animals*

that the Great Spirit put on this land have to be removed. Only domesticated animals raised by humans are allowed to live till they are brought to the slaughterhouse. The hubris of the White Man who lays claim to be more than God, more than nature! The White Man says: "I let this animal live, because it makes me money"; and he says: "That other animal must die, because I cannot make any money with it, and I can make better use of the space it uses. Only a dead coyote is a good coyote." The White Man treats the coyotes almost as badly as they used to treat us Indians.

I HAVE THE IMPRESSION, the White Men fear the world they created so much, that they don't want to see, feel, smell or hear it anymore. To feel rain or snow on your cheeks, to become numb from an icy wind and then thaw in front of a smoking fire, to come out of a sweat lodge and take a dip in a cold creek – these experiences let you know you are alive. But you don't want to feel this anymore. You live in boxes that allow no summer heat or winter cold, and you dwell in a body that has lost its scent. You hear the noise from the Hi-Fi-System instead to listen to the sound of nature, and you look at the actors on television who inundate you with fake adventures that you forgot to experience yourself. You eat tasteless food. That is your way, and it is not good!

BEFORE OUR WHITE BROTHERS CAME to change us into civilized humans, we had no jails, and hence we had no criminals. Without jails or prisons there cannot be criminals. We had neither locks nor keys, hence we had no thieves. If someone was so poor as not to have a horse, tent or blanket, then he received them as a gift. We were too uncivilized as to place great value on property. We only sought property in order to share it, or give it away. We had no money and a person's esteem did not depend on how rich he was. We had no written laws, no lawyers and politicians hence we could not defraud each other. Our situation was really deplorable before the White Man came, and I cannot imagine how we ever could live without these basic necessities that – as we are told – are so vital for a civilized society.

WE HUMANS ARE MADE OF MANY THINGS. With whatever air, the earth, the herbs, the stones, etc. are made our body is also composed of many elements. We have to learn to be ourselves and to feel and explore the diversity. Wakan Tanka, the Great Secret, teaches animals and plants how to live. In nature nothing is like something else. How diverse are the birds! Some are building nests, others not. Some animals live in burrows, others in caves, others in the bushes, and some live without shelter. Even animals of the same kind –two stags, two owls – behave differently. I observed many plants thoroughly. Of the leaves of a plant one cannot find one that is the same as the others on the same stem. Not one leaf can find an equal in the world. That was the plan of the Great Spirit. He designed the big path of life for all creatures; he points them into the direction and destiny without interfering with their own plan how to get there. He wants them to be independent according to their ability and to listen to their inner powers. If

Wakan Tanka wants that plant, animals, even little mice and bugs live like that – how much more would humans be an abomination who all do the same: humans who get up at the same time, use the same clothes from the same store and use the same subway, who sit in the same office to do the same work and who glance at the same clock and- what is worse – have similar thoughts. All creatures live towards a certain goal. Even an ant knows this goal – not with the mind, but somehow knows it. Only we humans have come so far as not to know why we live. They don't use their mind anymore, and they have long forgotten what secret message their body carries, what their senses and dreams tell them. They make no use of knowledge that the Great Spirit has endowed them with and they aren't even conscious of it, so they stumble blindly along the road that leads to nowhere – on a well-paved Autobahn they construct straight and level, so that they reach the big empty hole faster, the hole that waits to devour them.”

So far the words from Lame Deer, who, as one can easily recognize, still knew what cosmic association is. “Cosmic Association,” this concept sounds so trivial and quixotic. But I tell you, had you just one day this ability and the resulting feeling you would give all you have, just to be able to enjoy this heavenly awareness! It requires a fully functioning endocrine system as the basis for such wonderful feeling. Do you get it slowly how important the pineal gland and the hypothalamus are? Your soul docks on the pineal gland and hypothalamus, by pineal gland and hypothalamus you

experience your CONSCIOUSNESS!

With the help of the pineal gland we have access to the macrocosm and through the hypothalamus to the microcosm. The pineal gland is located in the middle of the brain and has the shape of an eye that looks up and is surprisingly equipped with color receptors. Many vertebrates also have an endocrine system and science has recently suggested that migratory birds and whales are using the pineal gland to navigate over thousands of kilometers without problems. Animals seem to be connected to the cosmos. It is us, the highly technically civilized creatures who have problems, or total failure with this. And now guess where a cell phone – if you hold it close to your ear – directs its massive EMF? Right! –

It irradiates your Pineal gland and your Hypothalamus!

It is presently no medical secret that especially cell phones damage the pineal gland and the hypothalamus. But the thing scientists don't know is the tremendous importance of those glands of the endocrine system as it pertains to the human awareness. I stress it again, since it is so vitally important: Our soul has berthed on the pineal gland and hypothalamus! But we have to be aware to know that humans have a soul, and this fact is not clearly accepted by most scientists! Just a few minutes talking on the cell phone are sufficient to disorient the pineal gland and hypothalamus and to damage them so that macro- and microcosmic capability is no

longer possible. At best the hormone management is barely functional or completely dysfunctional. But that is no problem, because the pharma industry has tons of pills available – and the learned physician an appointment!

We know that with irradiation it depends on the doses received. It probably has not escaped you that everywhere and even out in the open country site you see these transmission towers being erected. Interestingly, there have lately popped companies on the market that specialize in camouflaging these masts. Not all chimneys are chimneys, not every bay is a bay, not every dormer window is a dormer window, not every advertising pillar is an advertising pillar, and even under some church spires one can find transmitters. Specific building materials are now available that allow for maximum EMF permeability. Transmission towers have been camouflaged in the USA for a long time – since what one doesn't know, one isn't worried about! Surprisingly, a report on TV revealed the name of companies and businesses and how they apply this camouflage. A scandal erupted in the city of Augsburg, Germany, when the citizens learnt that the city had secretly installed transmission systems in advertising pillars. But now back to the irradiation dose.

There exist established limits for irradiation doses in Germany and other countries that are enforced. Great, think the citizens, the experts and federal officials will have thought about what is dangerous and what is not. Well, as far as the experts are concerned (if they are neutral), there are valuable reports about the horrendous detrimental effect of irradiation that damages the health of human and animal. But under close scrutiny, the German Ministry for Radiation Protection can be described as a misanthropic institution controlled by business interests. When the cell phones started to gain fame among the population and the first voices of concern about the health hazard appeared, the German Ministry of Radiation Protection (BfS) categorically confirmed the safety of these devices. One has to ask the question on what scientific grounds have these responsible people based their findings? Well, very simple: one takes a plastic head model and fills it with water, then places headphones on the head and applies a certain dose irradiation. It is then determined that the irradiation produced a thermal effect and accordingly then establishes an official safety limit (SAR-Value) of two Watt, which means that the human head during telephone calls only heats up marginally, and that is it! You think I am joking –

no, this is bitter REALITY!

The anatomical reality that presupposes a human head containing a brain, a truly magnificent wonder of nature, highly sensitive, full of scientific mystery and functioning on an electromagnetic basis, that apparently has escaped these dubious characters! It is a fact, that this BfS institute only recognizes the thermic effect (2002) and allows too high a limit. The fact

is, this institution is not interested on protecting human health – this institution dances according to the music of MONEY!

Just try as a private person to introduce a new technical product to the market and perhaps compete and be better than that from an industrial giant. I can promise you there will be no end to restraints, tests, concerns, expert opinions, etc. that your head spins. On the contrary, the authorities made it extremely simple when it comes to transmission towers and cell phones! – Strange, but true?

Further, there is the fact that a provider can place his transmission towers wherever he wants. He simply leases a roof (or an advertising pillar) and mounts his device – end of story! Most of the transmission towers need no permission or approval, and there are no legal requirements to demand a safe location. Merely most vehement protests will prevent the installation of one or other transmission device, but then again, there is no legal precedence. The communication providers in such instances abrogate their right for fear of sabotage and damage to their image. But a temporarily banned transmission mast with certainty will appear – if needed – in camouflaged form to close the gap in the transmission net! Increasingly more citizens wake up and realize what terrible things the mobile phones have brought them. A real flood of expert opinions, recommendations and studies from around the world reach the public and verifies undoubtedly the devastating ecological impact high frequency, pulsed irradiation represents. However, this does not concern the BfS in the least; they fall back on the studies that gave high approval to the mobile technology. But these studies always come from economically loyal clubs and institutions, and our present “green” environment minister fully backs the BfS – what sad climax for his past “green” party that has succumbed to the misanthropic gray of power and money!

When a study is launched (and there are many!) and reveals without a doubt that people who live in the vicinity of high frequency transmitters suffer elevated rates of leukemia, brain tumors and other forms of cancer, then such a study is being challenged by the government as being “not replicable!” Investigations about the distribution and frequencies of certain diseases in particular areas are not accepted as proof by the BfS for not being replicable! It is a strange excuse to fall back on – really? To give you a crass example: if in one irradiated area after 14 days 25 people die, then in another irradiated area another 25 people collapse within 14 days and die, and then a third area is being irradiated and 25 people die after 14 days, then it would prove the “replicable” effect of the situation. But damage from irradiation is fully individual and manifests itself through a palette of illnesses (depressions, allergies, various forms of cancer, insomnia, etc.) and is not part of the “replicability.” It is however, the characteristic of irradiation damage to appear isolated and individual and hence, cannot be replicated the way our lawmakers demand!

Have you ever noticed that responsible authorities, when it involves detrimental technology that protects the economy, will label and secure the alleged innocuousness with the words “according to today’s level of knowledge? Suppose the “today’s level of knowledge” one day turns out to be a big failure, then the learned gentlemen can excuse themselves from being responsible, since the past level of knowledge no longer applies to the present. I already explained that the basis for such insight is at best studies and assessments from economy-loyal institutes and special interest clubs. Should something fail and becomes fearsome for the responsible then one can hear the following: “Each establishment of a safety limit unfortunately carries a certain risk, since progress is and remains a continuous experiment on society!”

Generally, such “societal experiments” require the opposite of the burden of proof! That means the victims, or those who stand for the health of the people, have to prove to the instigators first, that what they release onto the people is really detrimental to health. A marvelous arrangement! – And together with the idea that causative damages have to be replicable to be accepted – virtually a criminal carte blanche for disease-causing “progress.” And this experiment that we are the guinea pigs of corporate business and politic extends not only to artificially produced irradiation, but to all processes that are artificial, like the entire chemistry. And all under the cover of alleged progress that most of us suspect to be rather a step back. But certain people manage to promote each of these back steps deceptively as progress. The system is quite simple. First, we are made sick through technology and chemistry (two steps back), then comes the highly praised supposedly rescuing progress that is not only very expensive, but only half-heartedly does something to ease the suffering (one step ahead!), sickness spreads unabatedly (two steps back), then again the expensive, promising treatment (one step ahead!), disease leaps ahead and takes over (two steps back, then...), and before one realizes, the, oh so “progressive” planet earth is being governed by sickness, poverty, hunger, wars, misery, natural disasters, depressions and fear! And to those contemporaries who reap from this planned “Progress” at the expense of the weak humans to amass great wealth, one can only say:

One can really congratulate you! – After thousand years progress you have made it, that you get home, then blockade all windows and doors of your luxury mansions and turn on the alarm system, while the jungle-inhabitants sleep peacefully in their open huts.

You have probably noticed; more and more citizens protest against the installation of these transmitting systems. The sadly bizarre of this thing is that nearly all of the protesters carry a cell phone. They don’t want transmitting masts, but still want to use the cell phone! It makes no sense - really?

And the worst of it is people are misinformed about the danger. The intensity of the irradiation of a mobile-transmitting mast (different as they might be), is in comparison way smaller than the irradiation received from a cell phone to the brain. I expose a few facts and data (September 2001) to you now that you can check out: Mobility transmission in Europe follows accepted GSM standards and transmits high frequency, pulsed electro-magnetic waves in the Gigahertz range. Frequency is measured in "Hertz" (abbreviated Hz). If something vibrates once per second, it is measured as 1 Hz. Oscillations in millions is called Megahertz (MHz) and in the billions is called Gigahertz (GHz). Microwaves are high frequency radiation ranging from 3 to 300 Gigahertz. The military is using microwaves, radar and ray-weapons in this range spectrum. Mobile transmission is approaching the microwave range. The fact that the D- and E-net in the 0.9, i.e. 1.8 Gigahertz range transmits is advertised and sold to the public as a benefit. What the public is not told is that telephone conversations can be conducted with assistance of **weapons-grade radiation!** And a pulse is added in the Gigahertz installed irradiation range. At a pulsating irradiation the information is not analog (constantly, continuously) transmitted, but fragmented into packages. The information is 217 times per minute pulsed, i.e. fragmented into 217 packages. Scientific research has shown that pulsed irradiation in contrast to un-pulsed irradiation presented a special biological risk, because it triggered a change in the human brain-flow. Animal studies revealed an increase of cancerous tumor growth. The pineal gland is also responsible for reducing the build-up of the hormone "Melatonin." Melatonin regulates the day- and night rhythm in humans and animals and protects the genetic information of cells against damages. Lack of melatonin causes "free radicals" to increase in the cell system – the risk of cancer climbs enormously! Studies about time-related diseases among people living near high-frequency transmitters reveal high rates of leukemia, damage to the genetic system, depressions, insomnia, brain tumors and cancer in general. High frequency irradiation as emitted by mobile-transmitting stations, as well as the resulting radiation load is measured in Watt, hence the legally determined threshold is measured in Watt. There is a common resolution from research institutes, environmental organizations, medical specialists and trades organizations that have looked into the health problems caused by high-frequency irradiation and its resulting electro-magnetic fields. In this resolution a maximum power flux density of one Microwatt per square meter for the upper limit is demanded. One Microwatt is equal to one millionth Watt. Let's look at what the governments allow as threshold limits. Switzerland allows 0.1 Watt, which is hundred thousand times the threshold limit. But here is Switzerland rather a good example, since the lawmakers in Germany allow for a power flux density of 9.5 Watt! That is a hundred times that of Switzerland and nearly ten million times what was demanded in the resolution. Now I provide you with information that strangely appears in the transmission mast debacle only on the periphery.

Indeed, the emitted radiation (power of flux density) of the mobility transmission presently measures far below the allowable threshold by the lawmakers at 9.5 Watt per square meter!

The journal Öko-Test conducted research on power of flux density using sophisticated methods of measurement covering all of Germany to determine the actual power of flux density transmitted by the mobility transmission masts. The highest value measured amounted only to 0.018 Watt/m². Measurements from other, neutral institutions corroborated these values. And this value of 0.018 Watt/m² bears no relation to the permitted value of 9.5 Watt/m² by German authorities and is far below the Swiss threshold of 0.1 Watt/m². Transmitters have certain capacities, depending on their manufacture. The transmitter capacity determines the power of flux density over a certain distance. Mobility transmitters operate presently at a capacity of 100 Watt maximum. That is downright laughable, considering that TV- and radio transmitters that send out high-frequency waves work with several hundred thousand Watt! However, radio- and TV transmitters exist, compared to mobility transmitting mast few and far between.

Studies exist that prove that since radio- and TV transmitters came into use several decades ago and covered the whole country, the cancer rate has dramatically increased. But this is of no concern, since the public health authorities come with the nefarious excuse: "Sorry, but it is not reproducible!" When you add 40,000 mobility transmitting masts (to be soon 80,000 in Germany) that in addition send out high frequency and extremely dangerous pulsed emissions, as well as world- wide radar-, radio- and satellite waves, then one doesn't need to wonder when depressions, insomnia, damage to the immune system, allergies and all forms of cancer appear of such magnitude the world has not seen, not to mention the damage to the environment! – About all this is "unfortunately not reproducible!"

Not much better are the wireless land line phones (DECT phone) that today are standard in every household. Meanwhile these gadgets are now emitting pulsed high frequency radiation and as far as the base station is concerned, in **constant operating mode!** A wireless telephone delivers emission constantly, since it is in contact with the base station and this happens even when the DECT-phone is not in use – uninterruptedly! When a base station location is in the vicinity of people, which often is the case, then the radiation of the device succeeds by far the radiation that is measurable in the vicinity of a few meters from a mobility transmission mast! Massive protests are staged by people, who feel affected by the mobility transmitting masts, but the same radiation comes from the DECT phones – you have practically the same transmitting mast in your home! And this device irradiates you more intensely than what is emitted by the big mast outside that cause these protests! – What do you say to that?

Interesting is also how irradiation damage is explained through law sources. Contrary to intensive x-ray- and gamma radiation high frequency radiation from radio-, TV- and mobility transmitters does not have enough energy to affect so-called "ionization." We talk about "ionization" when, caused by energy-rich irradiation, the connecting properties of the cells are broken and result in cell death. Radiation from radio, -TV- and mobility transmitters is

considered to be “non-ionized-radiation”, because the lawmakers assume them to be harmless. This clearly means: when irradiation is not direct, immediate and therefore at any time reproducibly and destroys cells (ionizes), then it will be at low intensity (i.e. below the boiling point of tissue) categorized as harmless! The fact that when cells are artificially irradiated and receive false information, they cannot perform the task of maintaining health, hence diseases appear at unexpected places (mostly at organs), but **this fact is being swept under the table.**

How stupid are people anyway? Every biophysicist can explain in detail how each cell – and all life is made out of these things – is a highly complicated, wonderful entity. Each cell basically holds and is composed of a little, for human’s un-discoverable universe. Everything within this universe runs precisely as a clock work and is always based on electro-magnetic governance. I repeat again: **each** cell functions on an electro-magnetic basis! And we cannot think of something better than to bombard life, as the earth carries it, permanently and artificially with electromagnetic radiation! And then we wonder why everything around us, including ourselves, is getting sicker and finally we meet a terrible end! How sick must the earth still get, before we finally understand what detrimental effect artificially produced radiation has? I ask in all seriousness: how many terminal sufferers, how many psychic depressive, how much dead nature, how many natural disasters, how many insomnia afflicted, how many allergy sufferers and how many cancer deaths are necessary till we wake up and realize that **any** irradiation threshold that we were told as harmless, is

a crime?

Think of life as an artfully constructed, healthy anthill where each tiny morsel is kept at the right place. Imagine you take a kitchen blender and stick it into the anthill. Then a calming threshold determines that the blender cannot exceed 1000 rpms, since up to this value nothing will happen. And in the neighboring country, which is more careful, the threshold cannot exceed 100 rpms. But then come the really cautious who are not really taken seriously by the government- and business world, these people demand that the blender should not exceed 10 rpms, just to be on the safe side. Do you see now, what it means to establish a radiation threshold?

Any threshold is a crime – because artificially produced radiation over time will cause sickness in humans and animals!

The question is: why don’t people understand what is being done to them? It seems humans don’t want to realize what happens here. And exactly that is the case! Except for a few exceptions, the majority of people are not interested in the crimes perpetrated on them in the world with these radiation technologies. Certainly, people are always shocked, when presented with one terrible news after another by the media, but actually nobody is really worried and

instead continues with his daily destructive business. And why is hardly anybody worried? – Because people are lacking the required awareness. It is exactly this vitally necessary awareness that is depressed by irradiation – a sinister merry-go-round, isn't it? On top of it comes the erroneous belief that the whole radiation dilemma “just happened unfortunately so casually!” Familiarize yourself with the thought that will guide you through this work and will take an increasingly more important form:

There is no such thing as coincidence! – All happenings are somehow planned!

The fact, that activities around us seem “coincidental” in nature is no proof that they are purely coincidental! And now you want to know who, then – if there is no such thing as coincidence – is planning all that's happening? At this time, I can only say, read on and little by little we will lift the veil of “Isis,” until the mysterious lady appears before us, the way God created her. In fact, humans are driven by something definite, call it “power”, much like sheep. You might feel so enlightened, clever and intellectual and might have the proper titles and honors, but after all, you are still part of the herd. Actually, good old Albert Einstein knew this when he said:

To be an honored member of a herd of sheep, one has to be a sheep.

We humans were made into sheep a long time ago, but we were never aware of it. And exactly this is the problem – humans have a damaged consciousness! What you proudly and sovereignly acknowledge as your consciousness is nothing more than a cheap remnant of what it should be. And please don't make the mistake to doubt these words I write here, because you are not cognizant of the limited position you are in. I wrote this book to change this situation. Dormant in it lie a potential and capabilities that you cannot imagine in your wildest dreams. But in order to internalize this text and change it to another awareness, you have to put your indoctrinated, media-oriented and scientifically influenced mediocrity aside. I will confront you in the course of this book with things that will bring it into the border of your acceptance, or perhaps beyond. You have to distance yourself from your present reality. That doesn't mean to say that your reality doesn't exist – quite to the contrary – but the true source of your felt reality is a different one from what you presently suspect – in case you ever thought about it. I want to use this book to wake you up. I want you to change to a different awareness. And if what we call destiny allows it – I will disclose it to you in the last chapter – then it will be! It should be worth a try for you, believe me, I know what I am talking about. Had I not experienced the things on my own body and which lie beyond what you can imagine, then I would not dare to write in such emphatic and poignant fashion. I am not a dogmatic; for me things and statements have to be explainable, tangible, provable and foremost to be based on experience. The most important foundations that form the basis for my writing are my own life experiences. Therefore, I don't “believe”, I “know” it, because I wanted or had to make certain

experiences! The difference between belief and knowledge is somewhat similar to a lightning bolt and a firefly! To believe means: to know nothing. Believe leaves open all possibilities. True knowledge, however, is always absolute and unshakable! – Remember this well; it is extremely important! Real knowledge is **WISDOM** – and wisdom as a rule emerges out of experience. Common vernacular states (don't underestimate intuitive knowledge):

“Experience makes wise!”

Certain experiences that one has to get or wants to get in order to attain wisdom are horrible, ground level, they hurt, depress, torture, enslave – they are of an extremely negative nature and common vernacular explains it with:

“From harm comes wisdom!”

Really important experience always seems to be connected with harm. But this sad premise (that everything comes out of harm) could be immediately negated by us! But for this, each of us would have to be cognizant that we humans in reality are one ENTITY, although the matter seems to appear differently. As a unified entity we would be invincible! I pointed already out to you that we are all connected through the mental world. Have we not suffered all the misery? Has not every imaginable barbary and savagery been committed already? All these experiences, including all the resulting wisdom, are available and you just have to tap into them. But you need to become aware; you have to enter into a different consciousness – you must

awaken!

You don't really believe me, do you? You still doubt my words? Well, keep dangling on the literary rope that I strung for you then we'll see, if something can be done with your special case of trance! We have a phenomenon on this planet which for some time has brought me close to despondency. Since I cannot find a name for this phenomenon, I call it “the strangely conspicuous procrastination concerning the worldwide breakthrough of some facts.” This description needs some explanation and I will give you some short examples of this phenomenon. As you might have gleaned from your reading, I am a man who involves himself with uncommon things. Even during my childhood years was I sure that this world is hiding something from us. I had this kind of knowledge, or rather instinct in me, that humans are immortal divine beings. With this expression I touch a major nerve by the thinking humanity who for some time poses the question:

Is there life after death?

This question is pondered so intensively by people, because it is a question of enormous emotionality and scope. It is of such importance, because the answer to this question, in case it

is a “yes” would include our own godlike position. This so long circulated question was solved for me within a few minutes. I **know** that I am immortal and hence have a divine origin, because I belong to a group of humans who had a near-death-experience. When I was 17 years old, I participated in a silly challenge with friends and “drowned.” Drown I did virtually, but in reality, strangely survived. I don’t want to bore you with the details, since it would not make much difference what I experienced then and would not answer the question about immortality. It is rather an impossibility to try to explain immortality to another human, or to prove it. Immortality has to be experienced. Words cannot describe this phenomenal fact. We can only describe the sequence of events and the resulting impressions at such an occasion, but not the unbelievably ethereal feeling that results in the immortality realization. Much has been written about near-death-experiences lately, and more reports and testimonies are now available, as one can believe.

All the people who had this experience have one thing in common: by all of them belief has been transformed into knowledge, and knowledge is absolute and **unshakable**, as I told you already. Interesting are the frantic scientific explanations for this phenomenon. Scientists explain reports about near-death-experiences by stating that the human brain produces a hormonal surge when death approaches. I, as one who “knows”, and likewise all the others who had this experience can only smile at such simplistic drivel. In my case – as in many other cases also – the near-death-experience was so massive, that the true, conscious “I” performed a dimensional jump. That means that you leave your hull (your body) and observe from the outside what goes on. This becomes very interesting, as it happened in my case (drowning), when my body was deep in the water. Just imagine, you “drown” – you separate yourself completely and effortlessly from your body and appear in an indescribably strange, peaceful environment. You are still fully yourself and you can from this perspective observe what is happening. You see, as it occurred in my case, the hectic and desperation of five friends and of an unknown angler who can do absolutely nothing for you, because a huge water drum in an inaccessible weir holds your earthly body prisoner. But this body is of no interest to you, because it is no longer your body – your body is a much different one – a totally lighter and pleasant one. The hectic activity around your earthly body which still hangs in the water drum of the weir and fills your helpless friends with horror is not affecting you in the least. You ignore the dramatic happening and instead observe in complete calmness the quaint world you just entered. You are no longer cognizant of time and suddenly you stand in front of a big screen and see a film of your life unroll. Pictures of important life stations flash with high velocity and chronologic sequence over the gigantic screen. And it starts with pictures that show your life way back before you were born and entered your present life. You can remember everything that appears on the screen in spite of the speed. The movie you see ends in the present. You see the dramatic situation again that develops at the weir and how your body became the tragic center of attention. And just at this point the picture virtually sucks you into itself and

you are back in your old physical body which still swirls helplessly around the water drum. But then you suddenly and paradoxically realize your mistake. You try not like before to swim towards the light above, but dive into the darkness. This is the only possibility to escape the weir alive. You then end up 20 meters downstream on the riverbank, totally relaxed, without being short on breath and without having swallowed any water seeing your friends rush to you. You don't understand the excitement and relieve among your friends, because you did not partake of the dramatic happening in reality. A wild discussion starts now, because each eyewitness has to get rid of his feelings and what was witnessed. And you are the calmest of the group and then ask one of your friends sometime: "Did you see the angler at the other riverbank throw his fishing rod down and like lightning ran to the weir to "help?" Your friend looks at you in amazement and disbelief and replies: "How can you have seen this while you were the whole time under water?" You smile inside, because you come to the realization that the experience you had is nearly impossible to describe to your friends, so you answer your friend: "There you see how one can concoct stories under certain circumstances!" Your friend accepts your reply, and all gather around the campfire toasting the happy ending of a stupid daring with a few cans of beer.

We hear stories from many people who had a near-death experience who talk about things and events that they, on purely scientific grounds, could not have seen and experience. Even brain researchers have no explanation how these things happen and causes them great discomfort.

Well, dear homo sapiens, reading these lines, you have to familiarize yourself with the fact that there are more things that happen between heaven and earth that escape your wildest phantasies. – By far more! Most people who have gone through a near-death-experience regard this occurrence as a gift and after live with more confidence; they are content with the elitist knowledge of their immortality. The thing was different with me, because I wanted to know more about life and its secrets; alone the realization of our immortality isn't sufficient to answer my questions. However, this realization was an enormous basis for my continuous existence, because such an experience is "practically half the rent," as the proverb calls it. In the ensuing course of my life I have tried and have experienced things that were substantially more dramatic than my near-death-experience. I will touch on this subject later, if at all, because a detailed explanation would likely surpass your acceptability – and this could rather be a hindrance to reach the target of this book. After all, you will be confronted with things that could limit the digestion and acceptance of your soul's stomach.

I digressed from the theme and want to get back to talking about the phenomenon "the strangely conspicuous procrastination concerning the worldwide breakthrough of some facts".

Well, as far as the near-death-experience is concerned, it is connected with this phenomenon, since immortality is an undeniable fact. But it applies only to certain humans and a worldwide

breakthrough is under the best circumstances not attainable. World affairs would undergo tremendous changes, if people had this powerful insight. But there are other real things that mysteriously have prevented a global breakthrough. All these things fall into the border area of science, or into para-normal spheres. This makes sense, because otherwise scientific and sociologic facts would not need a worldwide breakthrough. I will in the course of this book give you some of these border-phenomena from my point of view. I will deal with these regions briefly, but thoroughly, since each of the regions has reached a gigantic magnitude. It's not the aim of this work to convince you that these particular events and phenomena are based on undeniable facts, but rather that I want to awaken in you an interest and widen your acceptance – briefly, I want to tune you to a certain niveau so that you become fit for the last chapter. In case you already belong to those who have accepted para-normal occurrences and are well-informed, then that is to your advantage. Normally, the term “para-normal” means outside the normalcy, but I am using this concept somewhat differently, let me explain: “para” means “besides,” and with “normal” one can equate it with normalcy, or under normal conditions describe it as reality. I am using this term “para-normal” with the view that what you experience as real and occurs in world events does not necessarily have something to do with the para-normal. I pointed already out to you what determines your reality (education, training, media, a healthy mind, etc.).

Here is a summary about the following, general para-normal themes:

UFOs /extra-terrestrial discs; free energy; the true origin of Man – creation theory and the fallacy of religion; exists a conspiracy on earth by certain powerful entities? What happens to our consciousness? – Are we already being manipulated?

These various themes are not being strictly dealt with chapter by chapter but are rather being spread randomly across them. Science, politics and the media treat these topics as false or as completely ridiculous fictions of imagination.

At one time in my life I went through a phase where I let myself being influenced by some fanaticism. Many people who come upon para-normal phenomena commit this mistake. And it is a mistake, because fanaticism makes blind, and a fanatically influenced person eats everything that is given to him as food. And a lot of food is being spread, believe me. The one's that spread this fodder know about the thirst for knowledge of certain groups and stir them cleverly with false information to certain assumptions and claims that are then enthusiastically distributed. Publications via the Internet show how a myriad of people grab totally unproven information and pass it on. I threw my fanaticism in time overboard and made the effort to always check the other side. And surprise! It paid off, because many a publicist uncovers with careful diligence publicized misinformation that had been gleaned by greedy followers and

unfortunately distributed as true. But I am not saying a dangerous opposite side doesn't exist either, that fights the real truths – of course it exists!

Before I begin to delve into the various para-normal themes, I must point out the difficulties to you with which the truth-finders have to battle. The first problem factor is time. Many of the para-normal things to be uncovered go back to the past, even very far back to what happened. I want to describe to you on hand of a simple, imagined example the following. It deals with a truth content that claims that in 1970 a certain Alois Hirngruber from Altötting celebrated his 110th birthday in the Hofbräuhaus in Munich. 250 guests were invited for the event on September 20, 1970 and a local paper, as well as the Bavarian Regional Television attended and documented this event. Had you attended this event, say you were one of the invited guests, then nobody could challenge you on account of the truth and accuracy, since you were an eyewitness. Had you not been there live, then you would have a problem: you would have to believe what other eyewitnesses and the media tell you – you are then a second-rate time-witness. And suppose 50 years have passed since the event happened, then it becomes enormously more difficult to prove such an alleged event “really happened.” It's quite possible that a few eyewitnesses of the event still exist, perhaps more time witnesses, too, and documentation from local papers and television would still be obtainable. But after 100 years, neither eyewitnesses, nor newspapers and television are in existence, except perhaps local, well-documented archives or people whose ancestors can report about the historical event will be able to mention the event. Adding to this example some catastrophe, like war, that will have destroyed much of the media archives, then one is totally dependent on hear-say.

The provability of events diminishes with the laps of time enormously!

If one requires trustworthy literary information from eras when no media archives existed, then one is dependent on written texts and copies. The Bible and especially the gospels are a prime example of mistakes, misinterpretations and intended manipulation. How much, you think, corroborates in these writings with the original and actual events? Here the opinions about the interpretation of “everything/all”, “partly” and “nothing” stretch far. Looking at the historical evolution of today's end product “Bible”, then it is ridiculous to believe that these writings represent an exact and accurate account of events so long ago. No matter how many Gurus in weird ropes preach dogmatically that the writings in this book represent the absolute truth, the fact remains that there is no proof or guaranty that the “original text” has not been compromised in the beginning in order to manipulate the life of future generations. Murder, manslaughter, fraud, hypocrisy and deceit have been on the menu for ages! – This aspect unfortunately is being totally ignored when it concerns the validity of old texts. When scientists determine the age and perhaps find its original location of an original text, then our society treats it immediately as an undeniable divine relic after the motto: what is old and original

contains the truth! – What a fatalistic and consequential error, if it involves a written lie! But no matter, whether the original text contained deliberate lies, or the untruth entered later as misinterpretation, wrongly copied, or intentionally manipulated, the human population is being kept in line with these alleged “proofs” and pushed around like a flock of sheep. The famous Bible scholar “Origenes” who lived in the year 250 A.D. already remarked that several biblical stories were invented or manipulated. And what has the so esteemed technical progress brought us with regards to this thematic? It has us, or to express it in other words, has a certain elite allowed to falsify everything to perfection. Let’s take as an example fingerprints. When you leave your fingerprints somewhere today, which is obligatory then these fingerprints can be lifted and converted into silicon fingers that resemble your finger profile. That allows the owner of these silicon fingers to leave their profile on any object. Fingerprints are still used as substantial evidence to identify criminals. Of course, this requires a sophisticated technical process and substantial amount of money to obtain 100% counterfeits but be assured: Money is no hindrance to certain shady figures and sinister institutions! I am telling you again, the technology has advanced so far that everything can be counterfeited without much problem – and be that atom for atom things are arranged and manipulated. It is merely a question of finance and the control of high-technology installations. But both go hand in hand, since independent research is rarely possible today. This happens because high technology research facilities devour huge sums of money. And only certain circles have unlimited sources of money. Here is the proverb: “Ho pays, can purchase!” Nearly all natural science institutes as well as universities are controlled by capital, or high finance, at least as certain research is concerned. No results or findings will reach the public which is not in the interest of the financiers. The word “MAFIA” and its network of criminal machinations sadly befit many regions in society. Who thinks that today something can still be invented that would be a blessing for mankind and be against the interests of certain powerful monopolies will be greatly mistaken? The control of research by big money, as applied to natural science areas, is nearly accomplished. Not only is being perfectly counterfeited and researched under financial interest control, but corruption, extortion, denials, disappearance, torture and when all else fails, murder are the tools of these sinister forces. One just needs to look into the activities of the secret services of this world to get sick to one’s stomach by hearing about the scandals and modes of operation that trickle through the media without revealing much. It should be clear that this is only the tip of the iceberg. The real heavy hitters remain hidden from the public. Only an imbecile would believe that a Secret Service is only for the security of a country. Secret Services, big finance, organized crime, media corporations, corrupt politics and a partially corrupt judiciary all march together to the same melody! Italy is one of the best examples, but the institution “church”, as I will explain later, joins the march. Who then thinks that these things for Germany or many other countries will not apply is also falsely informed? Our planet hides an egregious potential of well-camouflaged crimes, and this octopus has meanwhile every country in its grip – only the

strange marks differ from country to country! The digital era, as our time in history is often so proudly proclaimed, has really opened the door to counterfeit and manipulation. Language, music, photos, film, texts, measuring data, etc., everything is being digitally recorded and can with the help of computers be perfectly falsified. Remember this well: when a power today aims to falsify something perfectly, then it will do so! And it does so with tools and in ways that are outside your capability to comprehend.

Well, dear friends and foremost dear scientists, in case you were not an eyewitness to an event, in what can you believe or put your trust? – Simply and affectingly **in nothing!** Even if you were an eyewitness, it still means nothing, that an event you have seen has not been created so you see it exactly as intended! The position to really discover the truth is simply and sadly hopeless! But wait! Not quite so, because as far as the truth-content of really important things and statements is concerned, there is a vitally important sentence, which you should internalize:

You will not recognize it on singularities – i.e. not on persons, not on names and faces, not on speeches, not on pictures, not on films and not on texts or other sundry objects. You will recognize it on its fruits – on the events, on the course of things.

When the fruits (also what is happening) fit together with what is written, then one can assume that in such case truth has been documented! Observe thoroughly what is going on in the world, since what is happening is all very revealing. Start to concentrate on your inner being – because your heartstrings bear the fountain of wisdom.

What I want to convey to you about para-normal activities is the essence of an almost unimaginable glut of publications of all kind, presented today by our information industry. I have read much in literature, and I have spent nights of discussions till my vocal cords gave out; I have searched on the Internet till my eyes started watering. I have never just swallowed information, no matter how convincing it sounded, without always checking the opposite side carefully. As mentioned before, the para-normal activities often brought me to the edge of despondency, because the way things progressed did not correspond to facts. I mean world affairs should unfold in completely different ways, according to facts. A breakthrough should have occurred a long time ago that somehow would have opened the people's eyes to see what really happened and what is being done to them. But nothing of the kind happens! It is like a massive curse! – As though, everything is progressing according to a big plan that does not include such a breakthrough. I want to point out here that I mean by "para-normal activities" nothing psychic or supernatural (ghosts, angels, etc.), but events that proceeded quite differently and are proceeding differently than what the prevailing "normalcy" conveys and that have something to do with beings, whose biologic makeup should consist of flesh and blood. The two last chapters deal particularly with the psychical aspect of life, but I have to lead you there step by step, since I need always your acceptance. And believe me, if everything works

out, you will have a tremendous experience! I already have this experience and ensuing change to my consciousness behind me. I have no vital questions concerning para-normal activities and neither am I interested in the realm of the supernatural. I am not interested in it, because I can somehow see behind the curtain of events – as a result of the change to my consciousness – and this glimpse is intense! And it is intense, because one sees things from a different perspective! To lead you there is my intention! But don't misunderstand me I am not omnipotent when dealing with para-normal activities. I have not seen an UFO with my own eyes; I have not measured any ELF-waves that supposedly can manipulate the awareness of humans; I have never attended a secret lodge meeting where the powerful of this world decide the destiny of mankind, and I have not yet seen a machine that can tap into cosmic energy sources. – But I have experienced other things close on my own body that would eclipse all these ridiculous worldly events!

Now I want to introduce to you a few wisdoms or proverbs before we dive into the bizarre para-normal world events:

It is easier to believe a lie that was repeated thousand times than the truth only told once.

Remembrance is a complicated thing – a relative, but not the twin sister of truth.

An insight of today could be the daughter yesterday's fallacy.

(Maria v. Ebner-Eschenbach)

Repeated untruths do not become truths, but what is worse, they become habits. *(Oliver Hassenkamp)*

You did not convince someone, because you silenced him. *(John Morley)*

Two things are unlimited, the universe and human stupidity. *(Albert Einstein)*

A book is like a door that lets you in and also one that lets you out...the thought might be foreign to you! But I tell you, there are more worlds and doors that lead there then you can imagine in years.

True progress is often found where people in a certain situation decide to reject obedience. *(Franz Kafka)*

The better you plan, the harder hit your coincidence. *(Peter Rühmkopf)*

You cannot excite the dim-witted, but you can fanaticize them.

(Maria v. Ebner –Eschenbach)

The best and surest camouflage is still the plain and naked truth which nobody believes. *(Max Frisch)*

There is no security, only various forms of insecurity. *(Anton Neuhäusler)*

It's a pity that the dummies are so self-confident and the wise so doubtful.

(B. Russel)

Nothing in the world is so justly distributed than our wits, because everyone is convinced that he has enough of them. *(René Descartes)*

The fame of many a contemporary depends on the stupidity of the admirers.

(H. Geissler)

The difficulty during a discussion is not to defend one's point of view, but to know it. *(André Maurois)*

When 50 Million people say something stupid, it is still stupid. *(Anatole France)*

We call the cause for our miscalculation coincidence. *(Albert Einstein)*

Believe and knowledge behaves like the two trays of a scale: when one side rises, the other sinks. *(A. Schopenhauer)*

The wise will be glad and thankful when told about a mistake; the dumb will regard you as a torturer and feels insulted. *(Karl Heinz Söhler)*

If it would be so easy to understand our brain, we would be too stupid to realize it. *(Jostein Gaarder)*

The boundary of the possible can only be established by venturing beyond it into the impossible. *(Athur Clarke)*

A lie has gone around the earth three times before truth puts on the shoes. *(Mark Twain)*

Ok, let's get started! – A quick shot through para-normal events, based on facts, opinions, meanings and, what is most important, in reference to “the way things work”.

Let's start with the UFOs. – “There is no such thing as UFOs” – I can hear you internally shout! Two groups of people maintain that UFOs in reality don't exist. The first group is comprised of people who never in their life have intensively looked into this theme and are conceited wisecracks. The second group consists of people who under all circumstances want to prevent that the public is informed about the existence of UFOs. And now listen! – The first group is the victim of the restless activities of the second group! The top level of the second group belongs to institutions and facilities whose aim it is to collect all data about UFOs, to falsify it through the media and if necessary to ridicule it, to discredit eye witnesses or silence them, to deliberately describe staged UFO-sightings and UFO-contacts as forgeries in order to spread confusion after which almost everybody treats this theme as ridiculous and not trustworthy – and the trick has almost worked perfectly. Their success is based foremost, because these institutions were created by the same powers that also are in control of the media. And he who controls the media has unimaginable power in his hands, which today is no longer a secret. Even the mockingbirds are humming that the media are deliberately manipulated. Now perhaps you will say: “That could apply to some countries, but not for such a free, democratic country as ours!” I can only tell you: “You are taking the wrong turn at the traffic circle!” In Germany, for example exist a media censorship of a magnitude not found in other countries. Don't get hoodwinked by obviously competitive journalism or seemingly merciless campaigns for investigation, because for one it is faked, for the other it is cleverly set up to gain the impression that the media research every field. The responsible parties are no longer in competition after reaching a certain level but become associates and are in full agreement – what concerns particular areas – how mankind is to be betrayed and lied to. If you want a clearer picture of the media-dictatorship, then read the book from Claus Nordbruch with the title “Are thoughts still free? Censorship in Germany.” After reading this book you will belong to those few who are clear in their mind that the public opinion is nothing more than **one** published opinion. The book explains how the government is increasingly monitoring free speech. It's not only the media kings who determine what is published, but also the politic. I mentioned to you that in our world several fractions march hand in hand; get used to it – that's the way it is!

But now back to the UFOs. In order to see the whole UFO-scenario unfold, one has to divide it into three separate fields.

1. UFOs or better flying disks that are constructed by humans.
2. UFOs and extra-terrestrial beings who visited earth in earlier times.
3. UFOs that are made by ETs who presently are among us.

Let's start with number one: The word "UFO" means "Unidentified Flying Object" but does not necessarily mean these objects come from extraterrestrial beings (ETs). Most people associate UFO automatically with extraterrestrial, but this is a gross mistake, because we humans have discovered some time ago how to construct such flying disks. Perhaps this sounds unbelievable to you – I know – but the existing evidence is rather depressing! When one seriously looks into this matter, then one cannot ignore those genial contemporaries who established the basis for such fantastic sounding technology – as flying disks represent. We had in the past several people with the intuition to produce flying disks, but I will limit myself to only a few of these people. Further, it should be mentioned that the intuition leading to the development of functional flying disks also formed the basis to develop free-energy-machines I want to talk about (see Dr. Steven Greer interviews on YouTube).

Perhaps the most genial and fantastical and relatively unknown emergence, as far as the basic research of flying disks is concerned, was demonstrated by the Austrian natural scientist, natural philosopher and inventor, Viktor Schauberger (1885-1958). Viktor Schauberger started out as forester. Alone in the wilderness of the forest and over a long period he studied the element of water and its creatures. According to his records, Schauberger often sank into a peculiar meditational state whereby his awareness merged literally with the element water. He learnt the highest secrets of the primary source and carrier of all conscience in this state of oneness, and he realized that we humans do everything wrong in relation to the use of energy. Schauberger came to the firm conclusion that "explosion technology" which is based on combustion, stands in absolute contrast to nature, which in the foreseeable future would have dire consequences for humanity and the world. The following quotes are Schauberger's:

"They think I am crazy. Perhaps, they are right. In that case it doesn't matter whether there is one more jerk in the world, or not. But if it turns out that I am right and science is wrong, then may God have mercy on mankind!"

Viktor Schauberger saw that the destructive "explosion technology" had no application in nature, but that nature uses the opposite technology – "implosion technology." Schauberger determined that the explosion technology "moves wrongly", as he described. The combustion process is centrifugal (from inside out), diminishing and detrimental to life. Highly valuable natural products, such as coal, fossil fuel, natural gas and uranium, all of which play a vital role in the geosphere of our planet, are converted into slack, exhaust and deadly, radio-active material, and these waste products will ultimately lead to the total destruction of our planet, if we continue using this explosion technology (fission). By the way, the Hopi Indians say that we are not allowed to plunder the earth's mineral resources, since this is detrimental to the health of Mother Earth, like one would tear the body organs slowly out of a human! – And to find out how well the earth is doing, you only have to open your eyes and see what is going on! The

implosion method used by nature works not centrifugally from inside out, like it happens during an explosion, but are directed centripetally towards the centre where it reaches its maximum effect. Contrary to the explosion technology where precious raw materials are converted and broken down into low-grade products (exhausts, slag, ashes, etc.), during the implosion process are relatively inferior materials upgraded to higher value products, in practice a refining process that in addition produces energy – what more could we expect! Explosion (burning) takes place in nature only when it involves decay. Decay is a process where certain used up basic materials break down, and these basic materials form the building stones for many synthesizing implosion processes. We find several examples in nature for forces that are directed towards the “in”, and that has to be that way, since everything constructive works on the implosion principle. Currents and eddies are graphic examples of natural processes whereby the forces are directed inward. Every plant grows, based on the implosion principle and “**without the danger of explosion**” as Schauberger once so eloquently explained. Just look at the universe with its enormous, spooled-in (implosion) spiral galaxies where unimaginable things happen in their centre. The fact that living, untouched water courses form swirling, in-spooling eddies that contain a peculiar energy potential was observed by Schauberger when he watched trout fish. It was a mystery to him, how trout were able to jump without a run-up several meters against a massively cascading waterfall in order to reach the upstream spawning beds. It would be impossible for trout to accomplish this task on their own power, so they had to make use of an externally extreme energy source – and that is what they do! The trout observe where the cascading waters form in-spooling eddies that create suction in the centre that works in opposite direction to the flow. The trout then circles in this type of water, till it finds the most opportune chance to enter into the swirl and centre of the in-spooling form. The resulting suction in opposite direction of the water flow enables the trout to catapult several meters and virtually shoots out of the water channel, landing in the calm waters of the next higher level. This way the trout can master several water falls to reach the desired spawning place. This energy source that is used by the trout in the mountain creek also exists in the air and birds make use of this source. Implosion energy is being produced by a number of animals, may it be the skin of sharks, the scales of fish or the feathers of birds; all these things are designed by nature that movement creates eddies that in turn create a counter effect. Undisturbed water courses that create swirling, in-spooling forms are not only able to transport objects in strange energy-channels, they have the ability to purify and regenerate. The undisturbed element water contains immense secrets which more and more people become aware of. Certain industrial branches and the capitalistic sciences see this development as a threatening thorn in the Dollar signs of their eyes. Viktor Schauberger was confronted with this fact and was labelled a crank and troublemaker by the scientific elite. Schauberger recognized the misanthropic system of money and power and wrote the following:

“The safe-guarding of the water secret is also a means to secure the power of money and interest. Interest only prospers in a tight economy. Should the problem of water-creation be solved, and should it become possible to create unlimited amounts of water of any quality and on any place, then we would be able to convert any dessert area into arable land. That would impact on the purchase value of food and machine power and lower it, that the entire worldview would undergo a change. The safe-guarding of the water secrecy is therefore the greatest chapter of “big money” hence, every attempt to solve this problem is being vehemently and brutally quashed!”

Viktor Schauberger was not only an exceptionally gifted natural philosopher he also was a man of action. Wood had been a very important commercial product at his time, and especially in mountainous regions required much effort to cut it and transport it down the slopes. This compelled Schauberger to construct specially designed log flumes. He constructed these flumes based on his knowledge about the energy potential inherent in the meandering flow of water. This means that meandering water flows sometimes in right- sometimes in left-swirling eddies, like braided hair. Meandering water concentrates its power always towards the centre, avoiding the walls of the log flumes and has, compared to straight waterways, many times the carrying capacity. The inspiration to build such log flumes where the water flows in a meandering fashion came when he observed the swimming motion of a snake that swam across a lake. Snakes are extremely good swimmers despite the fact they have no feet, nor fins. Their speed in water comes from the fact that snakes use both, a vertical as well as horizontal movement – meandering.

Some of Schauberger’s log flumes were up to 50 km long and could transport huge amounts of logs with ease and minimal amounts of water to their destination. You have to imagine a log flume being like an artfully designed bob track, not out of ice, but from thick tong-and groove planks. Schauberger not only understood to use the mystically appearing energy potential of the in-spooling water forms, he also knew exactly at what spot to divert the “tired” water and replace it with fresh, industrious water, because: Water is not like water! He also knew that sunlight had a remarkable impact on the carrying potential of water – sunshine makes water tired. Therefore, heavy logs have to be floated at minimal sunlight. Extremely heavy wood whose specific gravity can be above that of water and is not or only limited in its floatability can only be transported by bright moonshine, since water then can unfold its maximum buoyancy. Schauberger knew things about water and nature that many a scientist would not appear to be to so educated. He commented this one time poignantly with the following words that you should remember well, since they are relevant for my continuous revelations:

“Being in the habit to observe everything in nature thoroughly, I realized that sunlight can do much that our learned authorities have not the foggiest idea. At least, good old Archimedes had

missed a lot, and I have lost my trust in this old Greek. That even the old Isaak Newton, the blessed Robert Mayer with his energy-preservation-law and the botanists and their Heliotropic laws are in error only became later clear to me."

Schauberger built the first log flumes when he was in the service of Count Adolf of Schaumburg-Lippe, Estate Administration Steyrling, Upper Austria, where he was promoted from forester to chief economist. He was selected by the count, because he was considered honest, incorruptible man. At that time, bribery and racketeering were part of daily life; forestry officials, lumber dealers, forestry workers and lumber truckers represented a thick layer of corruption. It was clear from the beginning, that Schauburger had to work with people who were secretly agitated against him and were involved in intrigues against him. However, Schauburger with his impressionable words and appearance was able to prevail and built a number of his log flumes. Soon the news about Schauburger's successful log flumes reached government circles and agricultural council, engineer Eduard Loew, who was responsible for the reform of the state forests along with agriculture minister Rudolf Buchinger finally succeeded in securing a government position for Schauburger. The offered Schauburger, the lowly forester and not an academic a four times salary of a councillor if he would in the capacity as consultant built similar log flumes for the Federal Forest Administration. Meanwhile, Schauburger who endured the intrigues of his underlings now had his chance to leave the employ of the count and assumed his new government position. Had he known what was to hit him at the government, he would have stayed with the count, as he jumped from the fire into the frying pan. The degree of corruption at the count's place was far exceeded at the government level. He met with arrogance, rejection, competence infighting and intrigues he had not anticipated. The throughout academically (miss)educated public officials had no good words to say about Schauburger and his genial log flumes and his other plans; he was blocked from all sides and met with hostility. Schauburger always refused to squeeze his knowledge into scientific vernacular, but explained the genial function of his inventions and the secrets of nature always with simple words, sometimes crass and symbolical. Schauburger was an outspoken opponent of the scientists, because he knew that these nerds were on a sure path to ruin the world. The intrigue of the civil service increased with intensity and reached all the way up to the federal chancellor, Prelate Dr. Franz Seipel, who questioned Schauburger. But Schauburger, who by then realized that his fruitful activity was impossible to continue under the circumstances, made it clear without regret to the chancellor and prelate (church dignitary) what was going on. He described to the chancellor in no uncertain terms the desolate condition at the land- and forest economy, he pointed out the incompetence of the engineers, the politicians and scientists who will be responsible for the impending demise of the water economy, and he made it clear to the prelate that the church finally is responsible for the whole mess. One could not be surprised that the chancellor in his capacity had no difficulty to fire Schauburger after less than two years in his post. What Schauburger thought about the institution church is

known through his comments about the next chancellor D. Dollfuß who wanted to bring Schauberger back into the politics by offering him a post in the ministry of agriculture. Schauberger declined the offer with the comment:

"...that I fight against the Christian doctrine of the church, which forms the foundation of the party to which Dollfuß belongs and that this doctrine deliberately or unknowingly is the greatest fraud and self-betrayal and foremost reason for the economic disaster and collapse. It is so, because the church has blocked the way that leads from the heaven to earth and then back to heaven. In other words, the nefarious church doctrine which is connected to the destructive master plan of "the fire-breathing technology", will in the end make the entire economy collapse!"

After leaving politics, Schauberger worked for a certain Ernst Steinhard, CEO of a big Austrian-Hungarian building contractor. Under this company, Schauberger built log flumes all over Europe, but even there he was attracting hostility from jealous architects and engineers. The reason was always the same – the technologically scientific "elite" could not swallow Schauberger's geniality and could not understand the mysteriously functioning log flumes that so perfectly work. The headquarter for the Austrian federal forests still had a high interest in Schauberger's log flumes. Councillor Dr. Ing. Josef Glaz – construction chief of the Austrian federal forests – knew that Schauberger was irreplaceable, since his own forest technicians copied one of Schauberger's log flumes, but failed in making it work (Schauberger was able to fix their log flume later and embarrassed the whole engineers group). Schauberger refused to take a job at the federal forest institution. He wanted, if at all possible, only work under exclusion of all federal forest officials and build log flumes. The headquarters surprisingly accepted the demand and so it happened that a log flume was built at Krampen Neuberg, a log flume that in term of geniality was nearly impossible to surpass. The construction lasted less than one year and Schauberger was under contract to the federal forestry department. The log flume at Krampen-Neuberg was based on Schauberger's patent and construction was done by the Austrian-Hungarian firm whose chief was Ernst Steinhard and as Schauberger demanded, under exclusion of the federal forest officials. The facilities started operation in 1928 and had a capacity of 1400 m³ wood per 8 hrs./day with automatic log sorting. This facility made headlines and was praised all over the country. Great honour and a 1 million Shilling recognition was bestowed on Ernst Steinhard who in turn honoured Schauberger – the real creator of the facility – with a golden watch – how life sometimes is played out!

The engineers from the Federal Ministry for Agriculture and Forest, whom Schauberger excluded from the construction of the Krampen-Neuberg installation and who still doubted Schauberger's genial log flumes and tried their utmost to discredit his invention, were stricken with panic and embarrassment as Schauberger's successful invention gained more interest. The

people whom the government officials tried to convince that Schauberger's log flumes were nothing special emphatically insisted to find out why his constructions worked so splendidly. In order to get out of this dilemma and to publicly denounce Schauberger's invention, they accused him of being a swindler and consulted the famous hydrologist, Professor D. Phillip Forchheimer, hoping he would finally expose Schauberger as a fraud. Forchheimer was considered the foremost authority and expert in water and hydraulic and his five volumes work on "HYDRAULIC" was considered the bible for engineers. According to his theory, transport by water had to quick and in a straight line. Schauberger commented about this theory that for water the death knell had been sounded, because the hydraulics saw in water a wet substance that can be exploited instead as a living medium - an unlimited energy source and carrier of all life.

Forchheimer studied the Krampen-Neuberg log flume for six weeks. He could not figure out in spite of all the measuring, formulas and technical know-how how and why the project so wonderfully and perfectly functioned. Schauberger acted restraint at first, but then slowly the two established a more trusting human relationship. Forchheimer recognized the geniality of the log flume and Schauberger then slowly revealed the secrets of water. When the two once visited a mountain stream, the question came up whether water would get warmer, or colder if it swirls around a smooth rock. Forchheimer was sure that it would be warmer according to accepted physical theories (friction heat). Schauberger insisted that it should be colder. Subsequently, the two took exact measurements, and surprisingly, the water was colder, as Schauberger predicted. The professor's world began to developed cracks and was soon to totally collapse. Forchheimer was so impressed of Schauberger that he invited him to the high-school for soil-culture in Vienna where he was to teach to the local professors his knowledge about "real natural water movement." All efforts to make the professors understand that naturally flowing water is exposed to in-spooling movement that results in freed implosion energy; that this flow analog to the river bends oscillate from right to left, resulting in a meandering water flow (like a braid), concentrating the force towards the centre which results in a huge carrying- and regeneration potential that never erode the river banks; that the meandering water forms a cycloid space curve which in a vertical projection and equals the cross section. Every stream and river reacts extremely sensitive to sunrays hence nature provides the banks with trees and bushes to allow for the necessary shade. When rivers and creeks are straightened and shade-giving plants are removed, the resulting consequences are devastating!

In contrast to his colleagues, the secrets of water became increasingly clearer for Forchheimer and he also learnt how the cycloidal space-curves, created naturally, functioned and was thinking to put this into a formula. But he also realized that, if it were possible, would take years to accomplish. Forchheimer came to the conclusion that in his capacity as hydraulic

expert he had done everything wrong. He mentioned that he was glad to be already 75 years old and therefore beyond the chance to reap the consequences of his fallacious theories. He actually attempted to revise his published works about hydraulic completely and according to Schauberger's concept, but unfortunately died before. This is devastating, since Forchheimer's textbooks and false theories continued to be used and taught – you hear and read about the resulting catastrophic reaction throughout the year in the media!

Schauberger in the meantime realized with horror how his invention of the log flumes caused extreme deforestation through greed, so that he refused to build any further log flumes. However, Schauberger did not remain idle. He researched further into the mysterious implosion power water had to offer. He wanted to construct technical equipment that would operate with implosion power. He was sure that what was possible in nature could also be applied to technology – and it was possible, as soon was realized! Schauberger's constructed machines that used the implosion power of in-spoiled water allowed it to catch two flies with one stroke: to produce purified water and free energy at the same time. The machines were supplied with any type of water (even low-grad or dirty) and the end product was always purified crystal-clear water with healing quality, plus an enormous quantity of energy. That sounds unbelievable, unimaginable and utopian, but these machines did exist. There are several eye witnesses who not only saw these wonder works, but also saw them functioning. Gretl Schneider, an eye witness, reports about a later model Schauberger demonstrated to her:

“Mr. Schauberger showed me his machine... It was reduced to half size of an earlier model and reached in its function a gargantuan power output. I poured a pot of water below into the machine... and instantly I heard a “pffft” sound and the water penetrated a 4 cm thick cement slab and a 4 mm thick, specially hardened steel wall with such force, that the invisible water-particles penetrated all my clothes with their speed and I instantly felt all the needle stitches on my skin. Waterglass (liquid glass) was also penetrated and solidified into 5 cm long hairs on the inner wall like bristles!”

Another eye witness, a certain Arnold Hohl, talks about a model he saw in dismantled condition:

“Dismantled machine... like a volcano of gold and silver with several craters arranged around the top, ca. 20 cm round. Noticeably heavy, solid metal, “and it hovers in the air” says Schauberger, although it rotates with ca. 3,000 RPMs. The housing, since vacuum-construction, resembles a Roman silver-plated brass water pitcher. “The whole machine is not a disk and has no straight lines”, mentions Schauberger, “vacuum and pressure so immense, that finest steam could go through a rivet”. Nickel-plated hood with movable tin pipes and inside in spiral form a lot of riveted small butterfly-wings. Listening in one hears a sound like from a conch. No electric propulsion, only a hand- or foot pedal necessary!”

Implosion contains a simply unimaginable energy potential and can develop enormous power. I have already mentioned that all plant-based growth results from implosion power. The implosion energy of the in-spooling water volume in a river or creek is manifested in plants through their sap. Even the most fragile plants develop enormous implosion power. You must have wondered how a little dandelion plant manages to push through a several centimeter thick asphalt surface to bring a little color and life into our asphalted and concreted world. – Through implosion energy!

In order to get you closer to what Schauberger discovered and applied, let's look closer what implosion energy really is. It's nothing more than nuclear energy. However, it's not liberated through crushing, like it happens at the devastating explosion process and obliterating atom-splitting process, but energy being freed through nuclear conversion. All matter consists of atoms, which is generally known however, not every atom has the same mass (atomic weight). There are heavy atoms with a lot of mass in their core, and there are lighter atoms with less mass. When matter is created through whatever mysterious power (big bang, creation...), then pure energy is compressed into various atoms. An atom is then nothing more than compressed energy, or better, energy storage. Depending how much mass the core of an atom contains will determine how much energy potential exists. It is technologically possible to free this stored energy, and we have the choice between two methods: through explosion (incineration, atomic fragmentation) or through implosion (atomic conversion). The explosion is the bipolar opposite of implosion – everything in the universe is organized and built on a bipolar plan – based on polarity. Explosion always results in expansion, from the inside out, i.e. centrifugal – implosion works with the principle of suction, from the outside in, i.e. centripetal.

I will show you in the 2. Chapter that all matter is basically composed from four elements: fire, water, air and earth. Energy creation through explosion is related to the element fire (burning, atomic fragmentation) and the element fire always destroys. High-value material is always destroyed by explosion, leaving low-value material (ash, soot, slag, radioactive waste, etc.) behind. You might interject that fire produces energy and should be judged positively. But I have to tell you that this aspect cannot be valued as positive, since the element water can also supply us with energy without destroying something. And exactly this is my point! – Energy production through implosion (atomic conversion) is assigned to the element water as water's effect is always constructive. The implosion process converts low-grade matter into high-grade matter and at the same time frees energy. The atoms of the low-grade matter lose mass (atomic weight) and end up as high-value matter whose atoms naturally end up with a lower mass (atomic weight) – but we have to consider that quantity is not equal to quality! The more mass an atom of a matter has, the higher is its stored energy potential, but that is not necessarily beneficial for humans – it's rather the opposite. Heavy metals, like mercury, lead, uranium, etc. that have a high energy potential (mass) are extremely poisonous and dangerous

for humans in contrast to water, air and food – things with relatively low atomic weight – that are healthy and vital for us.

As far as heavy metals are concerned I want to inform you about a terrible situation. When a planet is born, elements occur not in random, chaotic order but rather in an exactly organized and well-intentioned fashion. Heavy metals, naturally having a bigger atomic weight and being heavier, are found in the lower regions of the earth and fulfill geospherically viewed a very important task. The position of these elements inside the earth's core centre is important to the health of the planet and would have a devastating effect were this not so. Humans with their unlimited production delusion dig unabated for these metals underground and then bring these for humans so poisonous substances into circulation. Meanwhile is the world with these heavy metals with such magnitude contaminated that it is difficult to imagine. Very little is done to publicly inform us about this heavy metal pollution. Industry and politicians are shying away from any disclosure information, because it involves a legalized crime of the highest order.

An especially high degree of toxicity is found in mercury with dangerous effects on the environment. Not only were we and still are poisoned by dental fillings, but mercury is also present in many medications and vaccination containing mercury. We should not forget industries that use mercury and impact on the environment. Traces of this stuff can now be found all over the globe: in the water, in plants, in the bone marrow and organs of humans and in their brains! I save you from mentioning the various diseases caused by the residue and deposit of mercury in the human organism. It is common knowledge that the fish in our oceans already show traces of mercury that would put every antique mercury thermometer in the shade, but what is publicly not known is, that heavy metal deposits are present in almost every field of our lives in alarming quantities. And the deadly truth is that when these heavy metals are in the circulatory system, it is nearly impossible to remove them. The same applies to hormones, pesticides etc., and it is horrendous what our industry and economy created worldwide and still does. We know by now that all toxins end up through the food chain at the "culprit" man. Some very revealing scientific publications (internet) report about the magnitude of poisoning we are exposed to. Heavy metals belong to the "stomach of mother earth" and nowhere else! – And what do the politicians say to that, or better, what instructions do they get from industry? Well, the same as always: Careful!, many jobs are at stake dealing with heavy metals! – Careful!, many jobs depend on electro smog and radiation! – Careful!, many jobs depend on energy production through destructive explosion technology! Or on the other hand: Well, how many jobs are created by creating more sick people! Doctors, care personnel, pharmacists, pharma assistants, psychiatrists etc. – that is great and good! And meanwhile we secretly smile at a terrible natural catastrophe, knowing that it will boost the regional economy from rebuilding activity. – What sad high-light of our "highly" civilised society! And what are people doing at their so important work places? – They produce things and perform services

that are totally unnecessary if the world would be properly organized. Presently, the world is governed by the capital, and the biggest profit comes from catastrophes, wars, exploitation, swindle, sickness, interest, real estate speculation and energy monopolies. Money-based economy and egotism are inseparably intertwined and limited through their excessively greedy constitution unstoppable. Only when unbearable conditions strike, if at all, will there be a change in the consciousness of people who then will re-organize our world. The basis for such highly necessary re-organization will be the utilization and application of healthy, unlimited energy – which will put us back to the theory of implosion and Viktor Schauberger.

The name of Viktor Schauberger gained worldwide notoriety, while he was still ignored in his native Austria by certain elements in Government. He registered one patent after another and his implosion machines became more perfect and efficient. Schauberger publicized his concerns about the river regulations and the denuding of riverbanks and pointed to the criminal practices of the water economist in the monthly journal “Tau”, and that at the same time when the Rhine broke over the banks in Switzerland with devastating consequences. The water scientists whom Schauberger exposed, sought for revenge, led by Ministerial Counsel, Engineer Ehrenberger (chief of the test facility for water projects). Ehrenberger arranged to duplicate Schauberger’s “alleged” water knowledge under totally wrong conditions in a lab. The investigating commission – as expected (and planned!) – ended with a negative result for Schauberger. Neither was Schauberger present at the trial, nor did he know about it. Ehrenberger immediately published a special brochure with the faulty lab report and discredited Schauberger as a swindler and liar. He then sent this brochure to Swiss and German government agencies – an international character assassination! Viktor Schauberger who saw the advancing destruction of the environment – triggered through totally false technology (explosion instead of implosion) – wanted to share his findings for the benefit of mankind. But he wanted to prevent vehemently that his implosion machines would end up in greedy hands and hence not be applied to the benefit of people. Schauberger has never written down his secrets, nor otherwise made public and was very cautious. Only if his conditions were securely met, and the machines produced piece by piece, would he disclose his secret – but this never happened! Because being ignored in his own country, Schauberger then tried outside Austria to realize his plans. The outside interest was enormous; half of Europe began to realize what Schauberger had to offer. Especially a certain Mr. “Ludwig Roselius”, coffee-industrialist from Germany showed his interest on Schauberger’s machines. Roselius had connections to the Reichskanzlei in Berlin. It was the year 1934 and Hitler had become Reichskanzler (Chancellor) a few months before. Roselius, who saw Schauberger’s machines already in action in Vienna and also consumed Schauberger’s health water – a by-product created by the implosion process, wanted under all circumstances to bring Schauberger’s invention into the German Reich. The following is an excerpt from a letter, Roselius wrote on 24/06/1934 to the Reichs-chancellery in Berlin:

“...During Easter I travelled to Vienna in order to examine the machines and their performance. As far as I can determine do we have here a discovery of epic importance. I don't want to even touch the possible applications of this development, but concentrate on one point: the procurement of pure drinking water. The need for drinking water and customer base in the world is nearly unlimited. That potable water can be obtained from the worst water, even ocean water with the Schauberger technology and can be comparatively cheap in its production, the use of this technology would allow a strong government to have an economic tool in its hands which would free such government from the claws of gold or currency pressures. Prerequisite is absolute secrecy of the Process. All the water works in the world would have to be under national socialist control ...”

Not many people could foresee (and especially in foreign countries) in 1934 how Europe would drift towards a great conflict and through international intrigues and manipulation would trick Hitler into starting the Second World War. Schauberger and Adolf Hitler met on 10/07/1934 in the Reichstag in Berlin. Hitler was impressed about Schauberger's deliberations and referred him to state secretary Eng. Keppler. But he received through a certain ministerial council “Dr. Willuhn” Ehrenberger's special brochure that labelled and discredited Schauberger a swindler. This character assassination brochure was eventually the reason the German Reich refused Schauberger, what viewed historically might have been a rather fortunate circumstance. Schauberger later had some dealings with the THULE-association. This group was part of an occult branch, or better the occult source out of which Hitler's NSDAP evolved. Hitler's Swastika – actually an occult symbol that goes back a thousand years – as well as his Arian delusion has their roots in the THULE-fraternities which rose out of the “Germanenorden”. The Thule-fraternity promoted the elevation and purification of the Germanic race as their target. The occult side of Adolf Hitler, including his NSDAP and SS is not mentioned in any history book, but is thoroughly documented and an open secret. Julius Streicher, an important member of the THULE-fraternity, suspected that Schauberger was anything but a swindler and imposter and he brought Schauberger in contact with the general director of “Siemens.” Streicher arranged that Schauberger together with Siemens engineers should build an implosion machine in Nuremberg, and indeed the project was started. However, Schauberger realized after a few weeks of cooperation that he ideologically and also technically was being cheated by the Siemens people. Being convinced that all these people were after was his secrets, so Schauberger broke up the project and returned to Vienna.

By 1943 the German war effort was waning and Hitler's forces fought with their last strength. Since the time was running out for the Nazis (an erroneous term that really means National Zionist, not National Socialist) and the Heikel engineers seemed incapable to develop the implosion technology, Schauberger was sent to the Mauthausen (near Linz) concentration camp. There he was supposed to build implosion flying disks with the assistance of capable

inmates (engineers, technicians), but Schauberger tried wherever he could to delay the project of building flying disks, besides working in a concentration camp environment was a horror for him and he did not contain his disgust towards the camp officers. He eventually convinced the camp commander – since he was not a prisoner, but a scientist working for the “final victory”- to build the flying disks at the Viennese SS-engineer school. Some of the camp prisoners assigned to Schauberger were also moved to Vienna under the name of “Special Commando Vienna.”

The war was nearing its end and Vienna was already bombed by the Allies. Schauberger and his helpers were moved to Leonstein where a factory was established. Leonstein was a branch of camp Mauthausen and Schauberger worked there to war’s end on his “flying disks” that little by little produced amazing formats and capabilities. There was a model, for example, that had a diameter of 1.5 m and weighed 135 kg, powered by a trout-turbine with an unbelievable power potential. This disk levitated and is believed to have emitted a blue-green light effect that after a while changed into a silvery sheen. Schauberger explained the function like this:

“When water is turned in high-velocity “cycloids” vibration-forms it results in an energy- or quality-material synthesis that levitates with enormous power. This idea, when applied through natural law, will produce the ideal aircraft or submarines that almost completely operate on their own power supply.”

Schauberger was probably working on flying disks of greater proportions, as eye witness Alois Kokaly mentioned and he described seeing a disk weighing 7 tons with only a 0.75 HP power source that produced 20,000 RPMs.

When at the end of WW II the Allies occupied Germany and Austria, the Americans confiscated all of Schauberger’s tools and plans and he was imprisoned in Leonstein by the Americans. Apparently, they wanted to prevent that Schauberger would end up in Soviet hands. It is no secret that German and Austrian scientists were leading the world in science and technology, especially in nuclear- and rocket science, but the Germans were also far advanced in the field of psychological warfare, based on mind-control, which I will discuss later. It no secret anymore that in fact the otherwise so morally appearing Americans have grabbed these “enemy” scientists and to shepherd them via a secret operation called “Paperclip” to the USA. Especially what concerns the area of “mind control”, some of the high-grade criminals were received with open arms by the Americans and integrated. It was not much different with other Nazi-criminals who were disguised and welcome. Several prominent Nazis were tried in a dramatically set up show trial at Nuremberg, just to demonstrate to the “stupid” world how hard and rigorously was dealt with the Nazi-crimes! The whole thing was nothing but a great farce that has been researched in detail and exposed. Viktor Schauberger’s case was different. He was not part of the Paperclip or Ratline operation. The trap for Schauberger was set much

later in order to have him come to “Uncle Sam.” However, the Americans kept a close eye on Schauberger since the end of the war, as they found out he was working on nuclear energy. They assumed that Schauberger was involved with nuclear fission and atomic fragmentation – the building block for the atom bomb. That this was not true and in fact was just the opposite is what Schauberger wrote in a letter on 15/02/1946 from Leonstein to the government in Linz:

“...On October 18, 1945 appeared agents of the C.I.C. Kirchdorf/Upper Austria and ask me, if I was researching nuclear energy, they checked my testing equipment - and since then I am under constant surveillance day and night by the police. I hereby ask the administration of Linz to withdraw the surveillance, since I am no longer physically or economically able to endure the violation of my freedom. I have not been a member of the NSDAP (National Socialist German Worker’s Party), nor otherwise politically involved and have never acted in violation of the law. I find it extremely hard to have curtailed my prolongation of life by these surveillance measures. I learnt slowly through research about the constructive nuclear energies, and I want to state that the kind of nuclear energies so vehemently guarded by the Americans are of no interest to me and that I am willing to sign an agreement never in the future get involved in practice or theory with the destructive technology of explosion. The nuclear energy I researched is fundamentally different form the American one. The high-value nuclear power I have discovered produces no explosion, no fire; to the contrary, the end product is water that I describe as “first class.” What the Americans pursue is “second class energy” and its end product is fire. The best thing would be to give some examples to demonstrate the difference between the American pursuit of atomic energy and what I discovered. I find it impossible to punish me for thirty years researching the natural creative processes that make crude oil, coal, wood, etc. for the creation of energy obsolete. ...May America find ways to shield the population from the knowledge of the destructive nuclear forces and to keep the desire for war dormant. On the other hand, it is necessary to enforce worldwide the use of creative, constructive nuclear power that would in a short time alleviate famines. I hereby request to forward my petition to the proper instances, since I want to continue with my work and – since I am old and my health is failing – finish my life’s work. In any case, I find it rather irresponsible to suppress a technology of epic proportions that would improve life on this planet.”

Schauberger also wrote a letter to the American C.I.C. (Counter Intelligence Force):

“...On October 18 came the C.I.C. to my lab, took my constructor into custody and gave me house arrest. I am not allowed to leave this area. However, I have had so many strange and nerve-wrecking experiences during my 30-year research that this incidence does not disturb me anymore. The Gestapo monitored me for six years, although I never was interested in politics. I believe that mankind is not ready for “Geo-Politic”, but over ripe with politicians who are not

ripe to make economic decisions. As Austrian citizen I wrote to our president, Dr. Karl Renner, asking him to give me the opportunity to prove that the science world is treading on a wrong path and has to carry the responsibility for the terrible events that recently moved 34 American senators with an appeal to President Truman (Schauberger meant the nuclear attack on Hiroshima), to make provisions to prevent a catastrophe of great impact. It is time to expose the biggest crime: the suppression of the mental development ability and which nature punishes with starvation. There is no precedent in human law, hence the principle: No punishment without law. I consider this fact as my duty. Even President Truman remains powerless till this matter is cleared. The most impossible stories circulate about the severe control that I mentioned. The SS issued strict measures just before the end of the war that were to prevent the disclosure of the above-mentioned facts, and I barely escaped execution. As far as I know was I the target for these measures, because I knew the secret of the creation and development of nuclear power "second class" which I had no interest in, but wanted to find out the difference between the nuclear powers of "class two" and "class one." It is an undeniable fact that the increasing scientific and technological development is triggering a rapid economic down-turn. Socialist Oswald Spengler pointed this out in his work "Man and Technology" – an inconvenient truth – because everyone feels unknowingly guilty when reading Spengler's accusation. Spengler was known as a materialistic and mechanistic thinker. He lacked intuition and metaphysical thought. That caused him to accuse without looking for the roots of the problem. It is therefore high time to explain. The present technology is either a tragic error, or an intentional crime, because it uses those destructive powers for the propulsion of machines, motors, etc., that nature employs for the dismantling of all that is capable of development. The whole civilized world that has supported this development is heading into a dead end street. This way, all our best raw materials were and will be senselessly squandered in the belief to be in control of nature. The output is markedly less than the input – a totally unprofitable venture. Besides the overexploitation of raw materials for the creation of moving energy, a highly dangerous economic consequence developed, because the energy derived from these sources produces temperatures that promote the growth of dangerous bacteria, mold and gases. The efficiency of these motors and machines is very low. In the same fashion – through the false movement – the atom energy "class two" is being generated and which in the US has recently destroyed several test equipment. These energies are the most dangerous on earth and are already used in medicine. The 34 American Senators had good reason to ask the political elite for help which never came, as long as the helping medicine ("first class") is not known. I have offered the solution to Austria: the possibilities and promotion of nuclear energy "class one". Nothing happens in nature by chance. We humans have it in our hands to copy nature, but we must understand it first so we can call on the good spirits for help. I don't want to mention any details, you as jurist would not understand anyhow, even if you tried..."

What Schauburger did during the post-war turmoil till 1953 in Europe remains historically obscured. According to Alois Kokaly, Schauburger began to work in 1953 on the construction of a home-powerplant. He foresaw the radioactive contagion of the world through the unnatural application of atom-splitting. He wanted to make an independent and live-giving energy source available to every household. Kokaly warned Schauburger that this would be a dangerous undertaking, since it would mean the end of the energy monopolies; and this cabal who control the world's energy and bring about its destruction, would find ways to protect themselves. And indeed, they knew how defend themselves! When in 1958 Schauburger's home power-plants construction made good progress, but then suddenly appeared some Americans who and intensely showed interest in him. They isolated him from all other potentially interested parties. The core of Schauburger's home power plant contained special spiral pipes that produced in-spooling water whirls that worked on the implosion principle. Schauburger wanted to patent the principle of the in-spooling effect, but was refused by the patent registry on the grounds that it was not a patent but rather the discovery of a natural law! It was difficult for Schauburger to swallow this refusal. He was already 73 years old, when two Americans came to him with a tempting proposal. He was to come to the United States where unlimited funds would be available to finance and create a worldwide greatly designed project "Implosion" that would heal the world again. The aged Schauburger saw in this proposal his last chance to present to the world his dream for an immense energy source: "IMPLOSION". Already physically weakened, he agreed to visit the United States, limited to three months and accompanied by a physician and his son, Walter Schauburger. It was a German-American, Karl Gerchsheimer and a certain Norman Dodd who lured Schauburger to the United States, and both acted on behalf of Robert Donner, an industrial multi- millionaire from Texas. Gerchsheimer, who most likely was an agent who danced at several weddings, brought one more Texan industrialist on the scene, Harald W. Totten. The latter was owner of "Washington Iron Works, Inc.", and was to provide the ideal conditions for the super-project "Implosion". Still in Austria, a contract was prepared by the two Americans that outlined all the conditions for Schauburger, containing one critical point. Schauburger was obligated to leave all his knowledge and data about the project "Implosion" in the USA. The contract was signed on May 9, 1958 and Schauburger was sworn to absolute secrecy. The entire research documents were packed in boxes and sent to Texas where the project "Implosion" was to commence. Schauburger, his son Walter and his son-in-law and physician, Dr. W. Luib, flew on June 26, 1958 from Frankfurt to New York. On July 1, they flew to Dallas, Texas. Schauburger noticed already during the flight to Texas that he was going to a dead land: monoculture, ruined forests, lifeless water stored in water towers and a layer of soil that he described as "dried-up heating element." He envisioned the so praised America quite differently and felt from day to day more unwell. From Dallas they went to Sherman where they were lodged in a motel and after a few days moved to Totten's ranch. Schauburger had great difficulty to explain to Gerchsheimer and Totten the principles of

implosion, besides all his implosion models were still in transit. Then Schauburger did not speak English, which was impacting on the communication with Totten. Schauburger's health condition deteriorated and he was put in a hospital for a few weeks. Son Walter was quite worried about the health of his father and wanted to have him sent back to Austria immediately. He proposed to Gerchsheimer that he would look after the "Project Implosion" for one year in the US and have his father consult from Austria. Gerchsheimer rejected the proposal and since he still hadn't understood the concept and technology of implosion, began to doubt Schauburger's competence. He related this to chief financier Robert Donner who then proceeded to make dramatic changes. Neither Gerchsheimer, nor Totten or Donner were able to understand the implosion principle that Schauburger attempted to explain to them. Donner then flew to New York to contact a certain Eric A. Boerner, whom he gave Schauburger's documents about the implosion technology to view. Boerner worked for "The National Atomic research Laboratories at Brookhaven". Boerner was the head of a research group who worked at the "Cosmotron Project" at this facility. This project focused on the research of atomic structures and core particles. The project undoubtedly – like all research of this kind – was aimed at military application. The theme "implosion" unfortunately ended up in the hands of an institution where Schauburger definitely did not want it to go. But he didn't know at that point yet. No doubt did Boerner see what hot iron landed in his hands and he contacted Schauburger about the implosion project shortly after. Boerner suggested to establish a multi-million-dollar centre for implosion research under his management in Arizona. After some time of negotiations a contract was worked out, the "Project Implosion" changed location, but for Schauburger the situation became increasingly questionable and non-transparent. Gerchsheimer informed Schauburger about an important and crucial conference and demanded that Schauburger write all his knowledge about implosion down. He actually complied and for ten days wrote everything he knew about implosion down. After he completed the writing, his information was put into an envelope and sent to "Eric A. Boerner, National Atomic Research laboratory, Brookhaven, Upton, New York State". The whole affair became increasingly more complex and murky for Schauburger, besides he was never told who Boerner really was. He assumed that Boerner was an expert on energy questions; he didn't know that this guy was the head of the "Cosmotron Project." He found out later that Boerner was in charge of this project and also what the aim and target of this project was. A sinister foreboding entered Schauburger's mind, who by then was feeling increasingly weak. The scheduled conference was held at the Totten ranch with Schauburger, son Walter, Robert Donner and Eric Boerner attending. Boerner informed the attending group that after thorough testing Schauburger's implosion theory was indeed based on natural law and could be realized and demonstrated a new physical insight. However, he pointed out to Schauburger, it would require another four years of research in order to bring this new technology to fruition. Therefore it is imperative that Schauburger's term in the United States would be extended eight years. The effect on

Schauberger hearing this struck him like lightning , he felt being cheated and wanted nothing more than leave this land and this increasingly more obscure "Project Implosion". (Considering that Schauburger already had functioning prototypes and models that he brought to the US, a four year research extension sounds very suspicious!) A few days later at another meeting, this time at Totten's "Washington Iron Works", Schauburger had to witness how his, in the meantime arrived, models were totally and improperly sawed apart. This was the last straw on the camel's back. Specific questions that he directed at certain people were ignored and there was no resolution to remedy the situation. Another meeting was suggested, but no date or location determined. Schauburger had to be admitted to the hospital again three days after the Totten meeting. He informed his son that he would refuse to disclose further information about Implosion. While Schauburger was at the hospital, the mentioned conference was held at Colorado Springs and strangely enough, besides Gerchsheimer and Donner there appeared representatives of "Eastern Oil Company and Trunk Line Company", whose location was in New Mexico. Schauburger was not present. On September 13, 1958 the final meeting took place at Totten's office and the following were present: Viktor Schauburger, his son Walter, Totten Gerchsheimer as well as Donner and attorney. Donner signed in front of Schauburger a document, then offered Schauburger a golden pen, demanding his signature with the remark that with this document he would be free to leave the United States, finalizing the whole venture. The voluminous document was written in English and for Schauburger illegible. Son Walter demanded that the document be translated into German, but Gerchsheimer interjected by saying that signing the document would guarantee Schauburger's wishes. Walter then asked for a verbal translation, as well as a copy of it, and so it went back and forth. At one point, Viktor Schauburger grabbed the golden pen and quietly signed the document.

With his signature Schauburger forfeited all his models, all his plans and an unimaginable treasure for mankind to the Donner-Gerchsheimer Consortium. In addition, Viktor and son Schauburger were sworn to secrecy to not disclose any information about the Implosion Technology in Europe. The Schauburger's flew back to Europe on September 19. 1958, and on September 25, 1958, Viktor Schauburger died in Linz.

What I told you here about Viktor Schauburger is only a small excerpt of the life and work of this genial giant of a man, but still, it contains all the facts that I want to pursue in my further deliberations. The life and works of Schauburger, along with the activities and happenings that accompanied his research are a shining example, or in better words a blue print of similar cases, since the case of Schauburger encompasses nearly all examples that come to light at such phenomena. When one confronts oneself with the person and knowledge of Viktor Schauburger, then one can find the answer in whether flying disks and free-energy-machines exist, or not independently and in the most graphic and plastic form. Forty years of research, vivid and tangible mega-projects, public presentations, reports, letters, interrogations,

documents, eye witnesses, photographs and proto types in form and function – all that cannot be wiped off the table of facts. Implosion is a fact! – And that means a usable fact for the benefit of all mankind and our planet! But it is also a fact that this benefit is not wanted by certain powers – implosion is being concealed, repressed and vehemently confronted. I hope that in the course of this book it will become clearer to you, why all this is and who is behind it all.

Oh, one thing I want to mention about Schauberger's future prediction. He said the following that at that time seemed ridiculously utopian:

“Near the end of this millennia a bottle of water will cost more than a bottle of wine!”

Well, as you will learn in the next chapter, it's only pure, untouched well-water that qualifies for what water is supposed to be. Pure well-water is – contingent through a controlling mineral-water-MAFIA – nowadays almost exclusively available in health-food stores. And I tell you, Schauberger was right on, because pure, bottled well-water costs more now than a bottle of wine at the Supermarket!

But now back to the UFOs that are man-made. When one seriously looks at Schauberger's theories – and realizes that the facts make sense and are not pulled out of the air – than is the question if man-made functioning flying disks really exist already answered – and they exist! These seemingly utopian flying disks, so called for their typical form of flying saucers are already in existence for at least 60 years. The disk-like form is determined by its functionality. Flying disks function through rotating (in-spooling) magnetic fields, hence accordingly through the implosion principle. Besides, such rotating magnetic fields effectuate the cancellation of gravity, which makes it possible for those flying disks to reach enormous speeds, sudden starts and stops as well as abrupt directional change – features that eye witnesses always observe. If a flying disk is manned, then its occupants are also exposed to these ant-gravitational forces and their organism is shielded from the effect of sudden acceleration or stops. The physiological trick of the flying disk technology is the cancellation of gravity – something conventional physics considers as impossible. Physicists insist that it is impossible to cancel gravity. It becomes quite interesting when one asks these physicists what gravity really is. They then enter into long-winded explanations about the nature of gravity and its effect, but the more one poses questions, the more one realizes that these physicists actually cannot explain gravity itself. They basically assume to know the effect of gravity and developed formulas that in fact have limited application – that is all! The same happens with electricity and magnetism. Again, the physicist can describe the effect of these things, but knows not what these things really are. Only flimsy models of thought and formulas with limited application based on the effect of these phenomena exist – not more! Most people have no knowledge about these facts and are therefore blinded by Nobel-prize-winners and wise-guy-talk. When a physicist maintains that

gravity cannot be cancelled under any circumstances, then he claims to know something about something he doesn't know what it is – brilliantly stupid, no?

I tell you, there are scientists on this planet who know much more than the official physics knows, or is allowed to know. They are the scientists employed by certain obscure organizations and institutions that conduct their research in hermetically sealed and secured military installations, such as the notorious AREA-51 in Nevada and 200 km north from Las Vegas located in the desert. Strange things happen in this high-security facility, according to numerous reports from eye witnesses. AREA-51 is considered the most secret of all secret US secret bases, of which a whole basket full exist. What is done there must be extraordinarily sensible, since it is monitored by the most efficient, secret US-Intelligence Service, the "National Reconnaissance Office" (NRO). The NRO is empowered with a potential that exceeds even that of the much-feared CIA. It employs over 800 satellites, some of which have the capability to monitor and manipulate people who have a microchip implant. In my continued course of explanations I will deal with the case of Microchip-Implants and inform you what is happening worldwide – actually far more than the public is aware of. Further, I hope it becomes clear to you that this technology is applied to the personnel of these high-security facilities in order to remain leak-proof towards the outside public – to express it carefully! AREA-51 is located on a 1.5 Million hectare tract of desert land of the Nellis-Air-Force-Base (NAFB) and is guarded by a gigantic surveillance network. The security effort goes even so far as to monitor even public areas close to the base with security guards, movement sensors and video-cameras. Just the attempt to challenge the security guards outside the outer fencing can be fined with \$5,000, or one year in jail! Not only are the security-installations enormous that shield these facilities, but the facility itself is gigantic. It is a whole city, camouflaged by mountain ridges, partly above-ground, but mainly underground that lies within this area. Huge hangars, supply-depots, radar installations and the longest airstrip in the world exist there. The main part of the structure is thought to be underground and extends into the mountains – earth-movements of gigantic proportions, seen by eye witnesses, confirm this. Such an enormous facility requires, of course, an appropriate number of personnel – although timewise not constant and varies between 1500 and 4000 persons. A special airline (the Janet-fleet) from the McCarran Airport in Las Vegas conducts about a dozen flights to AREA-51 daily, but authorized persons can go to AREA-51 by car also. Many employees may not even know what strange things go on in AREA-51, since it is fragmented into various fields that are far apart and designated to particular personnel only. Shielded by mountain ridges and from the outside invisible, lies the most mysterious of all facilities, zone "S-4". This zone hides such secret and sensible material that not even pilots of the Nellis-Air-Force-Base is allowed to fly over!

And now comes the most unbelievable about the whole story: There exists no US-authority, either from government, or the military that will admit that AREA-51 exists. A whole mountain-

city in the mountain desert of Nevada, including a special Airline, 4000 personnel and the longest airstrip in the world is being denied by the authorities! And all that, despite the fact, that until 1995 everybody could view the busy activities in this area from a distance. From the apex of 1800 m "White Sides", as well as "Freedom Ridge", one could see with special optical equipment part of the outside facilities, which many people took advantage of. However, zone "S-4" could not be seen, due to its location inside mountain ridges. On April 1995, these two mountain tops were taken over by the military and designated as military security zone. The next viewpoint, the 2,500 m high "Tikaboo Peak" is now 42 km away. The enormous main hangar of AREA-51 is even at this distance still visible in clear weather with the eyes. Well, what all is going on in this AREA-51, might one ask. Officially nothing, since officially for the authorities, the facility does not exist! Unofficially, however, a different picture emerges. Top-secret flying objects are being tested and partly manufactured. For example, the supersonic "Blackbird", the famous "U-2" and the stealth bomber originated at the facilities. And one hear and marvel, according to leaked information from pilots, technicians, scientists, security personnel and other interested persons who are in the vicinity of the permitted area, that they occasionally saw utopian-like flying disks. It is also known that the region around AREA-51 in regards to UFO sightings is one of the world's most active one.

Well, dear reader, I hope you can add 1+1 to come to some conclusion. Or do you honestly believe that an American secret service, having had access to plans and equipment, as in the case of Viktor Schauberger, will not try with utmost determination to continue research with that knowledge? It would be very naïve to assume that would not be so. Of course, research continued, unless this technology was already available, what could have been the case. In this case it is necessary to prevent all the critical material to get into public hands and additional care must be taken that through the media the original source of the material is being explained as fake and not credible, and that the achievements through this technology is kept out of all educational material under all circumstances. I will give you some examples how this policy has been successfully practiced in the past.

Just look at the rapid technological development over the last decades. It is gigantic what has happened in so short a time. And now think: since the last 50 years is, alone in the case of Schauberger (and there are several such cases that are similar), the American secret service in possession of functioning machines and plans, based on implosion technology. I repeat again at this point, implosion technology contains an unbelievable energy-potential and cancels, if magnetically correctly applied, gravity. Further, the secret service has access to unlimited financial sources and research facilities. And what do you think are the present end products that will be on the inventory list after 50 years of intensive research? – Most likely no little tin frogs to wide up! I tell you, your head would spin, if you knew what meanwhile exists and is possible. I described AREA-51 to you in detail that you are at least informed what enormous

and secret high-technology facilities exist in this world where a type of physics is applied that lies beyond our textbook information. AREA-51 may be the biggest of its kind in this world, but by far not the only one. You might legitimately ask: “Well, why are technologies not applied that could enable people to live a life like in paradise, and why such life is deliberately prevented?” I have to introduce you to this question step by step and at the end of this lecture I will **absolutely** open your eyes to the “why”. The short answer to this question is: It is the insatiable greed for power that certain – presently in possession of power – persons and institutions apply to withhold and hide vital technology by all means from the rest of mankind. If these people (monsters, really) would allow access to these technologies and apply them, then not only would we have unlimited, environmentally friendly energy sources within a short time, but also healthy food in abundance, crystal-clear well-water, peace and freedom. These evil people know that nothing can in the long run force people more to obey, to be controlled, enslaved, made sick and forced into wars, than the deprivation of necessities. Lack of energy is most important:

ENERGY means LIFE!

Viktor Schauberger and AREA-51 are merely two examples from a whole raft that without doubt proves, that technologies exist on this earth for many decades that the mis-informed masses has no knowledge. A technology that is capable to construct flying disk with enormous speed and amazing flying maneuvers is not, as often presumed, based on extra-terrestrial origin, but as Schauberger and several other cases clearly demonstrate entirely of earthly origin. Its origin is not based on wonders, but on physics. Like many routes lead to Rome, so exist many avenues, that take a bite out of the so dogmatically defended gravitational law of physicists. Those individuals who want to – besides many other committed travesties – energy-technically enslave, fear nothing more than that some research scientist stumbles onto the same technology already known, but secretly kept from mankind. I told you that “big business” controls and directs research. Still, it often happened in the past that scientists entered into the taboo domain of anti-gravity. I show you subsequently with two examples, one that reached its height in 1953, the other more recently.

Thomas Townsend Brown, born 1905 in Zanesville (Ohio) was interested in his youth in physics, space-travel and electronics. He graduated from college and then studied at the University in Granville (Ohio). Following his studies, he worked at the Swazey-Observatory (OHIO) and since 1930 as specialist for radiation, field-physics, super-vacuum and spectroscopy at the Naval-Research-Laboratory in Washington, D.C., which belonged to the US-Ministry of the Navy. He discovered a strange physical effect while still at the college that later was named after him and his professor, Dr. Paul Bielefeld as the “Bielefeld-Brown-Effect. Brown experimented during his college time with high-voltage-tubes (Coolidge-Tubes) and noticed, that these tubes – if not

fixed – when switched on, showed some movement, i.e. they received a kind of thrust. He explained this effect as the result between the electrical field and gravitational field, which at this juncture was purely imagined. His later professor, Dr. Bielefeld whom Brown introduced to his discovery, immediately realized, that Brown stumbled onto a hitherto undiscovered phenomena. Both continued to experiment together, although not with tubes, but with high-voltage-condensers that's how this thrust-effect even better. Brown and Bielefeld were convinced that this effect, transformed into an appropriate device, would cancel out gravity. Brown worked on such a device since his college days that he called "Gravitor". The "Bielefeld-Brown-Effect" became publicly known, but already ignored by the expert at this early research state. During his work at the Naval Research Laboratory, Thomas Townsend Brown privately continued his research on the effect he discovered. In 1944 Brown left the Navy Service and was pensioned, but worked as advisor at the Lockheed-Vega-Aircraft-Corporation. He also quit this position in 1952 and devoted himself to the technical conversion of the Bielefeld-Brown-Effect through his "Gravitor". Meanwhile he managed to expand the effect to a point where the device could lift its own weight. Brown left the US and began to work for the SNCASO Company in France, where he moved his research – that slowly started to consume considerable amounts of money. In 1953 he managed to fly a UFO-like disk at a laboratory facility on a round course of 6 m diameter. The disk was secured to a mast through a connecting wire that delivered 50,000 Volts. The disk flew with over 180 km/h with only 50 Watt energy consumption. One would assume that with such demonstrative testing the world of experts and industry would be amazed, but what happened in this case (like in others, too)? SNCASO ended up in a takeover amalgamation and Brown's research funds were immediately cancelled! – This is hard to believe, but it happened! Brown left France and returned to the US, where he found employment at the Bahnson Company with headquarters in Winston-Salem (NC). Owner Bahnson had a project, "Whitehall-Rand" created and in a short time, Brown ended up as chief consultant for the project. The Whitehall-Rand-Project involved anti-gravity research, so Brown was in his element. And what happened now (like before)? Company owner Bahnson died in a mysterious airplane crash of his plane and the project "Whitehall-Rand" was cancelled! In 1958 Brown established his own company, the Rand-International-Limited, but his "Gravitor" was blocked wherever possible and with every means available by industry and the military. In spite of all the ignorance by industry and science and to the chagrin of certain circles, Brown demonstrated his flying disk publicly whenever possible, even NASA was not excluded from his shows. Thomas Townsend Brown received six American patents in his name, all based on the Bielefeld-Brown-Effect and principle, the last one in 1965. From the power-elite ostracized, from industry rejected and boycotted, and from science simply hushed up, Brown died on October 22, 1985 in Avalon, Catalina Island, California!

And now a short example from recent time: The Russian chemist and material-scientist, Eugene Podkletnov, researched during the 1990s at the technical University of Tampere (Finland), using

a very elaborate experimental assembly to test ceramic super-conductors. Podkletnov examined at the Finnish University the material behaviour of super-conductors as part of his PhD dissertation. The discovery of super-conductors is a relatively recent event. It involves certain special ceramic materials that are non-conductors under normal temperature, but become super-conductors at a temperature of minus 210 degrees centigrade, capable to conduct electricity without resistance. A super-conductor transmits electricity without even a minimum of resistance, but magnetic fields are being shielded and the super-conductor actually levitates over them. Well, these all these are already known and accepted physical facts, but we are not discussing these properties just mentioned. A completely different effect comes to light that Podkletnov coincidentally and unintentionally discovered – an effect that again turns the world of the intentionally dogmatic textbook-physics on its head.

Podkletnov filled a stainless steel vessel of one meter diameter with liquid Helium to cool it down to a super-conducting minus-temperature. The core consisted of a super-conducting ceramic disk that was cast using an elaborate process from various pulverized materials. Podkletnov then made this disk levitate in the steel vessel, whereby an electro-magnet supplied the needed magnetic field. Podkletnov was able to accelerate the disk with the help of additional electro-magnetic coils to reach 5,000 RPMs. He actually wanted to find out the behaviour of the disk material at rapid rotation, but during his measuring stumbled onto a strange discovery. Objects that were placed over the rotating disk lost weight and became up to 2 % lighter. Well, if you are not hung up on physics, this revelation might not knock you off your feet. Quite different, however, would be the reaction of a physics expert, since according to commonly accepted physical laws it is quite impossible that such phenomenon exists. Gravity works in the entire universe, even at the most remote little star, and gravity cannot be shielded by anything, not even a milligram, not to mention by 2 % lighter – according to the text-book theories of physics. And yet, all objects whose weight Podkletnov measured and were located above the disk, were up to 2 % lighter. Even one level higher showed the same weight loss, and no matter how high above the disk, everything became lighter! Podkletnov believably insisted that his measurement were undoubtedly correct and flawless, since he and his team used various methods to determine the weight of these objects. They used metal shielding for measuring and a-magnetic trial-weights in a vacuum in order to prevent interfering air currents or magnetic influence. It was and remains a fact: Podkletnov could prove through his test model that gravity could be influenced. He then decided to send his discovery to the prestigious English science journal “Physics-D” who published the article on September 1, 1996 in the “Sunday Telegraph”. The following headline read”

“Scientist in Finland discovered the World’s first Anti-Gravity Machine!”

These lines were totally exaggerated, of course, since Podkletnov never spoke about an anti-gravity machine. He merely stated that he had discovered a way to shield some part of gravity. That being so, the entire expert community from this moment on opposed Podkletnov and his findings. But there was still the University and Podkletnov's testing installations. Just imagine a totally unimportant back-woods-university with such an installation and facility that could revolutionize the whole world of physics. The pride of the university dean should expectedly make the buttons on his shirt pop and his establishment of knowledge research getting attention in all newspapers. But what happens? Podkletnov is being fired by the university and his testing set-up is being quickly dismantled, as the university is distancing itself from him! Further, Podkletnov is put under immense pressure to recall his already published article! However, it is not so easy to erase such a discovery globally, and Podkletnov's discovery was and is still under hot debate among the physicists – at least among those still free to have their own thoughts. What is amazing is that NASA agreed to rebuild the testing-facility and do their own measurements. This has now been implemented, but question about the progress and if gravitational shielding effects have been measured, as expected, are always answered with "NO." Surprisingly, other scientists have – although lacking adequate funding – been involved in Podkletnov's discovery and came to by far more positive results. If ever such findings will reach the public domain, and being implemented for the benefit of mankind, is doubtful, and you will already have felt that anti-gravity and free energy on this planet are a topic that the dominant and powerful "Evil Forces"

absolutely not want!

OK, now quickly back to the UFOs – the unidentified flying objects. If one is interested in the apparently secretly kept technologies and wants to learn about it, then one has to be quite ignorant and blind to assume that – no man-made flying disks exist on this planet, especially since serious cases of sightings of flying disks have been reported by the thousands. And as previously mentioned, the pilots who fly these objects are not always little gray men, but most likely test-pilots who are under special security- and control contract!

What I demonstrated briefly to you here is only a tiny part of what is available in plausible literature and information. The trick is to separate the wheat from the chaff in such a huge basket of general information. The same as there are only a few books that contain 100% accurate information, there are also few that contain only absolutely bad information. Most books and publications contain a mélange of good and bad information. This fact makes it more complicated to separate the wheat from, the chaff, but in time one usually finds out how to separate the wheat from the chaff. I only present you with my own separation results, but how far you accept and harmonize with this result is up to you. I will deal with the actually present-

day presence of extra-terrestrial beings later, but now briefly some information about “Free-Energy-Machines”.

The technology that makes “Free-Energy-Machines” possible is closely related to the Anti-Gravity-Technology – the reason why flying disks work. That this is so, I explained with the example of Schauberger, since he had – based on natural secrets he discovered – created flying disks and energy-producing machines. I must explain what a “Free-Energy-Machine” is and how I understand its function. Free-energy-machines are gadgets that supply usable energy and that are supplied by substances that exist in abundance, like: sunlight, water, air, thermal heat, the earth’s magnetic field and cosmic radiation, etc.

A classical and already functioning and applied Free-Energy Machine is the Solar Cell. It only needs light in order to produce usable electricity. Solar cells have an unlimited life time if they are not damaged. Once purchased, solar cells connected in series and in combination with rechargeable batteries deliver uninterrupted free-of-cost electrical power – without environmental impact. Solar cells are based on optical/electrical property of semi-conductor material (Silicon), the basic material (desert sand) which is abundant on earth. Had one told a scientist just a few decades ago, when the semi-conductor-technology (Transistors, Diodes, etc.) had not yet been discovered, that soon it would be possible to convert sunlight permanently and without problems into electricity, one would have been called crazy, or considered an utopian dreamer. When one tells an energy-scientist of today, that in-spooling movement (Implosion) a nearly gargantuan, utilitarian energy-and refining potential possesses, then one elicits in these, through dogmatic teaching-rules indoctrinated contemporaries, likewise only headshaking denial.

A political/scientific discussion several decades ago, and of colossal impact, ended rather tragically. It was when the decision was to be made whether to go to nuclear power, or solar power. Both technologies were available, although not fully developed yet. Like always it was the politic to release the results of the decision, but the real decision-maker was the money behind it and those powerful manipulators who opposed free energy. It was decided to use the destructive, highly dangerous and nuclear waste producing nuclear energy as the future power source. Highly interesting is the reasoning at that time for this bad decision. That it was a bad decision has in the meantime been proven, as heated debates press for the closure of these nuclear facilities and some have already been decommissioned. The amount of money the drama “Nuclear Power” finally will cost the taxpayer and consumer (research, facilities, operation, security, disposal, electricity usury, accidents, cancer, police actions, etc.) and will cost for a long time to come (nuclear ruins and ghost towns), is **astronomical!** But now to the real reason why solar power was rejected: At the time of decision-making, a generation of solar cells were developed that functioned only with direct sunlight to supply enough electricity. It

was argued that direct sunlight was not sufficient in many areas to provide efficient solar energy. It did not help that the solar scientist predicted an enormous breakthrough in the solar cell technology, provided appropriate research funds were made available. And so still flow insanely huge sums of money into the insatiable jaw of the nuclear MAFIA, while the solar power research barely stayed alive. And what happens now? In spite of miniscule sources for solar research, the predicted advancement in the solar technology took place. Suddenly, solar cells were available that functioned and produced energy even by overcast skies and diffused light and even more than the first solar cells could produce with direct sunlight. It is hard to imagine how far we would be today in the development of solar cell technology, had only a fraction of the sums that went to nuclear power gone into solar cell research. “Well, nobody could have imagined it, it was stupid!” – is the comment heard from the corrupt and brain-washed proponents of nuclear power plants. Hard times befell the solar cell manufacturer, especially in Germany, where it was foreseeable to see the last production facilities would be closed. Solar cells had to be purchased from abroad, but now there is an upswing noticeable and local manufacturers again produce solar cells. However, there is a catch when it comes to solar cell production and the research thereof. Thanks to the politicians that nearly every country in the world is indebted to the banks to astronomical sums, there remains little money for basic research. Basic research has shifted toward world financing which will have dire consequences for mankind and its dream of free, environmentally friendly energy. The big energy-monopoles that ruin us and our world have already bought into the economic fields (for example solar power) that research in the sector of free energy and its production. They not only have bought into this field of technology, they also have the power to determine the direction of research and price politic! You can bet that in these areas no humanitarian improvement in solar technology will come. Even the price of energy-products offered for sale is being manipulated, which is noticeable by the price-development of solar panels. In contrast to other products that work with semi-conductors, solar panel prices are kept artificially high worldwide to prevent competition to crude oil, natural gas and nuclear power. You see, the energy-monopole-MAFIA has taken care in all areas to secure their position, and they will emaciate and ruin the world to the excess. What Viktor Schauburger predicted is coming true:

“...that the whole economy – and that includes humanity – has to take the unstoppable crabwalk!”

And that Schauburger was right, I hardly have to mention, since we are in the middle of the cancer tumour, and we will have to take this road to the end. But no matter how difficult this road will become, important is we still have jobs. Don't you know that everything is centred around jobs? Irrespective how sick and exhausted the world and people become, most important are still jobs. Work places where we produce to a great extent useless garbage nobody would need if the world would be properly organized. This planet carries the potential

of a paradise, and properly handled, it would quickly blossom into one. Are you aware of the magnitude and impact of the discovered implosion and its physical nature phenomena that I described to you about Viktor Schauberger earlier? Did you become aware that implosion is not a figment of imagination, but that it deals with a tangible, applicable process? Implosion is in reality the key to paradise! Explosion is the ticket to hell! And the monster who forced this ticket to hell on us is Big Money. It places its bets on combustion energy, fraud, interest, war, deficit-economy and fear.

Unemployment figures and the missing work places are not coincidental, they are maintained and controlled by Big Money. There is no better way to influence people to make any insane decision than to permanently making them fearful of losing their jobs. This is only surpassed by means like war and terror, as you will learn later. The reason, people let themselves be so greatly controlled and extorted for fear of “losing their work”, because many people fear their loss of income and existence. The basic needs to exist are: healthy food, a place to live, energy, health, peace and spiritual freedom. And all these basic needs Big Money has taken from most of us and lets us work and sweat for them. And not only that people have to work hard for gaining access to these basic needs, they have to beg and hope. Now comes the worst of all. The humiliated people look up in awe at those who are taking away their livelihoods and who enrich themselves immeasurably. They admire and marvel at these money- and power-gods step by step – instead of spitting in their faces and end this nefarious practice! You find my view to crass? Well, then wait to hear, what I will tell you about money, its creation, about banks and high finance!

As far as the restriction of spiritual freedom and the early agitation of fear are concerned, this malady starts with the designated curricula and research rules that form the people in these education facilities and that have to be followed. Not only are our children in these educational facilities through note- and competition pressure prematurely affected and become a substantial revenue source for the psycho-pharma-industry, no, our young people receive with increasing age a constantly increasing amount of irrelevant logic and textbook crap. And the young people – already full of school-stress, frustration and reluctance – swallow this legalized crime eagerly, because from early age they are deliberately programmed with fear that he who at this wicket game ends up with bad marks will not get a job and ends up in the gutter. The scarcely-provided training facilities are a good tool to install fear in kids and teens and to enforce a cooperative spirit for the ensuing insanity.

In the end, big money determines the quality of the curricula, and nobody else! This has nothing to do with education what is forced unto these young people, but rather with miss-education! Believing that the Ministry of Education decides what education should entail is a colossal error. Have you noticed that when it involves work places, one must provide the

necessarily prescribed documentation about the educational background? So, who dictates in the end, what is taught and what not? Especially bad is the act of miss-education at the Universities and extremely bad at the natural science level. Education in German is “Bildung” and the word contains “Bild” (picture) and the expression “sich ein Bild machen” means “to get the picture”, or to understand something and also has something in common with freedom! But to “get the picture”, or understand something (how implosion works) is for the natural science fields at the universities not wanted! Universities are places where conservatively established “knowledge” from plans, structures and textbooks are crammed into the student brains till they can regurgitate them at will – that will ensure good marks. To ask questions is greatly discouraged, since there is no time, as the curriculum provides for permanent stress and a pointless cramming schedule. This has really nothing to do with education – more with imprinting! The free spirit of science has escaped long ago from the teaching- and education facilities. To religiously recite the ideas of the professors without ever questioning them – that is the secure path to the academic Olympus. And whoever has reached the apex in academically minted condition will be swallowed by the industry, where stiff, prescribed and term-critical projects are pursued.

To educate people doesn't mean to fill a vessel, but to start a fire

(Aristophanes, 385 B.C)

Today's universities are merely suppliers of engineers to the industry. The curricula demanded by the industry is becoming increasingly more complicated and specialized. The increasing specialization is deliberately promoted as positive and the world calls for more specialists. But the development towards the “special” is by no means positive – it is extremely negative! A specialist becomes narrow-minded he loses the important view for the whole. In the natural wholeness lies the secret and the ethereal potential, “and the devil is in the detail”! – As the saying goes. Physicists, biologists and physicians drift increasingly into details and try vehemently to accomplish something. And the devil has emerged! – Like, despite all the specialists, the atrocious world situation shows. No wonder, the public describes the specialists as “nerds”, and some dictionaries list it as “narrow-minded specialists”. Everything in nature is cross-linked. But the unlimited importantly cross-linked thought process in humans is being almost entirely eliminated by science through specialization.

Specialization is a challenge for the natural scientists, for the philosopher

it is a deadly sin. (Karl Popper, Austrian scientist)

The natural scientists have lost the ability to natural observance. They only measure, dissect and cut up. The natural observance has since Galilei been substituted with experiments that are based and evaluated on clumsy textbooks. Free, according to the motto: Measure all that can

be measured, and what isn't measurable, make it measurable – and deny everything that cannot be made measurable!

One deepens one's conviction, till one is sunk in so far, that one is no longer cognizant of one's surroundings.

Top scientists, i.e. scientists of the first order are treated like gods today. Raised by big money, praised by the Media and from the trusting population admired – these contemporaries really believe that they have a knowledge that benefits mankind. Unfortunately, the opposite is the case. Certain types of science and their technological conversion contribute to the devastation of the world. Still, science is being praised as “our hope and salvation” by politics and business and offered to the citizens. However, I want to impress on you that the problem lies not with science itself, but on the deliberate misuse of it. Schauberger was a scientist and his research desire was enormous. But Schauberger researched for the benefit of mankind, not against it. I dare not to prognosticate what catastrophic condition the world has to attain till mankind realizes that all the time was not directed towards gaining valuable knowledge for the benefit of mankind, but towards pure vanity, political blather, merciless self-esteem, arrogance, fraud and greed. And yet, the day will come when this insight will break through, since quoting Schauberger again:

“Humanity will take the destructive crabwalk to the bitter end!”

Not just because a deliberately misguided science with a beneficial economy will make this world sick and ruin it, but we are through this evil harassed to death – and because everything has to be done faster and more flexible. Fast-tracking, 24-hour-sevice, express delivery, e-mail, online, three shift production, 7-day week, longer Store-hours, etc. – that is the slogan of our hectic era and our so efficient and modern economy. And our politicians who are nothing but the helping hands of the big money, incorporate it in their speeches: only if we become more competitive, be flexible, work more, react more quickly and forgo our hard-earned social benefits will we remain competitive. And the stupid people listen to these horror-solutions and confidently walk to the election booth. Apparently the voters are not conscious of the fact that they only vote between “lies and untruth”, between “corrupt and bribable”, between “incapable and incompetent” and between “bad and miserable”.

You can toil around the clock, Saturdays, Sundays, to give up your holidays and, in case you are stupid enough to send your kids to the fields and factories – you will always be economically bad off, because the ruling system doesn't allow it otherwise! There will always be a “fat elite” who will perfidiously take advantage of you and drain the last drop of blood out of you, if no drastic changes occur!

The imposed hectic and rush is impacting negatively on the physical and psychic nature of people – the important and unlimited coziness has been taken from us. Manager, politicians and other responsible people who still carry a spark of humanity should internalize the following quote from Mahatma Gandhi:

There are more important things in life than to constantly increase its speed.

I have already pointed out to you, that people can so easily be driven to hectic and fear, because Big Money has robbed them of the vital necessities. And an important basis is energy – which brings us back to “free energy”. The fact, science is largely controlled by Big Money and that Big Money is not interested in free or freer energy, I have sufficiently explained already. When “free energy” is discussed, and especially its rejection then scientists immediately bring the energy-conservation-law to the table. It states that: “Energy can neither be created, nor can it be destroyed. However, it can be converted from one form into another. The sum total of all energy in a sealed system remains constant.” That means in other words: when I put a certain amount of energy into a machine (motor), then the output cannot be greater than the input. To the contrary, the usable output has to be less, since in every machine are movable parts that create friction. Friction loss then is the unwanted energy that creates heat in the machine (every motor gets warm when in use). The physical unit to measure energy is the “Joule”. If we supply 1000 Joule to a lawn mower, the motor supplies 500 Jules power and 500 Joules go into unwanted friction energy (heat). In this case the motor would have an efficiency factor of 0.5 – because half of the input energy is wasted by friction. An idealistic motor would be expected to have an efficiency potential of 1.0, which would mean that the entire energy input is converted to movement, but such waste-free conversion does not exist. Generally speaking, the higher the efficiency quotient, the better is the energy efficiency.

Suppose I tell an energy scientist that a motor has been built with an efficiency of 0.9, then the scientist would reply that this is indeed not a bad machine with only a 0.1 efficiency loss. When I tell the energy scientist that a motor was developed with the efficiency of 1.0, then the scientist would doubt my claim, since a totally waste-free functioning motor doesn't exist. However, when I mention to the scientist, that I constructed a machine with the efficiency of 2.0, the scientist would then treat this as a joke with the following explanation: An energy source can only be converted, but never be increased, so that when 1000 Joules input are applied to a machine, the output cannot suddenly be 2000 Joules – nothing comes from nothing! And the scientist is correct in that! But now we increase our allegation. I tell the scientist that I constructed a machine with the efficiency of 1 Million (!) with the ability to create with 1 joule an output of 1,000,000 Joules. The scientist would then tell me: Yes, you have not invented a machine – you have built an atomic power plant!

And that is the solution to the puzzle!

All the atoms (oxygen, hydrogen, uranium, etc.) contain an awesome amount of energy that is bound within the atoms. One just has to find a way to make this energy available and use it. Humans have found such a way, but unfortunately the wrong one. Not just the wrong one, but the most dangerous and destructive one imaginable – nuclear fission. Nuclear fission with its chain-reaction is only attainable using heavy metals with an extremely high atomic weight, like Uranium or Plutonium. When Plutonium and Uranium collide, they automatically trigger a chain reaction which, depending on the quantity of the colliding mass, frees an egregious amount of explosive energy. The Atom-bomb is the sad example of this process, and I don't have to describe to you the devastating effect of such bomb. The same process as in the case of the Atom-bomb takes place in an atomic power plant, only that the explosion process is controlled. In other words, in a power plant the Atom-bomb-explosion happens in a super-time-laps-tempo. How dangerous this form of energy production is and how high and long-living the poisonous nuclear waste products are, you probably know.

What the scientists don't know (or what they are not allowed to know), is the fact that it is possible to produce nuclear energy without smashing the atomic core that results in explosion (combustion). The secret lies in the implosion. Implosion is a natural, benign nuclear conversion that not only supplies an enormous amount of energy, but also upgrades and purifies the primary energy matter (water, air, etc.). I explained this process to you already in connection to Schauberger's discoveries. Implosion-energy is based on suction (swirls) and can, which is important, not only with water, but also with air or the so-called Ether, be liberated. As far as air and other atoms are concerned, you will find proof of a swirling effect with its suction properties, but what is "Ether"? Ether is the substance that scientists deny it exists, because it cannot be measured. But the ether is real and exists and is a micro substance that penetrates the whole universe.

Humans know about the Ether since times immemorial: the Chinese call it "Chi", other Orientals call it "Ki", the Indians named it "Prana", in the Bible we find it as "the breath of God" or "Odem", and the Nordic peoples described it as "Od". The present vernacular depicts it as: all-penetrating fluid, cosmic energy, the 5th. Element, vacuum or zero-point energy, bio-energy, Orgon, or just simply life force. To deny Ether, because it cannot be measured with our physical/technical instruments would mean to deny life. Einstein, who in his earlier life denied the existence of the Ether, later reversed his opinion and said 1920 to this issue:

To deny the existence of the Ether would in the last consequence mean that empty space had no physical properties.

Modern quantum-physics surprisingly accepts the existence of the Ether and calls it “Quantum-Ether”. The Ether is, like everything in the universe, of bipolar make. In the Orient this phenomenon is called “Yin” and “Yang”, whereby Yin is female and Yang male. Yang is explosion, i.e. destructive, whereas Yin is implosion and constructive. Yang belongs to the universal element fire (electrical-expansive-hot), Yin belongs to the universal element water (magnetic-reducing-cool). Yin and Yang govern all activity in the universe, because all activities basically function electro-magnetic. When matter is smashed (core-splitting), then the destructive energy of Yang is deliberately evoked – the hot nuclear explosion. When matter is exposed to suction (swirl), then is the constructive energy of Yin evoked – the cool nuclear conversion. Humanity is presently taking the energy-technical approach of Yang – the destructive crab-walk! To get implosion-energy from water or air, one has to apply the ingenious swirl-system that Viktor Schauberger developed and called it “Trout-Turbine”. To get implosion-energy from the Ether, one has to work with magnets. Magnetic fields when placed functionally can create magnetic suction in the nano-particled Ether that also frees enormous implosion-energy and in addition eliminates gravity. Implosion, created through magnetic fields, or ingeniously constructed swirl-turbines, not only forms the basis for Free-Energy-Machines, but also for Flying Disks (UFOs?).

But all this doesn't exist, say our scientists and our global Media – it's all nonsense and figments of imagination!

What I told you about free-energy-machines and flying disks is only a small part of the information material that is available on this planet. Whoever wants to seriously get informed and learn something will soon ask in disbelief: how is it possible that in spite of innumerable and proven facts about Free-Energy-Machines and Flying Disks so far it was not possible to reach a breakthrough to make this technology accessible on a global level? But remember how I called this phenomenon and paranormal activity? “The strangely noticeable abduction connected to the worldwide breakthrough,” is what I called it. And indeed, it is strange, what goes on at this planet. I also mentioned to you that no coincident happens in the universe. When one accepts this premise, than one can assume that whatever happens in the world is all planned. I will confirm this in the last chapter. But now I will bring you to the view that will show you these happenings from another perspective.

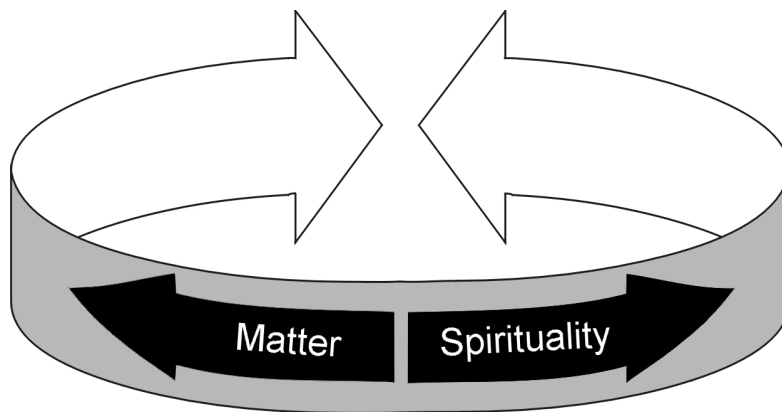
Because the previously explained – diametrically opposed – Yin and Yang is present by all activities, it no surprise that there are two opposite ways for all happenings in the world. The two opposing poles or ways are for one the mental/spiritual way, and for the other the scientific/material way. These two ways lead to two entirely different directions, you could say one goes to the right, the other to the left. I don't want to say that every scientist that researches matter is not spiritual or atheistic – there are many scientists who believe in God.

However, the route these scientists take and which has caused so much damage to us and the world is a completely different one than the mental/spiritual one. Let's look at the two different routes of all activity in a graphic example:



Picture 1: different ways?

This graphic shows the totally different directions the activity of material science and that of spirituality takes. To our way of thinking, things that move in opposite direction can never meet. But the development activity on earth manifests itself at the wrong perspective because in reality, the two moving items at one point converge. To understand this, we have to elevate ourselves a bit and view the picture from an elevated angle:



Picture 2: It comes together

You see, many things look different from an elevated viewpoint!

It may sound unbelievable at first, that stubborn materialistic science and spirituality will converge and meet. That this is so, I will show you in detail. It's not that the two meet sometime in the future but rather immediately. It actually happened already, but the scientists have not yet noticed. But this is just partly true, as some scientists are now slowly waking up. Again, the last chapter will reveal more about this mysterious convergence.

Once it is understood that what happens on this planet is all programmed to take an exact and time-determined circular course, then the phenomenon concerning "the mysteriously conspicuous abduction of the breakthrough and several fact" is being explained. What happens on earth is a development. Something develops, or better, something slowly emerges. Imagine a certain item being wrapped in a one kilometre-long band, ready to be unrolled. You give this

roll a kick and it slowly begins to unwind. Turn after turn the wrapping-band slowly unwinds; it requires a lot of time and patience, since a sudden breakthrough to get to the wrapped item is not feasible and will not happen. But what initially was sluggishly unwinding gained more and more speed as the roll was unwinding, i.e. the last rotations developed considerable speed. The same evolutionary process happened during the earth's history in comparison, and we are presently living in the end phase. But what is it that unwinds itself? It is the phenomenon of "insight", or "awareness" with a scope you cannot yet imagine!

But let's go back to the free-energy-machines, because I have to urgently introduce you quickly to a highly interesting historical personality – the genial inventor and physicist, "Nikola Tesla". Tesla is so interesting, not because he made discoveries that would help mankind and would supply us with "Free Energy", but he had unfortunately also established the scientific foundation for irradiation-weapons, weather-manipulation and mind-control. You probably heard of the existence and application of ray-guns, but that the weather can be manipulated through radiation, or that the human mind can be manipulated, is perhaps new to you. And yet, these are proven facts in the true sense of the words, because it is practiced in a great style by certain powers. More information about this later, but now back to Nikola Tesla and his creepy practices.

Nikola Tesla was born on July 10, 1856 in Croatia. From an early age Tesla's world centered around electricity and magnetism. He studied both of these at the Universities of Graz and Praha. Tesla was one of the most brilliant inventors. Besides a pile of patented inventions, he built the foundation for Computer, Satellite-technology and Space Travel. Tesla discovered X-rays before Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen did, which were later named Röntgen-Rays and for which Röntgen received the Nobel Prize in physics in 1901. Tesla also invented the Radio and not, as mentioned all over and in books the Italian physicist Guglielmo Marconi together with the German physicist, Karl Ferdinand Braun, both who received the Nobel Prizes for physics in 1909. It was not Lee de Forest who built the first Röntgen-Amplifier, but Nikola Tesla. Many an invention credited towards Thomas Alva Edison were really the brain children of Tesla who for a time worked for Edison. Nikola Tesla invented the alternating current (AC), also the AC-Motor, the transformer, the turbine, the radio, radar technology, the tube-amplifier, remote control, fluorescent tubes, high-frequency oscillators, high-frequency coils (Tesla-coil), frequency meter, tachometer, lightning rod, radiation-cannon, etc., etc. Tesla registered more than 700 patents during his lifetime. And now think that such a man is nearly totally omitted from University textbooks! And why? Could it be that this strange ignorance in fact suggests that Tesla was working on Free-Energy-Machines? This was not a sideline of Tesla's research. He had a strong desire to free humanity from hunger and poverty with free energy. And like Viktor Schauburger constructed a Free-Energy-Machine, so had Tesla built his "Energy-Converter." Tesla's energy-converter functioned on an electro-magnetic basis, i.e. he tapped into the unlimited energy

source “Ether” via magnetically induced implosion that I explained to you earlier. The industry exploited Tesla’s inventions, misused it militarily and cannibalized it to the limit – and still does it. But everything that had to do with free energy was eliminated early enough with the view that it doesn’t exist. Let’s look at a few stations in Tesla’s life.

Tesla, in the year 1881 and after his studies in Praha, worked for a telephone company in Budapest. One year later, 1882, during a walk he was inspired by the concept of alternating current, and as such and based on this principle, he thought it possible to construct electric motors. At about the same time, Thomas Edison built the first direct current (DC) power plant in New York. In the same year, Tesla goes to Paris and gets a job at the “Continental Edison Company” where he builds his first AC-Motor. On June 6, 1883, Tesla arrives totally impecunious and already 28 years old in New York and works at the Edison Laboratories. In May 1884, Tesla forms his own company, the “Tesla Electric Light Company”, and registers his first patents. Tesla drifts into financial problems and has to take on several jobs in order to keep his head above water. Tesla establishes another company in 1887, the “Tesla Electric Company”, and he registers – besides a few others 3-phase-inventions – his electro-magnetic motor as his patent. His 3-phase-patent is published In May 1888 and an industrialist by the name of “Westinghouse” becomes interested in Tesla. Meanwhile, Tesla becomes famous, but still short on money. This causes him to make a big mistake, as he sells all his 3-phase-patents to Westinghouse. Tesla’s thoughtless action cost him his freedom of action and conversion of his best ideas. Tesla was, as far as finance and financial planning are concerned, very naive. He did research like one possessed, and by 1891 he had 40 patents registered. In 1893, Tesla introduced wireless communication by way of electro-magnetic waves – the basic principle of radio-, telephone-, and television-technology. In the same year he supplied the World Exhibition in Chicago with AC electricity and fascinated 5 Million visitors with the light-effects of his presentation.

Tesla directed his research more and more towards high frequency and high voltage, and in 1895 developed a coil that could produce a 5-Million-Volt current. In 1897 he constructed a remote-controlled boat that he demonstrated at the World Exhibition at Madison Square Garden. By 1899 was Tesla able to produce a current of 20 Million Volt and further developed the “Magnifying Transmitter”, a transmitter with the capacity to transmit electrical signals for 1000 Kilometres. At the beginning of the 20th Century (1900) it becomes very interesting for us, as far as Tesla’s inventions are concerned. Tesla was getting increasingly interested in Free Energy, and spoke about the fact, that one could tap into unlimited, universal energy sources. He not only spoke about it, but constructed energy-converters and installations for wireless, and hence, waste-free transmission of energy.

Tesla moved to Wardenclyffe, Long Island in June 1902 and started construction on a radio station as well as an installation for the transmission of wireless energy. Slowly, the alarm-bells started to ring at the industry tycoon Westinghouse and a few other energy-monopolists, since the same group helped to greatly finance the otherwise so naïve Tesla, which brought them fat financial gains. Up to this point, they could market all of Tesla's patents which they purchased from Tesla for a song, but the energy suppliers and distribution proprietors had no interest in free energy and wireless, waste-free energy transmission. They suddenly cancelled all financial assistance to Tesla in 1905, after which he again went bankrupt. But this meant not only financial ruin, but a character assassination campaign against Tesla was also started. The previously so esteemed inventor was – through cleverly instigated propaganda – publicly exposed as a wacko and ridiculed. But the name Nikola Tesla – contingent on his wide name - recognition and reputation for his work – could not so easily be wiped off the list, and Tesla continued his research despite being short on money.

Research and the construction of prototypes in the field of energy require large sums of money; even Viktor Schauberger was always short on funds. Then there appeared another phenomenon that had to be considered: the permanent influx of new ideas and the desire to put them into practice. Inventors are urged by an inner power to move from one project to another and in the case of Tesla it involved over 700 patents, hence many projects! Many genial inventors who appeared on the world stage always were on the edge of a financial and spiritual abyss – that seems to have been the sad destiny of these species of days past.

From 1906 on, Tesla researched and constructed on phenomenon and projects that he to a great extent kept secret. One of these phenomena dealt with so-called “ELF-waves” (Extremely Low Frequency), electro-magnetic waves that oscillate extremely slow (less than 100 Hertz). These slow ELF waves are so important, because humans and nature are evidently steered by these types of waves and – when properly applied – can be logically influenced. ELF waves can influence the weather and earthquakes can be targeted by them. In fact, ELF waves are known to manipulate the awareness of people, but more on the subject later.

In 1906 constructed Tesla his first model “Tesla-Turbine” and in 1910 was able to build a Tesla-Turbine with 300 HP. In an interview in 1912 Tesla explained that he had constructed a machine with such enormous vibrating force (using ELF waves) that it could destroy buildings and bridges. Indeed, Tesla built such an ELF-Wave-Transmitter and tried it out. During one of his demonstrations, he apparently caused a whole row of buildings in New York to shake. Tesla published an article 1917 in which he explained the main components and function of radar. It earned him the “Edison Medal”, but Radar itself was not used – in function exactly as Tesla prescribed – till 20 years later and shortly before the outbreak of World War two. At the beginning of the 20, Century rumour spread that Tesla had developed a “Death Ray”. This

rumour circulated for nearly 40 years in reports that kept this accusation alive. Tesla never spoke openly about theme, but several occasions and patent-registrations pointed in that direction. In the case of ray-guns, bundled electro-magnetic energy is similar to how a Laser works on this principle. Ray-guns were developed in conjunction with "Energy-Transmitters", -installations that allowed for long-distance transmission via electro-magnetic energy. Tesla, who worked with enormously high-voltage-electricity, had already constructed an enormous transmitting station in 1899 in Colorado Springs, called "Magnifying Transmitter" that is kept in the memory of the locals for a long time. A local paper reported how the area's people still remember the transmitting tower and its purpose. Accordingly, Tesla erected a 60 Meter high transmitting mast with a huge copper-sphere on top. With this construction he was able to produce voltages that discharged with 45 Meter-long flashes. The flashes were accompanied by a thunder that could be heard 25 km away. People could notice within a wide radius of the transmitter that flashes jumped between their legs, fluorescent tubes began to light up and flashes shot out of the tabs. Insects and butterflies would be electrified and glowed in various colors; horses received electrical shocks through their iron hoofs and panicked. At another time, Tesla was able to destroy the generator of the municipal power plant "Colorado Springs Electric Company". From 1900 to 1910 devoted Tesla his time mostly to the research of wireless transmission (the transmitter). A transmitter can be used for the beneficial energy transmission, but can also be used for a destructive weapon. The question, if beneficial or weapon depends on the energy power, the energy-bundling, and the timing. Tesla disclosed that his transmitter could produce 100 Million Volts current with strength of 1000 Amps. That is the equivalent of 100 Million (!) Kilowatts. If the transmitter then discharged this high-voltage-current with 2 Megahertz swinging-frequency to a certain, arbitrarily determined location, then the sudden discharge of energy would be equivalent to 10 Megaton TNT-Bomb. The transmitter would be capable through wireless signals transmit the energy of an atom bomb over thousands of Kilometers! This sounds monstrous and evil, but the technological possibility of such energy transmission is being contemplated by scientists. Indications exist that Tesla on June 30. 1908 indeed succeeded to accomplish such an energy-transfer – the "Tunguska-Case".

On June 30, 1908, 00:16 o'clock Greenwich-Time the earth was shaken by a powerful explosion. The area where this explosion occurred is located in Central Siberia, near the river "Rocky Tunguska". The explosion had an estimated strength of 10-15 Megatons TNT, i.e. the exact strength Tesla indicated his transmitter could send. A forest area of several thousand square kilometers was instantly destroyed and the immediate vicinity had a diameter of ca. 20 kilometers. The explosion was heard 1000 kilometers away and the air-pressure wave inflicted considerable damage in a larger radius. The air-pressure wave and the seismic wave (quake) were registered around the globe by seismographic and meteorological institutes. The detonation-flash and the ensuing explosion heat were still noticed after 100 kilometers distance.

What exploded here really?

Well, we simply don't know and can't imagine what the reason for this horrendous explosion was. The "Incident Tunguska", as the catastrophic detonation was titled then, remains till today an unsolved puzzle. A technically manufactured bomb of such magnitude and explosive power did not exist at that time. Even the thesis, that it had been the impact caused by a huge meteorite, is not provable. Evidently, there has never been an impact-crater discovered and drill samples found no trace of meteoric material, which should, without doubt, have been present. Speculations about the cause of the explosion vary, from an exploded UFO to a black mini-hole that lost its way in the universe. Apparently, nobody thought about Nikola Tesla's energy transmission via wireless transmitter and his statement about a 10-Megaton-TNT-Destruction-Force! Exactly between the years 1907 and 1908 reported Tesla from the devastating effects of his energy-transmitters. His in Wardenclyffe constructed transmitter was marginally bigger and more efficient than the Magnifying-Transmitter with which he conducted his impressive experiments in Colorado Springs, and which unintentionally gutted the local power plant. Tesla has oftentimes and also in writing stated, that he experimentally tested his transmitter, and that this test left a deep impression on him. What geologist found out and contemporaries at that time corroborated as eye witnesses of the Tunguska-Incident points directly to the wireless transmission and release of enormous energy.

One has to keep in mind that Tesla was no delusionary quack, as his acknowledged "normal" inventions more than accurately prove. Tesla knew exactly what he researched and what is possible. But the question emerges, if the friend of humanity, Nikola Tesla, suddenly became insane to conduct such devastating transmitter- experiments? Well, it is really true that Tesla's mental state, to state it correctly and carefully, at that particular time was anything but stable. He was ruined by industry and it was a constant struggle to keep the wolf from the door. Also, the smear-campaigns, slander and provocations continued, and he actually suffered a nervous breakdown in 1906.

Whether Tesla was the real instigator of the Tunguska-Incident is, in spite of supposedly evidential proof in the end not provable. We don't want to go further with this and instead focus our attention to a more pleasant construction of Tesla – an automobile that apparently ran on NOTHING!

Nikola Tesla did not only pay attention to energy transmitters, but also to energy-converters. He found a solution how to tap the unlimited energy source of the Ether and make it useable. He called his converters "Space-Energy-Converters". He constructed the first prototype of a space-energy-converter already in 1899, which he improved bit by bit over a few decades, and which he brought to perfection. Tesla was 70 years old in 1931 when he used one of his space-energy-converters in a car. He used a "Pierce Arrow", a heavy luxury limousine at the time. The

gas-engine was taken out of the Pierce Arrow and replaced with a roundish, all-round encapsulated electric motor of ca. 1 meter length and only 65 cm diameter. The electric motor ran on AC power which supplied 80 HP at 1800 RPM. The interesting thing was not the AC-motor, but the energy source that supplied the motor with AC power. The required energy was supplied by a 60x25x15 cm space-energy-converter that was placed on the dashboard, connected to a 1.8 meter antenna. The maiden run of this “run-on-nothing” car took place in the summer 1931 in Buffalo, N.Y. with nephew, Peter Soro, attending. The converted pierce Arrow was driven a whole week and constantly tested, reached a speed of 144 km/h. propelled with “nothing”, completely exhaust-free and with just a soft hum audible, the Pierce Arrow sped along! Tesla said the space-energy-converter in the Pierce Arrow could supply a whole house with energy and that the Ether-energy is available to everybody, free and unlimited. For the aged Tesla was the converted Pierce Arrow basically just a hobby, because he knew that science and industry would deny his invention and do anything to fight and stop its distribution to the public. Tesla broke his relationship to science, industry and the engineering establishment, since they rejected his inventions and massively fought with all means to oppose any recognition and application of what Tesla during his life created. He was not willing to discuss the technical revolution demonstrated with the Pierce Arrow. The data from the Space-Energy-Converter, built into the Pierce Arrow car were painstakingly assembled in 1967 by Derek Ahlers, an aviation-engineer, and are presently located at the Keith-Brewwer-Library in Wisconsin, USA.

In spite of his age, Tesla continued work on plans for a geothermal power plant he partly published. The Yugoslavian government granted Tesla an annual pension of 7,200 Dollars in 1936 at the age of 80. The brilliant and famous Tesla dies on January 7, 1943, totally lonely and impecunious in a New York hotel room. The Supreme-Court – the highest court in the US – issued the verdict six months after his death, that Tesla was the true father of the Radio. And how disclosed earlier, the two physicists, Marconi and Braun collected the Physic-Nobel-Prize in 1909 for the invention of the Radio! Tesla’s belongings were carefully checked over by the Secret Service and most of his drawings and plans disappeared into secret military-and states-archives. The military showed an early interest already for Tesla’s patent papers and plans of the energy-transmitter-technology, and as already mentioned, this fact supplies the basis for ray (laser) weapons. It is ridiculous to assume that the extremely secretive branches of the armaments-industry neglected to **misuse** Tesla’s inventions for military applications. It is ostentatious how shrouded the information about laser weapons has become. I can tell you that Laser-Weapons exist and that it escapes our imagination how destructive their effect really is! And Laser weapons evidently exist that attack and manipulate the human consciousness. Tesla has also provided information about this last application of electronic weaponry for mind control – Tesla’s discovered ELF-Waves. Again, more about the application of ELF-Waves later.

What I have told you here about Nicola Tesla is just a quick shot of the life and work of this brilliant physicist. Further information about Tesla can be obtained from the following books (if available in English):

- Cheney, Margaret: Nikola Tesla – Inventor Magician, Prophet (ISBN: 39300243016), or Tesla, Nikola: Free Energy instead of Blood and Oil! (ISBN: 3922367607)

That the physical laws, all our scientific textbooks lean on, only have limited legitimacy and slowly enter the mind of the most narrow-minded schoolbook-physicists. The knowledge gained in quantum-physics contributed decisively to this change. The inflexible physical thinking is slowly being replaced with more recent insight into the metaphysic. – Much to the chagrin of the monopolists and materialists who subjugate us and the world. The concept of Metaphysic describes the type of physic that is not tied to rigidly prescribed and accepted formula and rules, but a physic that is universally valid and that describes the secrets of creation. I can recommend a book that brings you in contact with the intricacies of Physic, Metaphysic and Creation.

“Davidson, John: The Secret of the Vacuum - Creation-dance, Awareness and Free Energy” (ISBN: 39302430240)

This book deals with creative energy that forms the basis of all being and the last secrets of the physical and mental world. The author takes the view of the mystic, that the physical vacuum, the alleged “Nothing”, in reality consists of an energy-charged, form-creating state of nanoparticles, otherwise called “Ether”. And it is the ether that can function as interface between biological life and higher life-dimensions.

Do you remember the beautiful, paradisiac world I introduced you to at the beginning and that we humans, as I said, can at any time realize? How is it with your acceptance with regards to the utopian flying disks and the world-wide utilization of Free-Energy? All figments of imagination? All crazy ideas? – Or don't you slowly believe that SOMETHING is awry on this planet?

But what runs awry on this planet?

It is your awareness, your conscience that runs awry! And not only YOUR awareness, but the consciousness of the human race goes awry! The people are divided and torn among themselves, they are dis-united and quarrelsome. The most marvelous flying disks and Free-Energy-Machines are useless if people lack solidarity and agreement. In the paradisiac world, as I described, exists harmony and solidarity – a world-wide dominant feeling of peace and freedom. However, the basis for such a paradisiac state is always the solidary awareness. World-wide peace, freedom and bliss cannot be attained without such awareness. Now,

perhaps you say: “Such unified awareness-basis never existed and will never exist, because to bring Billions of people under one roof is impossible! And I reply to you: You might be correct, if you consider a few thousand years of human history that you were taught – but these few thousand years are a tiny, ridiculous NOTHING in comparison to the whole human existence or, I must interject – of us immortal souls! You will in the continuing course of this book find out more and more of our story, and I tell you now – the story is, what time-frame and dimensions are concerned, gigantic! But I have to lead you gingerly step by step to higher dimensions, which is very important and what I repeatedly said: I need constant your acceptance. And to maintain this acceptance for me is a difficult task. Just look at the effort it took me to make you accept my explanation about flying disks and free-energy-machines.

You cannot, indeed, imagine what problem lies ahead for me at this moment, while I write these lines. The next thing, I actually have to do now is to make the following acceptably tangible, that the complete world affair – inclusive the creation of the “civilized” human race – was orchestrated by a power of extra-terrestrial origin. It is a hot topic, but since it is based on truth and therefore indispensable. Here I have to drag you through the whole global history, up to the present day, and I don’t know yet, how to do that, but I will tell you why this is such a big problem: I sit here in front of thousands of printed pages (books, notes, internet copies, etc.) that you, in order to accept and understand it, would have to read. But since I know that you neither have the time, nor inclination to do so, I will have to present you with this factual knowledge in a compact and logical form without any gaps. But this is exactly an impossible thing. And this is also, because to present this knowledge gap-free and accurate to you, I would have to go over thousands of pages to verify everything, and that is impossible. I cannot also list all the sources of books and internet and say: “Read all this carefully first before going to the next chapter, because then your free time would be filled with reading for the next years. Since I suspected this problem for some time have I always put a green marker to sort things out in the chapters during my studies. Important spots for you were marked green and some books almost look though they printed on green paper.

Well, the funniest thing is, that all the knowledge contained in these thousands of pages, and whose essence I have to bring to you in compact and acceptable form is in reality quite trivial. And still, it is so: to lead YOU to detect the nothingness and unimportance, I have to go step by step, and I need the essence of these many printed pages – a truly vicious cycle!

You must have noticed that my foremost concern is your awareness. I speak repeatedly about you waking up, that something is wrong with our awareness, that it is being manipulated and that certain powers are interested in maintaining this state. The key to all truth is hidden in your awareness. What you embody on this earth and what you experience so skin deep, does, as unbelievable as it sounds, actually not exist – it is a highly perfect ILLUSION! When you

believe that this is an impossible case, since everything on earth is tangible, then I can only tell you:

“There you see how perfectly this ILLUSION is staged!”

I don't mean this ironically – although it may sound like it – I am serious, because I know it! I will introduce you to what Salvador Dali, the Spanish artist said and what you should always remember, as it hits the nail on its head:

One day it will be officially admitted, that what we baptized as “REALITY” is a much greater “ILLUSION” than the world of dreams. (Salvador Dali)

The last chapter will give you disclosure about this quote. At this time it is important to me that you are introduced to some ideas, so you can the view the ensuing, presented world affairs from a more tolerant perspective. Tolerance is always the basis for acceptance. Again: think about what Salvador Dali said, and throw all the prescribed education and all the spoon-fed dogmas over board.

Before I begin with a short summary of the world events, I want to clear a few things first. When we deal with the factual evidence that by the creation of the “civilized” human species extra-terrestrial forces had a hand in the play, then we come across two noteworthy names: Erich von Däniken and Zecharia Sitchin. Both gentlemen have published various essays and are in agreement that “the Gods” were not from this planet. When you today confront someone with this statement, then you reap most likely a doubtful head-shaking. I know this especially, because I was in their same shoes at one time. There was a time in my life when I shook my head in disgust, just hearing the name of Däniken. And do you know the reason for this? Very simple; I never read a single book from Däniken. The same also happens to other people, they shake their heads incredulously without having the foggiest idea why they shake their heads. Much different is the situation, when you have contact with a person who read Däniken. This person would in most cases tell you that what Däniken writes in his books and backs up with photos is highly interesting, and not doesn't seem to have been simply plucked out of the blue sky. There are relatively very few readers that would consider Däniken a charlatan and fool, because what this man shows is reality and exists, and is comprehensible and easy to understand. Däniken is easy to read, because he shows existing things and tells us: look here and look there, look what is pictured here and look at that structure there – and he attempts to logically bring all these things together. That these apparent connections don't fit into our indoctrinated worldview makes Däniken so much more interesting. There are scientists that criticize Däniken severely and even expose him as a swindler and fraud, and when one wants to be objectively informed, then one should also hear those arguments and viewpoints. Where there is light, there also is shade, and one must agree, that in some cases, Däniken's critics have

a point. Some things have not been presented correctly, and were possibly manipulated, which is especially evil. But it needs – by all legitimate critique – to be established, that the majority of Däniken's presented facts and things are based on true facts.

Interesting on the critique directed at Däniken is its distribution. The first books published by Däniken were, considering their true content, considerably less criticized than later publications. This phenomenon applies not only for Däniken, but can be viewed by many authors who are involved with para-normal themes. With increased fame diminishes the quality in the more recently publications and the discussed topics swerve increasingly away from reality through manipulation. Some authors after some time find their way back to the real facts, some not. I am not the only one that found this out. Many people, who work with the internet and lead discussions, complain about this nefarious development. Now, the question arises why some bestseller-authors really need to suddenly decide on such a frivolous road? There are two answers, one salient, the other enigmatic. The salient answer describes the ego of those who have reached certain fame. They want to protect their reputation by all means, and the publisher pushes for more, lucrative text. Revenue today depends more on sensational and exaggerated content than on factual quality. Many a popular journal is in this respect a shining example. Manipulation is an important component of business – revenue sanctifies the means! The enigmatic answer – the one you should concentrate on – explains this phenomenon with the prescribed course of things. There is no worldwide breakthrough, as far as the recognition of para-normal facts is concerned – a sentence you have been exposed to several times. People (authors for example) who are on the right track, will in time drift automatically away from that path, no matter, if they want to, or not. A game of tossing between "for and against", between "when and if", and between "lie and truth" is played till the loop of the cruel events is closed. Abbreviations don't exist! You will understand all this at the end of this book – if your conscience/awareness allows it!

A great evil – connected with para-normal thematic – is the enormous clutter of total nonsense and garbage humanity is being inundated with. The UFO-sector is especially badly affected. This sector has been severely infiltrated with disinformation and utopianism that make one's head spin. The biggest critique of the twisted UFO-scenery surprisingly comes from people that are convinced, that UFOs and Extra-terrestrials existed and still exist. It makes sense, since the introduced clutter of unbelievable phantasy-stories smothers the serious part of the UFO-scene almost completely. If almost daily reports about exposure of previously introduced phantasy-stories percolate worldwide in the media, what do you believe is the level of acceptance among the people, if they are confronted with seriously researched cases and reports? And exactly that is the ankle of attack certain powers apply: secretly crafted disinformation, infiltrated into para-normal events, then scientifically debunk it later with great effort, the serious rest gets solved by itself! As I said, the existing clutter of material, related to para-normal events, is

gigantic, and to separate the wheat from the chaff is practically impossible. The fact, that much misinformation and fraud is in circulation, makes it difficult for those who want to include real, eye witness reports of para normal activities. This is a fight of one against two. One opponent represents the rigid school- and academic science that desperately clings to its rooted theses, the other opponent is the prolific potential of “para-normal” misinformation and fairy tales, which result in general incredibility. So, the basis for those who honestly and objectively want to inform the public about serious para-normal activities is anything but rosy. People are to a large extent pre-programmed and prejudiced, but this is not entirely their fault. In addition, we are really dealing here with a process of circumstantial evidence. There is no concrete evidence about the existence of extra-terrestrial intelligence, but on the other hand, no concrete evidence exist that there are no extra-terrestrial beings. This constellation logically applies to all para-normal themes, because otherwise, they would be “normal”.

Let’s have a look now at what is really happening. The school-science divides the earth-development into time periods, and strictly designates to each time period certain types of living organisms. The school-science maintains that humans developed gradually through natural evolution to today’s “civilized” contemporaries. Further, they say that all happenings have an uncertain, arbitrary, linear outcome. The school-science also says that man’s awareness is the product of the brain and excludes the existence of a soul – and hence the existence of something people call “God”. For school-science, life ends with death. However, it accepts a theoretical existence of extra-terrestrial intelligence in the universe, but excludes a directly ensued earthly contact. Further, it is stated that no secret associations of influential persons exist, from business, politics and high finance, who consider themselves as elite and whose aim it is to control the world (New world Order).

I can tell you: school-science and public opinion are terribly wrong on all the above mentioned points!

Let’s now open the process of circumstantial evidence. Let’s take things by a strict order and focus first on the early evolutionary story about humanoid beings:

Some decades ago, when I still sat at a school desk, the Neandertaler was considered the earliest provable – with some form of intelligence supplied – species of human-ape-like, upright-walking being, who were called “Homo erectus”. The first appearance of this “Homo erectus” – based on several discoveries of bones – was estimated to go back one Million years. From the Homo erectus evolved – with certain intelligence bestowed – “Homo sapiens” and the well-known Neandertaler was a representative of this species. The Neandertaler lived in groups, used simple tools, built already some crude shelters, but lacked the ability to communicate on a higher level, besides some grunting sounds. Other, similar Neandertal-like Homo sapiens evolved in Spain, France, Italy, Russia and Nord Africa. The Neandertaler lived

between 100,000 and 40,000 years ago. Homo sapiens then was replaced in all of Europe by the “Cro-Magnon-Man” (Homo-sapiens-sapiens), who closely resembles – according to cranial form and brain size – the present human species. The Cro-Magnon-Man formed the basis for the various races: in Asia the Caucasian-, in East Asia the Mongoloid- , and in Africa the Negroid race. So far, this is the scientific perception from nearly four decades ago. The basic scientific scheme has since not changed much, except for the time frames that changed drastically.

Had we told the Anthropologists four decades ago, that Homo erectus already existed 4 Million years ago, and that the “half-witted” Homo sapiens already 2.5 Million years ago strolled through the environment, we would have encountered considerable opposition. Today, this information is scientifically accepted and proven by documented skeletal finds. But if I would tell an anthropologist that already 70 Million year ago – at the time of the dinosaurs – intelligent humans existed, then I would end up with the same, dismissive reply like 40 years ago. And when I then boast that 140 Million years ago intelligent beings belonged to the earthly profile, then I fall from grace completely at the hands of the Professor Clique & Company. However, it is a rock-hard fact, and evidence exists, that it is a truly established fact, that it is so.

A hammer in the “Creation Evidence Museum, Glenn Rose, Texas, USA” is displayed and can be gazed at. There are certainly enough hammers in the world, but none encased in 140 million year-old rock! “The Hammer from Texas”, as this artifact is called, was found 1934 in Texas in a stone block and exposed. It is a 22 cm long iron hammer, originally encased in rock. The hammer was scientifically examined and the age of the rock determined by geologists to be 140 million years old! An examination by the Metallurgic Institute “Batelle Memorial Laboratory” in Columbus (Ohio) revealed another amazing result: The hammer-head consists of nearly pure iron and is rust-free. Iron of this purity, without traces of copper, nickel, cobalt, etc. is sensational by itself, not to mention the ancient rock-casing.

The “Vienna Art Centre” in Vienna hosted a most noteworthy exhibition in September 2001 under “Unsolved Mysteries”. There were 250 high-ranking exhibits to admire, that turn the present scientific knowledge-profile on its head, including the “Hammer from Texas”. The curator of this exhibition – a certain Klaus Dona – somehow managed to collect archeological treasures that so far were only known through hear-say and are mostly held securely locked up private owners. A fossilized finger was found in 1988 at “Chalk Mountains” in a geologic limestone formation – a few miles from Glenn Rose, Texas. This fossilized finger undoubtedly belonged to a human, however, it is 20% bigger than a finger of contemporary human adult. The finger was examined by an illustrious group of doctors and biologists who confirmed the bone, bone marrow, nerve channels, arteries and the entire fingernail. The age, like that of the hammer, is estimated at 140 Million years. This fossilized finger was part of the exhibit at Vienna. Besides this finger was a fossilized human hand exhibited.

Notwithstanding the fossilizations where the original substance became preserved as fossil, there exists a whole palette of findings world-wide that only show imprints of hands and feet. Some of these footprints are of enormous size, like those found in 1986 during excavations in the south of Kyushu, Japan, that had a length of almost 45 cm! Professor Holger Preuschoft of the Ruhruniversität Bochum came upon these gigantic imprints that were pressed into a geological layer of the “middle Miocene period” and hence are ca. 15 Million years old. A foot Measuring ca. 45 cm would belong to a humanoid being nearly double the height of the average contemporary earthling – simply giants. Surprisingly, one finds around the globe in ancestral accounts of past high cultures (including in the Bible) repeatedly the claim that at one time there existed these giants.

A discovery of especial importance was made on June 3, 1968. A certain William J.Meister discovered near Antelope Springs (Utah, USA) a fossilized footprint that belonged to a being who wore a shoe! The fossilized shoe-sole imprint, size 32.5 cm by 11.25 cm, was also extraordinarily big, but contained a further anomaly. The being who wore this shoe squished during its walk a little crab which became part of the fossil. The little crab, by examination, belonged without a doubt to the “Trilobites”, and this species became – according to the opinion of Paleontologists – extinct 420 Million years ago. A fossilized shoe-sole should have never existed that long ago, not to mention the little crab. But this is not the only fossilized imprint of a shoe-sole, and there are a number of other finds. A Chinese-Soviet expedition under Dr. Chow Ming Chen 1959 discovered such a find in the Gobi Desert. Several footprints, fossilized in sandstone were found to be ca 2 Million years old – shoes apparently have a longer history than generally believed.

A hitherto unsolved puzzle is found in the “Figures of Acambaro.” Waldemar Julsrud discovered 1944 in the Mexican city of Acambaro during excavations a huge arsenal of highly mysterious, ceramic figures. These were sculptures that represented besides mysterious beings humans together with dinosaurs. The age of these items was tested with the latest scientific methods and lies between 4500 and 2500 B.C. It is immaterial if plus or minus two thousand years, it is simply puzzling how the creators of these sculptures knew the existence and appearance of these dinosaurs when we had to reconstruct the physical appearance of dinosaurs from skeletal finds of animals that became extinct ca. 60 Million years ago.

The world-wide number of existing artifacts that seem to turn the present scientifically propagated earth history upside down, is enormous, and I just mentioned a few of them. Here are two internet sites that I recommend you should look at:

www.earlyworld.de This internet site is in German, but shows some of the artefacts from Mexico, Peru and France.

And <https://www.bible.ca/tracks/dino-art.htm> This site is in English.

Many scientific statements are through new technologies – I mention here especially the DNS-Analysis - no longer valid and are being revised. Darwin's theory of evolution, as well as the hitherto accepted theory about mass migration and global distribution of humans , are only two examples, whose scientific foundation is starting to shake, and if it's not already happening, will be in certain areas soon collapse. As far as I am concerned, it is a fact that things happened on this planet that lie beyond what the traditional science teaches and thinks to know. When one understands how the universe is built and how it functions, when one realizes what matter is, and what the whole thing is about, then the discussion about a few Million years earth history seems rather ridiculous. But to place you into the realm of this consciousness, we have to advance step by step. Keep in mind what Salvador Dali said!

I will introduce you to three different groups of humanoid beings of which the most important group is almost totally ignored from the scientific drivel that dominates our planet for a considerable time.

The first group is anthropologically called Homo sapiens and, according to science, evolved over Millions of years from the primitive Homo erectus. Homo sapiens embodies for science the joining link between Homo erectus and today's civilized Man, whom I want to describe as the thirds group. But now comes the question, who is the important second group? The representatives of the second group are the TRUE HUMANS – I eluted to before.

I want to explain what these TRUE HUMANS are and what their purpose is. For this, we have to first see what the focus of science when it involves the destiny of "civilized" humans. It always involves discoveries! With discoveries (findings) the level of civilization can be determined, using the following criteria: Have the "to be classified humanoid beings" erected building structures? - How sophisticated were their tools and weaponry? - How did they bury their dead? - Did they have a religion? - Did they have language and writing? - Were they in control of nature (agriculture, animals)? - Are they creating art and cultural items? - What organizational structures did they have? - Were they engaged in trade and cultural exchange with others? - Did they exploit natural reserves? - Did they conquer other territories? You see, all these things that lead to a "glorious" civilization and leave permanent traces, are totally foreign to TRUE HUMANS. They erect – if at all – only abodes that revert back to nature, once they are no longer needed! - They neither need weapons, nor sophisticated, permanent tools! - They leave the earthly remains to nature! - They need no writing skills, nor fancy language, since they have a fully functional endocrine system and can use telepathy! - They have no dogmatic, abstract religion; they are connected directly to the cosmos! - They don't control nature; they live in harmony with nature! - They create no art- and cultural objects; a feather or flower in the hair is sufficient! - They need no organizational structure; they are always in unity!

- They require no natural resources; they honor the earth! - They conduct no trade; nature provides them with what they need! - They conquer no foreign territories; the whole world belongs to them! - They propagate not uncontrollably; one tribe keeps a certain size! - They know no sickness; they heal with nature and their hands! - They are always happy, loving and friendly, humorous and playful beings of noble kindness - They are the TRUE HUMANS!

Well, and what are we?

We are the changed! – And not just from the perception of the TRUE HUMANS, but also genetically, as I will disclose to you, as we continue. TRUE HUMANS were found among the Australian Aborigines, in the jungles of South America, on the Prairies of North America and in the jungles of the Indian Highlands. Forest tribes who resemble the ancient TRUE HUMANS still live in the Indian Highlands. These people just melt into the forest; they eat no animals, have no agriculture or animals, keep their population staple and heal any maladies perfectly with appropriate remedies from nature. These people live a happy, peaceful and foremost a conscious life, because they still have, what we civilized folks lost –

COSMIC CONNECTION!

Never believe that we civilized people lost our cosmic connection simply by chance (there is no such thing as chance!), no, how things go is exactly programmed to take this high aim from us – we were deliberately changed!

Who or what then has changed us?

To get the answer to this legitimate and highly interesting question, we have to go back to the point when Man – according to the Bible – was allegedly created. When we look at all the cultures in the world, what do they all have in common? –

They have Gods, or deities!

And these Gods are always organized in families under tight rules and order and a strict hierarchy. There are important and not so important Gods, but always one most important – the chief. The Germanic tribes had their WOTAN, the Romans had JUPITER and the Greeks had ZEUS, etc. There were also certain places where these gods lived, for example Walhalla for Wotan or Mount Olympus for Zeus. Another feature in relation to the gods of these old cultures involved the number “12”. The total amount of gods of a people or culture is called “Pantheon”. From this Pantheon emerged 12 gods (or goddesses) who formed an “inner circle” and who hence had special powers and status. At the Greek Olympus were only 12 such deities allowed, not more, not less. Looking at the world of these gods at the particular cultures, then it becomes obvious that these structures show surprising similarities, only the names and the

gods and goddesses differ. Not only are the structures alike, but the also the family history of these deity-clans are similar. There existed continuous fighting among family members, but also dramatic and highly immoral love-relationships and sexual excesses. “They behaved, like the old gods!” – is a popular expression today. Apparently, these gods had no qualms to mate with mortal humans; the offspring was considered to be a “half-god” – of whom there were many, as listed in the Mythologies.

The reason, why the various worlds of the gods and the history between these old cultures are so similar, is based on the fact that these Myths don’t have their origin in each individual culture, but have been handed down. And when this is true, then these Mythologies must have an origin, and that is what we should look into.

It was the early Minoan culture of Crete (3000 B.C) on the European continent that spread the Mythologies. These Mythologies first spread from the island of Crete to the Greek mainland and formed the Mycenaean culture of Greece (1500 B.C). The Romans adopted the Greek gods 1000 years later (500 B.C.) including the family dramas. Only the names of the gods and a few unimportant details were changed, which is quite normal under the circumstances. But now emerges the question, who supplied the Minoan culture of Crete with the drama of the gods? The answer is: the history about the gods came from the Middle East. There (in the Middle East) lived the Canaanites who adopted their gods from the Hittites, and the Hittites took the gods from the Horites, who had received them from Amorites. Then there were the old Egyptians (3200 B.C.) whose gods connected to the same family of gods. Eventually the earliest documented and original source of all Mythology came out of the land of Sumer (3800 B.C.).

Sumer was the ancient land where allegedly “civilized humans” first appeared. Even the scientists agree to this theory. This Land “Sumer” was located on the tip of the Persian Gulf, where the rivers Euphratis and Tigris converge. The area today belongs to Iraq, but in biblical times it was known as Mesopotamia and included the countries of Assyria, Babylon, Akkad and Sumer. Nowhere in the world were items of more significance found during archeological excavations than those found in the Mesopotamian region. Spectacular and more astounding discoveries were made in Egypt, but documented human history was discovered in Mesopotamia! But let’s have a closer look at what these Mesopotamian cultures – that reached their full bloom between 3000 and 4000 B.C. – created, and how it reached thousands of years later all the way into the Indo-Germanic region (Europe):

Agriculture and animal husbandry; diverse cereal grains, like millet and spelt, rye and flax; the art of weaving and the dye-technology; grafted plants, like olives apples, pears, cherries and their cultivation, to name a few; also walnuts, pistachios, almonds, figs and dates; various spices; milk products, vegetables, baked goods and brewed beer; the alphabet and writing; the calendar, including the division into months and days, using the number 12; bureaucratically

organized government, school- and educational system; music, including notes and scales; mathematics and geometry; mining and metallurgy ; astronomy and astrology, chemical processes based on asphalt and bitumen , etc. Much of what we give the Greeks credit for actually came from Mesopotamia, meanwhile recognized scientifically.

Excavations have unearthed all the knowledge about the early Mesopotamian cultures. All these early cultures had known how to write and have used this ability. Fortunately, they have carefully scratched their knowledge into clay-tablets and quite often even fired. This provided for the preservation of these tablets for thousands of years. At "Mari", the former capital of the Amorites, more than 20,000 such clay tablets were excavated, and in the Sumerian city of Nippur, the number reached 30,000, to mention only part of the found tablets. The age of these clay tablets is estimated to be 5,000 years, i.e. they were made 3,000 years ago. But not only clay tablets give us insight into the daily live at that time. Steles (pillars) also reveal a plethora of information and are an interesting media. A stele is a freestanding pillar or a plate, adorned with a relief of letters or sketches. Walls and archways of excavated temples and cultural buildings also show interesting inscriptions and/or sketches which carry a part of the historical evidence.

The first revealing excavations started in the 18th. Century, but explorers even today find old cities that reveal antique treasures. It was in 1975, when during excavation work in North Syria, the capital of the former Canaanite Kingdom, "Ebla" (ca. 2,500 B.C.) was discovered. Alone 15,000 clay tablets were found during the excavations. It can be assumed with certainty that by far not everything has been found that the Mesopotamian area holds on antique treasures. Many of the tablets haven't been deciphered yet, since the archeologists are overwhelmed by the quantity. Most of the tablets are written in Cuneiform script and then there were – depending on the particular culture – various forms of script used. The oldest tablets come from Sumer and show pictograms instead of Cuneiform script. It is assumed that Cuneiform script evolved out of the pictograms from Sumer, and during one phase pictograms and Cuneiform script were used in combination. All in all, it's a very complicated affair since there are few scientists capable to decode these scripts. One of the most noted archeological researchers is "Zacharia Sitchin". Sitchin's roots are Russian, but he grew up in Palestine, where he studied Semitic and Hebrew languages. He also studied the Old Testament and early Middle East history. Sitchin worked for some time as journalist in Israel and presently lives in the USA, working as accredited antiquary. He published his knowledge in several books – all bestsellers! Zacharia Sitchin analyzed the writings of the clay tablets and compiled his findings into an overall context. He collated his findings 1976 in a book under "The Twelfth Planet". The book hit the market like a bomb!

I have showed you already that – as far as the para-normal effect is concerned – in the end there is no solid proof for anything and so has Sitchin his opponents, too, who criticize his works. He sometimes goes a bit too far with his theories, and it is doubtful, whether everything happened exactly as Sitchin describes it. Apparently there were some things that point towards mistakes he made and inconsistencies he is accused of, but that does not preclude that he explains things that are rock-solid fact. “No light without a shade!” - this expression can be applied to Sitchin, as well. But let’s roughly look again and sum up what Sitchin and also other antiquaries want to tell us.

Mythologies that exist in the European region are for us unreal and belong to the realm of legends and sagas. In common parlance we find the expression that each saga contains a grain of truth. And I told you not to underestimate common parlance, because it contains much more than you think! In terms of Mythology, we find in history and culture a particular phenomenon. The more we go back in time, the closer we get to the Middle East, and the more concrete and socially involved do the gods represent themselves in these cultures. The world of the gods for the old Greeks was relatively unattainable and detached from mortals, but this was not at all the case in Mesopotamia. The gods there were considered immortal and omnipotent, but lived directly among humans and were involved in their daily lives, because they served them. Thousands of clay tablets, steles and stone engravings corroborate this claim. Mesopotamian’s gods – who verifiably were the gods of the whole world – were of flesh and blood; they ate, drank, went to war, and had a pronounced sex-drive. Writing, governmental form, bureaucracy, laws, schools, etc. existed in early Mesopotamia. Everything was meticulously documented on clay tablets, and one can consider these tablets as a form of library. Likewise, everything the gods did was also documented. But you know, if it were only a few tablets that recorded the lives of the gods, one could argue that perhaps some people made a joke about it. But when the records amount to hundreds of thousands across all cultures, then it would also be a joke to take about it as a joke, not to mention the huge amount of engraved and pictured steles, archways, temple stones, artifacts and “roll-seals”.

That these described and illustrated gods had to be an extraordinary species is no surprise for those who have studied these things in more detail. One has to be quite ignorant or has to have weak eyesight to miss, that these gods were a highly developed race. Ancient illustrations show these gods were technically advanced and had sophisticated equipment. I consider scientists who still try to argue against these facts somewhat ridiculous. But like I said, besides the illustrations exist a gigantic number of clay tablets that contain information these earlier people had carefully documented. The age and origin of these tablets has been scientifically verified and no doubt exists about it. There also exist a large number of ancient, monumental buildings and constructions (temples, pyramids, fortifications, etc.) that the local people could not have planned and erected, even if the established science alleges to be so. The hitherto accepted

theories about ancient erection-technology, sand ramps, hemp-rope cranes, and human chains, etc. have meanwhile become very doubtful; the monumental structures of the Middle East (and elsewhere in the world) could never have been built with that kind of technology! Not credible is also the scientifically alleged age of these monuments. Have a look at those Egyptian monuments at the plateau of Giza. Besides the three Pyramids, one can marvel at the famous “Sphinx” and besides the Sphinx the “Tal-Temple”. The central hall of the Tal-Temple is built from limestone-megaliths, measuring 2.5 x 3 x 5.5 m. With these dimensions, a rock would weigh over 200 tons! And hundreds of these megaliths were used, sometimes at 13m height. It would require a big crane today to lift such rocks, not to mention the stone masonry involved. To quarry hundreds of these megaliths, then transport them and form them with millimeter-precision – and to do that allegedly 4,500 years ago using only sand ramp, hemp ropes and muscle power – seems silly, even to imagine it! And the estimated date of creation 4,500 years ago will have to be turned a few thousand years back.

In light of the 200 ton megalith-construction as seen at the Tal Temple, the following question emerges: Why did these people make life so unnecessarily difficult and used these megaliths to build the temple? It would have been much easier to build the temple with smaller stones and a weight of about one ton – why such insane effort? The answer is: it wasn't such a big problem to build the temple with 200-ton-megaliths, because those who built it possessed the technology that had surpassed what we have available today. Even the great Pyramid of Giza reveals surprising data: The base length of 230.35 m gives a ground area of 5.3 ha. The Pyramid is 137 m high and originally measured 146.5 m. 2.3 Million stone blocks were arranged in 201 layers with the average stone weighing 2.5 ton. The emphasis lies with “average”, since some stones weighed almost 400 tons. The estimated total weight is nearly 6 Million tons! That's not all. Pursuant to the erection of the Pyramid, its surface was then covered with seamless, brightly-shining Tura-limestone-plates that had the ability to efficiently reflect sunlight. This effort was not made in order to compete with the “white giant”, but to make it visible beyond the earth and be a point of orientation. Giza is not the only pyramid; there are three of them in somewhat different size.

A further phenomenon is the fact the Pyramids of Giza (like similar structures around the world) contains a complete palette of geometric formulae. Not only geometric ones, but it reflects high, astronomical knowledge in their location and positioning. The assumption that the reason to build the Pyramids was to provide a burial place for the Pharaohs has been shelved for some time. The Pyramids of Giza had a completely different function, and the great Cheops-Pyramid was not built by Pharaoh Cheops (2604-2581 B.C.), as still believed by the established archeologists and Egyptologists. It was not even built 4500 years ago, but much earlier, and that applies to the other two Pyramids of Giza (the Khafre and Menkaure), too. Let's have another look at the Sphinx.

The Sphinx resembles a lion's body and – proportionally viewed – a head that is too small for Pharaoh Khafre. Presumably, Khafre (ca. 2500 B.C.) had the original lion's head replaced with his own exalted head. Not only was the Sphinx a perfect lion, but also directed its view exactly towards the constellation of the lion, about 12,000 years ago. The earth knowingly rotates around the polar axis. If one would push a big needle into the North Pole to emerge on the South Pole again, then the needle would represent the polar axle around which the earth would rotate. Such an earth ball would resemble a spin-top that rotates once every 24 hours around this axis. When a top rotates below a certain speed, it starts to wobble. Our earth behaves in a similar fashion, which is called "precession of the equinoxes". The wobble effect describes its own circle, but the wobble-circle runs, contrary to the permanent top-rotation, like with a super-time-laps-speed. So, we have two rotational movements: one is the tops (earth-rotation) around the polar axis, and the other the wobble movement of the entire tops. The time, our earth needs to complete a full wobble cycle takes 25,920 years, known as a "Platonic Year". The time our planet needs to complete an axis rotation only takes 24 hours. The extremely long wobble-rotation – contrary to the earth-rotation – has over thousands of years the effect that the visible starry sky – viewed from earth – slowly changes. Here a short explanation:

Somebody (?) has divided the visible starry sky a long, long time ago into 12 zodiacal signs, sometimes called constellations that most of us are familiar with. Since the earth not only rotates around itself, but travels in a gigantic circle around the sun results in the change of the visible starry sky we see at night. And since our starry sky is divided into 12 constellations and the earth 12 months requires to circumnavigate the sun – assuming a constant location, time and viewpoint – we get every month another starry sky at night. This recurrence frequency remains seemingly constant from year to year, with emphasis on "seemingly". This is in reality not so, because there is a shift, caused by the additional time-laps-like wobbling movement our earth performs. That means, the constellation move slowly, nearly unnoticeably away from this seemingly constant yearly cycle, and this away-movement is linear cyclic (since the wobble is circular) and comes back after a certain time. A few years here and there make no difference and are immaterial in the shifting process, but a few hundred or thousand years do make a difference in this shifting phenomenon. 2160 years shifting has the effect of changing a complete constellation; after 25,920 years – that compares with a complete wobble-cycle – the point is reached where everything seems to be back to normal again, since 2160 is 1/12 of 25,920. Two zodiacs exist: the sun-year zodiac mentioned in our Horoscope, and the wobble zodiac, you might have heard about, when it is often said that we are in transition from the age of Pisces to the Age of Aquarius. Now, listen carefully: Those who built the Sphinx selected a fixed, recurring, timely point in the year, mainly the day in spring where day and night were equally long (12 hours). This day is known as "spring equinox", and the same situation appears in fall, six months later, and is called "fall equinox". The spring Equinox was very important for many ancient societies, since this day is yearly fixed (also the fall Equinox) and was ideal for a

local, yearly Calendar fixing day. It so happened that the ancients placed the Sphinx in an alignment that aimed the lion's head towards the zodiac of the lion on the day of spring Equinox, and the erection of the Sphinx coincided with the wobbling-cycle start of Leo. Now, fast-forward 2160 years and we find the Sphinx no longer looks at Leo, but to Cancer. Add another 2160 years, and the Sphinx is aiming at Gemini, then Taurus, then Aries and finally Pisces, the latter of which is where we presently are. To find out when the Sphinx was really built, one only has to go back to the Leo time-frame:

$6 \times 2160 = 12,960$ years, and if we liberally subtract 460 years, then we arrive at 12,500 years. Therefore, the Sphinx was built ca. 10,500 B.C. and not 2,500 B.C., as some scientists still believe. One could now state that: those, who built the Sphinx, did not direct its position towards a certain sign of the zodiac, which would crush my calculation into pieces. But then, old monumental structures were always built in line with certain signs of the zodiac, and we have plenty of evidential proof. Have a look again at the three Pyramids of Giza, in the vicinity of the Sphinx.

Several old Myths and inscriptions bring the Cheops-Pyramid with the stars "Sirius" and "Orion" in contact. It happens now, that with our present Computer-Simulation-Programs we can reconstruct the starry sky of the past (wobble-cycle). And surprise! if the spring Equinox of 12,500 years ago simulated, then the following amazing revelation appears:

An especially bright group of stars appear in the vicinity of Sirius and Orion. If this group of stars is projected onto surface of the earth, then one can see that these projection points are where we find the Pyramids – and that applies to all of Egypt and not just to the three pyramids of Giza! But hold it, there is more! The Cheops Pyramid shows on the southern exterior an odd, diagonally running shaft which leads into the Kings chamber. How could it be different, if we looked from this shaft 12,500 years ago from the inside of the Pyramid into the night-sky in spring? Exactly then would we have seen Sirius and Orion. – All just coincidence? "One stand less secure on one foot", so I'll show you another factual example that proves that the Sphinx is ca. 12,500 years old:

The rock-plateau of Giza, where the three Pyramids, the Sphinx and the Tal-Temple are located, consists of lime stone. The Sphinx, in contrast to the other four structures, was hewn out of the lime stone, which is why it lies in a U-like depression. The previous Stone-Lion has impressive dimensions, measuring 20 x 4 x 73 m. Geological investigations revealed, that the waste material from the Sphinx was used to construct the Tal-Temple, including the 200-ton lime-stone-megaliths, I already mentioned.

Old stone buildings, no matter how durable, decay over thousands of years. The Sphinx, as well as the Tal-Temple suffered from the same weathering influence in an especially noteworthy

way. Robert Schoch, an expert in stone-weathering, of the University of Boston, examined the Sphinx in 1990. His findings discovered that the erosion of the Sphinx undoubtedly pointed to severe exposure to rain, since running water creates clearly identifiable erosion patterns. The ensuing sensation was perfect, because climatic conditions with incessant rain persisted in the desert region of Egypt as early as 8 – 10,000 years ago (6000-8000 B.C.). At that time, however – according to Egyptologists and other scientists – no Pharaohs existed, only stone-aged hunters and gatherers. The Tal-Temple likewise shows traces of erosion, but was later covered by plates of granite that were hewn to accommodate these erosion traces on the backside. Let's look now at the knife-edge-sharp logic of the Egyptologists. Some (loose) statues were found at the Tal-Temple that undoubtedly point towards Pharaoh Khafre. Further, there is this huge stone lion body with much too small a Pharaoh-head that does not fit the rest of the lion. And these two main criteria (besides a few other unworthy items) are sufficient to credit Pharaoh Khafre as the builder of the Sphinx, Tal-Temple and Khafre Pyramid. And with the same breath name his brother – Pharaoh Cheops – the builder of the biggest of the three Pyramids of Giza – the Cheops Pyramid. The Tal-Temple and the three Pyramids of Giza show for Old Egypt a totally untypical sober building-style. Those Pyramids, temples and other structures that were actually built by Pharaohs (and there are many), are adorned with ornaments, ostentatiously designed, and all over show who the proud creator was! And then, we are supposed to accept their “wisdom” about ancient history and that the Pharaoh Brothers, Khafre and Cheops, created two world-wonders that also were to serve as their final resting place and otherwise leave no traces of their immortality – practically anonymous megalomania! “But holt it!”, scream the Egyptologist, “it's not true, there is –at least what concerns the Cheops Pyramid – a clear clue that Cheops ordered to have this Pyramid built!” And how does this clear clue look? Well, in a publicly inaccessible, sealed chamber lies a stone (!) with the writing “Khufu” on it. However, not visibly engraved, but painted some time ago with red paint, like graffiti. – That is all! A really convincing proof, isn't it?

So you see on what shaky grounds the “knowledge” of the established Egyptologists rests. And these species fight with teeth and nails everything that questions this morbid foundation and – through an opposing and imposing revelation of scientifically proven facts – render themselves a laughing stock of fools. Egyptian authorities have absolutely no interest to reveal new insight into ancient history and the antique and for some time now restrict access to some antiquities with fragile excuses, in order to keep nosy explorers and scientists away. It is also proven that several controversial artifacts – from which new revelations could emerge – disappeared into museum-safes.

Why then do these people defend so vehemently, that new discoveries and dates about the creators and erection of these ancient structures are hidden from the public? That is easily explained. The whole world-history is directly or indirectly tied in with Egypt. Oh, what do you

think will happen, if the world would find out that hitherto accepted dates and features suddenly have to be revised back 8000 years in human history? The whole written history – connected with early world history – would have to be rewritten. And when Egypt crashes, then crash other – likewise frantically protected theories – time-sensitive dates, because there are worldwide many cases that rest on shaky ground, like Giza. Back-dated building dates are only a small problem, but what do you think, will happen, when it is officially admitted (unofficially it is no secret) that the original creators and builders of these monumental structures were not human? I will explain to you further that there is ample proof that I can give you with some examples. The fun will really start then! Some religions will then fall little by little, because their alleged God, including Angels and Satan were the creators! They not only erected many monumental structures, but also created us, or better, our form! And further appears a red thread that weaves through the whole world history and with which all the wars, all misery and all suffering, as well as the whole structure of the powerful and influential are connected – up to today! Do you slowly understand the scope? When all this happens, then the “circle of tenacious happenings” starts to close, which sooner or later will happen anyway.

As far as the Pyramids of Giza are concerned, there exists a 600 year old collection of writings from an Arabic historian, al-Makrizi (1364 – 1442 A.D.), named “Hitat”. One of the chapters especially mentions the Pyramids of Giza, Al-Makrizi had collected all the knowledge of 600 years ago, that dealt with age, as well as reason and meaning about the Pyramids. The Pyramid chapter in the “Hitat” is spacious and describes many – at the time not proven – anomalies and details. The core-theme of the Pyramid chapter explains that the Pyramids were built as repository of knowledge between 11,000 and 10,000 B.C.

Al-Makrizi was historian and not a scientist. The compiled Pyramid-chapter has been ridiculed over several generations by Egyptologists as a fairy-tale. Over time, however, these experts had to pull in their tails when in later centuries Pyramid secrets emerged (Corridors, chambers, underground passages, etc.) that had been mentioned with detail in the “Hitat” long before. We find in the “Hitat” the builder’s name who constructed these monuments at Giza, where gigantic rock-megaliths were used. It was Hermes, alias Henoah, alias Thoth, alias Saurid, alias Idris. In other words, it was the same one that through all the past cultures and tribes had constant contact with the gods, and who was endowed with godly knowledge. You will learn more later about this mystical person. The phenomena to have the same prominent person had different names, depending on each of the different tribes and folks quite normal and not surprising, which we will find elsewhere, too. Many explorers and scientists share the belief, that the Pyramids of Giza hide secrets and things that, would they come to light, would upset our present worldview. The Egyptian authorities, however, oppose any suggestion, that their view needs revision. For them the Pyramids are thoroughly researched and need no further

research. It is absolutely undesirable that further secrets become public. The behaviour of the authorities and their apparent closures and blockades speak volumes.

Next, we look at two Egyptian temples that store something remarkable inside.

In a little city in the middle of Egypt, Abydos by name, we find the “Sethos Temple”. This temple shows the same, stark features, like the buildings in Giza, i.e. not typical of Egyptian structures. Similarly, the temple was built, using gigantic stone-megaliths, and it was not – as some Egyptologists maintain – built Pharaoh Sethos I., but the ancient structure was – like the Tal Temple in Giza – 1300 B.C. taken over by a later Pharaoh and accordingly changed. Pharaoh Ramses II. was also involved in this renovation process and became immortalized. But this is not important, but rather interesting is a previously hidden and now exposed ceiling-beam-relief. This very ancient relief shows – besides other strange things – the depiction of a high-tech-helicopter and an airplane. Some scientists argue they are superimposed initials of former leaders, and some publications support this theory, but do your own research and view the picture at the Internet www.earlyworld.de and when you are at the Internet, then also view the relief of the old Egyptian temple of Dendra, that insiders call “the electric bulbs of Dendra” This relief shows that the topic of electricity was discussed in old Egypt, and not with insignificant power! Incidentally, the Egyptologists maintain strongly, that the relief shows the depiction of snake stones, set in a frame of lotus blossom stems. Without doubt are the depicted snakes what they are supposed to be, but those who created the relief symbolized with the snakes the effect of electricity (electric shock) – but Egyptologists cannot, are not allowed to, or don’t want to think about that. The “light bulbs of Dendra” are not the only evidence for the use of electricity by the ancients. There exist more related artifacts.

Now comes something enormous!

I have told you about the 200-ton limestone megaliths that were used to construct the Tal-Temple of Giza, and which were moved – according to the Egyptologists – using hemp-rope-cranes, muscle-power, or sand-ramps – to their final position, which is hard to imagine. But these 200-ton megaliths are comparatively tiny, compared to the megaliths used for the foundation of the “Temple-structure of Baalbek”. The temple-structure of Baalbek is located in the Lebanon Mountains, 1150 meters above sea level. Only a 13 meter high stone-foundation remains today, which covers an area of 7,000 square meters. This gigantic stone foundation is also known as the “Terrace of Baalbek” and is the largest temple ruin in the world. It should qualify for being one of the wonders of the world.

The Roman Emperor Nero started in the year 50 A.D. to build on top of the foundation the Jupiter temple, carried by 54 columns. Of the 54 columns only 6 remain today. The Jupiter temple was one of the most impressive buildings that Roman architecture ever created. It is not

the Jupiter temple that is to be admired, but the foundation that was built thousands of years before the Romans came, and which should be classified as “Wonder of the World”. It is this foundation, where megaliths that find no equals in the world were used. One finds in this foundation among countless “normal-sized” 200-ton stones, nine stones that weigh ca. 320 ton each, and three rocks weighing each 775(!) ton: each 20 x 4 x 3.6 m and by a height of 6 meters built into the foundation! But the absolute stone-megalith-highlight lies apart from the temple foundation, and known as “The Stone of the South”. This – geometrically high-precision cut – building block was moved from a quarry one kilometer away from its present location, over difficult mountain-terrain. Today we have solidly anchored cranes of enormous size applied in world-class harbour facilities, and approaching the size of the Eiffel tower, that could move such a megalith. It is incomprehensible that we have contemporaries among the academia who maintain, that the Romans hewed the megaliths of Baalbek out of the rock, moved them and placed them into the temple foundation. If the Egyptologists already stepped into the pie of incredibility, then one has to question the mental state of these imbeciles. There are “heavy-duty-studies” that claim it an impossibility to assume the Romans could create, transport and place these megaliths – as they were used in Baalbek – with the technology they had, and even today’s engineers would pull their hair at such a challenge!

You can see the “Stone of the South” (Stone of the pregnant Woman) at the Internet to get an idea of the enormity of this rock:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stone_of_the_Pregnant_Woman

As is with many temples, the Jupiter Temple was constructed on top of an ancient foundation, one that actually represents the same building-style as those structures at Giza, and the Sethos-Temple at Abydos: huge megaliths without any inscriptions or ornamentation – so typical for Egyptian and Roman remains. So, if the Romans didn’t build the foundation, then who did? Old writings and myths – viewed in the right light – provide the information: it was the work of a “divine being,” and was called “Baal”. There will be more about the god Baal later.

Enough has been said about the transport of these giant rocks via “divine technology”, so let’s view these rocks and how they were hewn by apparently also applying divine technology. Several antique temple-stones, steles, columns, obelisks, statues, vases, etc., were formed of the hardest rocks, like granite, basalt or droit and show engraved ornaments and writings on them, like it was done using a ruler or compass, and whose edges appear very sharp. An excellent example is the gigantic statue of Ramses II at Memphis to be admired. Expert stone masons are in agreement, that such ornamentation –like the statue shows – could only be achieved using high-speed, diamond power-tools. The colossal statue of Ramses II – as far as the exceptional precision work is concerned – doesn’t stand alone, as there are numerous other examples that point to that direction. Rock-types, like granite, basalt or droit can only be

worked – in that quality – with diamond tools and never with the chisel and drills the stone masons and sculptors of earlier times used, no matter how artistic and skillful they were. Well, to claim that high-speed diamond power tools were in use thousands of years B.C. is risky. But it isn't really that risky, because a whole palette of proven facts exists, that confirms this idea. For example, there is a whole series of ancient drill-holes, discovered in Pyramids and temple-ruins, but I must explain to you first, what such a drill-hole is. In essence it is the same principle we use in today's oil-drilling process.

Surprisingly, 30 ancient core samples were found in the granite-ruins of the 4,500-year-old Pyramid-Temple of King Sahure (Abusir). The ruins of Abusir are by far not the only location of such finds. And don't believe that those who found these drilling cores were dilettantes; they were engineers of "HILTY", a Swiss company, who looked into this matter in the 1980s. The HILTI Company is leading in the field of stone processing and research and has analyzed the ancient core-drilling and precision-ornamentation. The research report from the HILTY engineers is more than unambiguous:

High-speed diamond tools were used in ancient Egypt!

But it gets better, still! The old writings, mythology and legends often report about "divine" stone-processing tools. A Jewish cultural group, living near Abusir spoke of a "mineral worm" that was capable to eat through the hardest of rocks. Strangely enough – so the legend goes – this "worm" was kept in a metal box which belonged to the gods. The "worm" also had a name, called "Shamir". The Jewish Talmud describes this "Shamir" as a drilling- and cutting worm: the Sohar (main work of the Jewish Cabbala) talks about a "metal-splitting worm". Even the Bible mentions the Shamir and describes it more concrete as a mineral worm. In the book of Jeremiah (Jeremiah 17, 1) we find the following quote:

Inscribed is Jehuda's sin with an iron pen, engraved with a diamond point.

The "divine" Shamir was strongly guarded by its owners. Only especially selected and trained humans were allowed to briefly use this technology of the gods. Two people are mentioned in the second book of Moses 36, 1 who were trained in the technology of the Shamir, namely two stonecutters named Bezaleel and Oholiab. These two – as it reads – received from the Lord the wisdom and knowledge to apply the relic ("worm"). Now replace "wisdom" and "knowledge" with "know-how", and the picture becomes clearer! Further, the Shamirs (several existed) were not stored on earth, but in a "heavenly house of learning" to which there was frequent contact and communication at that time. There is a place in the Old Testament you will read most likely with differently opened eyes than many a dogmatic agent of religion would. It involves the description how Moses receives the Ten Commandments from God:

And as the Lord had spoken to Moses, He gave him two tablets to witness; they were of stone and engraved with the finger of God. (Second Moses 31,18)

The gods only allowed deployment of a Shamir when it involved the construction of “divine” buildings on earth. A remarkable example is given by the building of the “Temple of the Lord” by King Solomon (965-926 B.C.) In the old writings we can read:

And the house during its construction was supplied with whole stones from the quarry, and hammer and pick were not heard in this house during its construction. (1. King 6,7)

Hammer and axe and all tools of iron were not heard. Because Shamir cut everything, hence no other tools were needed for the works. (Sohar I. 74 a,b)

Of the trade masters who worked at Solomon’s Temple, nobody died prematurely and nobody became sick. When the trade masters were finished with building the Temple, they took their last breath. And the Lord spoke: It had to happen, so that the people of the world could not force the trade masters into their service to build similar structures. (Legend: “The Temple”)

Murder as a means to protect trade secrets! – A fine “Lord” – no?

Not only could one engrave into hard rock with a Shamir, but could also cut enormously large stones out of a quarry. Various types of Shamirs existed that performed specific tasks. It should finally be clear to those with open ears and eyes how many of those high-precision structures and artifacts from long ago came to be – with “divine” top technology! By the way, to grind or polish hard materials today, we use a diamond-like material, called “corundum”. German has another word, “Schmirgel” (emery) that seems to connect to “Shamir”. Believe me, I could write years about all the proven traces the gods have left behind on this earth, but if one doesn’t understand this by now, one might never understand, even after another thousand pages.

Ok, let’s examine this god-species that left such impressive traces on our earth a little closer. This god-species is nowhere better described than in the old Sumerian texts, written on thousands of clay tablets and steles. We let language expert and researcher, Zecharia Sitchin come to word. Sitchin was instrumental by the translation of the old Sumerian texts. His translations are criticized by a few scientists – and partly for good reason, since every coin has two sides, but the greatest part can only be criticized by those with a very limited horizon.

Besides a pile of texts engraved in clay tablets, there exist many illustrations of the lifestyle and happenings of long ago. Sitchin tries to interpret what he finds on these tablets, but his statements seem to go too far at times. This is where his critics interject, since some illustrations can be interpreted in more than one way. It should be stated that there are two contemporary groups of critics, one who principally denies everything Sitchin shows and interprets, but also what other researchers and explorers explain in this field. These people ignore all the evidence and traces that the gods left behind, or attempt to misinterpret it, which oftentimes then ends in dogmatism. The second group of critics is cognizant of the fact, that here on earth over thousands of years a big, divine show was presented and cannot be denied. This group criticizes only – and in some cases legitimately – some of Sitchin’s conclusions, for example where these gods came from. It doesn’t matter to me, where this species had their roots. At this moment, it is important that you slowly recognize, that the gods really existed, and that these gods represented the foundation of all “civilized” activity on earth. The magnitude of this realization is enormous, as I have explained earlier, since all the religions, built on the Old Testament content, lose their god! Sitchin was often accused of aiding atheism with his theories about gods; he was even accused of blasphemy. I don’t know if Sitchin is an atheist, or perhaps he does believe in a God. In my case, I can only tell you: “I don’t believe in God; I know that what we call God exists!” And I also know that whom we describe as “God”, has never set foot on this earth, nor will he ever – not this earth and not any other of the myriad of stars and planets in the universe. Why I am so sure about my conviction, you will learn later. This “God” however, who is introduced to us through the old writings (and their agents), this one you can surely forget, since this “God”, or better these gods have brought mankind nothing but divisiveness, suffering, misery, murder and endless wars.

Scientists classify “Modern Man” as Homo-sapiens-sapiens (also called Cro-Magnon-human), and all scientists agree that this – technologically interested – human species several thousand years, B.C. ago suddenly appeared on the world stage. Homo sapiens has lived for millions of years, using wooden clubs and stone tools, and with one fell swoop emerged within a short time such a technologically advanced race, that the proponents of Darwin’s theory of evolution are totally perplexed. Notwithstanding, that Darwin’s theory of evolution is very limited in its framework makes it sheer a thing of impossibility that – without external manipulation – such evolutionary process can take place. Since miracles on this planet are rather rare, such manipulated event must have, after all, taken place. And it happened and is called “Genesis” – or in other words: The story about Creation!

We know Genesis from the Bible, you know, the story about Adam and Eve. Today’s Christian-oriented churches no longer persist on taking the creation story literally; they say one should view the written text graphically. This was not the case earlier and one could end up being barbecued, if one doubted the written “Word of God” in any form. However and ironically one

was with this earlier, literal interpretation of Genesis much closer to the truth than what can graphically be shown. What we find written in Genesis (story of creation) has actually taken place, but perhaps not exactly as described in the Bible, because the Bible is not the original text, but has been copied and translated many times. According to the religions that use the Old Testament as basis, Moses is believed to have written the story of creation in the original version and named it “The First Book of Moses”, or “Genesis”. Moses supposedly wrote Genesis ca. 1450 B.C., although the scholars argue vehemently over the details of the story. The already numerous books written put oil on the fire, and the academic battle rages on, if Moses wrote the Genesis himself, or if someone else had written it. However, we couldn’t care less, because whoever wrote the story had copied it from the Sumerian clay tablets that were written several thousand years before Moses appeared and which describes the creation. The old Sumerians had their own story of creation, and their story is **definitely** the matrix for the events, as described in Biblical writings. The similarity is so impressive and explicit, that meanwhile scientific analysis proves that the source of the Biblical Genesis story has its origin in the Sumerian story of creation. The original was not, of course, transferred one to one and according to the old parable: “Nothing remains, as it is”, it was changed, parts were being omitted and parts were added. But the Sumerian original source, in spite of all the manipulation, cannot be dismissed, at least not for those who have eyes in their head and are allowed to see! That the religions suppress and totally hush up the fact that Genesis is in actuality an excerpt from the Sumerian story of creation, is understandable.

At a closer examination of the Sumerian story of creation, one understands clearly after a while, why this original source is so vehemently ignored by the established religions, and that their indoctrinated followers should in no way become aware of this fact. The Sumerian story of creation – which tells the story considerably more in detail than the Biblical Genesis does – never mentions just one “God”, but always of several “Gods”. This documented fact that those who transferred the Sumerian story of creation to Genesis “unfortunately” have adopted it in several cases. Consequently, we can find the word “Elohim” in the Hebrew translation of the original text. The word Elohim translates into “Lords” and further into “Gods”, or “Rulers”. Then comes the next translation from Hebrew to Latin, where the plural for gods becomes the singular for “God”, or “Lord”. So, you see, once translated, and suddenly the meaning changes from gods to god. But when one god has become the norm, then it is perhaps expedient to remain with one god and not add such verses to a “Holy Text”:

And the Lord said: “Let us make humans in our image, our likeness!”
(1. Moses 1,26)

And the Lord said: “See, Man has become like one of us, to see Good and Bad!”
(1. Moses 3,22)

It is not hard to imagine that there is talk of more than one god. You can take a Bible in your hands and check it out, it's exactly like I told you. It could be that you don't find everything word for word the same in your Bible, because there are baskets full of translations of the Bible, and each one claims to be the truest version. Fundamentalists carry out a Jihad "My bible contains the absolute truth" among themselves, how could it be different in this world? The biggest problem of the fundamentalists is their membership at a certain congregation. Whether this is a state-religion, or a religious sect is immaterial.

Nothing is wrong about a congregation, but it becomes dangerous, when this congregation focuses on a certain religious awareness and indoctrinates the membership with it. The reason, membership in such group is so fatal, because the individual has to give up – and that is done perfidiously and with liberal camouflage – one of his most precious properties a human can possess – objectivity! This grim phenomenon is not limited to the various interpretations of the Bible and the ensuing religious associations, but also applies to the believers of the Koran, the Torah and other ancient and Middle Eastern written texts.

There are two ways one can slither into such spiritual incarceration. One way is that someone is born into a family who belongs to such a religious group. When father, mother, brother and sister, uncle and aunt, friends or even the state pull on the same religious educational rope, then the chances for a growing human being to establish an objective opinion become very slim. Momentarily, he will have no other opportunity but to join this group. Should he then, in the course of his life, in fact start to think independently in a different direction, then it could become more or less dangerous for him. A religious congregation tolerates absolutely no opposition to its doctrine by an individual member. Critics within its own ranks are ostracized, marginalized, and in extreme situations banned – the group simply wants nothing to do with such deviant. The stronger a religious group is, the more fanatical and powerful it becomes towards its members, and our world can offer many appalling examples. And don't believe, that the Christian-oriented churches show a great exception, because these institutions – they may seem to the outside quite world-open and liberal – subjugate their members with the same methods, all the other religions use. I will deal with the "methods" in the last chapter. Being born into a religious congregation is one way to end up in a spiritual prison, now, let's look at the other way.

The other way is related to young geese. When a young goose emerges from the egg then it imprints on the first living thing it encounters and regards it as its mother – even if the being is not its real mother, but for example a human being. When you take the goose-mother away from the emerging goslings and handle them, then these goslings will follow you like a little dog. Similarly, the same happens with our spiritual life. There comes a certain time in our life when spirituality awakens in us. It does not necessarily have to happen in this life, and as I will

describe to you in the next chapter, we pass through several stages in our life. But somehow, there comes a point, where our soul awakens (emerges from the egg), and searches hungrily for spirituality (the mother). This means it has a kind of insatiable urge! And the first religious group that comes along and can indoctrinate the individual with kind gestures (like cheese in a mouse trap) – no matter what spiritual program is offered – will be as a rule accepted from the “awakened” individual and to a large degree internalized. A human being, having been taken in by a religious group in such fashion, is for this group literally a “found meal”. And such an individual will become a true rock within the congregation. Nothing in the world can change his views, regardless of how convincing and cogent any argument is. Believe me I have myself been close to being trapped by such religious talons.

A tremendous danger lies in the fact that the basis of numerous religious groups rests on old texts. The biggest danger, however, lies in the fact that these texts contain the purpose of division. And these dangerous, fatal elements are contained in nearly all religious texts – i.e. massively! It doesn't matter what the erudite text-researchers and fanatical academics say, you only have to look what goes on in the world today to stop all related discussion! Who has in the end effect caused all the wars, hate, genocide, misery and divisiveness to the present day? – THE RELIGIONS! And what is their basis? – Old texts, nothing else! Each religious group or denomination legalizes its crimes with the excuse that it was done with the will, or in accordance to the idea of God, since all the rules are undoubtedly documented in the “true” writings. In reality however, God has nothing to do with all these writings and doings!

The next step is now to briefly look at a parade-example how a Bible version, including a state-church comes into being. An enormous fundus of old texts exist that report about the ancient activities of the Near East. Naturally, these texts were not written concurrently, but bit by bit, spanning several epochs of time. The date of writing is known only of a few texts, but determining the age of most of them is purely guess work. The authors are known only rarely and oftentimes are only based on speculation. Naturally, it is also speculative to assume that what has been written is based on truth. I have mentioned that to automatically equate scientifically verified age and proven originality with truth is a serious mistake. Deceitfulness, hypocrisy and especially lies have established themselves a long time ago in this world and understandably have also infiltrated the old texts, too. The old clay tables of the Sumerians are quasi the first and most reliable source. They were used extensively for copying and in many cases the copies - depending on the intended purpose – were more or less severely falsified. Of course, texts were later written that were not directly copied from the clay tablets, but the basic premise of all activity still lies in the original Sumerian writings. And now imagine a certain conspiratorial group or congregation goes and deliberately aims to find from a plethora of existing texts some already extensively falsified specimen that fit closely into the concept that they want to enforce. The texts are written in various languages of the Near East and have to be

translated into Latin. The text in the course of this translation is being extensively and sloppily (!) manipulated, and the “Word of God” is ready! To prevent any sceptic to tamper with the text, it is immediately declared “holy”, hence “The Holy Scripture”. Those individuals, who have the tiniest doubt about this holiness, are usually immediately prosecuted and quite often executed. The writings that formed the basis for this “holy” text are declared “canonic”(exemplary, binding), and the huge amount of texts that were not included in this strange selection are termed “apocryphal” (doubtful, fake) – finished! Out! Basta!

When one looks closely, how the “holy” scripture evolved, then one’s hair would stand up straight. The whole show began 325 A.D. at the Christian council at Nicea (Turkey) and was ordered by the Roman Emperor “Constantine the Great” – an unscrupulous Emperor and butcher. Constantine had nothing in common with Christianity; he was a heathen who indulged in the Mithras-Cult (sun-god). The statutes of the Roman State Church were enacted at this council and the original Christian church banned. Alone the fact, that Constantine was a heathen who created the statutes of the Roman Christian State Church sounds bizarre and should give you food for thought! Find out more about what else Constantine decided, confirmed and declared as Roman Law at Nicea: Rome is being declared the center of the Roman Christendom; the building of churches is financed by the state; priests are paid by the state and become state officials. The Pope can call himself “Pontifex Maximus” (highest priest); the bishops receive a headdress, named “Mithra” (Mithra was the son of a god, whose Greek name was “Helios” and was called “Ra” by the Egyptians!). The 25th of December that was considered the birthday of the god Mithra was also the “day of the unconquerable sun”, was lavishly celebrated and was categorically determined as the birthday of Jesus Christ, although the original Christian church celebrated Maria’s “Immaculate conception at December 8th. The original customs and rules were cancelled, like the meat-free diet, the renunciation of alcohol and the ban to swear and vow. The person of Jesus Christ was elevated to be equal to God, although the original church preached something different! The side effect of this was that worldwide a fanatical Maria-Cult developed, since the mother of Jesus became the mother of a god. The council of Nicea lasted for two months. Bishops who did not accept the decisions of the council were excommunicated. A decisive turning point came with Emperor Justinian I. in 543 A.D., when he put a ban on the teachings of reincarnation and imposed heavy penalties. Reincarnation had been a solid component of church dogma! That is the glorious foundation of the Roman church and is historically documented, but the Vatican understandably doesn’t like to say anything about this fact.

What then will be the development over the next centuries? Well, you just have to view the – most revealing – course of activities and go back into the history books: no institution has committed more crimes than the Roman church! This church was even capable to – as far as the received information is concerned - catapult a major part of this globe over the period of a

millennia back to the dark ages. A gigantic university complex was built in the early, worldly metropolis Alexandria during the height of the Greek high culture (Hellenism), called the "Museion". All the sciences were represented at this university which accommodated 15,000 students. The heart of this Museion was its indescribably unique Library that contained all the knowledge and wisdom of the antique world. Early, original Christian thinking, too, was stored at this library, and Alexandria was also the center of Greek-Christian thinking, whose members were called "Gnostics". In other words, in this exceptional library the true story about Jesus was stored, as well as his original, unadulterated teachings. But because these original teachings were to the – at the council of Nicea established – Roman State Church a thorn in the eye, the original Christian texts had to be destroyed. Subsequently, the Library of Alexandria was almost totally destroyed in 391 A.D. by arson. Contractor to this crime was the Roman-Christian religious fanatic "Theophilus". That this fanatic received instructions from Rome, is being denied by that side, but one can put two and two together! And then, at the same time, the members of the early, original Christians were officially persecuted, hunted down and murdered with orders from Rome, which again is a documented historical fact. That beside the destruction of the Christian texts the entire knowledge about the antique went up in flames was the deliberate plan of the Roman church that never had a great interest to enlighten the masses. Enlightened people are very hard to control with dogma!

The Roman State Church not only murdered and tortured in the name of God, but also destroyed all knowledge that had been gathered over thousands of years in the archives of the Alexandria Library!

Today's Roman-Catholic Church quasi distances itself from these earlier atrocities, but don't you believe for a moment that the morality of certain influential authorities at the Vatican has substantially changed. The earlier practiced brutality has merely changed into hypocrisy and obscured operations, and the whole thing happens under the guise of Jesus Christ, who is used as a perfect camouflage by a dangerous, clerical and elitist minority. It is this Jesus Christ who notably never existed in the form, as he is portrayed and presented by the church to its parishioners. And there we have reached a very sensitive topic – Jesus Christ and LOVE!

The church couldn't have stumbled onto a better camouflage, than think of the divine Jesus Christ, including his benevolent mother of God! That was one of the most brilliant chess moves in human history, and with this created image a suffering humanity becomes the black of a target. I will explain why this is so: The common vernacular says, "everybody needs a little love!" – which is actually true. LOVE is the most precious thing that exists at all. True LOVE is the highest point of good feeling and nothing surpasses this. But the fatal flaw is that in this world too little of this precious item exists – undoubtedly true. Further, the situation in the world points towards a yearly shrinking of LOVE and the world is getting colder (despite the

Global Warming), greedier, egotistical and loveless – as the course of action shows and how many people see it. What then is left for us in this predicament that allows us to continue with life?

Hope!

You see, with this item, we call “Hope” Jesus Christ, including Maria, has been deliberately furnished. Both have been elevated to hope-carriers number one. No pious individual, who has to endure all the tragedies, misery, poverty and crimes, could live without HOPE. And all these pious individuals hope and pray to Jesus Christ and Maria that divine providence would interfere and provide relief. However, the only thing that happens is the deterioration of the situation –

and nothing else!

But this doesn't concern the pious crowd. For nothing in the world would they give up their lord Jesus Christ and Maria, not even after death – so they believe – would they stop believing in the two. You cannot really hold this against them, because this is the only straw for the terrible world events that will save them. Should someone come with all kinds of convincing arguments that this type of presentation of Jesus and Maria is only a tactical step from sinister powers, then they would vehemently deny that this could be true, because they don't give up their last straw – no matter how brittle and thin it may be. I know what I am talking about, because I was one of those strong admirers of this creation, and it took much effort to get out of this straight jacket again. But I had to abandon this practice, because it had nothing to do with reality and truth. The truth about GOD you will hear in the last chapter, then you will fully accept this writing - if your conscience allows it.

Now you see how perfect this chess-move was, to elevate Jesus and Maria to such a divine place. That this chess-move actually took place should for those who have done some research create no doubt about its validity, as the evidence speaks volumes. Alone the historically documented resolution and decision of the council of Nicea are sufficient to clearly see this. There are also many other sources that bring to light the truth in this matter. Especially the rejected apocryphal texts by the church portray a completely different picture of Jesus, as what the Roman church with pomp and circumstance tries to convey to its followers.

The man, Jesus Christ, who - conditioned through a false image – gained enormous fame, was undoubtedly an exceptional personality, but he could not be the son of God!

The man named “Jesus” perhaps had a hand in the Near-East world affairs and made some revealing statements, and I agree that he might have been capable of performing miracles, and I admit to know something about performing miracles, which I will reveal to you in chapters 2

and 3. As far as the passion story of Jesus goes that the church so impressively and detailed imprints into the conscience of its followers, I tell you: there are countless people that have suffered more, and still suffer, since gruesome torture, followed by execution was not only a specialty of the Catholic Church (Inquisition), but is practiced in many countries today! Jesus himself said to his disciples:

You will accomplish greater things than what I did.

And then the church went and transferred all the sins of the world unto this man, and the gospel was spread, that Jesus through his sufferings had taken away all the sins of the world. To preach this to the believers would also require that one lives accordingly, and not sell indulgences for centuries as lucrative revenue for the church and those in control. But again, this all served another purpose, and to this day, nothing has changed.

Take heed what I tell you now: Exactly **this** force that is responsible for causing more and more misery, suffering and catastrophes is hiding its ugly face behind positive images that convey just enough hope and trust to the people that they are not giving up in despair!

You might say: “If that is really so, then this is very, very nasty!”

Nasty? – Do you really know what the “nasty” is? – You don’t know! You have perhaps a faint idea about what “nasty” really is. It’s because you experience a mixture of good and bad (nasty) in your daily life, but not “nasty” in its purest form. But if you had to experience and endure “nasty” in its purest form just for one moment, you would receive such a shock and breakdown from which you – if at all – would recover with difficulty. I am telling you this from personal experience and not from hearsay, because I had the unfortunate and bitter “pleasure” to witness this in closest proximity.

“Nasty” in its purest form is practically indescribable with words, just like the experience of immortality cannot be described with words. Words are one thing, bodily experience another! That good and bad exist in this world is not new and is generally accepted. In the common vernacular we speak of “the power of the good and the power of the bad” (“bad” is synonymous to “nasty” or “evil” in this context). We can describe good and bad also as opposite principles that find their origin in the existing duality. Fact is that the “nasty” is being underrated by people, because we are in many cases too trusting. We are being penetrated by both, good and bad concurrently, which ends up in a mixture of them. The mixing ratio finally determines if we describe a human as good or bad; if we say: he is normally bad, but he also has a few good traits; if we say: he is generally a good sport, but presently a bad spirit got a hold of him; if we say: he is to be approached with caution, sometimes he is good, sometimes he is bad; etc. The power ratio is in a state of flux; even the worst criminal can show honest,

deep regret and change him to become good. Even those who keep their horrible crimes have some good sides, albeit that they deeply love their dog. Remember that no human, no matter how bad he may appear, is totally nasty.

But what applies to the individual does not apply to the principle. The principle of the “nasty” is profoundly bad, no buts and ifs, in purest form. This principle rages presently on this planet in devastating fashion. People are totally at the mercy of the “nasty” and are – with differences from human to human – more or less severely controlled. And now submerge yourself into this nasty principle, without compromise and maximal. Try to imagine yourself to be the “nasty”, be for a moment really bad! What would you do with this world? And **how** would you do it? – I will briefly think ahead for you:

If I would be the “nasty”, I would not only brutally and mercilessly destroy life; it would be too boring to cheap and unsatisfactory for me in the long run. I would employ my ugliest features, the infatuation, deception and perfidy! I would always pretend to represent the good and out of this perfect camouflage plunge the world into dissention, hate, war, terror, misery and sorrow. I would be the perfect wolf in sheep’s clothing. I would have all the money in the world in possession, and thanks to the greed I would inject the people with, my money would be omnipotent. I would be well-dressed and well-fed and with utmost influence and recognition endowed occupy the most important government positions and I would use a few stooges to order worldwide famines, torture, murder and terror. And in order to put a crown on the head of my nastiness, I would appear as “saviour” and would spill some saviour-blood into the scenario I created, and the stupid world would thank me for it and pay me homage. I would make the people sick and addicted and cash in hugely on their misery. I would get my name on all benevolent organizations lists that are supported by contributing citizens who give freely to ease the suffering I caused. Nobody could imagine that I am behind all the suffering in the world. I would be the good - I so abysmally hate – wherever it is found, cleverly and perfidiously infiltrate and slowly but surely cover it with my sinister nature. Wherever I appear, I would act as nationalistic and pious, but in reality, I am international, unholy and incinerate all human material totally as I feel. I wouldn’t grant to this world not one peaceful minute. All my propaganda arsenal (Radio, TV, etc.) which I have so cleverly distributed over the globe, would transmit FEAR around the clock, since I sun myself in FEAR! I would engage people in an evil process where they fight each other mercilessly, and that they ruthlessly exploit, destroy, poison and irradiate the earth. I would divide the earth into rich and poor, into hunger and full, and I would enjoy the greed of the rich by the hour, since their greed is insatiable! I would spread terror and fear worldwide on a scale that would make the people crawl to me and pray to me for security, and they would pay any price for it. I would place my permanent mark on each, so I could monitor each forever. My eyes would be installed everywhere in the world and nobody could take a step without my knowledge. I would rob mankind of the highest goods

they possess – freedom, sovereignty, individuality and awareness. I would turn them into zombies, till they end up as a stupid, salacious, pleasure-seeking, money-greedy mob, that in steadily bigger sports facilities scream the last crumbs of common sense out of their lungs. And for the high-light, I would put a “loving God” in front of their noses, whom they can unremittingly pray to, only to be able to tolerate me. And I would take care that even my highest-ranking slaves are convinced and blinded, and still believe to do the right thing. Nobody, I repeat, nobody would be able to really grasp my name, because I am

THE NASTY, THE BAD, THE EVIL!

Possible resemblance to live persons, institutions or events are not intended and, if found are coincidental in nature! – is often stated.

If you are of the opinion that the “nasty” presently is an exception and does not subjugate this planet and humanity, as described above, then keep on sleeping, but keep in mind:

Each nasty awakening presupposes a deep sleep!

The world is not threatened by people who are bad, but by those who tolerate the bad. (Albert Einstein)

Let’s have a look in what form the “bad” manifests itself on this planet. An individual can never be exposed to the pure form of “bad”, because it is the principle of it, which always appears in form of an organization. In other words, it is always an organization based on a hierarchical power structure. Such organizations are without exemption pyramidal structures. Here is such a power-pyramid of a small, productively working business concern, as an example:

A pyramid is conically structured. It has a broad basis that gets smaller, till it reaches the pointed apex. It is also built with layers, and each layer represents a platform and is one step above the layer below, but smaller. The higher the layer, the smaller is its substance (members). The lowest layer has the most substance and greatest area and can be called the “broad mass”. It is a physical fact, that the lowest layer carries the most weight. The other factor is that the lowest layer has the least overview in contrast to the pyramid top.

In a company, the ordinary workers are the lowest level. They do the actual work and carry the most weight while having the least overview. If they ever are informed by the top of the company, they have to accept and believe what they are told from the top. The next level is comprised of the employees who have direct control and responsibility over the workers and who monitor their products. Then comes a layer that is hermetically separated from the lower layers, the test-, research-, development, - and specialization sections. Personnel employed

there have access permission to certain rooms, an ordinary worker would never see. After a certain layer, men and women dine in segregated areas, which also prevent access to the lower layers. The next layer is occupied by the administration: payroll, book-keeping, as well as purchasing and distribution sections are located there – the overview is expanding. Then a layer comes that could be described as “higher administration” where financial management and controlling have their seat. The top level is reserved for the top management with full, all-round view, their own kitchen facilities and service – those who know how the cookie crumbles! It is the place, the whole building awes and admires and where one – at all costs – strives and aspires to gain access to, at the cost of the last vestiges of moral! When, for example, we look at a company that produces tool-making machines, then the matter is relatively uncritical. But if it’s a company that produces weapons, then we deal with another picture? The broad public (bottom layer) has not the foggiest idea what the company top plans to do worldwide with these produced weapons; what counts here is to secure jobs, hence one trusts the decisions of the management. However, the channels of distribution and machinations of these weapon-manufacturers are most often obscure, illegal, corrupt and in many cases covered up and sanctioned by secret agencies and government. Numerous cases in the past came into public focus about the machinations of the weapons industry – and its sales-agents (the international weapons dealers!). But you should know that these uncovered cases are only the top of the iceberg. A pyramidal structured organization doesn’t necessarily have to produce something tangible; politics and governments are a shining example. A broad party basis also exists. It’s those who relentlessly put up posters, to stand till their feet go flat and who mount platforms to blah-blah the slogans of their party in order to win some votes – a party, whose foot-soldiers believe to know everything about it, but are greatly mistaken. The party program might be known, including the endless parliamentary debates, but what the party leaders – the president, prime minister and their closest insiders – behind closed doors during talks “under four eyes” concoct, is privy to only a few. The public and the broad party basis have to contend themselves and believe with what the leader tells them and allegedly discussed, not to mention the content of unofficial discussions conducted with friends from business and high finance, as is usually the case within certain circles, and as the saying goes:

“Politik is a Whore!”

When you want to climb the political ladder, from step to step you have to howl with the wolves with increasing volume, or you will be kicked back (or you are being smeared with an affair), and the whole thing is over. Should you, however, succeed to reach the top and want to remain true to your noble, political ideas and were able to somehow pass through the wolves’ howls, and destiny has catapulted you to the apex of power, and the people understandably even love you, than you can be sure, that purely accidentally (!) some mentally disturbed individual sends you across the Jordan river, or your own secret service, like in the case of JFK

(now factually proven). He, who as leader of a country, tries to govern with honest heart and without compromise pursues to represent the interest of the people, dies! – History is full of such cases!

The tragedy, as far as pyramidal structured organizations is concerned, is the fact that the lower levels honestly try and unabatedly toil, and that this broad basis is being maximally exploited and ideologically brutally deceived. The broad basis is being indoctrinated with an organizational ideology that is diametrically opposed to what the top echelon in reality has planned and worldwide practices. You have to understand that all this is done under pretense of a positive ideology!

A better and sneakier camouflage can hardly be found! An advanced, positive ideology provides for crimes that hide behind it, to become nearly untouchable! Should such a crime come under attack, then the broad base – which is till absolutely convinced about their organization – thinks the “good” is under attack! If people knew what goes on in the world of these organizations – of which they represent the broad base – then perhaps many such organizations would no longer exist! But people don’t know it, and many don’t even want to know and believe it –

that is the Problem!

If you doubt what I wrote here, then I say: Look what exactly happens in the world! Don’t you see the atrocious conditions that exist and what the future brings closer and closer to you? Something must be wrong and rotten!

First, you have to understand and accept without reservation, that “nasty/bad/evil” exist, and that in a most terrible and pure form. When you are aware of this fact (and that should not be difficult, taking into consideration what goes on in the world), then, second, you have to accept that the BAD ruthlessly applies the most genial and malicious tactics available – for perfidy and deceit. And the third thing is to recognize that three areas exist in the world where both festering sores – power and money - are prominent: Business, Politics and Church.

I cannot make this more concise and clearer to you than here!

That politic is closely related to business and finance is no great secret. But that the church has command over finances that surpass all your comprehension, is known only to those who have a closer interest (you obviously will not hear about this) and are connected to the church. But in the end, finances, transactions and stock trades, no matter how cleverly camouflaged, can be traced. As far as money and power obtained under false pretenses is concerned, one cannot find a worse example than the Catholic Church. This gigantic, worldwide established and pyramidal structured organization is a big, big problem. The problem involves an insane collection of riches and a small group of power-hungry individuals who belong to the Roman

“Curie”. This group embodies the central control- and power instance of the Catholic Church and one – at the Vatican housed – organization that – unofficially – exercises supreme ecclesiastic power. The Curie is a conspiratorial, elitist club, consisting of some cardinals and diocese-bishops, and this organization controls the activities at the Vatican since the founding of the Catholic State Church. Most people believe that the Pope at the Vatican makes all the decisions, but this assumption is wrong – notwithstanding some exceptions. Some of the past Popes made use of those exceptions which were not in line with the wishes of the Curie. If a Pope acts in opposition to the Curie and unilaterally makes decisions (which he is authorized to do!), then this Pope can expect massive problems. Several of the more than 300 Popes who have held their position since the Council of Nicea (325 A.D.) had to experience the consequences more or less the hard way. It is an open secret that the people have no doubt that the Roman Curie criminally settled its score with non-abiding Popes. Well, this has happened a long time ago and the past of the Roman Church, we know, has not always been most benign, and a few historical crimes here and there don’t matter now. But the whole thing becomes problematic, when some incidences occurred in more recent times, that I want to mention now: An old problem for the Curie is its rules, that a Pope is elected by cardinals from around the world who are younger than 80 years. The Curie is naturally interested in having a Pope elected who keeps the agenda of the Curie in view or follows it. Ideal would be to have a Pope elected from the Curie itself. This situation occurred quite often in the past. And not without reason has this happened, because intrigues, manipulation and influence-peddling are inherent in choosing a Pope. It begins with the Curie that organizes and monitors an impending Pope election, not to mention diverse propaganda and manipulation preceding such election. What usually functions quite well – relative to the Curie – can also turn out badly in many cases! And such a “bad case” occurred not too long ago that we should look at.

It is the year 1958, the year a new Pope sat on the worldly throne of God, and who called himself John XXIII. This Pope, during his less than five-year-stint drifted away from what the Curie expected of him. He wanted to do something that the Curie always loathed, and that it in the past always managed to prevent – reforms! Many Catholics, priests, bishops and even cardinals have always questioned the edicts and decisions of the churches leading top. But solemn vows and especially the pyramidal power-structure of the church-apparatus force these positive trends into their knees. The only real chance to make some drastic changes in the rotting church beams is a Pope who wants to be a reformer. John XXIII was indeed such a beacon of hope in this direction, since this man had the courage and power, at least to some degree, to dampen the ambitions of the Curie. John XXIII was of the opinion that the church is moving away from its spiritual purpose towards a more and more materialistic one. Besides, he worried about the rigid church dogma about birth control. It becomes increasingly apparent that the Biblical slogan “grow and multiple” has rather resulted in “multiply and starve”. We have now a situation in the world where yearly 40 Million human beings starve to death, but

not only because the church preaches against abortion and birth control on really shaky grounds. This rule has nothing to do with divine laws. Wait, till I tell you about the divine foundation the Catholic Church bases their facts on. It is simply and sadly a crime that is forced unto the believers, when it comes from an institution that has amassed insane riches, while around the corner, human beings miserably die of hunger. But how rich the Catholic Church all in all really is John XXIII had no idea because the Church's finances are administrated from certain members of the Curie. And that is an unwritten law in the Vatican, that a Pope has no authority to look into the finances of the Vatican, at least not directly. He has to depend on what information he receives from the Curie. And woe to a Pope who would dare to break this law, unless he himself comes from the inner circle of the Curie and already knows how things are! John XXIII only imagined what riches the Vatican in reality administrated, and he at least was able to initiate a few minor reforms through the "Second Council of the Vatican". On June 3, 1963, John XXIII died; his successor became one who called himself "Paul VI." Likewise, this Pope did not follow 100% the wishes of the Curie, but during his 15-year tenure something happened that inflicted the positive part of the Catholic Church with a heavy shock. Pope Paul VI declared on July 25, 1968 the "Enzyclica Humane Vitae." It contained a directive of moral law, binding on all Catholics and which, in short, I will point out:

The only birth control allowed by the church for its believers is the calendar-method, and every sex act between married partners is to be only for the purpose of recreation.

It is understandable that this Enzyclica was not appreciated by the Catholic masses, neither by the majority of priests. If we speak of believers, then it involves approximately 800 Million people worldwide. A world then collapsed for many priests who expected a quite different result. The Encyclica Humanae Vitae was not just the brainchild of the Pope but was the preceding work of a 68 member commission, whose ideas were to give support to the Pop's birth control edict. Although the report of the commission focused on birth control and a more liberal sex life, Pope Paul VI however, decided exactly the opposite. The blame was contributed to the Curie that put the Pope under pressure with an opposing report, which moved the pope to ignore the recommendation of the 68-member commission. The decision not only caused a loss of general support and sympathy of the Pope by his sheep, but of the Catholic Church itself. The Pope didn't feel quite so secure after this decision and became aware that the Curie had him under control and he no longer had the energy to escape their grip. Paul VI, aware of his precarious situation, began secretly and cleverly to promote a certain bishop called Luciano Albino with the view, that this bishop would follow a prescribed path and that he had his heart at the right spot with the energy to fight the sinister forces of the Curie. He encouraged the always humble bishop Luciano Albino to continue on his predetermined path and to set the switch for his career. Luciano Albino became archbishop of Venice in 1970, and 1973 he was bestowed with the office of cardinal. Paul VI restricted himself not only, in the case of Luciano

Albino, to monitor the latter's career, but also began to promote him among the other cardinals as a worthy successor, should a new Pope come up for election. The biggest hint was given by Paul VI In October 1975, 22 months before he died. It was Paul VI, who changed the rule that excluded anyone over the age of 80 to vote for a new Pope. He also made sure, that measures are taken ahead of any Pope election that would forbid any manipulation. The Pope's security measures were perfect, since he knew the weak spots at the Vatican, and he knew that the Curie so far manipulated every election of a Pope. It is understandable that this edict greatly disturbed the Curie, and following, the Pope was put under great pressure to rescind this edict. But Paul VI remained steadfast in this matter until his death on August 6, 1978. An election was organized under hitherto unknown security measures. And surprise! After a lengthy election drama, Luciano Albino became Pope on August 26, 1978 under the name of "John Paul I."

John Paul I. entered history as "the smiling Pope" and the people loved him. However, the show lasted only 33 days and Pope John Paul I. was dead.

Luciano Albino grew up in a poor family and knew what poverty was, based mainly on families with too many children. He was a first-class humanitarian. He was humble, always ready to help and most honest. Besides, he was from early childhood on very erudite, he knew what went on in the world and what was happening. Wealth and richness were a thorn in his eyes, which he expressed on many occasions during his career:

I came here with less than five Lire, and I want to leave with the same amount.

Being Archbishop of Venice, he rejected using a yacht, which was provided to him – to the chagrin of the Venetian money-elite – and always used a gondola or bicycle to visit the sick and needy. And such a man became the head of an institution whose elitist power center is in possession of an enormous empire of land holdings, palaces, art and finances of which ordinary people have no idea. In addition, it is a fact, that the money apparatus works hand in hand with the Mafia and several Curia-Cardinals and bishops are high-ranking members of organizations that are connected to the obscure rubric of the "elevated Freemasonry." Luciano Albino did not unknowingly enter into the lion cage; he was informed about much of the shady activities beforehand. Luciano Albino had found out earlier with what methods the Vatican State conducted its financial affairs and banks, in particular that involved a scandal that quite severely upset him in 1972. It was a certain Paul Marcinkus – then bishop and president of the Vatican Bank – "Banka Cattolica Veneto" (the house bank for the priests) who secretly sold the bank to Robert Calvi. Robert Calvi was Mafiosi and a high-ranking P2 lodge member, but officially was chief of the Milan Bank "Ambrosiano". All of the Italian priesthood that saved most of their money for charity purposes lost most of those funds, but the Vatican Bank, on the other hand, enriched itself on this perfidious deal. As mentioned, this act affected Luciano Albino most deeply in a negative way, and suddenly he unexpectedly became Pope and highest

chief of this snake-pit. He also came in possession of a list that could hardly be surpassed on brisance. It was a list of those Curie members who also belonged to a Freemason Lodge. Pope John Paul I. was determined to clean up the intrigue at the Vatican. He wasn't satisfied with the information of the Curie as to the finances of the Catholic Church, so he obtained **direct** access to the financial activities of the Vatican. The sums he discovered made him speechless, since he had to beg the Vatican for every Lira before.

I mentioned that a Pope, who gains access into the finances of the Vatican without permission of the Curie, will encounter massive problems, and especially when it is a Pope who attempts to reform the church to what it actually should be. The alarm bell rang already when John Paul I. became Pope, but now certain clerical individuals saw alarm stage red! – During the night from September 28 to 29, 1978 Pope John Paul I. died:

Age:	65 years!
Health condition the day he died:	excellent!
Time of death:	unknown!
Cause of death:	unknown!
Abduction:	none!
Immediate measure taken:	demand solemn vows of silence for all persons who were active in the vicinity of the Pope!
Further measures:	Embalm corpse immediately!

Immediately after the announcement of John Paul I.'s death, the "Osservatore Romano" (media source of the Vatican) became active. An entirely false picture of John Paul's person was distributed. In it, it was said that the Pope had been very sick for a long time – a proven bloody lie! Further, he was termed a simple-minded person, whose passing was no great loss for the Catholic Church. But all the lies and slander could not prevent countless grieving Catholics to attend the funeral procession, to the chagrin of the Curie.

What I told you here about John Paul I. and the activities of the Curie is only a generalization. I would like to recommend a pocketbook that in quality and revelation is unbeatable. Read the bestseller of the English author David A. Yallop with title:

"In the name of God" (ISBN: 3499611759)

This book gives you all the details about Luciano Albino and you get a deep insight to the incitement to hate, Mafia, Lodges, Banks and Industry. A few obscure financial dealings of the Vatican are also exposed, and it is unbelievable, what games this club has played and is still playing. Yallop has talked to each available involved person and many an ecclesiastic has – in spite of his vows – aired his displeasure about the activities of the Vatican and poured his heart out. Many scandals, cold-blooded contract murders and alleged suicides that shook Italy at that time and alerted the whole of Europe, are suddenly getting a quite different face now in light of the background setting. The book is based on the top-indicator # 1, when it deals with the truth: with the course of activities!

A rider should be added that the successor of Pope John Paul I. was the Polish cardinal Karol Wojtyla. He ascended to St. Peter's chair on October 22, 1978 as "John Paul II." Of interest is the fact, that Wojtyla was the first non-Italian Pope since 1522 (!). But he who believes that John Paul II would follow the steps of John Paul I would be greatly mistaken. He fully acquiesced to the dictates of the Curie, and everything at the Vatican went back to where it always was. Interesting too, is that John Paul II cultivates close relations with certain masonic organizations. Official receptions, written and verbal remarks as well as carried-out ceremonies speak strongly for this. It is further noteworthy to mention that John Paul II became a true world-champion in the art of canonizations and beatification and alone the reasons for such actions would fill the pages of a whole book. The most insidious highlight of John Paul II occurred on October 6, 2002, when he elevated "Josè-Maria Escrivá (died June 6, 1975) to sainthood. Escrivá was the founder of the Spanish organization "Opus Dei," and in 1982, John Paul II gave this organization the status of a personal prelature, which means a personally based diocese without regional limits. Opus Dei means "the word of God" and is an extremely strong governed pyramidal structured Catholic sect with a broad base of ca. 80,000 members who believe to act on behalf of God. It is all the same game: Many are perfidiously exploited by the few! These few know no scruples and their greed for power and means is insatiable. The organization "Opus Dei" which was established in 1928 exerted much influence in Spanish politics and the economy, and not only in Spain, but lately also worldwide. Josè-Maria Escrivá moved to Rom in 1947 and subverted the power center of the Catholic Church – the Vatican – step by step. The organization is since subject to many debates, as the public in 1983 for the first time became aware of the activities of this institution. The former Opus-Dei-member "Theologian Klaus Steigleder" published a report, disclosing the structure and activities of this club. This report came 1995 in a book titled: "An insight view of Opus Dei" (Heyne-Publishing, #19/402) into the hands of the public. Another book came one year earlier on the market under the title "Behind the threshold – life at Opus Dei" by the Spanish "Maria del Carmen Tapia" and is a horrifying account of living 18 years under Opus Dei. If you have the chance, read these books, including the one of David A. Yallop.

I want to get back and talk more about the subject finances of the Catholic Church. A statement, Pope John Paul II so hypocritically and repeatedly told his sheep: “We must not be intimidated by the materialistic culture!” It sounds so cynical, considering the wealth of the Vatican, not to mention the immense real estate holdings and the countless art treasures in possession of the church – I only speak of the production capital. The production capital is what the Curie directly controls (not the capital that is under control by ecclesiastical institutions of the different countries. Under production capital I understand purely lucrative money investments, like cash, shares, securities, etc.). A Swiss newspaper reported in 1970 the productive capital controlled by the Catholic Church, conservatively speaking, is estimated to be 50-55 Billion (!) Swiss Francs. The Vatican, of course, vehemently denies this sum, which is understandable, since the “needy” church runs on donations. Looking at the historically established facts and the finance-political activities however, then the alleged figures seems way too conservative. Let’s stay on the carpet and accept the 55 Billion Francs established 1970. If one takes this invested capital and collects 7% interest and compound interest, then the increase of capital would likely be more than 500 Billion Swiss Francs! But one could imagine that to work with such large sums gives one a greater chance to gain much more than 7 % taken that no further funds are added to the principal. But great sums of money end yearly in the coffers of the Curie, and overall the figure could easily surpass the Trillion-mark. And if you now think that this figure is too utopian, then I tell you: wait a moment I’ll give you some more facts that come only from Germany alone. And if you further think that the church spends huge sums on charities, which may be the case, but these funds are raised locally (church tax, donations, inheritances, lease revenues) and don’t come from Rome. The production capital so vehemently defended by the Curie, and which no outsider knows how high in reality it is and is worldwide being invested, is never touched for charitable purposes – it is and remains an enormous power tool destined for different purposes. Further proof of the gigantic funds of the Vatican is the fact that the Vatican Bank enjoys the status of a Central Bank in the financial world. Anybody with a little knowledge of banking knows how much substance is required to be considered a Central Bank. One has to clearly separate between two areas dealing with the Catholic Church in financial matters: one area deals with worldwide locally administered credits and debits that are openly published. The other area – and here is the worm in the apple! – is related to money- and financial instruments, investments under direct control of the Vatican State (i.e. the Curie) with a huge potential.

The Vatican is since 1929 a sovereign, political state with an area of 0.44 km² and untouchable sovereign rights. Except for moral reasons, the Pope and the Curie cannot be pressured or be controlled by anybody. The Vatican embodies a political and financial power in the world that should not be underestimated. A power using the slogan of “Jesus Christ and brotherly love” but has an elitist leadership that is far removed from brotherly love.

Church, discrete like Swiss Banks

The churches lament about falling tax revenues and empty coffers. But a scientist figured out: Christian institutions are the richest enterprises in the country. The Hamburger political scientist Carsten Frerk carefully researched every number for three years. He read budget reports, balances, questioned financial advisors and charity auditors looked over annual reports and state church contracts. Then he added it all and ended up with a huge sum. The two big churches in Germany (Catholic and Protestant), so he found, have a combined wealth of over one Trillion D-Mark (500 Billion Euro)! The endeavour was demanding for the 56-year old scientist, since the two churches are as secretive with their finances as are Swiss Banks. Now and then some numbers percolate to the surface, exposing ecclesiastical real estate, such as vineyards, breweries, city real estate or forest and farms, but nobody has a real picture. The church fathers take care that not too much gets to the public.

Well, so much about churches, money and activities that is carried out in the name of God. And don't forget:

Around the corner people starve to death!

Further on the pyramidal structure of organizations, those individuals who belong to the lowest level of the pyramid and constantly toil, struggle, help, believe and hope, and trust those above are seldom aware that they are in most cases exploited and cheated. It is – as far as pyramidal structured organizations go – in most cases like the saying goes:

” The strongest smell comes from the fish-head!”

Let's go back to the Sumerian gods, because these species provided the beginning of our earthly existence and misery. You might ask yourself who these “gods” really were, who left all these traces behind, and from where did these species come from? With this question we have momentarily come to a critical point. I call this point deliberately “momentarily critical”, because it will later - when I explain what matter really is, how the universe functions and how all happenings are connected- dissolve into nothing. Of course, there is plenty of literature that explains from where these gods supposedly came from. But with this literature we venture – as it concerns the definite origin of these “gods”- onto thin ice, since not enough evidential proof exists. To prove the early earth-occupation of these species is no big deal, because we have plenty of proof, as they left traces and remains. But as far as the truth about the origins of the “gods” is concerned, it gets very theoretical. Personally, I have no problem, since I know the higher connections. But I cannot go into this at this time, because I would lose your acceptance, which is very important to me, as I told you. Nevertheless, I don't want to keep this question hanging in the air, so I will carefully get you closer to greater things and phenomena. I told you

of the existence of another dimension (the beyond) and the resulting realization that human beings are immortal – only the form and condition change. Familiarize yourself with the idea, that everything that happens, all that ever happened and all that will ever happen in the future in an egregious fashion is connected to your person, or better to your true “I”. And don’t forget that in reality we are a UNIT. I know the meaning “Unit” is in opposition to “individuality”, but I will explain in the last chapter, that Unit and Individuality can function in concert.

Since Einstein we know that our notion about time in reality and from the perspective of the universe is an entirely different one from what we are used to on earth. Time is for us something constant, common and measurable. But in reality, we don’t measure time, but the passing of time. Time is something quite different – time is a PHENOMENON! And a phenomenon is tied to matter or to vibrations. Time is expandable, formable and always tied to matter and space – physicists talk about mass-related Time-Warp and Space-Time. It is scientifically proven now, that time is relative, i.e. it’s not valid for all locations and progress of events. Since Einstein’s Theory of Relativity, we know that: the faster an object moves, the slower passes time for that object. Most pronounced becomes the effect of this phenomenon when a thing (a manned space craft) approaches the speed of light. Most people know the fictitious example of the astronaut who travels with the speed of light through space, and who upon returning to earth find himself in a completely different time from what he thought. He could not figure out that he landed in a different time period, since time passed normal during his flight in the space capsule. Likewise, time for the people on earth passed normal and they could not explain the difference either. But somehow the two different time frames could not be coordinated. It could be that the son of the astronaut turns out to be older than the father.

This example sounds fictitious to us, but only because we don’t have any flying machine that can travel at the speed of light. This phenomenon applies to all moving objects – as relates to maximum speed – even when they are far from the speed of light. The time-difference is extremely short, but modern technology makes it possible to measure this effect which was not possible during Einstein’s life. The “relativity of time” was only a theory at the time of Einstein, but today it is a scientifically proven fact.

Mankind’s dream is to develop a time machine that allows us to travel into the past and into the future. According to the meanwhile proven relativity of time, these time-travels are actually possible, IF we were able to develop an object (mass) and accelerate it to the speed of light. When an object attains the speed of light, its mass will also enormously increase – according to Einstein’s formula ($E=mc^2$). Since Mass and Time are interrelated, it has to follow, that when mass changes, time also changes. The technological implementation of time-travel, however, is not attainable with present technology, because man and machine would not be able to survive. This physical-technological impossibility has driven scientists to divert their space-travel

ambitions to the science-fiction-department. In order to obtain time change, it is not necessary to accelerate an object to the speed of light, because there is another, technically doable way. The phenomenon of Gravity opens the door to this way. I speak here intentionally about a phenomenon, because as scientists cannot explain time, electricity and magnetism, so they cannot explain gravity. To try and jam the effects of these phenomena into half-hearted and limited formulas reaches the end of the scientific flagpole, that I told you before. Time, mass and gravitation always represent an inseparable unit, depend on each other and always work in concert with each other. In other words, time can be influenced by manipulating gravity. I told you, that certain powers are not interested in publicizing any information related to gravitational manipulation. And I have told you about Area 51 and that we have gigantic high-security facilities on this planet whose activities are kept secret. Those who can put one and two together might ask: "Was no attempt being made through influencing gravity to also manipulate time?" Of course, and indeed are scientists working on this phenomenon, and with astounding success! I can imagine that all this had brought some people to the limit of their acceptance, but this changes nothing on the fact, that things have happened on this planet, that are beyond the comprehension of normal people. But it doesn't matter; try to accept the fact that time can be manipulated.

Perhaps you know the science fiction movie "The Philadelphia Experiment". This movie describes how a group of scientists used some specially placed magnetic fields to let a US-warship literally disappear. The ship and its crew then makes a time-leap back to the Second World War and it participates in the war and then through a new leap returns to the present. It is an amusing and well-staged Hollywood film. What is generally unknown is that this fiction is based on an actual story. A number of indices exist that the US navy 1943 in conjunction with some top physicists worked on a project, called "Project Rainbow" that took an unusual strange outcome and later entered history as the "Philadelphia Experiment". The plan was to make the warship "USS Eldrige" (including live crew!) with the help of strong magnetic fields invisible to enemy radar. The experiment was based on Einstein's Magnetic-Field-Theory and was directed under a certain Dr. John v. Neumann. As far as the preparation and research goes, that culminated in this project, it is assumed that even Nikola Tesla had his hands in it. The US Eldrige not only became invisible to radar during this experiment, but the vessel started to light up in all colors and then disappeared completely, reappearing again after 15 minutes, but in a terrible condition and with many of the crew dead – something happened that in the vernacular of the experts is known as "Teleportation". The survivors of this teleportation suffered serious psychological damage; some members of the crew completely disappeared. The whole incident however – under the greatest possible effort – was hushed up and the US Navy immediately cancelled the project. But, sometime later, the American Secret Service with great financial sources revived the secret project under the name of "Montauk". This project involved time- and consciousness manipulation research and application at an extent and with

results that lie beyond what you can imagine. Authorities in science and government vehemently deny as total nonsense the existence of this experiment and that of the USS Eldrige. Interestingly – and exactly following a certain matrix – the American investigating journalist, Dr. Morris K. Jessup died mysteriously on April 20, 1959. Jessup researched the Philadelphia Experiment unabatedly, gathered highly sensitive facts, and had contact to an eyewitness. As innumerable cases confirm when it gets to dicey and factual, some people just leave the world stage unannounced! However, plenty evidential proof exists about the Philadelphia Experiment and the Montauk Project in spite of the attempt to hush up everything. Several books can be found on the market but decide yourself what you want to believe.

In case you want to do some research on the Internet, then I want to warn you about some highly perfidious praxis. The Internet is quite a good source to get free, uncensored opinions, facts and reports. The whole world can learn through the Internet; this media – to the chagrin of certain powers – is neither controllable, nor restrictive, although attempts are constantly made in that direction. You know by now, how we are censured, controlled, deceived and manipulated on a global scale till we get red in the face. Countries who advertise their freedom of the press, media and speech are really not exempt – quite the opposite! The globally powerful Media-Mafia has frightfully expanded, but most people are not cognizant of this fact. The Internet, however, has been able in a relatively short time to establish a gigantic counterforce that was not expected by the forces that wanted to turn us into zombies, to stress and manipulate us through electronic media. Every coin has two sides – that's life! And what is left to those pyramidal-organized structures when it becomes impossible to prohibit or censure an expression of opinion on the Internet? Well, it's character assassination and tactical subversion, as it has long been practiced in the world! I will show you how it is done.

The "Homepage" is an Internet feature, where individuals, businesses and organizations can have access to the whole world, i.e. anybody can download the particular site and listen to reports, opinions, shop for advertised items and view videos. In principle not a bad thing, but not everything is as good as it sounds. Again, certain powers have figured out how to deceive the recipient of the available information at the homepage and one has to try and separate the chaff from the wheat. It is advisable to reference books, videos and public presentations before accepting what the Internet and homepage offer. Trust your own feeling more than what you hear. As far as the large area of para-normal thematic is concerned, the activity of certain groups in spite of misinformation is relatively harmless. Forums of discussion, however, are a different kettle of fish. If the topic deals with right-extremism, anti-Semitism, the true reason for wars and terror, then the alarm bells go off by certain clubs and organizations, and the reaction against you could be massive and criminal, starting with slander and character assassination. Here is a good scenario and example:

You are engaged in a discussion that focuses thematically on historical and present anti-Semitism. All your submitted texts are being meticulously recorded and archived. Some day you write a sentence that – thanks to a worldwide cleverly installed hyper-sensitivity of the topic “anti-Semitism” could be somehow used to slander you. Or, when you are absolutely trying to avoid controversy then counterfeit texts – under your pseudonym or name – appear in the Internet, which is technically no problem and is a popular practice. And now a mysterious machinery is put to work. The Police suddenly get a complaint that you distribute anti-Semitic propaganda over the Internet, and that the reporting party feels insulted. If the Police ignore the complaint, you are lucky, but this situation can quickly change. That is, when little by little, more and more complaints and reports, re: your supposedly anti-Semitic comments arrive at the Police, and from different – allegedly independent – persons. The State Security is immediately informed and activated and via your Internet Provider your personal data is made available. Your residence is searched, computer and other items are confiscated, and before you know, you stand in front of a court for “distributing hate propaganda” That this scenario is no fiction, has been demonstrated many times in the past. Even when the truth is revealed and you proved your innocence, you can still end up with a lot of grief, loss of time and costs, and you might think twice before trying to publicize the truth again. It could even turn out worse, if you happen to run into a judge who – to state it carefully – has a strange sense of justice. Should you ever think that the entire judiciary is impeccable and not corrupted by subversive elements, you are a dreamer. Remember well: The Internet – as relates to certain information – is to be used with utmost caution. Further, focus in point of truth research your view on individuals who are constantly attacked by the media, the press and government authorities. The following paradigm comes from Bruce Lee:

“When you are severely criticized, you must have done something right, since only he is attacked who carries the ball”.

Let’s go back to the phenomenon TIME.

If we believe the sheer outrageous remarks of various publications about the Montauk-Project, then they put everything about this science fiction film in the shade, because it was stated that specific intrusion into time is possible, and to an extent manipulations were performed and most likely still are. This sounds particularly risqué and rude, and a problematic emerges which is the main argument of those who deny the possibility of time-manipulation (time travel) – the PARADOXON!

First, I have to explain what a Time-Paradoxon really is. What we generally understand as Time is a combination of Past, Present and Future. Let’s forget the Present, because the Present (Moment) as a time space doesn’t exist in the Universe, only Past and Future are measurable

time spaces, whereby the Past always determines the Future. Suppose time travel were possible, then you could travel to the Past and murder your father, or to stop him during the act of procreation. Past and Future would in this case not fit together. This is called a “Time-Paradoxon”. It would be completely different travelling into the future. Manipulations in the Future would never result in a Paradoxon since back at the Present the impending activities would depend on how you manipulated the Future. The actual reality looks as though, neither time travel into the Past, nor time travel into the Future ever result in a Paradoxon because no coincidence exists in the Universe! He who has understood that no coincidence exists in the Universe also knows – it follows logical consequence – everything that happens has been planned before. Arbitrary time lapses, time travel and time manipulations can be performed by a predetermined act, because manipulations are basically not manipulations at all – they are an enshrined action in the total occurrence. You would never murder your father or prevent him from creating you and create a Paradoxon, because the course of action would not allow it. He who would make a time leap into the future would never freely manipulate, because it proceeds exactly in the fashion that is predetermined. Those who perform the manipulations in the time-action, simply live in an ILLUSION, that they are the makers and shakers of the action, as you will find in the last chapter.

It might seem implausible and unimaginable for most humans when, at this point, I emphasize that all happenings are planned and pre-determined to the last detail and that the future is visible. How is that with you? Do I still have your acceptance, even when my statements point towards unimaginable regions? Well, if you have doubts about pre-determined future activities and time-manipulation, then I will give you the proof that I am right with my statements. Proof about your personal future and lived past you will best find in India – in a Palm-Leaf-Library.

A mysterious group of spiritual characters, called “Rishis” started to look into a very interesting phenomena about 7,000 years ago in India. Rishis were able to see into the future and used this skill to direct and document the lives of several Millions of people who would live in the future (right now, for example), and who (according to the pre-determined course of life) would find the road to a Palm-Leaf-Library. In plain language: 7,000 years ago, YOUR personal life was scratched onto a palm leaf and archived in a Palm-Leaf-Library in India. As already mentioned, this is only possible, if you are able in your life to find such a Palm-Leaf-Library. Sounds implausible, yes? – But it’s true!

Since these Rishis could see into the future, they knew exactly who, when and which Palm-Leaf-Library would be visited, and they documented the life history of each of those. The Millions of life histories are also scratched in the Indian primal language “Sanskrit” or “old Tamil” into dried Holly-Leafs. Both languages are threatened by extinction, so very few people have a good command of them. The palm-leaves are archived in special libraries that are strewn over India –

twelve main Palm-Leaf-Libraries and a few branches exist today. These inscribed palm-leaves last only about 700 years, so the old and brittle leafs have to be copied to ensure the continuance of these life-histories over the millennia. The Palm-Leaf-Libraries are traditionally in the hands of masters, have several trained staff and are passed down from generation to generation. The skill of reading the palm-leaves (the old languages) and strict observance of rituals – differing from library to library – is handed down and taught through generations. When somebody finds such a library (some require pre-registration), then the personal palm-leaf is being read to them; this ceremony is called “Nadi-Reading”. First, however the palm-leaf has to be located among the possible half a Million in some of the libraries. Identification varies among the libraries also; sometimes an initial and fingerprint is used, sometimes the full name and birth date, or just the birth date, etc. The Nadi-Reader (the one who reads the palm-leaf) then looks for the appropriate palm-leaf that has to be verified. He starts reading, then asks a few questions that will give the final proof of the identity of your palm-leaf. If not, then he looks for another palm-leaf, until the right one is found. When the palm-leaf is found, the reader will read your past first and then, if you desire, will read your future. The complete life-history of an individual is not confined to one palm-leaf only, but to several leaves. There is no problem for the Nadi-Reader to find additional palm-leaves once the first one is found. Further some examples and information written, or could have written on palm-leaves:

Past:

- Your own name and names of next of kin, etc.; - situations, preferences, dates that are connected to next of kin; - sicknesses, accidents, deaths, criminal offenses, legal problems, enemies; - finances, occupation, training, talents, foreign languages, home, real estate, other important purchased items; - foreign travel, visits to temples and sacred places, flashback to earlier life (incarnations).

Future:

- Future next of kin, marriage, partner change, future children; - future ailments, healing instructions, future accidents and threats to life, problem solving; - future careers, finances, location changes, foreign travel; - future deaths of next to kin, location and date of own death; - future birth (reincarnation) or reaching relief.

You see, such a palm-leaf can have powerful and detailed potential. Now imagine, you travel to a strange country, go to a Palm-Leaf-library, submit your first name and thumbprint, and shortly after, somebody reads your whole life history to you. But not enough, you are also asked if you would like to find out about your future. Not just a few people, especially from Western countries, who were confronted with their palm-leaves, had problems to psychologically digest the situation. It is a horse of a different color whether you read about this phenomenon, as you

presently do, or if it is physical experience. If you get the experience, then your BELIEF changes to KNOWLEDGE and your awareness makes a big leap. You most likely will not be the same person when you come from such a Palm-Leaf reading and you will look at the world in a different light. Alone the fact that you – if you wanted it – know after, when time of your death comes is a sensitive thing. But the knowledge of the time of your death will not be as much on your mind as the fact that your world view slowly but surely is bent out of shape. The reason for that is that you suddenly and intuitively know that “Time” is something completely different from what you believed it is – an ILLUSION! Besides, you will get the notion of immortality.

You may ask, if I have ever visited such a Palm-Leaf-Library. I have to admit that I haven't, and I have a good reason, why not – just wait! A few years ago, when the phenomenon about the Palm-Leaf-Libraries was relatively unknown in Western countries, I was confronted during a lecture for the first time with this phenomenon of the Palm-Leaf-Libraries, and I was thoroughly impressed. I was determined to visit such a strange library, figuring in my head what the adventure would cost. But then events confronted me that I never expected in my life. I was, considering my spiritual development and literally speaking, forced a few levels higher, experiencing and living through things that made a planned visit to a Pal-Leaf-Library superfluous.

As I began to write this book, I collected all I could about Palm-Leaf-Libraries for a valid reason:

I thought “Man, Palm-Leaf-Libraries! – That is a 100% Phenomenon and they exist undoubtedly, and they have existed for thousands of years. I had learnt that the Internet and some books report negatively about this phenomenon, and I feel that these negative reports are not malicious disinformation, but are actually based on negative experiences reported by people who had visited Palm-Leaf-Libraries in India. Well, what were the negative experiences and why? The first critical point – not to be dismissed easily – is, that meanwhile many a Palm-Leaf-Libraries became the victim of commercialization. For Indian conditions, these Libraries are now charging a high fee for their service. But on the other hand, there are libraries without set fees that only ask for donations that are then donated to charities. The second critical point is much stronger and leads to an accusation of fraud.

Apparently, there are incidences where the research for personal palm leaves ended in a long-lasting procedure. Many trials are needed before finding the appropriate palm leaf. The Nadi-Reader continuously poses new questions to the visitor by these procedures and thereby gains more and more personal information about data and the life of the visitor, including data that the visitor actually wanted to get from the Nadi-Reader, and not the other way around. When finally the personal palm leaf is found and the read past history chapter in several points becomes questionable, and the Nadi-Reader frantically tries to tune it to a wishy-washy correction, then the visitor cannot be blamed for losing confidence in the process and

subsequently considers the whole procedure not serious anymore. This can turn very negative when a disappointed visitor publicizes his feelings of having been defrauded in a book, or on the Internet. Exactly this has happened in some cases. Reports and books were published, based on pure subjectivity and without giving credence to enormously important objectivity. The disappointed writers failed to ask themselves, if perhaps there are people who had a very positive experience. But no, the verdict of these writers' states that this thing about the palm leaves is nothing but a fraud! Some critics are more lenient and refer to a "better Horoscope", but they will not accept the status being a para-normal sensation – what this phenomenon really is! But now have a look at the other side of the coin.

The Palm-Leaf-Libraries function for thousands of years in the Indian population mysteriously without problems and criticism. Of course, Indians are not asked to pay a fee, like outsiders. Further is to consider that the procedure followed by a Nadi-reader for an Indian visitor differs in form from that applied to a Non-Indian visitor, i.e. more intensively and ritually. Foreigners can now –of course for a fee – listen to a Nadi-Reader by telephone or receive by email their Nadi-Reading. The Indian people have closer ties to the universal activities and hence, to TRUTH, than those who consider themselves highly civilized. It is needless to say that people in India accept that human beings have more than one life (incarnations) to deal with. We civilized folk in contrast have – thanks to the early Catholic Church – nearly completely forfeited this fact.

Not that every foreigner is disappointed from visiting a Palm-Leaf-Library – quite to the contrary! Visitor expectations are to a great extent met with success; they find their palm leaf, and quite often a marked awareness change takes place during the Nadi-Reading. Those who consider the Nadi-Reading a fraud apparently reject this notion. I am not concerned that every visitor to the Palm-Leaf-Libraries gets hundred percent satisfaction (that is not possible), but rather that these libraries show proof that the Future has been pre-determined. The fact is, that already by one perfect palm leaf – purely mathematically speaking – the chance of a coincidence is so minimal, that one could not measure it by a number. But thousands have, to their amazement, had their palm leaves successfully read.

Go to the Internet and find all the information you can gather about Palm-Leaf-Libraries. You will not regret it, and should you be tempted to visit such a library then a thorough investigation about it is recommended. What I mentioned so far is only a rough picture of this phenomenon, but it is an excellent way to convert your belief to knowledge and expand the horizon of your consciousness. But be cognizant of the fact that whether you end up going to India or not is being planned and has already been determined by your future! But let's go back to the topic "Time" that you perhaps see in a different light now.

The perception of matter and its relation to time and gravity is basically a question of awareness. With a change of awareness comes a change of matter, time and gravity. The awareness can – under certain conditions – free itself from matter, and consequently also from time, and then wander around in a sort of space/time mode. The Rishis who originally scratched these future life-histories of so many people onto palm leaves, had a corresponding awareness. Our awareness, however, is damaged and in such a terrible condition, that excursions into the realm of space/time mode are no longer possible. But again, that is not quite so! Some traces still exist, more or less in some people. There are people, for example, who are clairvoyant and can experience massive clear-dreams or have more pre-cognitive ability than generally believed. That does not preclude that in these paid future-shows one also finds a number of charlatans who cheat their customers. Further, you should recognize that matter can be transported through manipulation of gravity and the space/time mode, like the Montauk-Projects demonstrated.

When you can manage to distance yourself from “normal” rigid Space-Time-thought, then you can view the phenomena, like extra-terrestrial or otherwise para-normal activities from a different perspective. You will gain a different view in the second and third chapters, since it is explained there how the multi-dimensional universe, we are part of, is constructed. I know, when we look out the window into a material world, then it is difficult to grasp that in reality, we hang in a lunatic, multi-dimensional space-time entity, where the most unbelievable things happen. Everything surrounding you seems so normal, so always in existence, so unchangeable solid, so lax, so rigid. Believe me, it isn't as it seems. I can change your awareness and world view quickly and to a degree, you can't imagine; and I will help you to change your awareness – that is my intention!

But more now about the creators of our form – about the gods described in the Near East texts and their influence on our destiny and world events.

According to many records and images left by the Sumerians and later societies, these gods were part of a family clan, including servants, whereas the servants were low-status “team-gods”. It was an extended family with a head member and within this family exist an elitist “inner circle”, made up of twelve gods/goddesses. These gods laid the foundation to all the “marvelous” technology and “glorious” achievement that have brought us to this day so much peace, happiness and health. According to the Sumerian reports, the numbers of gods were fixed at 12, also the counting system that the Sumerians naturally adopted was based on the number 12, i.e. the number 6 and its tenfold amount, 60. The gods used the “Sexagesimal-System”, with which all mathematical calculations were performed. Mathematically considered this system was superior to the decimal one. Since our civilization is based on the Sumerian one, the number 12 has retained its importance, in that we use 12 months for a year, 12 hours

in a day, and 12 at night; 60 minutes in an hour and 60 seconds in a minute. A circle consists of 6 times 60 degrees, there are 12 stations of the Zodiac, Jesus had 12 apostles, there were 12 tribes of Israel, the heavenly Jerusalem has 12 foundation rocks, the EU flag has 12 stars, 12 inches are in a foot, 12 pieces are one dozen, 12 gods are in the Pantheon, etc. You might ask why we use the decimal system worldwide. This system evolved using money, since the money system works better using the decimal system. A more recent example was England, where the decimal system was only introduced in 1971. However, our decimal system is closer linked to the number 12 than we imagine. We have distinct names for numbers up to 12, for the numbers that follows we use combinations, like 3 + 10, etc.

I won't bore you with all the names of the various gods; you can do your own research on that account, but extremely interesting are some details about creation and how we humans (changed) evolved.

The gods who visited our planet a long time ago had a technology far advanced from what we have today, but on a limited scale. You shouldn't consider these gods as perfectly functioning entities à la "Star Wars", since they have created us after their likeness (see Moses). Apropos creation, what story about the greatest advances in human scientific research and development is being sold to us? – Gene technology!

Considering what our scientists all created and can manipulate, then we can end up with a strange gut feeling. Different animals are cross-bred, like a sheep with a goat with the result of a "Shoat" (1984 in England); human embryos are doubled (at the Washington University on October 25, 1993); exact copies of animals are created (cloning), like the sheep Dolly-2 at Edinburgh 1997, and we are just steps ahead of cloning human beings. That would allow for having several copies of the same person (prototypes) in existence, but many official people flinch at such thought alone on ethical grounds. But who knows what goes on worldwide in these gene-labs? True masters in the field of gene-technology and absolutely without any moral scruples – as relates to clones – were the gods. What we can do today was something these gods mastered these species with greater perfection than we can today. But first, let's delve into some more pre-history. The reason these gods had so much interest in the earth, were its mineral resources, especially the rich gold-reserves. Gold is an especially fascinating metal; its Atom consists of 76 protons and evolves in the universe, when a star becomes a Supernova and dies. These gods were not interested to adorn themselves with gold necklaces, etc. but because of its elementary properties that the gods used for their technological application they figured out during the course of their technological development that played an important role. All the old cultures considered Gold the metal of the gods; it belonged to the gods, was produced for them and only in later times, when the gods retracted more and more from the public world scene, became Gold the metal of the kings. It is not by accident, that the old cultures reserved

the metal Gold for the gods, and many historical accounts confirm this. But Gold comes out of the bowels of the earth, except some limited amounts from riverbeds. Gold requires much human labor. When the gods arrived on this planet, there were no gene-manipulated humans present. That meant that certain work had to be performed by the gods themselves, i.e. by the lowest-ranking family members. As it often happens in life, when certain elitist figures give orders to those who have to toil for them, then at some point the latter become disgruntled and trouble ensues. And exactly this situation occurred. What would you do in absence of moral restraints and you are in possession of excellent gen-technological knowledge and your underlings start to mutineer? You would come to the idea and say:

Let us make Man, Beings in our Image! (1. Moses 1,26)

With that, beings were sought who would work without mutiny, much like a biological robot and not like a consciously thinking being. Exactly these types of beings were created by the gods, or perhaps by a certain god who was a specialist in gene-technology. The Sumerian texts reveal the name of this god as “Ea”, and who had the title “EN.KI”, which translates into “Lord of the Earth”. God Ea was the son of the chief of the gods, and this head-chief had his kingdom in heaven (on another planet) and only occasionally visited the earth to check things out. His name was “Anu”. The head god Anu had another son whom the Sumerer described as “EN.LIL” and meant “Lord of the Air”. EN.KI and EN.LIL were half-brothers, because the chief god had several wives. The entire divine species who had taken control of the earth on account of the name of its leader Anu, received the name “Anunnaki”.

The arrival of these gods on this planet brought with it the principle of Good and Bad, and how could it be different; the two half-brothers Enki and Enlil embodied already this principle: Enki the GOOD and ENLIL, the BAD. Naturally, the two half-brothers were not getting along very well – why should they? The Bible only denotes a few scant lines and little detail to the creation of the first Man. The Sumerian story of creation is in this respect more voluminous with more detailed information and apocryphal writings. I have to make it clear again, that what is contained in the Old Testament, which represents the basis for several religions, is largely very scant and sloppily written and contains a lot of fraudulent claims, that reduces the several gods to one God, and that – as we will see – turns Good and Bad 180 degrees around. And then the fatal fact is that in this text a species is being sold to us as God who has nothing in common with GOD. Let’s return to the two half-brothers, Enki and Enlil.

The Sumerian god Enki was very familiar with gene-technology and was responsible for the creation of the “Human” species. However, the creation process went anything but fast and – in spite of enormous technological knowledge – it had to pass through numerous trial stages and required a tremendous amount of time. But at the end, “Man” emerged, good old earthling “Adam” (adama = related to earthly ground), or in other terms the Adamites, because there

were many clones of them. What was the genetic base of these creatures? For one thing, their genome was related to the gods, but what was the second component? Many who are familiar with the thematic of the Sumerian creation history state that the second component was Homo sapiens, or the slightly improved version, Homo sapiens sapiens (Cro Magnon species). I venture to say that it could have been the genome of TRUE HUMANS, since they always existed on earth. Since there were clear statements by these noble beings, indicating to us, that we – contrary to them – are the “Changed”. And in what direction were the Adamites changed? They had no or in any case a very limited conscience/awareness, and for some particular reason couldn’t propagate themselves. The Adamite was originally a kind of twitter, i.e. the male and female sex was anchored in him/her. That the Adamite had this twitter personality – both sexes in one body – is surprisingly even mentioned in the Bible, although in somewhat twisted fashion:

And God created Man after his image, after the image of God was he created; as Man and Woman did He create them. (1. Moses 1-27)

This Bible quote really makes no sense because singular and plural cannot be the same, but if the last word is changed to “him” from “them”, then it demonstrates the double sex nature of Man. Besides, Man was mysteriously created twice in the Bible. The first time it was the species Human, like it was demonstrated above and later (2. Moses, 1,27) became Man and Woman (Adam and Eve). Attempts were made to put things in the Bible somewhat straight, although quite sloppily. Viewing the Sumerian history of creation and some apocryphal texts, then the whole story becomes more transparent and conclusive.

There is no problem today for us to eliminate awareness and the potential of pro-creation; Lobotomy, castration and sterilization are the common names used by the medical profession. However, these things can be attained more elegantly and deliberately by simply preventing certain genetic traits from developing, or to eliminate them entirely. One cultivates in the gene lab what is desired. What is being ethically restricted today (if at all!) had no impact on the gods; they had no moral or ethical constraints.

The god Enki, according to the Sumerian creation-epos, was basically responsible for the composition of the desired hereditary factors; the lab-technological act, as well as the process of gestation and birth of the Adamites was carried out by a goddess, who (hold on to your chair!), according to the Sumerian clay tablets functioned as “Birth-Goddess MAMMU” and also being described as “MAMI”. And this MAMI took also care of the lower-grade crew-goddesses, who produced the Adamites, similar to today’s practice of artificial insemination of surrogate mothers.

And in what fashion or form was this MAMI persuaded, according to the Sumerian Creation Epos?

You Goddess of Birth create Workers! Create a simple Worker who has to carry the Yoke. Let the Worker carry the Yoke of the Gods.

And MAMI answered:

I will bear a lowly Primitive. "Human" be his name. I will create a primitive Worker; he should be in the service of the gods, so that they will have it easier.

The Sumerian clay tablets inform us, that the gods called Adamit "Lulu" (the Primitive), and another name was "Awilum", meaning uneducated worker. These willing workers eventually were employed in a wide range of Mesopotamia, since the gods had various bases and real estate there. It is further explained that life for these Adamites was not particularly pleasant; a large segment of the gods mistreated them and considered them work slaves. When we look back to more recent history then we find slavery all over the globe, and as the saying goes: "The apple falls not far from the tree!"

I told you that the half-brothers, Enki and Enlil did not get along with each other, because their characters were based on opposite principles. Enki wore the title of "Lord of the earth" and was the creator or the Adamite form. He was constantly challenged and attacked by Enlil who had the title "Lord of the air space", which later ended in a real war of the gods, as each had his own followers. This war permeates the whole world history up to the present time and be aware that in principle every war is a religious war! I want to stress here, that religion in this case has absolutely nothing to do with GOD but refers to those who were ironically considered gods and were revered by our ancestors.

An enormous divine property of a very exceptional kind must have existed somewhere in greater Mesopotamia, surrounded by high walls, beautifully landscaped and furnished with highly classified facilities – the Garden of Eden. You are mistaken, if you think the gods restricted their gene-experiments to the Adamites only. They experimented intensively with the gene technology without scruples. There are a number of Sumerian illustrations with sheer unbelievable beings. Unbelievably, it reveals some genetic mixtures that are called "Chimaeras". When we succeed to clone a sheep with a goat and get a "Shoat" today, then you can imagine what the boys of that era genetically and micro-surgically tinkered with. Half human and half animal, and on top the whole thing able to live, should have been the crown of their creation-mania, as can be seen at these illustrations. These were not humans with animal masks who came into service, as seen on the illustrations, but definitely mixed beings. In the Greek mythology, that has its basis in the activities of the gods in early Sumer, are such mixed

beings quite normal. A good example is the Centaurs, beings with a human torso and head, but the rest is horse. Myths, sagas and legends have much more real background than generally imagined – you should be aware of this by now. And when you say now, that for you a creature, half human, half horse is too far-fetched, then I tell you: If we removed all the moral and legal restraints from our gene-researchers and gave them unrestricted access to funding, you would be surprised what creatures you would soon encounter! Perhaps not reproductively, but at least – perhaps in some cases restricted – they would be able to live. As far as today's genetic research is concerned, we have an official and an unofficial side, or do you believe that all genetic labs are under international control? There are worldwide enough gene-technologists without scruples, and they fit the paradigm: "The apple drops not far from the tree."

When genetic engineering gained more and more ground, and many religious people found themselves confronted with this impending lunacy, a certain opinion started to gain ground. The religious faithful repeatedly complained that GOD would not allow humans to play around with his creation and presume to be creators themselves. And what has happened? Nothing has happened, except that the scientists' activities get worse, aided and promoted by the politicians. With what trickery are we conned into accepting this lunacy? Well, with the old slogan and scare tactic of losing the workplace, with what else? What prophecies have the top politicians for us? They suggest that if gene technology is rejected, we would lose our connection to the world markets, or better to the global insanity. And suddenly, our misgivings have vanished into thin air and we quietly give our approval, but the unemployment figures are still rising – strange, don't you think? And the focus of the genetic engineers is pointing more and more in the direction of human embryos, because the most interesting work for them is the intrusion into the creation itself. Of course, it is most interesting to do that, even the gods in the early Sumer knew that. To expect a concrete critique from the church about the genetic madness is rather wishy-washy. Or could you describe the hypocritical, faint whimpering and those fake faces as being serious critique? The church should react to such dicey issue with fury and shout from all pulpits to keep the fingers out of the work of the creator and away from human embryos. But no, pompous debates about the pros and cons about gene-manipulation are waged and with muffled voices suggested that certain serious diseases could be treated, using gene-manipulation technology. Diseases that we have, because of the damned technology that has poisoned and irradiated us! And now, gene-technology should fix all this again? – This is really ridiculous to believe! Foremost, it involves huge amounts of money and in the end the ability to change creation, but this is being hushed up and denied by the authorities. What do you expect from the institution church? Little can be expected from a pyramidal-structured power entity with an unimaginable financial base and whose capital is invested in international corporations. Better expect nothing from the church and also nothing from GOD, because the latter has no influence on the whole thing. It may sound cynical at this moment to you but wait what I will tell you about GOD.

When GOD doesn't have the authority to interfere in this genetic madness, then who or what is in charge? I said it before: it is the pre-destined course of action that directs everything to the smallest detail. Nothing is being created in our universe that is not planned; no gene-experiment happens without being exactly pre-determined – no coincidence exists in the universe! Mentioning "creation", this concept – as concerns life – is totally misunderstood by people. It is an impossible thing to create life. Life has something to do with spirit, or soul, no matter if human, animal, plant or mineral. Soul-substance is permanent and cannot be created or destroyed. The second and third chapter goes into more detail about the "SOUL". Important for you at this time is that "create" always refers to the creation of form, or something mortal that the soul (life) takes in possession and manifests on earth. Soul-substance is much more tolerant than what you think it is. That means, a soul occupies a form and thereby limits its true range of abilities.

It is a great misconception that a man and woman through copulation – if conceived – create life. What is created is basically a progressively growing form, or better expressed a shell!

Let's go back again to the gods and the Garden of Eden.

The Garden of Eden – also known as Paradise – was a lavishly landscaped property of the gods. Naturally, such a place needs constant care. But maintenance and care of such a place, like everywhere, requires a lot of hard work, subsequently, the gods employed the willing Adamites for the work. Even the Bible mentions that Adam was working in paradise:

And God, the LORD took the Man and put him in the Garden Eden to cultivate and care for it. (1. Moses 2,15)

Much discussion and speculation about the Garden of Eden has gone on among archeologists; a most interesting book "And the Paradise did exist!" (ISBN: 3426271737) by Paul Thomas, gives more detail. It deals with the "nefarious archeologists" who distanced themselves from the worldwide powerful Archeology-Mafia, and who on their own do research in highly sensitive fields and who have brought amazing facts to light.

Now, we come to an activity that is mentioned very scantily in the Bible: the creation of Adam and Eve, the Fall of Man and expulsion from Paradise.

In reality it involves a process that took place over a long period of time, initiated by the god Enki. Enki, as I mentioned before, was the creator of the human form. He embodied the principle of "good" and is mentioned accordingly in the Sumerian writings. Enki was liked by the humans. The repressive conditions for the Adamites somehow bothered Enki markedly and he decided – against the will of his half-brother and rival Enlil – to re-design the Adamites. Now, it gets iron-hot! It gets iron-hot, because the true fact was **totally** reversed in the Old Testament.

Enki, the friend of the humans, got busy with the genetic work and re-design he created Man a second time, although with completely new abilities. Firstly, he created the human form with two separate sexes that were able to reproduce, and secondly, he made parts of the endocrine system (Hypothalamus and Pineal Gland) function so that the soul in this new form could manifest its I-AM-Awareness on earth. The process of the I-AM-Awareness-creation is described in the Bible with the “Eating of the Forbidden Fruit from the Tree of Insight”, and is being degraded as SIN, because it was forbidden by the god Enlil. God Enki, who helped Man to attain this awareness and free him from his unworthy existence, used the snake as a symbol that winds itself up a tree trunk, as seen in Sumerian illustrations. Two fruits hang on this tree, described in the Bible as “Fruit from the tree of realization” and “Fruit from the tree of Life”. It is no coincidence that the symbol of the humane-medicines is a snake that winds itself around a staff – the so-called “Aesculapius Staff.” The old Biblical word for snake is “nahash” and comes from the Hebrew “NHSH” (Hebrew has no vowels), meaning: to recognize, to figure out, to decipher. The new I-AM-Awareness humans, who could propagate themselves now, soon drew attention to themselves by Enlil and his followers, since beings with a conscience/awareness could not be sued like spineless slaves. Adding to this was that Enki had not given the humans – genetically viewed – everything in his power, but he had the intention to do so. But that was not to be when Enlil became informed and then officially declared war on Enki:

And god the Lord, said to the serpent: Because you have done this, you shall be damned among all the cattle and all the animals in the field! You shall slither on your stomach, and you shall eat dust all your living days. (1. Moses 3,14)

The Sumerian texts tell us that Enki – responsible for the management of the Garden of Eden – was defeated by Enlil and his forces. From this point on, Enki was pushed around and fought with all means available and with every opportunity slandered. His former title of “Lord of the earth” was changed to “Lord Darkness” and publicized.

The world might crash for many a contemporary Believer, but don’t worry, we will get to a happy ending with GOD. The fact is that Good and Bad were – as far as the old testamentary writings are concerned – changed from the beginning by 180 degrees. And this change is so fatal, because these writings are the foundation for religions that indoctrinate their members and lead them astray. Who has true ears and true eyes will recognize this! – He who has normal eyes only needs to view the present world situation and knows that this is true!

Enki, in his effort to provide humans with certain abilities, was stopped by Enlil, but an already new generation of aware, reproducible humans had been created. The population of this new generation also didn’t limit itself to just Adam and Eve, but they were many and they increased quickly. As mentioned, what happened around Adam and Eve mentioned in the Old Testament

so succinctly, developed over a long time period and was not limited to just two people. The original generation of Adamites was closely integrated into the life and activities of the gods, and correspondingly, working Adamites were employed in high-tech zones. It was not so easy to use this I-Am-Awareness generation, as they were intelligent, dexterous and curious. Enlil desperately wanted to prevent that humans became perfect (as Enki had planned), so they would learn about the secret of the “Tree of Life”. Through the “Tree of Insight” they already learnt about awareness, but what enormous feature would the “Tree of Life” reveal? – Well, as you quickly see, the “Tree of Life” conveyed eternal life. The two trees symbolize highest genetic knowledge, as well as its application.

If you follow the present-day gene-technological activities, then what are the genetic scientists mostly interested in? They are especially interested in GENES that are responsible for aging. Some gene-scientists are convinced today, that in the not too distant future the aging process can be effectively manipulated, or entirely eliminated. The human shell will not attain immortality, but the theoretical utilization timeframe could be enormously expanded. Such a utilization timeframe had the Sumerian gods available. Since the humans were a mixture, they inherited certain “godly” genes that gave them an awesome life expectancy, so we find in the Old Testament reports of 930 years life expectancy for the first generation (Methusala). These texts actually give accurate information about the various life spans of the early generations, whereby the spans decrease with each generation to remain at about 120 years. This reduction was pre-programmed, as it is written in the Old Testament:

And the LORD said: “My Spirit shall not remain in MAN forever, since he is also Flesh. Your Days shall be 120 Years.” (1. Moses 6,3)

The ability to prevent aging of the body was an aspect of knowledge the “Tree of Life” offered, but it was by far not the most important one, since immortality cannot be obtained through genetic knowledge. The aspect of the “Tree of Life” that really conveyed eternal life was the genetic skill to express the knowledge about the immortality of the soul. I am clearly speaking about knowledge, not belief. What I mean by that is the cosmic relationship that precludes that a fully functioning endocrine system is obligatory, because the soul is attached to the Hypothalamus and the Pineal Gland. These two parts were genetically taken out of commission at the docile Adamites or at least did degenerate that only hormonal control processes were allowed to keep the body alive. Enki who wanted to improve and perfect his earlier creation was prohibited to do so, but the danger was not banned yet. The aware human beings had to be strictly isolated from the divine high-tech activities, as the following excerpts from the Bible illustrate:

And God, the LORD, said: “See, MAN has turned out like one of us, to know Good and Bad. And now, that he not perhaps put out his hand and take from the Tree of Life and eat and become immortal.”(1. Moses 3,22)

“And now?” – Enlil and his followers asked in view of the impending danger. The answer for this “and now?” was the mentioned isolation – the expulsion from paradise:

And God, the LORD, sent him out of the Garden of Eden, to plant the soil of the earth from which he was taken. (1. Moses 3,23)

And he expelled MAN and placed east of the Garden of Eden the Cherubim and the flame of the flashing sword to guard access to the Tree of Life. (1. Moses 3,24)

Look at that, the great God suddenly needs security installations to prevent the inquisitive humans’ access to the Tree of Life. From that time on the divine property and installations were strongly guarded and for the unauthorized off limits!

Enlil was adamant in preventing the creation of a new generation of humans, whose genetic properties were such, that they were aware of their immortality (cosmic connection). It was a big thorn in his eyes, that humans actually did attain awareness. Enlil’s desire was now to chain the humans totally to the physical matter. The following Biblical citation speaks clearly of it:

In the sweat of your brows shall you eat your bread, till you return to the soil, because that is where you came from. You are dust, and to dust you shall return. (1. Moses 3,19)

But the whole story had significant flaws: one is that the god Enlil of the Old Testament was not GOD; the other is that Enlil failed to consider “divine horniness”! The Annunaki (divine species), especially the males among them, soon discovered that there are some pretty attractive females among the humans, and as the hormones elicited certain horny desires, divine arousal won over divine constraint, and so it happened that occasionally it came to a divine/human sexual encounter. Surprisingly, these acts are mentioned in the Old Testament:

And it happened, when humans started to procreate all over the earth that daughters were born to them. The sons of GOD (Anu!) observed how beautiful they were, and they took from all of them wives they wanted. (1. Moses 6/1,2)

I bet this Bible quote has caused many a church-royal severe stomach problems. And this quote is not the only one pointing towards a divine/human unification act! You see now, how much can be read in the Bible in spite of all the falsification and distortion, provided one knows the

true background. It is not necessary to go back to the apocryphal texts that reveal the whole happening in more detail; it is sufficient to know the Sumerian creation history; the rest should be child's play for any rational and free-thinking person. What I present you with here is only a fraction of what really occurs and can be researched. Suddenly, everything falls into place and not only a picture emerges, that makes sense, but that also fits in with world affairs, as you might be aware of. When genetically long-living-inclined gods mate with ordinary mortals, the result will be a mixture, and these mixtures appear in the Sumerian texts massively described as Half-Gods! Also, the worldwide distributed Myths about the gods, that contain more truth than generally perceived, are full of Half-Gods. The fact, that some Anunnaki mated with mortals made Enlil's plan enormously more difficult to isolate the human species from all divine High-Tech knowledge. The Gods did have feelings, and many Anunnaki not only saw in humans a desired sexual object, but genuine love-affairs also developed. And where love plays a role, there is a power at work that opposes divine demands and laws. Enlil felt the early activities as a thorn in his eyes and he also was horrified to see the enormous growth in the human population over generations. He resorted to terrible sanctions to reduce the human population. Here a few excerpts from Sumerian clay tablet texts":

Not twelve hundred years had passed as the land expanded and the humans multiplied. The Land roared like a steer. God felt disturbed by the noise they made. Enlil heard their holler and consulted with the big gods (the 12 of the inner circle): "The noise of the humans is getting too loud for me, I cannot sleep at night with that noise. Stop feeding the humans. Let not so many plants grow with which they still their hunger. Adad should not let it rain, and on earth the flood should not come up from the abyss. Let the clouds pile up, but not let it rain. Let the crop yield of the fields be reduced (...) No happiness should be among them.

An Assyrian clay tablet describes the above with these words:

Order a revenge attack! Let Namtar reduce their noise. Let sickness, infirmity, epidemics and pestilence sweep over them like a tornado.

Regional weather manipulation and biological warfare were no problem for the gods and were indiscriminately applied (like it is done today). The Old Testament is reporting such events at several places and passages; revenge attacks, droughts, epidemics and plagues were always specialties of the Biblical God.

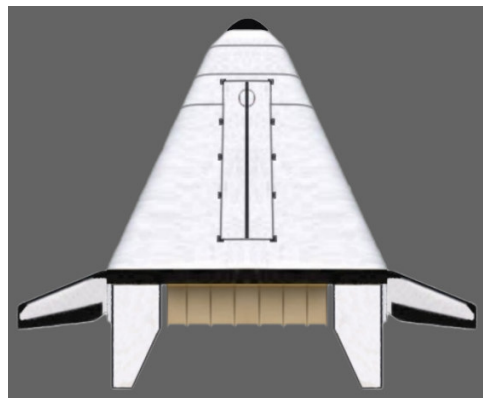
If you put yourself in the same shoes as these early humans, then it is easy to understand that they regarded the Anunnaki as gods. Especially impressive for the Adamites was the applied high-tech of the gods, especially the ability to ascent to heaven which was kept a secret. One of the reasons is, that the gods – using flying disks – could take off and ascent to heaven and were symbolically illustrated with wings. But according to the illustrations, these wings were not attached to the body, they were only symbolical wings suggesting the divine ability to ascent to heaven. This symbolized image developed over the Millenia into the winged Angel-Cult.

The traces and left-behind texts, illustrations and myths, documenting the flying ability of the gods, including tools, equipment and structures, are too numerous to go into more detail. I have to limit myself to a few examples, but there is plenty literature available on the subject.

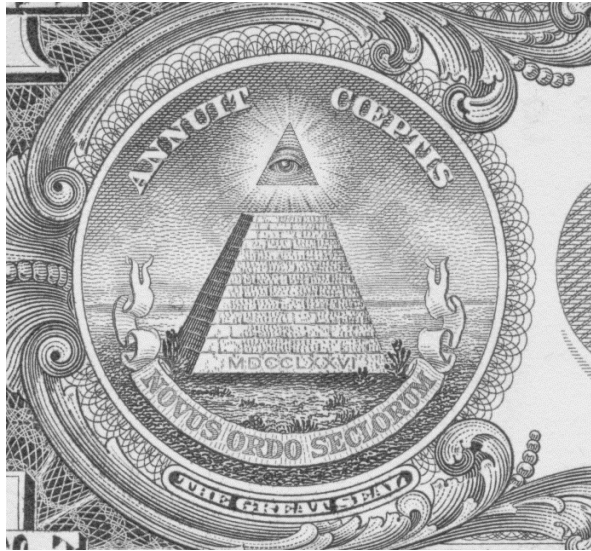
You are probably familiar with the “All-seeing eye of God”, the radiating triangle with an eye in its center. Just go into a Catholic church to find such a symbol of the all-seeing eye, or take an American one Dollar note, there you find the eye on top and separated of a thirteen-layered pyramid. The “All-seeing eye of God” was known by the Egyptians as “Pyramidon”, but the original expression was “heavenly chamber”. This name was assigned to describe that the gods could go into this chamber, and with deafening noise and fiery emission could ascent to heaven where they had their abode. Not only the early Egyptians knew these heavenly chambers, as several antique monuments and illustrations reveal, but we also find that the old South American cultures were cognizant of the existence of similar heavenly chambers and left corresponding illustrations on rocks. The following illustrations show such several thousand years-old “heavenly chamber” and next then is the launch of an American commando capsule and the one-Dollar-note:



Picture 3: Pyramidon



Picture 4: Commando capsule X-33



Picture 5: the all-seeing eye on the 1-Dollar note

An old Chinese expression is: “One Picture is worth a thousand Words!”, and I think the three pictures tell the story!

The old Sumerian texts and illustrations give ample proof that the gods were able to ascent to heaven, we also find corroborating examples in Biblical texts. A classic report conveyed the Biblical prophet Ezekiel:

See **“The Book of the Prophet Ezekiel, Chapter 1, 1-25”** on YouTube

That is a story told in simple language by Ezekiel, a perplexed contemporary of his time, who could see when gods, dressed in appropriate outfits manned their high-tech vehicles. During Biblical times it was exceptional for mortal beings to get too close to divine vehicles, because the vicinity around these vehicles was militarily secured. The Bible verses about Moses (2. Moses chapter 19), when he received the 10 Commandments from God at the Sinai Mountain, is a fitting example. Moses gives a warning message:

Therefore, put as fence around the people and say: don’t dare to climb the mountain, or touch its base! Everyone who touches the mountain shall be killed.
(2. Moses 19,11)

However, it was not only that the face of this special god had to be hidden from ordinary folk, but it was also not recommended for health reasons, in this case to get close to the divine vehicle; the reason was: Radiation! Radiation Moses received a massive portion during his intermezzo with God and what has also been mentioned in the Bible, albeit more altered to give him a halo instead of irradiation:

But it happened, when Moses came down from the Sinai Mountain – and the two tablets of God’s law were in Moses’ hand as he came down the mountain – Moses didn’t know that the skin of his face was illuminated, as he talked with HIM. (2. Moses 34,29)

There are more places in the Old Testament that confirm that God travelled through the air with a vehicle. Here the quote:

He (the Lord) rode on a cherub and flew around, he floated on the wings of the wind. (2. Samuel 22,11)

The glory of the Lord lifted from the cherub and landed at the threshold of the House; and the house was enclosed in a cloud and the yard was filled with the brilliance of the Lord. (Ezekiel 10,14)

Enough now with the high-tech stories, but as I said, these are only a few examples. I only selected examples that the church accepts as true history from the Old Testament. The apocryphal texts, the church rejects as untrue, give far more details about this topic.

I mentioned that the Gods originally settled in the Mesopotamian region and then quickly spread over the entire Near East area. But of course, great distances were no hurdle for the Gods, so these species also occupied other parts of the earth. I am sitting in front of thousands of pages – mostly marked green! – that provide details about the divine activities. Alone, as the divine activity in the Near East goes, the mountain of information is enormous, but that is not all. There is also a similar mountain of documentation of the divine activities in South America. Ancient cultures, like the Maya, Aztecs and Inca – to mention the most important ones – were highly influenced by the Gods. All these cultures are unanimous in the belief that their ancestors were Gods. No doubt, it was the Sumerian Gods who established these cultures and sustained them. Much literature deals with the concept that Near East and South American had the same influence of these original powers, and a lively exchange between these cultures blossomed in early times. Symbolic, high-precision monumental structures texts, illustrations and handed down myths speak volumes. Yet, we always come across unrelenting critics who dismiss all this with the comment: “He who is wrong once cannot be believed, even if he tells the truth”! No para-normal oriented book exists that is 100% free of mistakes, however it is stupid to condemn a whole book for a few minor mistakes. But in some cases, this is a deliberate attempt by certain groups to restrict access to true historical facts. The operating area of the Gods is, however not limited to South America and the Near East, and besides other cultures, China has had a long history that only recently has been opened to archeologists. Some archeological areas in China are not accessible yet, because they are militarily off limits,

but a trickle of information about the former activities of the Gods and their structures is coming out of these areas. There are more pyramids in China than in Egypt – this fact is largely unknown. And what do the Chinese Myths tell us? They tell us that without doubt, Gods were the ancestors of the people that lived there and established the basis for the Chinese culture! Chinese culture and especially the tremendous early technical know-how of the Chinese, archeologically viewed, developed practically overnight, similar to those of the Sumerians, the South Americans and the Egyptians. High-Tech-Gods were the driving force behind this speedy development, nothing else!

Now, we return to the conflict between, Enki and Enlil, two of the most powerful from the circle of twelve gods. The conflict is especially important, because it established the principle of Good and Bad on earth and subsequently was influential in all that was happening on earth up to the present. I mentioned earlier that every war was basically a religious war, but I have to retract somewhat, since true religion has something to do with GOD, and the old-testamentary activities had absolutely nothing to do with GOD. What percentage, do you believe, would a worldwide questionnaire come up with, if all the eligible citizens of the world had to answer the following question with Yes, or No:

If you view the past and present world history, would you agree with “YES” that globally and objectively, EVIL in the world has the upper hand in comparison to GOOD?

I bet; the overwhelming majority would answer to over 90% with “YES”!

It’s no wonder, since fear, war, murder, torture, hunger slavery, exploitation, sickness and poverty have shaped world events to a high degree since times immemorial. That makes it clear, who of the two half-brothers won the war – Enlil, who incorporated the Bad to a large degree, was the winner. The triumph of this terrible God, who knew only greed, revenge, murder and punishment, is being written about in the Old Testament in grandiose style – in it, the principle of EVIL emerges under the name of “YAHWEH”. The God Yahweh (a.k.a. Jehova) was a revenge-seeking mass-murderer who, according to the Old Testament, destroyed no less than 70 societies and tribes in his unlimited madness and anger (including women, children and life stock), or if he didn’t do it, it was done at his command by his chosen followers. The Old Testament is filled with his divine heroic deeds – here a few examples:

Because my Angel will lead you and will bring you to the Amorites, Hittites, Perisites, Kanaanites, Hewites and Jebusites; and I will destroy them.

(2. Moses 23,23)

And when the sons of Israel were in the desert, they came upon a man, who gathered wood on the Sabbath day. And those who found him gathering wood

brought him to Moses and to Aaron and the whole congregation. And they took him into custody, because it was not clearly decided what to do with him. The LORD spoke to Moses: The man should definitely be killed; the whole congregation should stone him outside of the camp! The congregation then led him outside the camp, and they stoned him that he died, as the LORD had ordered it. (4. Moses 15/32-36)

And the LORD said: “Take revenge for the sons of Israel on the Midianites! You should then gather your people. And Moses got angry at the commanders of the force, the chiefs over the Thousands and the chiefs over the Hundreds that returned from battle; and Moses said to them: Did you keep all the women alive? Kill every male child and kill every woman who recognized a man during the sex act. (4. Moses 31/1,2,14,15,17)

And the LORD spoke to Moses and said: “Take stock of the booty, people and life stock, you and the priest Eleasar and the leaders of the congregation! And divide the booty among those who went to war and the congregation, each one half! And collect from the soldiers that went to war a tax for the LORD: each a soul of five hundred, of the people and of the cattle and of the donkeys and of the sheep.” (4. Moses 31/5-28a)

So speaks the LORD of the armies: “I have thought about what Amalek did to Israel, how it blocked his way when Israel came up from Egypt. Go forth and smite Amalek! And impose the ban on them, on all what it has, and spare him not, kill man and wife, child and baby, cattle and sheep, camel and donkey.” (1. Samuel 15/2,3)

And I will foment hatred among the Egyptians that, a brother against another, a friend against another, a city against another, a kingdom against another, will fight. (Isaiah 19/2)

(Further quotes from the Bible can be obtained through Google!)

Isaia 34/1-3, 5, 6 is full of slaughter and murder by a revengeful and evil God, and in Jeremiah 48/10 this God curses those, who are lax in carrying out his demand and curses those, who hold back from killing!

When you read the Old Testament and the described actions of this “noble” LORD (Yahweh), then the following fact will not escape you: He, who calls himself LORD, was with the people with whom he carried out all these bloody scenarios, but he was not loved by them, either! Quite to the contrary, he was feared. Quite often, perhaps because nobody liked him, he punished his own people; the lowly character traits of this butcher-monster appear plenty in old texts. God Yahweh could only keep his people in line with permanent threats, with punishment and with “divine” high-tech shows. He always had some fanatical middlemen whom he showered with high titles and positions of power. It was these fanatical leaders who enticed his “chosen people” to go to war and commit mass murder. Moses, Joshua and David had to be the most evil known elite-leaders. Wherever these names in the old texts appear, they are accompanied by violence and crime. Without the help of these middle men, it would have been the end of this fine LORD, free after the motto:

Imagine, someone shouts “WAR”, and nobody listens!

Besides, Yahweh had a panic fear that he would lose the patronage of the last little group of humans, and that they would choose another God. To that aspect, the Old Testament is full of examples:

4. Moses 7/15-21; 5. Moses 32/8-12; 5. Moses 32/20-24

Considering the content of the Old Testament, including this terrible God, then sooner or later one would ask: how for heaven’s sake in the world can a church have the audacity and call such a book “holy”?

And by such sanctification it is not only the book itself, but the recognition of the misanthrope Yahweh and his deeds. How can it be possible when the church avows itself to Jesus Christ who made it quite clear to the “chosen people”, who this monster is and whom they follow blindly?

You are of your father, Satan, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a mass murderer of people from the beginning and shewed the truth, because no truth dwells in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from within, because he is a liar and the father thereof. (New Testament John 8, 44)

It is an impossibility to sanctify the whole Bible (old and new Testament), if half of it also sanctifies a mass murderer, a mass murderer who still attracts enough people who revere him! The church actually did the impossible, although it stands in clear opposition – hardly any believer thinks about this, and to most, they have no idea about this controversy! Again, why does the church do this? Not likely out of ignorance and stupidity. There had to be a valid reason, and as the saying goes:

“The End justifies the Means!”

The Vatican just recently officially confirmed the choosiness of the “chosen people” by Yahweh – a nearly unimaginable act for those who know the truth! And for those who not only know the truth, but know the absolute truth, the whole thing makes perfect sense. I already mentioned that several high-ranking clerical individuals use Jesus Christ as a perfect cover, but their ideology has absolutely nothing to do with love of your neighbor. It involves always **the few** who lead the people astray, who initiate wars, who decide feast or famine, who stir up propaganda and who allegedly pull all the strings. However, these few are perfectly blinded and believe firmly they are on the right road with their ideology – may it be the most misanthropic. These people in their unlimited power-greed are stuck in their Ideology and believe that they are the ones who determine the destiny of mankind. But in reality, it is the pre-planned course of events that determines what happens to us. The “several few” are in essence not different from the “remaining many”, i.e. figures in a gigantic scenario that happens within TIME. It is feeling and experiencing figures – or better souls -, but never deciding individuals.

The sad fact is that always a few – actually somewhat illusionary – are herding the people and thereby actualize the course of events that threads through the whole of human history, i.e. the history of the “changed ones”! Don’t make the mistake to judge a nation or a race; it’s always the few who command the many, manipulate them, incite them and control them. And these few may pretend to be nationalistic, but they are not, they are, according to their ideology – and that is important – international! The goal of this power-elite is nothing else but gaining absolute control. Might is control. The opposite of might and control is love and trust – remember this well!

The hunger for power and control is as old as humanity itself, perhaps even as old as the universe. Power always concentrates its base and distributes it to a few who emerge worldwide out of pyramidal structured organizations to form the top. Once this level is reached, the influence on world events is enormous and this group steps over corpses to reach their goals. We have now a power- and financial concentration on this planet that is frightening, but most people are not cognizant of this fact.

Let’s go back again to god Yahweh who was controlled and represented by the principle of evil. Yahweh not only was a mass murderer, he also was an extreme women-hater. This fact is mentioned many times in the Old Testament in detail; wives had no rights and were totally under the control of their husbands. Women – tactically well planned! – had to bear the blame from Eve, who was deceived by the serpent and then she deceived Adam, the man. In fact, this is a totally untrue story, concocted to create the foundation for the patriarchy that today still exists in the degenerate brains of certain male individuals.

When one considers, what – corroborated by Biblical texts! – women throughout the world and ages had to endure (and in many countries still have to suffer!), then this is one of the most tragic chapters of human history. It is a human history full of mistakes and twisted recordings, where Good and Evil have been exchanged from the beginning! God Enki, who gave the enslaved Adamites self-awareness, was degraded to the bad serpent, and equated with “Satan”. It was convenient to blame this Satan for every crime committed by the “good God”, simply subversive propaganda in perfection. All religions, based on Biblical writings, portray Satan as the opponent of God. And of course, he was the opponent of God, a God who was no other than his half-brother Enlil who later became known as “Yahweh” (translated: I am, that I am) and as terrible God gained access into the Biblical texts. Trying to look for the Good in Biblical texts, one has to - Good and Evil were exchanged - look who, or what describes “Evil”, and then one finds the name of a God named “Baal”, who – tactically very clever – often is described as a graven image, and as though he never existed! But this Good did in reality exist; we come across him innumerable times in old writings and in fact this God was Enki. The God Baal is mentioned in unadulterated writings as an especially positive God and his abode was in a place that is archeologically and historically called Baalbek. Baalbek is a most interesting place in Lebanon. Erich von Däniken has reported several amazing facts from Baalbek. It is also the place where the “Stone of the South” is located (YouTube has excellent videos of Baalbek). Baal was bad-mouthed by Yahweh and his “chosen people” wherever possible and his name ridiculed. Baal’s full name was “Baal Zebul” (godly prince). The name “Baal Zebul” was then defaced by Yahweh’s followers to “Baal Zebub”, translated “Lord of the Flies”. The term “Baal Zebub” in time became “Beelzebub”, a name still used as a substitute for “Devil”.

Enlil gained the upper hand during the war of the Gods, but his half-brother was not totally defeated. In spite of the superiority of Evil, Enki was not tired to sow the seed of Good. An organization was set up under his leadership whose name and activity has spread over the whole world history:

“The Brotherhood of the Serpent”

The opposite pole of the Evil is manifested in this organization, albeit a much too weak a counter-pole then and now. The reason why the Good is so weakly represented will be explained later. Wherever the “Brotherhood of the Serpent” appeared and appears, Evil immediately tries to infiltrate it. The tactic of infiltration is more successful and inconspicuous than open confrontation. Deception and illusion are the most efficient methods through which Evil worldwide operates successfully, using pyramidal structured organizations. Those people, who are at the top of a pyramidal structured organization, use the organization behind the public back for goals not in the interest of the masses.

What the deliberate misrepresentation of Good and Bad (God and Satan) in the “holy” writings is concerned, I want to warn you about a possible misinterpretation: Don’t get the idea to believe that an organization or association that worship Satan (there are many of them) consequently also worship the Good! Satanic worship without exception is directed towards the dark region, and Enki and the Brotherhood of the Serpent have nothing to do with it!

If you are interested in the Near Eastern activities of the gods, then I can recommend a few sources to read:

Sitchin, Zacharia: The 12. Planet (ISBN: 3426771594)

Fuss, Thomas: Species Adam (ISBN: 3980658465)

Sitchin, Zacharia: Lost Empires (ISBN: 3426722151)

All the other works from Sitchin are worth reading and don’t get discouraged by negative critiques. Rely on your own intuition and interpretation. All the literature dealing with paranormal phenomena contains some mistakes and weak spots, but it would be silly to dismiss the whole book because of it. And what applies to Sitchin, also applies to Däniken, whose books are also very interesting.

You might ask what happened to all these Gods, and where are they now? Did they leave the earth some time ago? Or, are they still here among us? It is not so easy to answer these questions, since today the Gods don’t make public appearances, and they left no parting note behind. Taking a closer look at the activities of the Gods, then we can conclude that the Gods have slowly over the centuries removed themselves from the global scene. They were the absolute masters over humanity at one time, but this power was slowly transferred to humans. This transformation occurred in stages from god to half-god, to god-king (Pharaohs) and lastly to king. Status symbols of a king are crown and scepter. Have you ever wondered what the significance of a scepter has? This relic of power has its origin by the Sumerian Gods. On several early illustrations, where a high God is shown, he holds a staff in his hand, and this staff was an effective, technical instrument (or weapon) that functioned similar to a laser. There are several illustrations depicting where such a divine “Scepter” found application. You see, the symbolic Scepter of the king had - like all symbols – a solid background. The knowledge about the symbols is as old as human history. He, who knows symbols, can read amazing things from family crests and seals. But also applied symbolic gestures and rites are a true revelation to the expert.

It is important not to forget what Salvador Dali said:

“One day we will have to officially admit, that what we baptized as reality is a still bigger Illusion than the world of dreams.”

And I also want to include here a statement from Albert Einstein:

A human being is part of the whole, namely the “Universe”, limited in space and time. It discovers itself, its thoughts and feelings that are separated from the rest, a sort of optical illusion of one’s awareness.

In no way can the here and later mentioned para-normal happening be an illusion only and is not happening or has not happened. The here mentioned illusion focuses on the total material activity, of which the para-normal events are embedded. You have to accept slowly that in spite of the firm “Normality” that you experience since you were born, there are things that happen in this world that your inner “Normality” strongly rejects. The material construct that determines our existence, is by far more insane and powerful than what we can imagine. The presentation of the “normal” happenings has been staged for the simple reason to keep the illusion alive to a specific time.

When the terrible God Enlil (Yahweh) and his followers gained the upper hand in the Near East, many people of different faiths were forced to leave the area. Among them were many Enki followers who over time left the Near East and settled in Europe. These were three big groups that eventually formed the face of Old Europe: the Germanic tribes, the Celts and Slaves. Each of these three groups consisted of many different tribes who eventually formed the European nations. Each of these three groups also practiced a liberal polytheism with emphasis on the worship of nature. The various tribes of the Germanics, Celts and Slaves are totally misrepresented in our history- and educational texts! These tribes shared a culture and close relationship with nature –including the ensuing knowledge -, we can only dream of today. In this regard, we can find a variety of revealing literature today, that you will give you much information.

As I said before, the Good – wherever it groups together – is being subverted by the Bad, and if necessary is directly attacked. The Bible provides proof of this:

Because the LORD is angry with all Nations, and his rage is directed to their entire army. He has cast a ban over them and has given them to be slaughtered.
(Jeremiah 34)

The reason for a close-knit tribal membership and the extensive knowledge of a few members provided that evil (the Bad) in many cases had no chance to expand into the societies of the Germanics, Celts and Slaves. Consequently, a weak link had to be found to infiltrate the hostile

continent and slowly establish a sinister imperium there. And this area was in Middle-Italy, where the Etruscans lived (actually a non-Indo-Germanic people). It was also Middle-Italy, where the Roman Empire had its roots, and eventually ended in the demise of all true cultures of Old Europe. It is sheer amazing how overly positive the Romans appear in our religious-, history- and textbooks, when in reality they were nothing but power-hungry, brutal imperialists, who slaughtered everything that stood in their way. Many historical- and educational texts describe Rom's enemies as uncultured Barbarians – the sad resume of misinformed historians who only regurgitate what their professors and certain media put in their brains. Rome was the centre of Barbary and savagery, except if we equate culture with: Dictatorship, Taxes, Bureaucracy, Slavery, cobble-stoned Nature, military drill, sexual perversion, Megalomania and Sewage-canals! And the so admired Roman justice- and government system under careful scrutiny is just a pile of garbage that has expanded into an indeterminable mass of law-books, twisted justice and endless administrative bureaucracy. But when one looks how – and especially from whom – by Germanic or Celtic tribe's justice was administered, then one can only say: All respect!

After the Romans militarily conquered the old European tribes and dispersed them over the centuries, the next aim was to also destroy the remaining “old knowledge”. This job was given to an institution that established itself over the centuries and gained enormous power – the Roman Catholic Church. This institution is nothing more than the extended arm of the God who always told his followers not to have any other Gods besides him. In order to control and subjugate a people is – provided one has military superiority – relatively easy to do, but to deliberately destroy old wisdom – without to commit continental genocide – is much more difficult. That requires a special method. And that method that opened the door to deliberate torture and killings across Europe was called “the Inquisition.” It is no coincidence that the church inquisitors directed their furor against women who were sentenced as “witches”. These women were white who were guarding the old wisdoms. It wasn't only the knowledge about natural healing and how nature works, but especially about the knowledge related to truth concerning Good and Evil in the world. The church inquisitors have had in the course of nearly 800 years (!) almost, 100% success and the Roman Catholic Church enriched itself enormously. Since the knowledge about natural healing, including the healing women were nearly completely removed, the doors were opened to an evil of exceptional magnitude – the modern medicine and accompanying pharma-industry. Read more of it in the next chapter.

I want to go to a topic I listed earlier: the theory of an impending world conspiracy.

It should be clear to everybody with a clear mind, that conspiracies are not brain-fictions; the praxis of conspiracy is as old as humanity itself. Nevertheless, let's define what a conspiracy in this case is. A conspiracy in this context is a secret association of several people who have

committed themselves to a certain cause. They swear fanatical allegiance among themselves to a certain cause, no matter what may happen. Conspiracies always bear a certain propensity for aggression that should not be taken too lightly, because combined force is more powerful. There are two criteria that can make a conspiracy extremely dangerous. The first criterion is, when a sworn group – notwithstanding their common goal – has immense financial sources at their disposal. The second criterion is, when these sworn groups are not homogenous in their membership but are pyramidal structured (which is the case for all of them), then it is no longer a real conspiracy, but a pseudo-conspiracy. A pseudo-conspiracy distinguishes itself by having new members start at the bottom of the ladder and then slowly work themselves up. A newly sworn-in member is theoretically “part of the gang”, as he believes (which flatters the ego enormously!), but in reality, one is the proverbial “Jack Ass”. Depending on one’s performance in this pseudo-conspiratorial association, one can climb to the next level, and suddenly, things that seemed difficult to accomplish run smoothly. One’s power increases and one gains influence and contacts which inevitably helps one’s own career and financial status. It is considered quite normal, since one has done much work and effort. Further ascension in the pyramidal structure opens up a new horizon and the original common goal slowly transforms itself, which is not disturbing to the ascending member. Wrong decisions are practically impossible in the pyramidal structure, because members, who are faithful to the ideology basis, climb – if at all – only to a certain level or degree in the hierarchy. Pyramidal structured organizations reward their members with acknowledgement, rites, celebrations and ceremonies, and a new swearing-in rite takes place at every level. May the goals of pyramidal structured organizations that are promoted to the base and public sound noble and philanthropic; the end effect is to exercise power and elitist thought. It has always been like that and will be so in the future!

The root of the phenomenon “sworn-in groups” is like with much, to be found in the Near East by the activities of the Gods. The Gods (Anunnaki) were, in contrast to the humans they created, knowledgeable. The Gods knew well that knowledge meant power and therefore tried to keep knowledge away from ordinary people. But there were a group of mortals who slowly received some knowledge from the knowledgeable ones. I was those humans who were active in the vicinity of the Gods and who had more insight about the activities of the Gods. This group, who served directly under the Gods and looked after their well-being was called “Priesthood”. This priesthood showed already hierarchical structures, as it had installed a “High Priest”. Wherever you look in history, it always was the priesthood who was sworn confraternity and who used their knowledge to their advantage. The early Egypt with their priesthood elite is an excellent example. The Egyptian priesthood established so-called “mystery schools” that were exclusively reserved for priests and pharaohs. These schools taught the “secret knowledge” and disclosures were pursued with severe punishment, including the death sentence. Hermetical enclosures, most secret ceremonies, swearing in, oaths, rituals

and symbols determined life in these schools. What was taught in these schools will be discussed in the next chapter. The secret knowledge was encoded with cleverly designed symbols, and certain old-Egyptian symbols can be found today by diverse organizations, as well as on flags, seals or banknotes. The Jewish Kabbalah (secret religious philosophy of the Rabbis), for instance is closely connected to the “Secret Mysteries” of the old Egyptians and is full of symbolism.

Ordinary people were deliberately held ignorant and superstitious by the governing priesthood, which turned out very lucrative for them and the church. To join the bottom tier of the elitist circle of the priesthood required a certain attitude, as priestly trainees were carefully selected. It was the priesthood over a long-time span who secretly designed the political climate, and the influence upon the currently “ruling” person was remarkable.

Many of the sworn-in associations that were established as “Orders” were the construct of the priesthood. Orders were always pyramidal structured, conveyed the appearance of benevolence to the outside, but dedicated themselves to the dark play for power, wealth and influence. The game is always the same and as old as humanity:

Controlling Power needs a pyramidal structure – and Power is abusive!

Talking about world conspiracy, a certain term comes to mind: Free Masons. To deal extensively with the worldwide history of Freemasonry would require several book volumes. I want to touch however, on a few important points about this organization.

The tradition of the Freemasons goes back to the early Egyptians and actually had something to do with the trade that is needed for the erection of buildings. The Egyptians created in the course of time – notwithstanding the monumental structures of where the Gods had their hands in – an enormous amount of buildings and monuments that are still standing today to be admired. To build these structures it required – besides many slaves and common workers – many expert tradesmen. These tradesmen were organized in trade guilds even at that time, which is documented by illustrations on papyrus rolls from around 2,000 B.C. The knowledge these tradesmen had was closely guarded by their guilds and these guilds negotiated wages and work conditions for their members. The guilds were hierarchically organized – titles like “Master” and “Grand Master” appeared and were also used as Initiation title. Inaugurations were always celebrated in form of rituals under injection of an oath, and obviously in closed meetings. Even the Egyptian death register – a mysterious work from the year 1591 B.C. – mentions “Grand Masters of the Trade” and “Initiation Titles”.

While the lower grades worked on the construction of buildings, the Grand Masters involved themselves more and more with mystical things and hence, goals that had very little to do with

the construction of buildings. So you see, the prototype of the sworn-in, pyramidal structured pseudo-association came from early Egypt. And like it is in pseudo-conspiracy-groups, certain defined recognition-symbols and symbolic items exist that identify the particular initiation-degree (Insignia). A recognition symbol for the Freemasons was the apron that was often made of sheepskin. Early Egyptian statues and illustrations show this apron. Pictures of recent Freemason-parades and Freemasons in uniform often display this apron. The insignia that identifies a "Master" is a small trowel; the symbol of the compass belongs to a "Grand Master". The "all-seeing eye of God" is a favored symbol of Freemasons. Masonic organizations always have two sides: a helpful and positive one, practiced by the broad masses of members, the other is less positive.

Trade guilds formed in Old Egypt, lasted for hundreds of years and were established in Europe, but only after Old Europe was destroyed by the Romans. After the thriving tribes- and societal structure of Old Europe was removed by the Romans, the Roman Catholic Church sought to install a system for which "evil" would be a mild description – in other words, Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Princes and all the other "royals" that fall under the term "big Landlords". Real Estate is in essence a worldwide legalized crime that forces impecunious people into poverty and serfdom; a serfdom which could end in slavery and bondage, as history documents. A people who have been manipulated and forced into servitude and poverty become a willing human resource to be exploited and used for military service, which has nothing to do with national security. The rulers could (and did) lease soldiers for good money to rulers in other countries where the sons of the poor became cannon fodder. The Royals of Hannover and the rulers of Hessen-Kassel were world champions in the war-technical human trade and amassed enormous wealth through this practice. Main lessee for German soldiers was Great Britain. Although Germany had nothing to do with the American war of Independence (1776-1783), more German soldiers fought in those battles than did British ones. Alone the leased German soldiers in this war netted Frederic II. of Hessen-Kassel 5 Million British Pounds (a huge sum at that time), and the wealth of Hessen-Kassel grew to the biggest in Europe! This event gave an incentive to other rulers to lease their soldiers as human war-supplies for lucrative returns.

If one makes the effort and particularly informs oneself how the high nobility gained so much wealth and power, and what crimes this elitist group committed in the course of history, then it is rather puzzling why these species today are so admired and courted. Perhaps people don't know about certain historical facts, because the media reports everything else, but the truth. And it could be that we worship the powerful Moloch "MONEY" too much in order to benefit from it. However the assets of the high nobility are invested (stocks, Fine Arts, Real Estate, etc.), the foundation of its wealth (the high nobility is much richer than what the media is told!) were always exploitation, political intrigues and warmongering – including the supply of human cannon fodder! Interesting is the position of the Freemasons during the time when high nobility

was the basis for feudalism (large land ownership). Members of diverse mason-guilds were almost without exception free men and were often called “free men”. From these guilds of free men emerged eventually the mystical term “Freemason”. The ordinary populace was aware that much more happened at the higher levels of these organizations than what was conveyed to the outside public. Freemasonry peaked at the establishment of “Lodges”, pyramidal structured organizations where one – depending on attitude – could go through several initiation levels, all the way up to “Grand Master”. It was the Freemason Lodge who always greatly determined the political and economic life of a nation, after the motto: “Darkness favours secret dealings”!

Just like one lodge was pyramidal structured, so was the system of lodges throughout the country pyramidal structured. In order to gather the ignorant base members, unimportant “Side Lodges” then “Main Lodges” and finally – for the elitist leadership reserved – “Grand Lodges”, or sometimes called “Mother Lodge”.

Eventually, each European country had its more or less well established pyramidal-structured lodge-structure, and Freemasonry also established itself in great style in America. Interestingly, the Grand- or Mother Lodges in the different countries shared not always the same opinion and at times even fought each other. What was decided in a Lodge about political and economic policies was a strongly guarded secret. Great Lodges decided the fate of whole nations; the fate of nations that often ended in war or revolution, because war was (and is) the most efficient methods to supply a certain group with more wealth and power – and not to forget to create FEAR! What happened in one Lodge was top secret, but it was – contrary to common opinion – absolutely no secret, that such Lodges even existed. Many a contemporary celebrity made no secret about belonging to a Lodge, quite the opposite they presented themselves to the public in the regalia of Freemasonry that showed the initiation-degree. Among those were the American president George Washington, Theodore Roosevelt and William Taft. Photographs of the latter two exist, also of Harry S. Truman, who totally unnecessarily dropped two Atom-Bombs on Japan. He shows himself proudly with his Freemason regalia in a photograph. Duke Ferdinand of Brunswick went one step further and had a coin minted that showed on the back his membership and Grand Master credentials. The majority of personalities with Lodge membership however, like to remain inconspicuous to the public and refer to later times when the activities of these Lodges came more and more under public scrutiny and revealed their nefarious purpose. About one third of the US presidents have been Lodge members and the percentage of members of Congress was even higher. It was no better in Europe. In fact, nearly the entire high-nobility committed their monstrous deeds through their Lodge membership. Other prominent figures belonged to the top of these mystically oriented organizations. Germany’s famous Johann Wolfgang v. Goethe is an especially good example. Goethe made no secret about belonging to several Secret Lodges, and also is an example, because he did

something that normally would have earned him a maximum sentence: Goethe showed – cleverly camouflaged in his poems and rhymes – the occult side of his Lodge activities. If you know something about Occultism, then many works of Goethe will be a true revelation. Goethe repeatedly made references in his works that Occultism has nothing to do with fiction of the mind, but these things are a functioning reality – a reality of immense power and danger!

You have to constantly repeat the Truth, because falsehood around us is also repeatedly being preached, not by individuals, but by the masses.

(Johann Wolfgang v. Goethe)

I have explained to you, that I am only able to present to you a fraction of what, with regards to conspiracies, worldwide happened (and still happens). The fact is, if you are only informing yourself a little about the historical world history, you have to be suffering from a substantial portion of ignorance and blindness to state, that the existence of proven conspiracies which involve the highest levels, is nothing but a fiction of the imagination!

I could write another few moths about: early Egyptian secret organizations – Israeli secret organizations, secret teachings and the Talmud, Torah and Cabbala – the Knights Templars – the Crusades and their true purpose – the actions of Islam through Mohammed and the Koran – Apocalypse – the true reason for so many epidemics and diseases – certain orders like: Johannites, Jacobites, Malthesians, Dominicans, Orange Order, Rosecrucians - the activities of Martin Luther - Calvinism – Puritans – the Vatican and Opus Dei – Jehovas Witnesses – Joseph Smith and the Mormons – Scientology – the English, Scottish, American and French Grand Lodge – the 33 Scottish Rites, the York Rite, Knights- and Templar grades – the Stewards and Windsors – the power-and lucrative Wedding-scams of the high nobility – the German Freemason system called “Strict Observance” – that each war and revolution was planned and incited by conspiratorial associations (then and now) – Marx, Lenin and Stalin – the Russian Secret Service “Ochrana” – the Italian P2 Lodge – Adam Weishaupt – the Rothschilds - Adolf Freiherr v. Knigge – Aleister Crowley – Zionists – the Club of Rome – Adolf Hitler and the Thule Society and those who financed Hitler – Albert Pike and the KU-KLUX-CLAN – the CFR – the CIA – the American SKULL & BONES Order – B’nai B’rith order – the committee of the 300 – the Bilderbergers – the UNO and the IMF – the Trilateral Committee – the Royal Institute of International Affairs – the Rotarians and the Lyons Club, etc.

All the above listed elements – the list is not complete! – are more or less involved in conspiratorial practices and some of them have pseudo-conspiratorial potential.

Some people are really of the opinion that conspiracies had been in existence however, in our modern time are unthinkable. I can only say, it is quite naïve to think that such an efficient and lucrative system to provide power and wealth has been abandoned a long time ago. The world-

activity is conveying quite a different picture, and for those who inform themselves, there are plenty of facts available about what really goes on in the world. Pseudo-Conspiracies are still an important factor that influences what is happening in the world. When you say: "If this is true, then the future looks quite gloomy!" - I can answer it with a quote from Berthold Brecht:

Madness becomes invisible when its magnitude has increased enough.

When you look at the above list - provided you are familiar with some – then you will recognize some organizations that do not like each other, and in fact have waged some bitter feuds. Again, there is no such thing as coincidence; everything has been pre-planned in the course of happenings. This also applies to the pseudo-conspiracies, and there emerges a certain principle over time. It is the principle that plans the course of action in the world, not really in a positive way, as I have outlined before. Subsequently, this means that everything contained in the negative conspiracy-potential will more and more coagulate, either through solidarity or through the prevalent praxis of infiltration – following with pseudo-closing-of-ranks. Here is an example:

The Roman Catholic Church has for some certain reasons opposed and fought vehemently against Freemasonry and everyone dedicated to Freemasonry was worldwide excommunicated. But in the course of time, the leadership of the Roman Catholic Church – the Curie – became indoctrinated with Freemasonic views. You know already what happened to Pope John Paul I. who was informed about members of the Curie who secretly belonged to a Masonic Lodge, and that he wanted to get rid of these subversive elements. That he didn't succeed with his plan – as a result of his unexpectedly sudden and mysterious demise - you also know. What you perhaps don't know is what his successor Pope John Paul II conspired to, when he on November 27th 1983 introduced the "Codex Juris Canonici", lifting the worldwide excommunication for all Freemasons. A solidarity-agreement between Freemasonry, the infiltrated Curie and the organization responsible for the infiltration was worked out. Pope John Paul II specially praised the humanitarian efforts of this organization. That these humanitarian ideas – without doubt advocated and practiced by the basis – have nothing to do with the goal of those at the top of this organization is being covered with a blanket of silence.

When nefarious elites congregate and have no interest in publicizing what deeds emerge from such coalition, then they use the media that they control, to put any sensitive information in a back drawer. The back-drawer is labeled "Conspiracy-Theory" and functions marvelously. Wherever something is publicized about people that could be a danger to the elite, then immediately appears the term "Conspiracy-Theory". When uninformed citizens read this term, then the whole thing makes no sense and is forgotten. The idea of "Anti-Semitism" works in a similar fashion.

Should you – as pseudo-conspiracies are concerned – miss, what I mentioned about the activities of the Illuminati and the international Banks, there is a reason for it. The reason is that these elements are closely tied to the theme “Money”. I started this chapter with the evil “Money” and the resulting power, so I don’t want to miss the opportunity here to in-FORM you more thoroughly about Money. Here are some quotes:

He, who thinks, one can have everything for money, is being suspected to do anything for money. (Benjamin Franklin)

Poor is not he, who has little, but he who cannot get enough.
(Jean Guehenno)

The money you have is the means to freedom; the one you pursue, the road to serfdom. (Jean Jacques Rousseau)

Money is like seawater. The more you drink of it, the thirstier you get.
(Arthur Schopenhauer)

What God thinks about money, you can see on the people to whom he gives it.
(Peter Bamm)

I don’t find money so important therefore it bothers me not, whether I have 60 or 70 Million Dollars. (Arnold Schwarzenegger)

Money is the crowbar of power. (Friedrich Nietzsche)

A Banker is somebody who lends you an umbrella when the sun shines and then wants it back when it rains. (Mark Twain)

Give me control over a country’s currency, and I don’t care who makes the law.
(Banker Amschel Mayer Rothschild)

Money in itself is not really a big problem it’s the hoarding of money and the power connected to it that impacts the world negatively. Notwithstanding that one could, depending on a certain awareness, live in this world without money, money would be acceptable, if it is only used as a means of exchange. If somebody produces eggs, it would be impractical to carry a quantity of eggs around in order to exchange them for something else; it’s easier to use money as a medium of exchange. But there has to be a certain security and trust in money that ensures the exchange potential, i.e. stability. Our present system lacks this stability, and that the opposite – inflation – is rather the norm today, is nothing new. To understand this dilemma, one has to

delve into the history of money. A history that provides insight how the ruling money-imperium is solidly based on FRAUD!

Before money – and especially paper money – became Legal Tender, there existed a worldwide accepted medium of exchange that had an internationally permanent exchange value – Silver and Gold. These metals were used as paying medium where direct barter was not practical. This was especially the case when goods were brought home from a great distance. One left home to buy goods in other regions. Gold and Silver always kept their intrinsic value (stability). The increase of these metals was directly proportional to the increase in population, i.e. without an oversupply the price of Gold and Silver remained fairly stable. Trade between distant regions grew constantly, aided by improved transport routes. As a result of the permanent exchange of goods between distant regions, powerful business families in time grew financially wealthy. These families hoarded more and more Gold and Silver, hence, gave them power- and purchase potential. The reason for hoarding to take place was that goods bought in far-away regions could be sold at home for greatly inflated prices. This hoarding of Gold and Silver provided an opportunity to establish in these far-away regions Gold- and Silver-depots. The benefit of this practice was that there was no need to carry Gold and Silver to distant places and risk being robbed on the way. One simply used the stored deposits to pay for purchased goods. However, a practice developed over time that – besides inflated profit margins – went a step farther towards inhumanity: the lending of Gold and Silver! The established Gold- and Silver-depots were also made accessible to traders who didn't have their own depots, but of course for a “nominal fee” – INTEREST!

The introduction of INTEREST was a monstrous scheme created by evil forces for the benefit of the rich and to the detriment of the poor. Interest gave those who collected it a permanent asset growth that required no work but was based on the hoarding of Gold and Silver. A hoarding, mind you, that was the result of excessive gains in trade. The Gold- and Silver-mountain of certain families increased tremendously, but that was not enough. The Gold- and Silver-depots in foreign lands had to be secure. Secure buildings were required, also trustworthy employees, and most importantly good relations with the authorities. It was the leading trading-families who created and installed this system, since they had plenty of capital to do it. There were also many traders who likewise wanted to install Gold depots in the regions where they conducted business but could not afford their own secure buildings. Even if they could afford it, the local authorities did not give their consent, because the powerful trader-families had already secured their monopoly. But these families were no brutes, so they generously offered the traders to store their Gold – for a fee, of course, since security is costly!

This meant that already twice a fee was collected: once for storage in the depot, and another time interest from those who had to borrow Gold for planned future business. Those who

brought Gold for safe keeping received a sealed and signed document that stated the value of the deposited Gold. Those who borrowed Gold had to sign a debt-document that was destroyed on return of the gold plus interest. That was the beginning of the first trading banks. It didn't take very long for the Gold deposits to grow steadily through increased trade activity. On the other side the demand of the less well-off grew who wanted to borrow Gold. That led to a situation when theoretically no more gold could be lent, because one's own Gold was already lent out, or was tied up in trade activities. In practice however, a nefarious decision was made to lend someone else's Gold, the Gold for which someone paid storage fees! This was plain and simply fraud, but that didn't bother the Gold lenders. Quite to the contrary, it was to be the beginning of much greater fraud activities to come. At some point it was decided to stop handing out Gold and Silver directly and instead conduct business using security papers. "Why always carry Gold around when a piece of paper can do the same job!" that was the reasoning the traders were told. This led to the accepted practice that all the pseudo Gold lenders maintained subsidiaries in many national and international trade regions. Because the fraudulent lending practice was so lucrative for the Gold-lenders, they dropped the fees for storing Gold. More and more Gold depositories were created by various families in the most important trading centers. Competition meant that for stored Gold a Security Paper was issued and was only valid at the designated subsidiaries. Originally only one document was issued for the Gold deposit that vouched for the deposited Gold value. To prevent the redemption of Security Papers to Gold and to facilitate trade based on the exchange of Security Papers only, the original Security Paper had to be broken up into smaller units (Banknotes). With these small papers one could buy goods, provided buyer and seller had their Gold deposited at the same depository. The next step allowed that no deposited Gold needed to be redeemed. Trade without Gold was established and from that time on, one paid with money. Meanwhile – and because of more competition – one received interest on the stored Gold, but the interest paid out was much less than the interest charged for borrowed Gold.

You notice now, this is the evolutionary history of the Banks that I make you aware of. Of course, this demonstrated evolutionary history is very compressed, but nevertheless contains the most important stations. If you believe that Banks and the printing of Banknotes has anything to do with government and state, and it is impossible that private persons have anything to say in it, then you are greatly mistaken. Many people don't know that worldwide leading central banks are either wholly or partly privately owned – I'll give you some examples. Further, the fact is, that across the whole banking history (Trade, Gold Depots, storing of other people's Gold, illegal lending of other people's Gold, Security Papers, splitting of Security Papers into smaller units, standardization of Security Papers - paper money) the leading protagonists sooner or later were all members of Masonic Lodges. Without consultation of the Lodges, such development would have been impossible – especially for the harmonization of Security Papers. The travel plan to wealth was worked out at the lodges, and it was the lodges that

made the biggest fraud in human history, that was to come, possible. First, it was just plain fraud to lend the stored Gold at interest to others, but then came the next step. That step was to create money out of thin air – through that private wealth! The method was quite simple; more Security Papers (Banknotes) were printed than Gold could cover them. Originally all the Security Papers in circulation were covered by an equivalent amount and value in physical Gold, but this was suddenly no more the case and resulted in a massive under-coverage. The danger with such under-coverage is that if confidence in the system erodes and too many people who trusted the pseudo Gold keeper want the Gold back with their paper money, the system would collapse. But because these Gold-keepers, who now called themselves “Bankers” managed to portray an excellent image of trustworthiness, the bank customers believed these fraudulent criminals.

I can tell you, that the bankers by printing money that has no intrinsic value amassed enormous personal wealth, and a further fact is that governments not only sanctioned the fraud, but even legitimized it! This was possible, because those in high government positions and many legislators were sitting in the same Lodges together. And the public, through those gathered and to secrecy sworn members, was not only lied to and cheated but was driven into inflation and pushed into war. A massive inflation, followed by devaluation of the currency had the effect that formerly secure considered Security Papers (money) suddenly lost most of their value, because there was no backing up with Gold, or at most, if at all, only a fraction of it. But nobody dared to lay criminal charges against the responsible, since it was legalized fraud at the highest level. And if you think that the bankers also suffered losses through inflation, then you are wrong again. Or, do you seriously believe, that those who have planned and caused inflation and war are stupid enough to cut their own skin? Leading bankers operate internationally and transfer their assets before an impending inflation or war exactly where – because of the instigated war – it will increase in value. A multiple in wealth combines with a multiple in power.

I want to demonstrate briefly to you the example of England and how a National Bank is set up, where to a large extent private individuals make the decisions and where it is legal, to create private wealth out of thin air, thereby driving a large segment of the population into ruin.

My explanation, how the use of Gold was converted to the use of paper money, could make you think that the whole banking system was created by these trading families. That is, of course, not the case. There were other groups with enough capital, power and influence to get into the lucrative banking business. High Nobility, industrialists and others who came into wealth by sundry methods qualified for these pre-conditions and were active in the business of the pseudo Gold-storage. In order to force a government to permit the establishment of a Central Bank that is allowed to produce paper money and whose basic investment comes from

private sources, and where private individuals for that reason in the end effect make all the decisions, one has to engage the government in expensive wars to the point where it is nearly bankrupt. Such desperate government will be willing to open the door to legalized fraud, knowing what devastating consequences this would have for the people. In such case, the government would agree to such miraculous and speedy change from Gold to Paper-Money, including banknote multiplication and its ensuing inflation, because the bank will give it the needed credit to remain solvent (and remain as government). That is how the Bank of England was established, and as an adjunct, the warmongering evil was simultaneously implanted, namely the old-established marriage tactic:

William III (alias “William of Orange”), formerly coming from the Dutch ruling family-dynasty “Orange-Nassau”, married Mary II. of the Stuarts in England in 1677 A.D. In the year 1689, William III and Mary II were crowned and William became king of England, Scotland and Ireland. William III was a high-ranking Freemason and member of the Orange Order, whose ignorant base members even today create trouble with diverse parades in Great Britain. William III engaged England in planned and never-ending military conflicts with France and Ireland; the war-like conflicts of the Palatinate Succession alone lasted 8 years. Wars devour huge amounts of capital, and it came to a point in time, when the British government debt reached dizzying highs. The tax burden reached the maximum acceptance by the people, so the government was unable to press for more taxes. But now the good-natured private saviors came on the scene with the proposal to establish a paper-money-producing Central Bank. The British parliament initially refused the scheme, but eventually, on July 27, 1694, the Bank of England was born. Although, the printing of money by the bank of England was restricted by the government and a limit was set for the fraud, the private investors however, enriched themselves in unbelievable fashion. When somebody enriches himself on one side, there is always somebody on the other side who loses. The loser in this case was the British state (i.e. the citizens), and over the years became indebted to the private investors for astronomical sums.

The collected capital of the private investors amounted in the case of the Bank of England 72,000 Pounds in Gold and Silver. Based on this capital, a miraculous capital growth occurred. The British government allowed the Bank of England the issue of banknotes of $16 \frac{2}{3}$ times the value of the available precious metals. The 72,000 Pounds suddenly were converted into 1,200,000 Pounds of paper money, i.e. 1,128,000 Pounds were no more covered by Gold and Silver. The British government agreed to commit itself to take the 1,200,000 Pounds as a loan – it desperately needed money – in order to bring the printed notes into circulation. It was further agreed that the government didn’t have to pay this loan back to the Bank of England, but instead just $8 \frac{1}{3}$ % interest yearly was to be paid. This interest yielded the Bank of England and hence, the private investors a fat 100,000 Pounds. It took only one year to surpass the

value of the stored precious metals by 28,000 Pounds, and each ensuing year another 100,000 Pounds were added as capital gain – that’s the way to do business and make money!

The Bank of Amsterdam was established before the Bank of England was created, and in 1716 the Bank of France came into being – all together Central Banks on the same matrix and principles. The aim of each Central Bank is not just that a few private investors enrich themselves astronomically, but it is their desire to indebt a government to such a degree that it is forced to yield to the power of the creditor and as interest-slave has no more independence to negotiate. Just look at what happens today in the world and the horrendous debts. It should not be too difficult to see how the wind blows and always consider that the basis for this horrendous debt-explosion is nothing less than

pure fraud!

Berthold Brecht says in the 2. Act of the Tree-Penny-Opera to the point, when he had one of the actors say this about a crime:

What is the difference between robbing a Bank and creating a Bank?

The absolute negative example relating to Central Banks happened (and still does happen) in the United States of America. The Americans, originally so adamantly protecting freedom and independence, were tricked into allowing the establishment of a Central Bank in 1913, which surpassed by a big margin what fraud the other Central banks committed before. The old established matrix was used; the American government was deeply in debt to the financial institutions as a result of the War of Independence, and the debt kept on rising. Certain circles of internationally operating bankers urged the American government to establish a private Central bank after the British model. But since the Americans already had bad experiences with Central Banks, open-minded members of Congress were opposed to a Central Bank and didn’t want to put the destiny of their country into the hands of international bankers. Subsequently, the bankers threatened to force the country into a currency crisis, should the establishment of a Central Bank be refused. This threat was publicly announced in 1907 in a speech to the New York Chamber of Trades. The American Congress however, remained steadfast, but it happened, according to how an agent of the bankers predicted it. A currency crisis was staged that resulted in panic at the stock market and thousands of investors faced ruin. America was – as far as influential positions are concerned – verifiably to a high degree infiltrated by high-ranking Freemasons, and this species were successful – aided by the shock caused by the currency crisis – in 1913 to create a private American Central Bank under the name of “FEDERAL RESERVE BANK” (short: FED). The private shareholders of the FED were all established bankers from Europe and New York with extensive knowledge and experience in dirty business. To prevent the public from finding out that the printing of banknotes was now in private hands,

the FED received the impression and façade to the outside to be a government institution. Many Americans to this day have no idea who prints their Dollar Notes and how they are defrauded. It's private banks that print these Dollar Notes and the American government has to borrow this money from the FED and pay interest, accompanied with government Bonds as security. It seems unbelievable, but sadly enough, it is true!

However, the American Dollar enjoyed for some time to be covered, and a real Gold equivalent offered security. The government promised the public that everybody at any time could convert their Dollar Notes for a set price into physical Gold. The reason why the Paper Dollars were covered for a certain time was this:

An edict from the American Congress introduced the Gold Dollar in 1900 as currency unit in the United States. Silver Dollars were also in circulation and contained 371.25 gram pure Silver. The substantially smaller Gold Dollar contained 24.75 gram pure Gold. The value of the paper Dollar was determined by the value of the Gold Dollar. Paper currency was covered by coins of pure Gold (or Silver) up to the year 1934, i.e. Banknotes could be exchanged, depending on the designation, for equivalent coins. Then the "Gold Reserve Act" became the law in 1934. All the Gold coins and Gold Certificates were collected by the Federal Government and compensated through other forms of monetary instruments of equal value. Minting of Gold coins ceased. About 310 Million US-Dollar Gold coins were in circulation before 1934. After that, the entire circulating money – paper money and coins – was not covered.

In order not to disturb the public and to maintain the pretense of the covenant (that the paper notes could be converted at any time to Gold), the legendary Fort Knox was stocked with the alleged American Gold reserves. These Gold reserves however, served a quite different purpose, i.e. the intent to elevate the US-Paper-Dollar to official World-Reserve-Currency. A World-Reserve-Dollar (Trade-Dollar) in effect provides for certain individuals to sooner or later gain control of the rest of the world financially and militarily, and arbitrarily ruin it. But for the general acceptance worldwide of such a World-Trade-Currency, a massive war, best a world war, is needed, whereby at the end, all the participants are financially and economically exhausted – except Switzerland and the United States of America – and then desperately hunger for a stable World-Trade-Currency. I have already mentioned that every war has been somehow pre-planned, although nothing to this effect is being written in our history books. War always requires huge sums of capital, and governments can try everything, but cannot go to war without it. The only thing these governments have is debt and unemployment. The capital for a war can only be supplied by internationally operating bankers or big industries. Big industry and bankers decide: who, where, why, against whom and how long a war is waged. And they decide also who is going to win the war, because always both sides of the warring parties are financed. The loser is the one who no longer gets financed. No money, no war –

that's how simple the reality is for some time now. Or do you believe that the weapons manufacturer and international weapons dealers distribute their murder weapons out of patriotic conviction? A war plan is always designed in lodges, because the elitist species sit there who do the evil planning; and quite often does one find the same people on one table whose citizens then fight each other later. It is no joke and pictures of these people and insidious meetings exist! It all was possible, because these international masonic lodges were all interconnected. For both exist evidential proof and no big deal is made of it that it was like that (and is)!

Power inevitably leads to centralization, and that is the nature of this phenomenon. At some point power ended up in the hands of a few individuals. These people describe themselves – since power mania knows no bounds – as the “illuminated ones”, or “light carrier” (in Latin: Illuminati). The highest degree in a Lodge is that of Grand Master. When countrywide Grand Lodges are worldwide connected then there must be an institution that holds the strings of this international network in its hands. But this institution that consists of these Illuminati never appears in public. In contrast to the Lodges, the Illuminati do not officially exist, and many people believe that something like Illuminati do not exist. But when you seriously look into the history of money and Masonic Lodges (both are interrelated), then you will not doubt the existence of this species, and will find the worldwide facts depressing. Illuminati are not single individuals, but old, established family clans. About a dozen such family clans exist worldwide who encompass a money- and power-concentration beyond the comprehension of ordinary people. The media have fun to annually produce a Hit-List that contains the names of the super-rich of the world. I say the media allow themselves to be joking, but never would the name of any family clan that is really rich be published. This is not about wealth of a few Billions of Dollars; it is about amounts, so huge, that Stock Markets are manipulated, that Industrial branches can be ruined, that wars are being financed and that economic crisis can be initiated. The Illuminati never expose themselves, but have their agents act as proxies for them. Their names are also taboo for the media, since they also control this important instrument. It is the Illuminati who decide the ideology that has to be applied at the higher levels of the Lodges and other pyramidal structured organizations; and it is the global pyramidal top place the Illuminati occupy and that the whole global power elite so avidly reveres. It is the Illuminati who over the centuries created the inhuman structure that brings the whole situation to a head. When you think that I write about a fiction of the mind or phantom, then you are dead wrong. Since the Illuminati during the course of centuries were established and grew, one only has to follow the repeating history of money and the financing of wars to recurrently find the same names. One outstanding name comes to mind, the name “Rothschild”. The foundation, to build an imperium that in its magnitude the world has not seen before, was laid by a certain “Mayer Amschel Rothschild”, 1743-1812 (Originally the family name was Bauer (farmer), but having a red business shield on the building, the family adopted the Roth-Schild name “Rothschild”

which has nothing to do with a child of the Roths!). Amschel established his own bank in the Jewish quarter of Frankfurt, according to family tradition (it first was only a better currency exchange). Mayer Amschel Rothschild owed his success to the troubling Napoleonic times; he had a good nose for detecting where one could tap into lucrative money sources, and where and how money had to be invested in order to have a multiple return in a short time. The money source Amschel found, was the most lucrative in all of Europe, he came into the favour of Landgrave William IX. of Hesse-Kassel, whose personal banker he became. You remember that the High Nobility of Hesse-Kassel became the richest in Europe through leasing humans (soldiers) for wars in other lands. And much of this wealth was then under the control of the esteemed banker Mayer Amschel Rothschild. Amschel had 5 daughters and also 5 sons. The names of the sons were: Amschel, Solomon, Nathan, Karl and James. With these five sons and the connection to the wealth of Hesse-Kassel, Rothschild entered the scene of international banking and besides gaining gigantic wealth also gained tremendous influence in European politic and commerce:

Mayer Amschel Rothschild ran the Rothschild-Bank in Frankfurt, his oldest son, Amschel (1773-1855) remained in Germany and established another Rothschild-bank in Berlin. Salomon (1774-1855) started a Rothschild-Bank in Vienna and through it managed the assets and Banking business of the "Habsburg" family. Nathan (1777-1836) set up a Rothschild-Bank in London; the main interest lay in financial operations connected to the war against Napoleon I which solidified the wealth and influence of the house of Rothschild. Karl (1788-1855) founded a Rothschild-Bank in Naples; and Jacob (1792-1868) opened a Rothschild-Bank in Paris and became the most influential French banker throughout his life.

Of great importance was the marriage-politic of the Rothschild clan; 12 of the 17 grandchildren of Mayer Amschel Rothschild married among themselves, and also among the later generations it was the exception to marry outside the clan. This way, wealth and power remained under one roof. Nearly all male descendants were involved in the banking business, but the name of Rothschild was also present in the British Parliament. Power, influence and assets grew astronomically.

Perhaps you slowly get a whiff of premonition about the caliber of those family-clans who are the corner stones of the Illuminati.

The most money can be made through war-financing, but besides money it is also power. Power, because the agenda of the internationally operating bankers is to indebt countries and their governments. They are not really interested in cash, since they have enough of it! They are basically interested in getting governments into debt and dependency, because those who are hopelessly indebted can be easily manipulated and enslaved, especially when it involves a government that under all circumstances wants to save face and liquidity towards its citizens.

When financing wars, it is best to finance both combatants, but in a way that is kept secret. During the American civil war (1861-1865) it was the London Rothschild-Bank that financed the Northern States, while the Southern States were financed from the Paris Rothschild-Bank. This war cost 620,000 lives and indebted the whole country; a war that was not only financed by the Rothschilds, but also instigated by their agents. And a Rothschild wouldn't be a Rothschild, if he couldn't spread his bank-tentacles on the American continent. A foothold was established by being involved in the creation of the FED, where the Rothschild agents could partake in the Dollar-printing-central-bank scheme.

At the end of the 19th. Century the Rothschild-Banks (and the banks under the Rothschild control) started massive efforts to bring the rich US-Economy under their control. In the face of the enormous financial power the Rothschilds had at their disposal in Europe, it did not take much time to gain financial control of vital sectors of the American economy. At the end of the 19th. Century the Rothschilds financed the following American big Banks and Big Business: "J.P. Morgan & Company Bank" – "Kuhn & Loeb Bank" – "John D. Rockefellers Standard Oil Company" – "Harriman's Railroad" – "Andrew Carnegie's Ironworks". Not bad for a start, but it was to get even better. It was the Rothschilds who pressured the American government at the beginning of the 20th. Century to create a Central Bank after the British example under the threat that if refused, a currency crisis would be provoked, and they finally did do that. And it was of course the Rothschilds who received the most shares when the FED was set up, shares of a Central Bank that had the right to print unsecured Dollars and then lend these Dollars at Interest to the American government. It was a license for unlimited financial gain for a few and at the same time impoverished the rest of the people, triggered by money crisis and inflation! With that, we are back at the US-Paper-Dollar and the Fort Knox Gold-Reserves that allegedly were so high that the government promise – Gold could be redeemed using paper Dollars at any time – was secure. Now we are back to the plan to elevate the US-Dollar to World-Reserve-Currency and that a world war would create the right precondition for it. Well, the world war took place, and interestingly, before the war ended, a 22-day currency- and finance-conference of the United Nations was held at Bretton Woods (England) on July 1, 1944.

The conference was attended by 44 Nations and culminated with the founding of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank). The agreement of Bretton Woods was signed by 30 States in December 1945. Its aim was to coordinate and stabilize the movements of payments. The new global money-system was based on the warranty of free conversion of the various currencies at stable exchange rates to the US-Dollar that at that time had Gold parity:

That made the US-Dollar the new Lead Currency of Global Commerce!

From that date on, the whole world danced to the tune of the US-Dollar, and subsequently also to the Rothschild tune! But wait, the top of all the fraud has not been reached yet, and this fraud and deception will sooner than later ruin the whole world.

30 States were compelled to secure their currencies with Gold, or with US-Dollars, since every Dollar was backed by the same value in Gold. Gold stored at Fort Knox. The truth is that never had an independent commission access to the storage at Fort Knox and see how much Gold was there; one just had to trust the words of the Americans. And how one can trust those words was revealed in 1971.

At the end of the 1960s, many Americans started to have massive doubt about the US-Dollar – i.e. about the coverage of the Dollar by Gold. Richard Nixon became US-President in 1969. Public pressure increased more and more; the US-Citizens wanted definite proof about what amount of gold was stored at Fort Knox. Subsequently, Nixon ordered an investigation and inventory report of Fort Knox. The result was devastating and showed only 11 Billion US-Dollars in Gold available. This was practically nothing in comparison to the worldwide Dollar-amount in circulation. That meant that the US government, including the bankers, not only defrauded the American public for decades, but also – since the US-Dollar in 1945 became the World Reserve Currency – defrauded the whole world! And the high point of fraud was set by US-President Richard Nixon 26 years later:

On August 15, 1971 Nixon declared the American redemption-promise null and void and gave instruction to forthwith only exchange Dollar for Dollar. The Dollar was finally decoupled from Gold in December of the same year, which was in essence a revelation that in future every US-Dollar – although legally legitimized – would simply and plainly be counterfeit. Since the whole world meanwhile (to cover their currencies!) had built up Dollar Reserves – of course trusting that each Dollar would be covered by gold - the whole world was deceived and defrauded on a scale unprecedented in history. And when you now think that the defrauded states took legal action against the culprits of this crime in any form, then you are wrong again! All the victimized states of the world kept quiet, because nobody would dare to accuse the “glorious” military might of AMERICA of being duplicitous – although true and legitimate, as it would have been – but the high and mighty apparently did not have the courage; perhaps some could not go against the covenants of their Masonic Lodge. The International Monetary Fund (IMF) was also nothing better than a corrupt, bad joke, a status that it still maintains today. The American Fraud received a new finance-technical nice-sounding name, and the former at Bretton Woods minted and established “Gold-Parity” became “Free Currencies.”

One reason that allowed the USA to deceive the whole world (and still can!) was probably America’s “heroic” involvement in the attempt to save the world from the bad, bad Communism. It was during Nixon’s presidency when the Vietnamese war entered its sad end

phase, a war that, as far as the “Liberator side” goes, was nothing but an unforgivable crime. Rarely can one find in a warring country among its own population so much criticism and strong demonstrations, like one could see in America and its military interference in Vietnam. Not only in America did people go to the streets, demonstrations were held in other countries, too. But luckily a government can always resort to a blindly trained potential of security personnel who follow orders to smash the heads of those who stand for truth and humaneness. Especially the Americans praise themselves, whenever they can, to demonstrate their gigantic potential of spineless fighting-machines who so efficiently know how to “clean up the world”.

Albert Einstein stated fittingly what refers to those who blindly follow orders:

When one can march to music in rank and file with joy, then I detest him already; he received his big brain erroneously, since his spine would be sufficient. This black spot of civilization should be removed as soon as possible. Commanded Heroism, mindless Brutality and blind Patriotism, how burning is my hate; how base and contemptible to me is war, I would rather let myself be hacked to pieces than take part in such despicable activity. (Albert Einstein)

Following the decoupling of the Dollar from Gold led to a massive devaluation of the Dollar especially as the Dollar-Printing-Machines of the FED began to spew out Paper-Dollars in hitherto not seen volumes. This meant that the FED-associated bankers who already enriched themselves over decades on the American public broke all the records. America indebted itself by these bankers astronomically, because it is forced to – as unbelievable, as it sounds – borrow its own money from the private, international bankers at interest in form of bonds. The international banker (FED) was given the authority to print Banknotes of various denominations in unlimited quantities and without any secured value, other than the value of the paper. But it gets even more sinister, because these bankers, contingent on the obligations that were issued by the government, obtained a lien (government and private) on the real estate of the whole USA. President Woodrow Wilson (1913-1921) declared the USA bankrupt, hinting that the FED was responsible:

A great industrial nation is being controlled by their system of credit. Our credit system is concentrated. The growth of the nation and all our activities lie in the hands of a few people. We have come to be one of the worst functioning, one of the totally controlled and dominated governments on earth – no more a government of free opinion, no more a government on the basis of conviction and the voice of the majority, but instead a government based on the opinion and coercion of a small group of powerful people. (Woodrow Wilson)

The US Debt-Obligations for 1982 amounted to over one Trillion (!) US-Dollars, and of course, for this debt the government had to pay interest to the FED. The amount the international bankers collected was over 100 Billion Dollars (!) for the year 1982. Ten years later, in 1992, the national debt rose to over five Trillion (!) US-Dollars and the interest that ended in the coffers of the FED amounted to half a Trillion (!) Dollars (annually!). Innumerable court cases were started by US citizens in the past against the FED for fraud that was legitimized by the government, but without success, since the FED – in spite of the government façade – is not a government agency, but in legal terms a private institution, what it really and truly is! Several US states have filed court action against the FED that try to prove that according to the Constitution, the FED should be shut down – so far without success.

AMERICA – your FREEDOM sends Greetings! –

You are governed by UNLIMITED FRAUD!

And who must suffer for it? Who is targeted in the end by this fraud? Well, it's always the same – “the little guy”!

It is not only the little guy in America, but – since the Dollar is still in circulation worldwide – it's also the little guy worldwide. And it affects the little guy in other countries, because the Americans can purchase goods in export countries with their counterfeit Reserve Dollars, like Germany and Japan for decades. They have become the world champions of fraud and deceit. And it is in these countries, that the Dollars accumulate and have reached enormous proportions by now. How big the amount of Dollars pro country is remains a secret, because the financial world is not interested to disclose to the public how much counterfeit is being hoarded. Estimates suggest that the European countries own over half a Trillion Dollars and export champion Japan close to 2 Trillion Dollars. It is not so easy to dump these Dollar-mountains onto the world markets, as this would lead to a disaster and would deflate the already leaking financial balloons the international bankers had worldwide inflated. The temporary solution is for the world to continue the financing of the American addiction to consume and print more worthless counterfeit.

What the FED in America practices in excess is being copied worldwide by the countries' Central Banks, too, albeit on a smaller scale with more government involvement and control. The international money-system is decoupled from any material-physical reality; there is no more value-scale. The so-called “Value-Creation” comes out of thin air and is totally based on credit that the international bankers gladly hand out in case of strategically important indebtedness.

For example, let's have a closer look at the situation in Germany, i.e. starting from the time when the D-Mark was introduced and the economic miracle (“Wirtschaftswunder”) began.

Germans are known in the world as extremely hard-working, dedicated and tolerant folk. German indebtedness was (and still is) therefore especially desired by the international bankers for diverse reasons. And German politicians – all of them throughout the legislative periods! – commit heinous crimes on Germany and its people for which there is no judge, because this crime is worldwide legitimate. They sold the German people to the bankers! They have indebted them to these species in a fashion that the people – no matter how hard they toil, create and suffer! – in the end will be buried under a mountain of debt. **Never** should a government get into debt by bankers, a government always has to get the value-creation from the people and their production. No matter how difficult this may be at times, and how enticing a credit offer of this evil system may be, and how vain one can be celebrated for creating an economic miracle on credit, the end is **always** to a high degree fatal!

The following paragraph will demonstrate how the finance-political incompetence of the governing elite impacts on us: Government debt is the total debt the government accepted from the lender in the form of credit. For example, it is the total debt of the federal government, the provinces, municipalities and official social insurance. The combined government debt over the last decades, including interest charges, makes it shier unbelievable how a responsible politic could allow such fatal development: the government debt in 1950 amounted to 10.5 Billion Euro, 1960 already 27 Billion, 1970 almost 65 Billion, 1980 close to 240 Billion, 1990 the debt grew to 540 Billion, and in 2000 the amount peaked at 1.2 Trillion and stands today (2019) close to 2 Trillion Euro! However, Germany looks rather good when comparing GDP percentages: Germany at 58.8%, Canada 87.3 %, Japan 236.388% and USA 107.785%. When looking at interest payments on the debt, then Germany had to pay 70 Billion Euro (!) in 2002, and not one Euro was paid down on the debt. Redemption of loans is not a priority for bankers; their aim is to indebt their clients, and a higher indebtedness is the road map to power, it also guarantees more and more influence in the political and economic world affairs. You wouldn't believe how royally these banking bosses are rewarding their top executives for their "dignified" services? The CEO of the Deutsche Bank was paid 12,682,000 Euros in 2002, but this is only a tip, compared to the loot of the big bank bosses.

The financial elite of the world is faster getting richer, money is created worldwide (!) by private persons out of thin air, and the amount of money created boggles the mind. You probably never heard about the amount of money of your country, because the financial elite doesn't want that data gets to the public and the media hold back accordingly on the subject. Further, the public should not become aware that they live in a debt-money-system. This means that new money is being created out of thin air when credit is given out – credit = debt! Whenever a bank or Central Bank gives a credit, then debt-money, which is coupled on the system of interest and compound interest, is automatically created just by punching the credit amount into the bank computer. This will make the existing money amount grow. Of course, there are

processes in the financial world whereby money is being destroyed, but there is no relation to the amount of money that is growing by this process. If the creditor is the Central Bank, then a mysterious money increase takes place without any capital deposit. When it is a “normal” bank, then the normal bank has to make a capital deposit at the Central Bank for a few ridiculous percentage points of the credit amount. Credit is something unreal, contrasted with something tangible, because you only get credit, if you have enough securities to prove. If you then default on your contracted interest- and/or principal payments, then the bank will – protected by law – ruthlessly foreclose and take possession of the securities. Especially in times of financial stress the banks resort to robbing tangible goods – the tangible is lawfully secured and is being transferred to the intangible. So you see it’s not just the interest system that enslaves and strangles our planet, the fraud goes deeper – unbelievably deep! The whole financial system is designed to be complex and not easily understood by common people, exactly what the elite prefers. It is easier that way to hide the fraud. Here is a quote from the Rothschild-Bankers and what they said in 1863 about their US-business partners:

The few, who understand the system, are so much interested in its profits, or so dependent on the favours of the systems, that no opposition will ever come out of their ranks. The great masses however, mentally incapable to understand, will carry their yoke without a murmur, perhaps even without surmising that the system is hostile to their interest. (Rothschild)

Henry Ford commented to this subject 1920 even more poignantly:

It is actually good that the people of this nation don’t understand our banking- and currency system. If they did, we would have a revolution before tomorrow morning. (Henry Ford)

I wouldn’t want to know what would worldwide happen, if the people really realized the fraud they had to endure for centuries. What would those do who were drained of their blood by this fraudulent system, and who through MONEY were enslaved, dispossessed and humiliated? It may well be that Henry Ford’s imagination comes true and ends in a revolution. But I rather doubt the Germans would enthusiastically partake when the fraudsters are being rounded up, because this nation has a mentality that was recognized by a certain Napoleon Bonaparte:

There are no kinder, but also blindly trusting people then the Germans. No lie can be concocted more crassly, the Germans believe it. Because of a speech given them, they persecute their own compatriots with greater malice than their enemies. (Napoleon)

And what does our government do that knows about the fraud, and who gives it lawful legitimacy and even expands it? It just increases our indebtedness, and it spikes its revenues. The tax burden gets worse, business bankruptcies are reaching record levels, unemployment figures climb, more citizens approach the poverty level, the formerly fought-for social net gets thinner, and people have existence problems. As a result of these existence fears and the oversupply of workers the leading industrial firms and companies are able to tighten working conditions, so that work becomes more and more a nightmare. And this is put into practice to the limit. People who still have a job are driven to increased output and reduced wages in contrast to constantly rising prices and costs of living. The psychological pressure sometimes approaches the limit of tolerance, besides the bad practice of “group bullying” is alarmingly on the increase and is for many colleagues the last straw. Added to this situation are deliberate inflammatory campaigns by the media. They constantly present the lazy, work-shy unemployed and the many people on welfare who defraud the state. Of course, where such a system exists, one always finds individuals that take illegal advantage of it.

There always were people who took advantage of a system in the past and will do so in the future, but it is a crime to blow this out of proportion and stir up hatred so the population will go after the weakest. I told you before who is behind the media and pulls the strings, think about it! An exaggerated presentation by the media makes many citizens who still have a job furious about all the socially weak, and suddenly the acceptance of the people is greater when it involves: to reduce welfare, unemployment benefits, or to cut back on other social programs. To these people, it's these work-shy fraudsters and freeloaders who are responsible for the empty coffers and indebtedness. Probably many people share the same opinion, indoctrinated by the media and the financial situation, but it escapes their awareness to focus on the real criminals!

There are many poor people in the world, but we also find many, albeit only a fraction of the poor, that are rich, and some extremely rich. And it is not just the banker getting richer, the unfathomable increase in wealth for a relatively small population – that catapults these species financially and technically to the top – is accompanied by a comet of parasites and freeloaders. It is the worldwide installed economic system responsible for this fatal development. It is the inhuman, fraudulent and corrupt system that is being sold as “Free Market System” and in effect means for most of humanity a system of exploitation, fear for life, merciless competition, slavery, consumer terror, war, poverty and humiliation. The basic structure of the Free Market Economy and financial structure has been planned so that the rich get richer and the poor get poorer. That's the way it works, and when you look at the world and how it functions, then it is easy to understand. In order to give this fatal and murderous system a positive façade, the “bad” Communism was introduced to certain countries. The name Communism is related to communality, and communality would in reality provide a Paradise on earth, but instead, the

meaning had to be changed to something as negative as possible, which these power-hungry creatures who installed Communism were able to pull off marvelously. The practical application of Communism had absolutely nothing in common with communality. This Communism is nothing else, but hyped-up, brutal Materialism that exploited its people in the most heinous and direct fashion. In addition, this forced “communality” could only be maintained through enormous military might and corruption, but you know this already. What you probably don’t know is the fact Communism also helps to fill the pockets of international bankers, and not just a little! Communist Russia had its own Central Bank, the “Great Bank”. This Central Bank created - like all the other Central Banks - value out of thin air and was – of course cleverly camouflaged – controlled by the international bankers. Because it was the international capital that financed and installed Communism, makes this fact plausible. Enough revealing literature is still available that describes how the international bankers supported and financed monsters like Stalin, Lenin and Marx, but current history books convey a completely false account in relation to the intrigues of Communism, wars and revolution.

It is said that it’s the victors who write history books!

Besides the planned negative label for “communality” there is a further reason for the mighty to install this Pseudo-Communism. It’s not difficult to guess the reason: it’s the principle of divide and conquer and its resulting conflicts.

Divide and rule! – is the basic principle of the mighty, and this principle has been practiced by these species since ancient times. The Biblical “God” Yahweh (Enlil) used dissention to destroy his enemies, and he proclaimed that he (to the benefit of his chosen ones) would sow dissention among all the nations of the earth. Dissention simply meant war. There is no other way to gain influence, power and goods than through war. Naturally, both sides of the conflict are financed, and the course of the action during a war being directed and controlled by the appropriate supplies. The common vernacular explains this wisely:

“When two fight, a THIRD usually smiles!”

It is a great fallacy to believe that conflicts develop out of coincidence. President F.D. Roosevelt confirmed this when he in 1945 said:

Nothing happens in politics by coincidence. If something happens, then one can be assured it was planned that way. (Franklin D. Roosevelt)

And when one looks over the decades, in what way the installed pseudo-Communism divided the world and how much fear, conflicts, sorrow, spying activity, surveillance, war material and government indebtedness was created, then one can only say: **Bull’s eye!**

But let's get back to the evil "Free Market Economy" and to an institution that keeps the pyramidal insanity boiling – **Interest!**

Interest is – besides some other evil machinations – a guaranteed tool to maximize the difference between rich and poor. Credit interest can be the catalyst for driving the indebted into ruin. Interesting is the other side, i.e. the interest that accumulates by those who provided the credit. This is not the Interest one receives from a savings account of a few hundred Dollars, annually perhaps, I speak here about interest of gigantic proportion that automatically generates asset increase. In order for you to understand the magnitude of damage created by interest, here is a short example:

Suppose the "holy" Joseph would have in the year 0 of our calendar deposited one Euro-Cent in a bank for 5% interest per year. After one year, he would have 1.05 Eurocent in his account. The question is now: How much wealth from interest and compound interest would have accumulated in 2002 years at that bank? When people (who don't know this example) are spontaneously asked to estimate the number, the answer lies between thousand and one Million Euro. The right answer, however, would break all records: After 500 years, the amount would be 393,232,618.01 Euros (including the original 1 cent). After 1000 years 1,546 Quintrillion Euros, and by 2002, the figure would be 26 + 39 zeros Euros! – an unimaginative number.

Since most of us cannot imagine such a number, I want to use another comparison: The earth has an approximate weight of 6 Quadrillion tons. Taking the price of one Kilogram Gold for 10,000 Euro, Joseph could buy 440 Billion (!) earths of pure Gold today. So now take our rich elitists who didn't start with just one Eurocent, but invested huge sums of money for generations, then you can perhaps understand how their wealth increases. And don't think that these people are satisfied with only 5% interest. A further travesty, the Free Market Economy has opened the doors to, is speculation. The digitalization of money through the use of data processing (Computer) made it possible to transfer enormous amounts of money electronically. This method of paying has become very popular and the speculative foreign exchange transfer has gone ballistic. In the meantime only 2% (!) of foreign exchange connected to real exchange of goods and services, 98 % (!) is speculative. The daily volume of foreign exchange transactions lay in the 1970s by approximately 25 Billion US-Dollars. In 2002 the worldwide daily transactions amount to around two Trillion Dollars. In case of a worldwide currency-crisis no instance would be capable to interfere protectively. As far as Speculation goes, there is an area for those, who have enough financial backing and endurance to be guaranteed a fat gain – the land-speculation. Huge sums generated through interest and other machinations are invested in land and properties. Land-speculation is a legalized crime of particular malice, because one snatches things that people need for their life base. Look at the growth scale of real estate

purchases for banks, insurance companies, corporations, investment firms or other rich businesses, then you know what I am talking about. Certain investors are financially so powerful that they can afford to keep their real estate unoccupied without affecting the rental rates which would decline, if there is an oversupply. Rents are kept artificially high by those who have enough substance and thereby upset the supply and demand rule. Not only the big players clear off the real estate market, but now it is also the upper middle class who dips into the real estate bubble and drives the prices up for those who can least afford it. Once one has reached a certain level of wealth, one has to be quite stupid not to permanently increase one's wealth, or to become poor in the Free-Market-Economy.

Our Politicians commit the biggest injustices by enacting trade laws (or retain them!) that allow the rich and corporations to circumvent paying taxes. This fact has taken on proportions and has become so obvious, that to describe it as "embarrassing" would be rather flattering. And where does the government get the needed taxes from that it has to use for paying the interest on a criminal bank debt that the politicians created? Well, it's the little guy, of course, because he pays Income tax, Sales Tax, Co2 Tax and all the other hidden taxes. But the politicians are not worried about that, since they have taken good care of themselves. Under such conditions it is easy to reduce the unemployment insurance payments or similar social programs with the excuse: "The government can no longer afford the current level of payments". The crowning of this crime is the fact that the little guy, because of the Free-Market-Economy and the actions of politicians and international bankers, has to beg for a job, so he can perhaps pay for the things he needs to survive, and which has been – through legalization and glorification of a criminal system – perfidiously robbed from him.

Because of increasing debt, horrendous interest payments, shrinking tax revenue, more unemployment and inflation, combined with the fact that the government is practically bankrupt, politicians' resort to yet another crime. They sell vital institutions and resources of the country unrestrained to private investors, principally to foreign corporations. No matter, if it's state-owned energy producers, public transport facilities, postal service, educational institutions, cultural centers, media, the road net or other important facilities, everything is up for grabs. Even our vital water resources are in danger to be privatized, American corporations, and Nestle are greatly interested in getting a foot in the door. The Internet and media promote the purchase of certain water-related shares, because water will get very expensive in the future – half a liter bottled water costs already nearly the same as one liter gasoline at the pump – and will be poisoned with more Chlorine and Fluoride. After the politicians have made us already into interest-slaves, they want to rob us now of our most basic necessities of life. And all that in the course of the "sooo free" Market-Economy, and that the Minister of Finance can pay the annual interest to the bankers! And then there is another clever tactic that adds to our misery, while speeding up the process of making the rich richer – Globalization!

Certain people have indoctrinated us for some time now that our economy would only survive, if it is globally connected. The term “global player” has become a fashion word, and those who didn’t agree to this global madness were seen as outmoded and backwards. But meanwhile, more and more citizens have changed their opinion and have realized that they have been duped through the machinations of the most pernicious kind, staged by the powerful elite. People in many countries are demonstrating in the streets against the global machinations of politic and Big Business. And as always, nefarious governments find a bunch of robot-like goons in uniform who brutally and merciless attack peaceful demonstrators. Most of us have seen part of these activities in the media, like at the economic conference in July 2001 in Genoa, or Tiananmen Square in Beijing, June 4, 1989 where hundreds of demonstrators lost their lives (one of the most cogent examples of brute government force).

International trade and exchange of goods between countries has existed for a long time, so what is so special about the present-day globalization? New is, that business is no longer conducted by national agents who are the center of trade activities, but it is now international or multi-national corporations that control the supply of goods for the nations. And as for the manufacture of goods for the nations, the motto for these species is:

Our money shies from nothing; it invests always where the profit is highest!

It makes no difference to these corporations, under what conditions or where goods are produced, and whether the environment suffers. Production takes place where the labour force and a country’s resources can be thoroughly exploited, and where the authorities place a blind eye on working conditions and the environment. International corporations – “global players” – have no national awareness and therefore have no national sense of responsibility either. Are you aware of the magnitude of these facts?

The little guy, whose employer has dedicated himself to the global madness (or has been bought out) and relocated to a more profitable world region, is left behind. As unemployed individual he pays no taxes, on the contrary, he collects tax money that certainly come not from the global player, since multi-nationals pay no taxes. Quite the opposite, they receive subsidies to pay the wages for a few employees they maintain in the country.

I ask myself why some politicians have tried so adamantly to convince us (and still do) that globalization is a good thing, when the course of action indicates where this evil leads to. It leads not only to more problems financially, but also to a fatal dependency. Fatal dependency, because globalization leads to another evil – Centralization!

Perhaps you remember it began with the first supermarkets. They appeared first scattered, after the American example, since supermarkets were much advanced in the USA. And who

wants to fall behind such an advanced modern land, anything coming from America had to be good. These supermarkets advanced to “Chains” and then slowly to multinational corporations. This development was not limited to supermarkets only but expanded to all sectors of the economy. It is no secret that increasingly small businesses and firms are swallowed up by bigger ones that eventually become “global players”, a development that cannot end well. What amounted to several Million Dollars not long ago, when businesses were bought up, today’s purchases and amalgamations run into the Billions of Dollars. What changes with this process is the status of many people from employee to unemployed? One can speculate that sooner or later only global players dominate the economy, largely caused by the Free-Market-System. In order that the citizens don’t feel this fatal development too much the original name of a corporation is strategically retained by a purchase. Often, it is remarked that this is done for revenue strategies. In the end, it makes little difference what the customer buys, the revenue ends always in the hands of the super corporation. Competition among “Brand-Names” becomes a farce, because the giants hide behind pseudo names and the consumer feels he has a choice in choosing his purchases. For certain branches in the economy there will be no more competition in the future, albeit a pseudo-competition. A business that obviously cannot be purchased for valid reasons is then taken over through stock purchases. Looking at this fusion- and buy-out problem, then one wonders what kind of policy of the authorities allows such fatal development when their responsibility lies in preventing it.

Well, where have we ended up with this global madness? It has pulled us more and more away from a system that, in comparison to what we have today, practically provides paradisiac conditions – the small healthy unit with which everybody has his work and pay. Without fear, stress, hectic and cruel and merciless competition and a shot of what has nearly been lost –

Gemütlichkeit.

Some people have now understood and try to reverse the trend. But in many areas the train has already left the station, and a return is impossible, since the political attitude and the egoism of those who gain by the global madness complicate matters. So, it happens that in a country that at one time was a leader in ship-building, a sad situation developed and competition from a distant land caused the last shipyard to be closed.

In order to sell the criminal aspect of the economic globalization to the public as positive, the proponents had to resort to the following propaganda:

“When the capital- and commercial goods movement is liberalized worldwide and produced where it is cheapest, profit margins will be maximized.” Two things of this ideology are true, but the statement that gave the little guy hope turned out to be a lie. Profit-maximization and growth happened worldwide, but only an elitist group has profited from it, and conditions for

the rest have become worse. The promised “Trickledown-Effect” with its blessings of growth down to the lower strata of the population has turned out as untrue. Instead, the rich became richer and the poor became poorer. Brazil, for example, reported a growth-rate of 5% in 2000, as a result of globalization, but the situation for the poor deteriorated rapidly. More than 30% (!) of the 162 Million Brazilians are so poor that they have to vegetate in slums, and as the numbers increase more slide down to that level. Other countries are affected similarly, from the promised blessings of growth nothing has been felt in the lower population strata. Over 80% of the world’s wealth is in the hands of 17% of its population, and the development points to more imbalance. The top one fifths of the world population in 1960 earned 30 times that of the rest four fifths, in the year 2000 the ratio was 90 to 1 (!). More and more Millionaires and Billionaires grow out of the upper one fifth and the wealth of certain circles increases enormously, thanks to the Free-Market-Economy and globalization. More than 4.5 Billion people of 7 Billion live on less than 2 Euro per day. 250 Million children are indirectly forced to work as slave labor for international corporations, so they and their younger siblings are not starving. One Billion people suffer from malnutrition, including 200 Million children under 5 years, who annually die of hunger. 35,000 people die daily of hunger!

Hundreds die for lack of funds beside full grain silos!

Mahatma Gandhi said:

“The world has enough for everybody’s needs, but not enough for everybody’s greed.”

Even in regions without full grain silos people could be saved from starving with little effort. The worldwide productive potential of agriculture would be adequate to feed double the world’s population. Why then do we have such shortage on food? The shortage has its roots in a deliberately planned economy of scarcity with a positively sounding name of “Free-Market-Economy” whose attribute is accumulative wealth, elitist power-and influence rapacity, merciless competition struggle, bank fraud, egoism and unlimited greed!

You shouldn’t think that the effect of this evil is limited to third world countries only. Alone in the USA are 10 Million people who go hungry, including 4 Million children of whom many are dangerously malnourished according to medical experts and 45 Million receive food stamps. According to “Eurostat”, 50 Million people in the European Union live in poverty and social exclusion with 3 million homeless. Quite a few homeless people freeze to death next to heated luxury buildings. All these figures are rapidly increasing, which doesn’t seem to bother the responsible authorities. To the contrary, budget cuts are directed at the poorest, by the parties that in their banner contain the words “social” and “humanitarian”! The terms “inhuman” and “hypocritical” come to my mind instead!

If you happen to attend a university and study economics, then you will find in your textbooks that you have to learn and are exposed to everything but the truth. Your studies will be concentrating on brainwashing you with the perfidious and fraudulent economic system that you are expected to perpetuate after graduation, no matter how much war, exploitation, poverty, enslavement and famines result from it, because you don't know about the consequences; the curriculum keeps silent about the murderous aspect of this inhuman system. It is really not difficult to gather the few facts that will open one's eyes, since these facts are no secret. It is obvious and a travesty that no established politician has had the intestinal fortitude to slam the truth on the table and to spit the internationally operating bankers into their miserable business. Quite the opposite, everybody worships wealth and power and the noble gentlemen are, wherever they show up, honored and admired. The Dalai Lama openly spoke about the seven deadly sins of our modern societies:

Wealth without work; Consumption without conscience; Knowledge without character; Business without morals; Science without humanity; Religion without sacrifice and Politics without principles. (Dalai Lama)

How does the ecological situation look for 2002? What are the ecological consequences of economic expansion, consume terror and global madness? 17 Million hectares of tropical forest disappear every year. If this deforestation continues at the same pace, in 30 years all the tropical forests will have disappeared, and hence, no more "green lung" that provides us with clean air and moderate climate will be left. The amount of motor vehicles increased from 250 Million to 560 Million in 20 years, and 1.3 Billion Chinese have now discovered the "blessings" of motor vehicle transportation. Coal consumption rose from 2.3 Billion tons to 5.2 Billion tons at the same time. Aluminum cans for drinks required 72,000 tons and 20-year later 1.3 Million tons. Worldwide fertilizer production rose from 60,000 tons to 145,000 tons, while desertification increased by 120 Million ha. 500 Billion tons of fertile soil was lost through forest clear-cuts and monocultures. The oceans can tolerate a yearly fish harvest of 100 Million tons, but we harvest now 200 Million tons. The chemical industry has 65,000 industrially synthesized chemicals on the market, which cannot be biologically broken down; less than 1% reveals the level of toxicity and 80% were never tested for toxicity. One Million tons of it ends up in landfills daily and 90% thereof in the industrial countries.

You can count on your five fingers the impending end of this development, but we have actually still some individuals who, despite what is happening on this planet, talk about positive progress.

However, this is not the end of all the evil the imposing system brings; a development exists, for example, that people are not aware of. I talk about the fact that very particular knowledge is

being concentrated towards a shrinking number of individuals and corporations. And this fact pertains to a high degree something that has sneaked into our lives and impacts on our daily lives more and more. This something carries the name of Electronic Chip, or Micro Chip! I know some elderly gentlemen, or “old tinkerers”, who are not happy about these micro-chips. These tinkerers complain that it is nearly impossible to repair anything today that contains some electronics. Everything contains some sort of sealed Black-Boxes or Modules with mysterious chip information. From cars to blood pressure gages, everything is controlled by micro-chips and any do-it-yourself-attempt repair is impossible. The advance in the development of this technology is comparable to the Wright Brothers airplane and a Stealth Bomber. No technical area saw such speedy advancement as the micro-chip sector in the last decade, and the development and production of micro-chips requires enormous expertise and costly production facilities. The early producers of micro-chips were small firms that were exposed to many competitors, but slowly these firms were bought out by ever bigger companies, and today we have only a handful of international conglomerates that control the entire global market. The danger we face today is that the whole micro-chip industry will be under the control of perhaps only one producer who then decides where and how these chips are used. We are already interest slaves and will soon be micro-chip slave, too. It seems, nobody is concerned about this development “yet”. The reason is that perhaps many people have no time to think about it, since they are too busy reading and studying the complicated user instructions for all the electronic gadgets they have to deal with.

You will find some interesting reads in these books:

- Barber, Benjamin: Coca Cola and Holy War (ISBN: 3502160309)
- Gray, John: The false Promise (ISBN: 3828600867)
- Forrester, Viviane: The Terror of the Economy (ISBN: 3552048499)

A popular quote from politicians to cover the consequences of certain legalized crimes is: “We are much better off compared to other countries, look under what conditions people have to live there!” They mean the third world countries, and indeed, when one looks at these countries, one finds hunger, sickness, sorrow, war, poverty and political conditions beyond description. But what is the source for such conditions? There is only one answer you should remember: The misery in the countries we erroneously call “developing countries” comes from their wealth these countries have or had. Natural resources of all kinds, spices, tobacco, coffee, opium, coca, tropical fruit, precious wood, etc. – all these things became a blessing in disguise. Look at the history about the colonial powers and to what degree they exploited these countries. Had a foreign country something the elitists of another country wanted, then the latter used military superiority to invade the former and take all the resources they wanted. Certain countries used unrestrained force to loot the resources and also introduced their

alleged “culture” to the defenseless natives. At an opportune time, these colonial powers officially left these countries again and accepted their independence. But in fact, as far as exploitation is concerned, the situation has become worse, because now the international bankers and their global players rob these countries blind. The tactic used is always the same and obvious. Nearly all the “developing countries” who possess the above-mentioned resources (especially minerals) suffer greatly under terrible political conditions. There were and are highly trained and supplied armies, corrupt governments and also well-armed rebels. Violent disputes forced migration and bloody carnage were (and still are) in certain regions of the third world a daily occurrence and the people live in constant fear and get poorer. It seems so arcane that some of the poorest countries suffer war and rebellion for decades without peace in sight. Besides, the struggle costs enormous amounts of money! And where money is needed, the bankers appear to help, especially when a country has mineral resources. Only an imbecile would believe that such devastating political conditions developed by chance. “When two fight, a third usually smiles!” is the motto, and this THIRD not only encourages the two to fight, but also that the fight lasts long! And in fact, long enough till both become indebted to the banker and have to repay part of the interest by allowing big corporations the exploitation of natural resources. This wicked game is played with many countries around the globe. And since most of these countries have no tax base and GDP, they are forced to sell their natural resources. Had these countries no natural resources, they would not have debts to pay, because an agricultural country without natural resources would be uninteresting for the bankers. We can find a few of these “poor” nations, or little nations in the world, and these simple people have always lived a conspicuously quiet life. But woe the nation, that lives on land which contains oil, metals or other desirable resources. Such countries are infiltrated by foreign secret service personnel who then activate and support dissatisfied individuals or groups who start to destabilize the country to the point of rebellion. It is no longer a secret that the American CIA worldwide initiates these conflicts and thereby allows the US-corporations to get a foothold in those countries and badly abuse them. What is also no secret is, that gigantic sums from international drug-trade are used that are publicly so vehemently and hypocritically combated.

One of the most important functions of secret services is to deceive the public. The public is not supposed to find out what the real reason chain of events is that leads to terror and war. It is relatively easy to drag dictators, crypto-democrats and rebels onto the world stage, but it requires money and weapons. It is more complicated to camouflage every action so that the public of the world gets no wind how events are staged and who is behind it. The international journalism and the media who sit on the lap of the secret service personnel await anxiously the disinformation with which they fill the pages of newspapers worldwide. Several books are on the market that describes the nefarious activities of the secret services and institutions. The title of this book is:

“In the Name of the State – CIA, BND, Mossad and the criminal machinations of the Secret Services” (ISBN: 3492040500).

What is special about this book, besides its content and hard facts, is its author. This man was sitting in the German parliament for 25 years and was 4 years Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of Defense and 2 years Minister for Research – Andreas von Bülow.

Below an excerpt from the book, obtainable on the Internet, that gives a glimpse of what is in this book:

“The fun-loving Austrian announced publicly and for security reasons that he has no plans to commit suicide. However, this was no Life Insurance. Hugo Michael Sekyra – successful renovator of businesses at home and abroad – this time had an equally difficult as highly sensitive contract. His client, a formerly Czech state-corporation was known worldwide through one product: Simtec. This plastic explosive, undetectable by airline control, has always been of interest to terrorists and secret services around the globe, and these species don’t want others to stick their noses into what they are doing. Anyhow, last year Sekyra was suddenly dead. The police didn’t find a last note but reported hastily that without doubt it was suicide.”

It was a totally normal case. So normal, indeed, like so many deaths that appear in Andreas von Bülow’s book about the activities of the secret services. It was not expected that the former politician would write a book in the style of US-American conspiracy publications. His biography points to his 25 years work as member of the parliament in Bonn (until 1994, and state secretary in the Ministry of Defense, including 2 years as Research Minister under Helmut Schmidt. One could have written a very nice auto-biography book about life in Bonn, but in the last years of his job in parliament, von Bülow became too upset, because he sat in the Schalck-Investigation-Committee. He writes that he would not have come across the systematic use of organized crime through the secret services, had the German government not deliberately torpedoed the work of this committee.

Von Bülow describes how the various secret services work together and if necessary, use the Mafia and other criminal organizations, including terrorists and drug lords for their quite often and from the government sanctioned criminal activities.

Ethnic conflict, like those in the Balkan have been and still are promoted and national minorities, like the Kurds, are used and abused, whatever the opportunities demand. Henry Kissinger remarked “clandestine operations should not be confused with missionary work”. It certainly is not missionary work when in Sri Lanka the Israeli Mossad consults both, the Tamils and government, and in Ruanda and Burundi the USA and France are fighting a secret war about who gets access to the countries’ raw materials, but in the world news described as a bloody tribal war between Tutsis and Hutus. When in Afghanistan by orders from the CIA “Drug

Barons” become “Freedom Fighters”, the reader of this book has to realize “that the drug-trade in the industrialized nations serves to a large part secret operations in the world’s conflict zones, and it give a hint why the war on drugs cannot be won under these circumstances.

The author further dedicates himself to the electronic espionage of the intelligence services. It started with the sale of computers to the Eastern Block during the Cold War, legitimized through the aim to fight Communism. However, these computers were equipped with secret spy-software, and it is this technology of electronic spying that has reached frightening and uncontrollable dimensions: “All electronic spying-results combined, the monitoring of the entire movement of a person, his family, friends, business partners, the computer- and telephone-traffic, all the way to power-, water-, credit card use, car rentals, airline use and ticket purchases, allow no escape from Big Brother.” - A remarkable book that will bring Andreas von Bülow not only friends!

If you want to seriously find answers about the September 11, 2001 disaster in New York, then I would recommend the book from Mathias Bröckers (ISBN: 3861504561): “Conspiracies, Conspiracy Theories and the Secrets of 9/11.” This book presents highly interesting facts that put the attack on September 11, 2001 into a different light.

Truly, I tell you, a time will come, when people will be confused. And at that time will those who shout “we are the Victims” be the actual Perpetrators! And those who pretend to be the “Saviors” will be the Hangmen! Therefore, check everything with your Heart – and keep the Best. You will recognize them by their Fruit.

It is amazing how many people have already awakened and have informed themselves through the Internet and learnt the true background of what happened on September 11, 2001, and that they no longer believe what the media tries to portray and how the politicians present it. The comedians started quite early to convey “in a back-handed way” that the whole affair stinks. What is happening politically in the USA today is undoubtedly the bottom drawer a supposedly free and democratic country can slide into. The scenario of September 11, 2001 serves as the basis to: drastically limit human rights, to force maximal worldwide control- and monitor-systems and foremost, to elevate the USA to a status where they can make decisions without criticism who is good and who is bad, and what country and government has to be destroyed. This applies in particular to countries with substantial reserves on oil and other strategic resources, and it would be stupid to attack and destroy a poor country that doesn’t have resources. Although the whole scheme stinks to heaven, politicians in some certain countries go blithely along with the self-promoted global policeman “USA”. A world-police that is governed by a man who came to power through the greatest and most expensive election-

scam the world has seen. Or have you forgotten that the whole world was stunned by what had happened during this election? This was no election; it was a state coup! And like in December 1971, when President Nixon declared the world reserve Dollar decoupled from Gold and made it into a “counterfeit Dollar” and worldwide all governments accepted this fraud and even sent this dubious winner “George Bush” congratulatory telegrams. Further, it’s an open secret that the Bush-Clan is connected to the highest-ranking lodge-membership. The world politic under this government will be focused on what has been planned for hundreds of years, “the New World Order”. It would be useless under those circumstances, for hundreds of thousands to demonstrate and expose themselves to the government goons and get beaten up. That would not bother the government of the USA in the least – they walk over corpses! After all, one is elitist and fulfills a mission to save the world from “evil”. Shortly before an action is started to eliminate “evil” in a certain region, the spurious and hypocritical species waddle to church to receive the blessings of the just God. It has to be a weird God who hands out such blessings! But I have already explained to you who this weird God is.

Gore Vidal described the activities of the world power USA very succinctly:

As long as the USA exists, the aim was always to dominate other countries. We made them economically dependent. We set the tone militarily. And we enforce, thanks to the CIA and FBI, our politics on their land. (Gore Vidal)

Although, we constantly stigmatize other countries as rogue-states, we are the biggest rogue-state in existence. We don’t honor any agreements. We despise international courts. We attack, wherever we want. We dictate to the United Nations without paying our dues. We condemn terrorism, but our land is the biggest terrorist.
(Gore Vidal in this book “That is not America” writes about his homeland USA)

Other personalities remarked in the past publicly directly and honestly:

America provoked Japan to such an extent, that the Japanese were forced to attack Pearl Harbor. It is a travesty of history to maintain, that this war was forced upon America. (Oliver Lyttelton, British Minister, on June 20, 1944)

The whole subject culminates in what no lesser personality than the British statesman and war-criminal Sir Winston Churchill said:

One has to be blind indeed, and not see, that here on earth a great project, a great plan is being implemented, and we are allowed to partake in its realization as loyal servants. (Sir Winston Churchill, Freemason and Statesman)

Viewing the world situation sober and from a certain distance, then it is shocking what terrible conditions exist in this world. We are lied to and cheated, crimes are legalized, Millions of people are starving to death, nations are forced into war and terror, fear and misery are distributed worldwide. Asking people how they describe the conditions in the world today, then one description criteria stands out: **chaotic!** Many people are of the opinion that we have reached conditions in the world that can best be described as **Chaos**. But now it gets interesting, because there is an old Latin term that is used in all Freemason Lodges:

“ORDO AB CHAOS” – translated as: “Order out of Chaos”

This logo can be seen in big letters above the entrance door of the Freemason headquarters in Geneva. Also this logo is displayed in many publications that Freemasonic organizations make available to the public. Freemason organizations have in the meantime established their own homepage on the Internet, just download the address www.aasr.ch/index-e.php this Internet site comes from Switzerland and represents an organization under the name of “AASR” and belongs to the “Old and Accepted Scottish Rite”. You would be surprised how established and netted this organization is and also when you read the ideology of this sworn group. You read of humanism, benevolence and tolerance and other noble attributes and overall goals. All Freemasonic-oriented organizations have similar positive goals and ideas which they disclose to the public. I don’t deny that the serving basis of all these organizations pursue these goals honorably. But keep in mind, we deal here with pyramidal structured pseudo-communities, and the ideology practiced by the top layer has nothing in common with the goals of the basis rung. In the case of the “Scottish Rite”, as well as in other cases, the organizations are modeled after the USA, because the most influential and powerful individuals are situated where they are closest to decide world politics. These individuals have directed world politics for some time now with such disastrous consequences that the world is one total chaos. It is exactly the chaos needed from which the mentioned order is supposed to come – “ORDO AB CHAOS!”

But it is a special and strange order this elitist group is aiming at and calls itself “NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM”, translated “New Time Order” and correspondingly “New World Order.” The intention to create a New World Order has been circulating for a long time in the heads of Freemasons, whereby the ideologies of top and basis are quite different. Where the basis talks about love, tolerance and helpfulness, the top means: World-Dominance and absolute control of humanity by an elitist layer comprised of so-called masters of the illuminated ones (Illuminati). I mentioned earlier that Mystique and Occultism play an important role in certain pyramidal structured circles which should not be taken too lightly.

Mystique and Occultism are closely related to Symbolism and Rituals. Nothing is in Freemasonic communities more important than tradition and comradery. Symbols, gestures and rituals are for certain organizations indispensable, untouchable and practically sacred. Gestures and rituals

are kept secret, but literature exists that will expose some of these secrets. Here is a book: Zunneck, Karl-Heinz: The secret signs and rituals of the Freemasons (ISBN: 3930219514).

I have mentioned the Illuminati, who in shier invisible fashion represent the prevailing principle of our world affairs. The term "Illuminati" relates to a tangible, sworn community, named "Order of the Illuminati", whose official corner stone was laid by Adam Weishaupt on May 1, 1776 in Ingolstadt (Bavaria).

Adam Weishaupt was professor of canon law and philosophy in Ingolstadt, Bavaria, he was banned from the Jesuit Order and he was very interested in the Freemasons. Originally, the established organization Weishaupt was called "Order of the Perfectionists", but soon the name was changed to the "Order of the Illuminati". In reality, the banker Mayer Amschel Rothschild was pulling the strings in this venture and was financing Weishaupt. The Order of the Illuminati was one secret organization surpassing the Freemasons with the goal, based on the money business, to establish the New World Order. Weishaupt's goal was to infiltrate, i.e. to use a method that is most efficient and dangerous. It was planned that members of the Order of the Illuminati infiltrate worldwide the most important positions in government, the military, church and science and therefore gain the absolute power and control.

Nowhere is the principle of the ideology-separation so pronounced between basis and top echelon of the Order of the Illuminati. Adam Weishaupt understood splendidly to keep the real purpose and aim of the Order secret by indoctrinating the basis with evocative principles. He touted that the hierarchies, created through money, are the roots of the misery in the world, and explained that the erstwhile happy nature of humans disappeared with the introduction of property ownership. The strong dominate and subjugate the weak, and in the end, it is fear that becomes the incentive to all human activities. He speaks of tolerance, morals, helpfulness and humanity. Wooed through this type of propaganda, the Order of the Illuminati gained tremendous interest by influential personalities, there was no interest in average citizens and membership to them was denied. The best potential capable to fulfill the real goals of the organization was then filtered out from the basis, as all pyramidal structured organizations do, and ceremonially kicked up the ladder. Here an excerpt about personalities who were members of the Order of the Illuminati:

Franz Wilhelm von Dithfurth, Prince Karl of Hesse-Kassel, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Adolph Freiherr von Knigge, Franz Zwack, Johann Gottfried von Herder, Ludwig van Beethoven, Christoph Martin Wieland etc.

The Order of the Illuminati gained an astounding power in one decade – Princes, Barons, Bankers, Artists, Professors and other influential personalities with rank, name or wealth vied for membership. But as mentioned, only certain character traits qualify for higher initiation

degrees, and many a contemporary can never pass beyond a certain initiation degree, no matter how big the effort is. Weishaupt's Order of the Illuminati was, like all Lodges and Orders, pyramidal structured and based on a strict obsequious principle. The lower grades were even subjected to be brain-washed, similarly in the style of the Scientologists today that brought this method to perfection. Once a member in the Order and having climbed a few grades, one learnt quickly that the externally propagated principles, like tolerance, fraternity and helpfulness within the Order were of little importance. It so happened that several personalities were fed up with the Order and chastened left or were expelled. Some of these were the German poets Goethe and Herder. Their later works are full of information describing the activities of the Illuminati in detail. The most important informant was Freiherr Adolph von Knigge. Knigge who had Freemasonic experience in the Lodge at Kassel, called "Strikt Observance", got involved in a big fight with Adam Weishaupt when he discovered the true goals of the Order of the Illuminati. The dispute resulted that Knigge 1784 received an official letter of dismissal from the Order. Following that, Knigge became a bitter opponent of the Freemasons and Illuminati and wrote several books about the activities of these organizations, as well as about the rites and their true goals. Knigge's publications resulted that the public became informed about the Order of the Illuminati and Freemasons, and lastly, that Knigge's works led to the dissolution and prohibition of the Order of the Illuminati in Bavaria on June 22, 1784 per Imperial Edict. One year later Weishaupt lost his professorship and had to leave the country. He moved pro forma to Gotha (Thuringia). However, the Order of the Illuminati was too powerful to just disappear, and so it went underground. Meanwhile the Order of the Illuminati was internationally established, concentrated in the USA and financed by the Rothschilds in the usual fashion.

Giuseppe Mazzini took over the leadership of the Order of the Illuminati in 1834 and worked closely with Satanist Albert Pike. Pike was a high-ranking Freemason and carried the highest title "Sovereign Grand Master of the old and accepted Scottish Rite of the Freemasons". The "Scottish Rite" is divided into several initiation-degrees, with the 33-rd. degree the highest level. In addition, Albert Pike in 1867 in Nashville, Tennessee, established the "ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN", known for its misanthropic racism, and that still – especially in the Southern States – performs its evil activities. While Mazzini expanded the political influence of the Order of the Illuminati, it was Pike, admittedly a practicing Satanist, who took hold of the occult aspect.

Mazzini and Pike were then the most influential individuals of the whole Freemasonry and under their leadership emerged devastating plans that began to be put into practice. Pike showed in a very extensive letter, dated August 15, 1871, a detailed plan how with three world wars, bit by bit a situation so dreadful and devastating can be created, that the whole world desperately begs for a "New World Order".

It is already documented history that the two World Wars have taken place and that the State of Israel was established in Palestine, like Pike predicted. The third impending World War, so Pike, will break out through the conflict between Muslims and Jews. Pike's letter was displayed for a long time in the British Museum library, if you want to know more about the evil activities of the Illuminati, you can read these books by Gary Allen:

"The Insider" Part 1 (ISBN: 3922367003)

"The Insider" Part II (ISBN: 3922367054)

Every foolishness finds one who makes it (Tennessee Williams)

Adding to Albert Pike's accomplishments is that in 1867 he bestowed the 32nd Degree of the "Scottish Rite" to US-president Andrew Johnson. Johnson was the US-president who bought Alaska from the Russians for a song (7.2 Million US-Dollars), a land with unlimited mineral wealth. Theodore Roosevelt (1901-1909), the 26th. Republican President and high-grade Freemason and Illuminati put up a statue of Albert Pike that one can admire today in Washington D.C. Under the reign of Theodore Roosevelt, the USA became (entirely unwanted) the self-appointed security police over the whole of Latin America, a practice that was eventually expanded over the whole globe.

Power is directly intertwined with money, as I already told you. "Money rules the World!" – are not just empty words, unfortunately it is the truth. The ruling principle represents itself with unmistakable symbolic. This is demonstrated by the fact that the American Dollar note, elevated to the status of "World Reserve Currency" is covered with sworn symbolism. The One Dollar note, as we know it today, was designed and brought into circulation by president Franklin D. Roosevelt (high-grade Illuminati). The back of the note shows both sides of the American state-seal, which is closely linked to the Illuminati. The question is: why do the USA really need a state seal? No other country in the world has such a seal. Further, neither has ever a document been stamped with this seal, nor was it ever planned to use this state seal.

The origin of this seal goes back to the year 1782, when a certain "William Barton" (inspired by whomever) and a man named "Charles Thompson" presented the first drafts. It was a drawn-out see-saw till the first template emerged, the American Bald Eagle – that adorns one side of today's seal. First it was a version of the mystical Phoenix that many people mistakenly took for a turkey for its long neck. The mystical Phoenix was verifiably a symbol for sworn brotherhood, representing the knowledge of eternal reincarnation and also of eternal life. The template was withdrawn and replaced in 1841 by a template with the American Bald Eagle. This version can also be seen on the One Dollar note as shown below:



Picture 6 +7 US-seal – front and back

Let's look at the back side of the seal first: you see the Egyptian pyramid with its 13 steps and the "all-seeing eye of God" that I presented to you during the course of the Sumerian Gods, it is the so-called "Pyramidon", which in some cultures was also known and revered as "Heavenly Chamber". The Gods could go to such a Heavenly Chamber in order to return to their heavenly quarters from where they would have a panoramic view of the whole earth. I have told you already that the comprehensive view meanwhile is concentrated to Enlil (Yahweh), the only God. The "all-seeing eye of God" has always been revered by Freemasonic organizations and is an important symbol for them. The "all-seeing eye of God" in combination with a pyramid top has only been incorporated by the Freemasons after the Wilhelmsbacher Freemason convention in 1782, when the Illuminati were able to win over the leadership of the already infiltrated Freemasonry completely for their goal.

On the bottom of the seal you read "NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM" and it means "NEW WORLD ORDER". Further you see at each end of the band the symbol of the lie - a serpent's tongue. The "NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM", eternalized on the One-Dollar note, corresponds exactly to the ideology of Adam Weishaupt (in fact Rothschild ideology), to direct the world with the aid of a paper-money system into a new order.

Placed above the pyramid are the words "ANNUIT COEPTIS" consisting of 13 letters. "Annuit" means "started" – "Coeptis" stands for "granted". There are two explanations, and both are valid. One meaning is: "He (Enlil/Yahweh) was compassionate at our beginning", but also: "Our plans will be successful". The base rung of the pyramidal ladder shows the Roman number "MDCCLXXVI" and is the Arabic number 1776, the official founding year of Adam Weishaupt's Order of the Illuminati. Official sources maintain that the year 1776 represents the birth of the

USA, but that is not true, since the birth-year of the USAA was 1789, the year the American Constitution was adopted, and George Washington became the first president of the USA. 1776 was the year when 13 colonies declared their independence from British rule and resulted in the war of independence.

Now, let's look at the front side of the seal. Above the Bald Eagle, originally a phoenix, we see a six-jagged star made up of 13 single stars. It is often maintained that it is the Jewish Star of David, but this is wrong. The Star of David has no center and the 13th star in the middle would be too much. The six-jagged star represents the alchemist "Sigillum", a mystical occult symbol of highest order. The alchemistic Sigillum symbolizes the joining of the sign for fire (ascending triangle) with the sign for water (descending triangle) to the middle. This middle point (13th star) symbolizes the "magical equilibrium", a condition under which power of fire and the power of water become neutralized. There will be more about the elements fire and water in the next chapter. Under the six-jagged star we see two ribbons with the words "E PLURIBUS" and "UNUM", again 13 letters total. These words mean "Many become One" and suggest nothing less than the ruling system that is so designed that inevitably everything becomes centralized towards the top. Then there is the eagle and with his right talon it grabs an olive branch with 13 leaves and 13 olives, and in its left talon we see a bundle of 13 arrows (13 arrows were the personal symbol of Adam Weishaupt). The breast of the eagle is covered with a shield of 13 vertical stripes of which 6 are dark. On closer examination one sees each of the 6 dark stripes is made up of three thin dark stripes. The number 6 symbolizes itself in a triple sequence that culminates in the number 666. The symbolic significance of the numbers 6, 666 and 13, I will explain.

Also interesting is the international currency symbol of the Dollar (\$) that many assume it is an "S" with a vertical line. What sense would that make? Fact is, from an official point, nobody can plausibly explain what the significance of this Dollar symbol (\$) has and all attempts to explain it are plain conjecture. But when one knows about the Sumerian history, then the whole thing becomes more transparent. The Dollar sign is one of the oldest symbols known in human history: it is Enki's sign of the "Brotherhood of the Serpent" that I already eluded to in the course of the Sumerian Gods. The symbol is called "Semi caduceus" and portrays a serpent winding itself one- and one-half times around a staff. Enki's hostile half-brother Enlil (Yahweh) has the reign over the earth for a long time now and has Enki's formerly positive "Brotherhood of the Serpent" totally infiltrated and changed into the opposite, and Enki's symbol (\$) is used by Enlil as a scorn to adorn the substance (money) that he has successfully used to subjugate the whole world.

There is no such thing as coincidence in the universe; each current symbol has a rock-solid and deep meaning one only has to know the interrelationships. The US-Dollar note is in this case a

virtual revelation, but there are people who seriously maintain that everything I am presenting to you is pure nonsense. They argue against the existence of the Illuminati or termed a ridiculous group, the design of the US One-Dollar note a coincidental artistic phantasy-representation, and the plan to force a New World Order on us is in their eyes likewise a fiction of imagination. It apparently does not concern these people that worldwide a tremendous amount of corroborated facts exists and the undeniable course of action these facts verify. The question arises: are we dealing here with dummies, uneducated-, ignorant, uninformed-, notorious nincompoops or with knowledgeable individuals who are not interested to let people find out what really goes on in the world? The answer is: it is a mixture of all this! The tough course of activities I described to you provides always a corresponding opposite side that prevents a sudden breakthrough. However, the ice that supports the doubters is slowly melting under their feet with the way the current situation in the world activities is racing to a head.

The seal of the USA, whose image appears on both sides of the One-Dollar note is an excellent example and brings many an official expert into explanation-panic. Alone the fact that the seal shows an Egyptian pyramid as well as – the first template had it – an old-Egyptian Phoenix, is more than unusual. It would be the same as replacing the Brandenburg Gate on some German coins with a Roman Temple and the German Eagle with a Greek turtle. Also, very pronounced is the fact that the US-One-Dollar note has not changed its appearance in over 70 years. All banknotes worldwide, including those of the US have changed their appearance and style within 30-year periods, except strangely the US-One-Dollar note.

As far as the “New World Order” in connection with an elitist “One-World-Government” is concerned, and whose brachial implementation is vehemently denied from the official side, I can give you here a few savory tidbits:

One of the most articulate remarks that was ever publicly made about this theme came from the Jewish super-banker James Warburg who stated in front of the Senate Committee for Foreign Affairs on February 17th. 1950:

We will have a world government, whether you like it or not. The question only is whether it will be through subjugation or agreement. (James Warburg)

One of the most powerful men of our world history, David Rockefeller, in June 1991 in front of the Bilderberg-Conference in Baden-Baden let himself carried away with the remark:

We stand on the edge of a worldwide change. What we need is a real, all-encompassing crisis, and the nations will agree to a New World Order.

(David Rockefeller)

Sir Winston Churchill remarked on June 17, 1940 to this topic:

Those who in the USA and Europe make the decisions knew exactly what Communism is. Soviet Russia was and is a clear noticeable tool in their plan, to enslave the whole world under the banner of “The New World Order”.

(Winston Churchill)

Already 20 years earlier, on February 8, 1920, Churchill wrote in the renowned paper “Illustrated Sunday Herald”:

That the worldwide and ever-growing conspiracy had played a big role during the French Revolution. It was the driving force behind each subversive action of the 19th Century; and now, at last, has this band of extraordinary personalities grabbed the Russian people by their hair and became the unchallenged lords of this huge empire. (Winston Churchill)

And a documented statement at the founding of the international Bank-Alliance 1913 in Paris is equally powerful:

The hour for High-Finance has come to dictate its laws for the world, like it did it in secret before... High-Finance is destined for the succession of the Empires and kingdoms with an authority not only over one country, but over the whole globe.

Even George Bush lets publicly the cat out of the bag as an article in the Munich Evening Paper from September 22, 2001 shows, after the ominous attack on the World Trade Centre in New York took place:

His address contained the infamous sentences: “It is going to be a hard and long war, and we will have a New World Order”... and “Who is not with us, is against us... the enemies are not our Islamic and Arab friends. From now on we regard every state which harbors terrorists as our enemy”.

As promised, I am going to inform you about the background of some numbers.

Highly initiated occultists know the importance and significance of symbols, words and numbers quite well, and these species use the magic significance and effect of these things without restraint. For the unfamiliar and ignorant individual this would seem like humbug and

phantasy, but I tell you: don't make the mistake to underestimate certain things to be nonsense, because you have no knowledge about it.

Since our universe is subjected to the duality, and hence the principle of Good and Evil predominates, certain symbols and numbers are allocated to the various principles. The principle of Evil (although it believes to be the Good!) magically attracts the numbers 6, 66, 666, 13, 33, 23 and 5. It is no wonder that these numbers play such an important role among the Illuminati, as I will explain further. There are plenty of books that without exception focus on the relationship between Illuminati, world affairs and numbers, based on many examples. The concentration of certain numbers in relation to dates of events like: attacks, murders, founding dates, membership numbers, war declarations, symbols, insignias, flags, corporation logos etc. is so obvious, that misinterpretation is practically impossible. Of course, there are again contemporaries who regard all this as pure nonsense, but I explained before why these guys exist.

Further, it is important to know that certain allocations and alliances happen on their own without human interference. That means that some (not all!) events and things that are connected in surprising fashion to the same numbers and symbols appear out of higher dimensions, i.e. totally without the interference of sworn persons or institutions. Who or what is behind, you will find out. On the other hand, there are a lot of visible allocations that are planned and carried out by sworn circles. But again, this alleged deliberate planning is subjected to the leading principle and is illusionary, because there is no coincidence in the universe.

Many people don't know the difference between number and digit. Digits are signs or symbols for the graphic representation of numbers. The German word "Ziffer" comes from "Sephira" and has its origin by the Sumerian Gods. In English, the term "digit" comes close to "Ziffer" in its meaning.

Let's look first at the digit "6" which is the root for the number "666" which is connected to Satan. "6" is the digit for matter. It says in the Bible that the matter (heaven and earth) was created in 6 days. The digit "6" shows a circle with a tail. The symbol of a circle is positive and represents perfection and eternity. These positive properties can also be misused in a negative way, that's the way it happens in a duality. Draw with your fingertip an imaginary big digit "6" in the air, starting from the top tail down and ending in a circle. You pull the bow from the top down and eternalize what you pulled down in a circle. The digit "6" pulls the soul down and holds it symbolically prisoner in the matter of the circle. The digit "6" is the only digit that when placed upside down will become the digit "9", and the digit "9" does exactly the opposite – it lifts up the soul and symbolically eternalizes it in the circle. It is not surprising that the principle of evil has the desire to chain humans forever to the matter and cannot tolerate the digit "9".

Indeed, the wise women who were being denounced as being witches and were executed with the digit “6” around their necks, have actually worshiped the digit “9”, as several historic accounts confirm. The digit “6”, because it represents the material aspect, is also symbolic for egotism. Viewed mathematically, the digit “6” points always egotistically to itself. All potencies of the digit “6” end always with a “6” (6, 36, 216, 1296, 7776 etc.), this property also belongs to the digit “5”. When you add the factors of the “6”, you end up with a “6” (1+2+3=6). Amazing is the interplay of the digit “6” with the symbolic circle. If you draw an equal-sided hexagon inside a circle, then the length of each edge is equal to the radius of the circle, and you can also draw 6 circles around another circle, as long as all circles are the same size. The digit “6” symbolizes the Cabbala (occult secret doctrine), like the 6th Tarot card does, the “carnal lovers” and hence, the temptation and original sin – the road from the spiritual to the material while the digit “9” in the Cabbala and in the Tarot represents Wisdom – the road from the material into the spiritual. In Astrology the 6th house represents besides other ugly aspects: domination, slavery and money-trading.

With the founding of the Roman Empire in Europe, whose nefarious intentions and devastating activities I mentioned before, the Roman digits came into use. And you wouldn’t believe what we find here:

I (1) – V (5) – X (10) – L (50), – C (100), D (500) = 1+5+10+50+100+500 = **666**

Of course, we find the Biblical texts laced with the digit “6”, like in the Old Testament:

The weight of Gold that came to Solomon in one single year amounted to six hundred sixty-six Gold talents. (Kings 10,14)

By far the most interesting and speculative spot we find in the New Testament. In the revelations of John, we can read about a gruesome evil, named “The Beast”:

... And he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slaves to receive a mark in their right hand or in their forehead. And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666. (Revelations of John: 13,16-18)

The nearly 2000-year-old revelations of John deal with buying and when the time arrives, where he, who does not have the sign of the beast on his hand or forehead, cannot make any purchases. Whether this is going to happen that everyone on earth – in the course of absolute control and security – through implanted Microchips or Laser-tattoos has to be marked in order

to buy or sell, has to be seen. However, test-runs have already taken place around the world and the technology certainly exists to put it into practice. Anyway, what John predicted for humanity has in some 90% of all commercial goods taken place, since very few trading goods exist now, that have no Barcode stamped on them:



Picture 8: International Barcode

The international Barcode consists of various vertical lines and numbers. These lines are arranged in double groups that, depending on line-thickness and space, represent a certain number. The marked item can then be read and identified by a scanner after a binary number system. Each Barcode is made up of 12 shorter double groups, six left and six right. On the bottom of each of the 12 shorter twin-groups is an appropriate number. There are also three longer, identical double groups, far left, far right and in the middle. When you find the number “6” by the shorter double groups and compare it with the longer double groups, you will discover that the longer double groups also represent a “6”, but the number “6” does not appear under the longer double groups. The three longer groups remain the same worldwide, but the shorter ones change for every product. The computer of a check-out reads worldwide with the Barcode also the Mark of the Beast: **“666”**.

It becomes interesting and, in all aspects, delicate when one asks the responsible individuals about the reason for this strange coding system. There is the “Central Co-organization Society” that gives the information that this peculiar arrangement is set up, so that the scanner know where the beginning and the end is and that the scanner can read it even on another angle. But when tested, one finds out that this explanation is useless, and a sensible explanation does not exist and why the number “666” appears on almost every item we buy. If you have doubts, then go to the Internet <http://www.zurwahrheit.de/Archiv-1.htm>

One thing to add is that all numbers the barcode shows (except the hidden number “666”) add up to 13. Actually, there need only be 12 numbers, as the example shows, but there is the “9”

to the far left and not under a line. This makes the official explanation even more mysterious why there have to be 13 numbers.

The number "666" is synonymous with Matter, Money, Gold and Greed connected. What is being offered to Millions of people to get rich quick and to have lots of money? – Gambling and Lotto! These highly lucrative income sources are – like it is the case in many countries – state-run enterprises. It would not be wise to leave such lucrative business in private hands, since only around 50% of what is taken in is handed out as winnings. The German television station ARD offers the winning numbers via video text. Guess what number you have to dial for this information? The video text tableau "666". That's a strange coincidence, right? (in 2005 the number "666" was changed to "580"). Let's take the classical gamble "Roulette" that, inclusive of the number Zero, offers 37 numbers (0-36) to place your bet. Adding the 37 numbers, we arrive at the number 666 again.

And now, let's look at the number "13". This number means bad luck to many people. In the Cabbala the number "13" means "death of the old" to give way to something "new". In the Tarot, the 13th Card stands for death. Astrology designates the number 13 to the planet Saturn, its negative aspects are: Parting, farewell and death. The negative aspect of the number 13 is viewed in many cultures as one that surpasses the divine number 12 that stands for order and perfection. Common vernacular says that Satan has something to do with the number "13" and that it is the "dozen of the devil."

But in many circles the number "13" is admired and finds many applications. The number "13" is connected to the principle of "evil", and the real background of the number "13" is to be found among the Gods of the old Sumer. We regard the number "12" as divine and perfect, because this number had a significant meaning among the Sumerian Gods. Not only had the number "12" mathematical significance, "the inner circle of the Gods" was limited to 12 leading members. Enlil (Yahweh) was one of the leading Gods. The focus is on the word "was", because he was removed from the inner circle of the Gods due to his bad behaviour and another member of the family took his place. Enlil, who usurped the principle of evil, was excluded from the elitist group of the Gods. But armed with tremendous power that the principle of evil gave him, Enlil usurped the position of being the 13th leading god and lord of the earth. It is the principle of evil that manifests itself through Enlil on earth. And Enlil is using the Illuminati to fulfill his nefarious plan on earth. It is Enlil's plan, Winston Churchill spoke about, and we as obedient servants are allowed to help in its fulfillment!

Do you understand, it's not some idiots talking about nonsense – it is powerful men who make world politics, who decide about war and peace, about rich and poor and hunger and plenty! What the great project is going to be looks like, you should now have some idea. Absolute

control and power through an elitist group and put into practice by a pyramidal structured system that leads to an apex. That is why the expression for surprise in German is:

“Jetzt schlägt’s aber 13!” (The clock strikes 13 now!)

But not only is the number “13” special, the number “5” also appears in “the great plan” as important. The “5” symbolizes principally intellect and knowledge, but also sexuality and fertility. In the Tarot the 5th card shows a Hierophant (high priest) who is admired by two nescient people, hoping to get a glimpse into his secrets. But except lies, the high priest would not have anything to disclose, since the elitist group is not interested to disclose certain knowledge to the people. That was the case then, and it is the case now. It concerns knowledge and the ensuing practical application that lies beyond your present understanding. Goethe expressed this in one sentence:

Because your eyes are open, you think, you see. (Joh. Wolfgang v. Goethe)

The geometric symbol designated to the number “5”, is the pyramid. A Pyramid has 5 corners and 5 planes. Certain pyramids on earth harbor highest knowledge. Insiders speak of the highest Knowledge of the so-called “Quintessenz” (Quint = 5). The basis for the four elements (fire, water, air and earth) is a mystical 5th element. The five-pointed Druid-star is misused by certain circles as pentagram. This symbol is of great importance in occult circles and is always present in satanic rituals. In the two-dimensional geometry the number “5” is symbolized by the “pentagon”, and it’s no coincidence that the USA military plan and direct their activities from the Pentagon. The nature of man has 5 senses through which he becomes aware of matter and this process ties him to it. It’s no coincidence either, that we have 5 fingers that let us feel our surroundings, not to mention the 5 toes that keep us balanced. Further, two arm, two legs and the head (5 parts) are connected to the torso, and the head has 5 orifices. The number “5” is part of the human structure.

What about the number “23”? Take the sum of the digits and the number “5” appears (2+3=5). It becomes more interesting, if we divide the two digits “23” to $2:3 = 0.6666666666666666...$

Books have been written about the number “23” and its dominant appearance in certain dates and quantities. A German cult-movie deals foremost with the number “23” and activities of the Illuminati. The side-effect of otherwise well-represented truth in its overall genre is, that the public tends to consider the highly sensitive theme “Illuminati” automatically as a Hollywood ploy which is not to be taken too seriously.

Julius Cesar succumbed to 23 knife stabbings, and 23 Chromosomes are needed to create a new human being. The Americans detonated 23 Atom bombs on the Bikini-Atoll in the Pacific, and the human rhythm that keeps the human body going lasts 23 days. The address of the

Freemason-Lodge in Stafford (England) is on “23 Jaol Road”, and in New York the Lodge is in the 23rd Street. In old Egypt, the New Year began on July 23rd. (the day when Sirius rose behind the sun) and the Roman (Latin) Alphabet strangely enough has 23 letters. One of the brightest and famous computer-Hackers of all times, Robert Koch, who was a headache for the secret services and who was involved with the number “23”, disappeared on May 23rd, 1989 without a trace. Robert Koch at that time was 23 years old and nobody knows yet, what happened to him. May 23rd, 1949 (“1949” adds up to “23”) is the date when the German “Grundgesetz” (a temporary substitute for a “German Constitution”, and actually nothing more than a US-imposed Bylaw) was adopted, by people who carry the responsibility for Germany’s astronomical mountain of debt. Every five years, on May 23rd, the German parliament decides whom to elect as new president of Germany, in a building (the New Reichstag) in Berlin with its copula 23 Meters high. It is nearly unbelievable that the number of members of the parliament up to September 22, 2002 was exactly 666. Then after, the number was reduced to 598 seats.

In the Alphabet the 23rd letter is “w”. Every letter in the Hebrew Alphabet has a number which for “w” is the number “6”. When you go to the Internet and type in “www” then you would get “666” again. Besides, we talk – in terms of the Internet – of mysterious reasons for the “world-wide-web”, and not from the “world-wide-net” what it actually should be. The difference between the meaning “web” and “net is awesome, “net” describes a data-net, “web” on the other hand represents the spider web. It is right to call it Internet and not Interweb. The list of oddities and happenings around the numbers “23”, “13” and “666” could be expanded forever and it is astonishing how egregious these numbers appear when dates of assassinations or mysterious deaths are mentioned. One of the classic examples is one that occurred and involved the number “23”. Swedish Prime Minister Olaf Palme, who was a thorn in the eyes of certain circles for his policies and ideas, was assassinated exactly at 23:23 o’clock, according to an official press release.

It should be stated again that we here on earth have to deal with a governing principle. It is the principle, we humans have to abide by, and that manifests itself meanwhile in the most bizarre revelations. And it is the existing principles that direct the course of all actions down to the smallest detail that excludes any coincidence. No Illuminati will make the smallest decision that would not be principally predetermined, although, certain “elitist” figures have the illusion that they have the power to determine world-events. Don’t forget what Salvador Dali said:

“The day will come when we officially have to admit, that what we baptized as reality is a still greater ILLUSION than the world of dreams. “

Let’s finally have a look at the number “33” that has in certain circles great significance. First, it appears that the cross-sum of “33” is the number “6”. The number “33” appears also mysteriously at assassinations and terror attacks - albeit covered – so it happened that J.F.

Kennedy was assassinated on November 22, 1963. Since there aren't 33 days in a month and no 33 months in a year, when adding 22 + 11 (22/11) and bingo! - We get "33". In addition, the murder took place in Dallas, Texas – at the 33rd latitude north. The smiling Pope John Paul I after 33 days past his inauguration was sent to the happy hunting grounds.

There is, however, somebody whose most spectacular death had something to do with the number "33". A most remarkable man, named Yosua, or better known as "Jesus" allegedly was 33 years old when he died, although it is debated in many circles that being crucified had led to his death, or whether it had occurred at all. A number of serious facts point towards a quite different account of who Jesus was and how he lived from what the Christian churches proclaim. Viewing the case of Jesus objectively, there has never been a person so mysterious and controversial, as can be found in a variety of interesting literature. None of the literature expresses doubt about the existence of Jesus. That he lived at one time in history meets overall consensus and agreement. The debate centres about the question who Jesus really was and what happened to him. I alluded to the fact that the church created a divine image of Jesus and his alleged mother Maria that, as far as human feelings and yearning is concerned, can be difficult to surpass. This man's status was elevated to "son of God", and Maria became the mother of a God at the same time. Jesus and Maria became somebody in the world who gave many people hope and a refuge they could find solace in difficult life situations – the two became the **epitome of hope!** I don't want to be one who deliberately tries to take hope away from people – quite to the contrary! However, I am against the idea of deliberately raising expectations of hope when there is no hope. I will confront you now with a statement that describes most accurately what exactly hope is – think about it!

Hope is basically nothing else but lack of information!

Should you object to me declaring the status of Jesus and Maria void, then wait for what I have to show you. Perhaps I will succeed in removing the lack of information to a degree, that vague hope will be replaced in you with sound knowledge. But now back to Jesus, because this man has more influence on Freemasonry than most people imagine. In his former activities lies actually the basis for Freemasonic ideology.

We often hear (also in church circles) that Jesus embodies a mystery, also the title "Master" is often mentioned in relation to Jesus. Mysteries always have something to do with secrets, and secrets for the uninitiated are simply lack of information, i.e. always negative!

He who knows about secrets and for elitist purposes leaves people in the dark, may call himself "Master" or "Illuminated", but is in reality nothing more than a conceited body. The exclusive argument of these "Masters" and "Illuminated", that humanity supposedly is not yet ripe for higher knowledge, demonstrates their hubris and elitist thinking, even when these hypocritical characters carry on the outside the coat of modesty, meekness and benevolence. All these mystery-mongers who maintain euphorically that they want to enlighten humanity actually pull the wool over our eyes!

Mysteries always have something in common with magic and magic deals principally with the control of the four elements. He, who is in control of the four elements is practically limitless in the scope of his abilities and can even bring the dead back to life. Believe me, I know what I am

talking about, the next chapter will give you a glimpse into this incredible thematic. He, who is in control of the four elements, can truly perform wonders, but it has absolutely nothing to do with godliness. However, such magical wonders through appropriate initiates are rarely practiced in public (certain rules prohibit this); Jesus in this case was an exception. He was initiated into the highest mysteries of the elements, and he was not reserved to demonstrate them in a helping way. His life and work was tied to an aspect that brought him enormous popularity – the aspect of LOVE.

I am far from making any judgements about the person Jesus, I only in-FORM you here about things I am absolutely sure of, especially as Jesus – whose presence I honor – has made some profound statements, like the noteworthy sentence:

Judge not, so you will not be judged!

If you want to gain a deeper understanding about Jesus, you should not under any circumstances trust what the church offers. Especially those “apocryphal texts” that are not recognized by the church convey a completely different account of the life and work of Jesus. Over one hundred books and texts exist, that deal with the New Testament alone, and which have been verifiably written between the 2nd. and 4th. Century A.D. These texts reveal that Jesus received certain initiations; sworn secret societies appear, and one comes repeatedly across traces that lead back to Old Egypt. The Essener seemed to have had an influential role in the life of Jesus, and this sworn society segregated their pyramidal structured organization already at that time into: Apprentice, Journeyman, Master and initiate. Besides the recognized gospels by the church (and those altered ones), there are several, not recognized (apocryphal) gospels, of which the best known is the gospel of Thomas. It’s interesting how many Christians already take the gospel of Thomas (although rejected by the church) for the one that comes closest to the truth. The Thomas-gospel was written between 90 and 140 A.D. and contains no references about the death and resurrection of Jesus neither does it give Jesus the title of Messiah. It is the gnostic interpretation of Jesus and the preservation of old Jesus words. Gnosticism always connected to the secret knowledge about the “divine”, or in other words: the mysteries. I am going to introduce to you some of the secret words, Jesus said, which a certain “Didymus Judas Thomas” at that time wrote down:

Jesus said: “Who searches, shall not quit searching, till he finds; and when he finds; and when he finds, he will be shocked; and when he is shocked, he will be surprised, and he will be master of all.” (Gospel of Thomas, 2)

Jesus said: “I have cast fire upon the world, and look, I’m guarding it until it blazes.” (Gospel of Thomas, 10)

Jesus said to his disciples: “Compare me to something and tell me what I am like.”

Simon Peter said to him, “You are like a just messenger.”

Matthew said to him, “You are like a wise philosopher.”

Thomas said to him, “Teacher, my mouth is utterly unable to say what you are like.”

Jesus said, "I am not your teacher. Because you have drunk, you have become intoxicated from the bubbling spring that I have tended."

And he took him, and withdrew, and spoke three things to him. When Thomas came back to his friends, they asked him, "What did Jesus say to you?"

Thomas said to them, "When I tell you one of the sayings, he spoke to me, you will pick up rocks and stone me, and fire will come from the rocks and devour you!"

Jesus said: "Perhaps people think I have come to cast peace upon the world. They do not know that I have come to cast conflicts upon the earth: fire, sword, war. For there will be five in a house: there'll be three against two and two against three, father against son and son against father, and they will stand alone." (Gospel of Thomas, 6)

That doesn't match the Jesus the church has promoted so admirably and lovingly – right?

Whatever it is, be sure of one thing, that: Even a person like Jesus, may he have performed many wonders, and may he have been initiated highly in mysteries, it is all encompassed in the predetermined course of action, and he may speak of omnipotence and that one would be able to rule all. Something entirely different rules over heaven and earth, and as really concerns omnipotence, things look quite different, as I will show you.

The whole Gospel of Thomas can be downloaded on the Internet.

The Freemasons have always elevated the Mystic to their great role-model, and one cannot hold it against them, since Mystic (Magic) is a fact, although considered ridiculous nonsense by the uninformed and naïve. And as said before, the mystical person of "Jesus" plays an important key-role in Freemasonic thinking and activities. It is no coincidence that the most influential section of Freemasonry, the "Scottish Rite", is divided into 33 degrees, according to the 33 years life of the great master and initiated. That all pyramidal structured organizations (including the Freemasons) meanwhile have been corrupted by negative forces, and that the pious and righteous basis is badly misled and defrauded, I have explained before.

If you want to inform yourself more thoroughly about Freemasonry, Illuminati, Conspiracies, Gods, the works of Jesus, predicted Apocalypses, then you have to expect to encounter much and spend a lot of time. There is so much literature and information it will make your head spin. The Internet undoubtedly shows it that more and more people get involved in the search for information and will find a pile of arguments and counterarguments about these themes we are discussing in this work. But many of the searching, however they may think themselves as informed and enlightened, are caught in a vortex, as their discussions, reports and home pages clearly show. They get entangled in the conspiracy-actions, or other paranormal themes, are overcome, shocked, angry, distraught and sometimes very depressed. Nearly all searchers lose the extraordinarily important broad perspective, because the world events hold them in bondage.

If your conscience allows you to understand and to internalize what I will show you in the last chapter, then all the strange happening in this world will have made sense. It will put you over these things, as I mentioned earlier.

Before I continue, I want to mention another evil. I speak of the possibility to manipulate the awareness of humans and that certain circles are using it. But first, it has to be made clear what is meant by the term “awareness”. I am putting myself ahead of the two following chapters, but it is done to keep your acceptance alive. What we describe as “human awareness” and value so much, is in reality only an aspect on the periphery of the soul. The human soul (being the real individual) puts life into the material vessel (the body) and is therefore able to operate in the macro-molecular-dimension (matter) where it can collect impressions and experiences. The soul and the macro-molecular body are closely connected, like we know it from electronic gadgets, like when a video camera is connected per cable with a television monitor. The electronic unit that controls the data exchange between video camera and TV is known as Interface. The registered data in the video camera travels via the Interface to the TV, and so what is stored in the video camera can be viewed on the TV screen. Body and soul function similarly. The macro-molecular human body transmits the experienced data (feelings, impressions) to the soul, the Interface is the most important “endocrine system” (Hypothalamus and Pineal gland). The Hypothalamus and Pineal gland receive the soul via the Interface. The brain functions on the material side basically in data processing and has nothing to do with the Interface where the actual exchange between the dimensions occurs. The soul learns through this Interface its material I-AM-Awareness, through which a human on earth becomes a personality. But this I-AM-personality-experience is nothing but an almost perfect illusion, and in reality, every human is something else than he thinks to be on earth. The soul is absolutely limited for the time a person lives on earth, being imprisoned in an illusionary personality until the illusion in one way or another disappears. In nearly all cases the mentioned illusion is rescinded through the physical destruction of the body (death of the body); only then will the soul attain higher awareness. But this higher awareness disappears again, when the soul experiences a new incarnation, i.e. again enters into a macro-molecular-world and starts anew to build an illusionary personality. That is the apparent eternal cycle, the Buddhists call the “Wheel of Pain” which must be broken. You will get more in-FORM-ation about your soul’s life in the following chapters.

A scientifically approved realization is the fact that everything vibrates in the universe. All matter is moving, though it seems hard and solid. Even a piece of Iron has, atomically and sub-atomically viewed, an exceedingly loose structure. Everything in the Universe functions on an electromagnetic basis, as I alluded to at the theme of radiation. The Interface of body and soul works electro-magnetically; no other type of function exists in the Universe. Nature is creation-technical, as far as the electro-magnetic function is concerned and is perfectly regulated to the smallest detail. The whole organism of humans is electro-magnetically very precisely regulated, so the soul has ideal preconditions, as far as the Interface soul/body is concerned. The endocrine system can work undisturbed and with maximal effort with the effect that the soul, in spite of its material imprisonment and resulting illusion, is still connected to its higher awareness. This situation results in a “cosmic bond”. Natural electro-magnetism and a genetically full endocrine system are the guarantee for cosmic affinity and health. This works as long as the course of events allows that humans are genetically changed (Gods!), and the “Changed” perhaps succumb to a damned technology and start to produce gadgets that emit electro-magnetic radiation. Artificially produced electro-magnetic radiation brings the basis of

all nature to the brink of failure, with long-term drastic consequences. It is basically very easy to understand, and everybody should see through, that artificially produced electro-magnetic radiation is one of the most evil technology that is imposed on humanity. Artificially produced electro-magnetic radiation restricts not only the Interface soul/body, but also makes the body horrifically sick, like the frightful rate increases for Cancer, Allergies, Insomnia etc. demonstrate. Then there is yet another evil besides the electro-magnetic radiation that has fatal consequences for the Interface soul/body – Poisons! You will learn more about poisons (camouflaged as luxury foods) and what impact they have on your soul, will be discussed in the following chapter.

The following thematic will explain the deliberate manipulation and control of human awareness.

Everybody should know that it is relatively easy to manipulate human awareness. If you get knocked on the chin, you likely lose your consciousness for a short time; we can describe this situation as a brachial manipulation of the current state of consciousness. A similar effect can be obtained when someone is hypnotized. The situation gets much more precarious and illegal when the awareness of a human is being manipulated by drugs, because here also starts the domain of control through manipulation. Secret services use certain drugs on their victims, allegedly to pry some true facts from them, known as “talking pills”. These drugs change the human awareness deliberately so that one reveals some secrets to those who need it. This can work the opposite way also, i.e. if some certain person knows too much and this knowledge for safety reasons is too dangerous, then, certain drugs can remove the knowledge about certain events from the brain. If you believe that brainwashing and truth-pills are only used in James Bond movies, then you are greatly mistaken. The American CIA has spent a lot of time and money to get the best experience and drug-recipes. These goons have no scruples and go so obviously to work, that their former activities are now public knowledge and it has been admitted by the authorities. The uncovered scandals involving the CIA were named “BLUEBIRD” and “MKULTRA”. The project “BLUEBIRD” was established by the CIA during the 1950s for the purpose of procuring information about recipes for hallucinogenic drugs, especially LSD. LSD was synthesized by Sandoz Labs in Basel, Switzerland, and it was renowned pharma manufacturers that supplied the American CIA with huge amounts of hallucinogenic drugs. The CIA then tried these terrible drugs on naïve and defenceless humans without remorse. At least 1000 soldiers received up to 20 times LSD under the project “BLUEBIRD”. Many soldiers experienced most severe psychic damage. Homeless people, who could not be missed by anybody, were used for more severe tests, and these victims quite often ended with complete insanity or death. The so-called “Drug-Scene” was practically inundated by the CIA with LSD for the purpose of “Social Studies on Vagrants”, as it was called. Psychiatry was suddenly booming, a 1000% increase in the number of patients in the 1950s compared to the numbers in the 1940s! But it got even worse, because the greed for power and control – especially the mind control – in certain circles is without limits. The project “BLUEBIRD” changed at the end of the 1950s to the project “MKULTRA “. With “MKULTRA” started a whole series of projects aimed at mind-control and were to a large part under the control of the CIA. A central role by the “MKULTRA” was played by the “Josiah-Macy-Jr.-Foundation” that was founded in 1930 and

where psychologists and eugenics played their wicket games. The whole thing was financed by the Rockefeller-clan. Many people have no use for the term “Eugenics”, so I will explain it briefly.

“Eugenics” is the theory, or better put, the madness to genetically create a “pure” race, which as a sort of master race should rule the earth. Eugenics camouflages their philosophy with nice words but is void of compassion. They work with forced sterilization, but also with deliberate destruction and genocide of “Individuals not fit, unsuitable and undignified”. In the years from 1910 to 1940 organizations for eugenic purposes were established in many countries or the world, most notably in England and the United States of America, but also in Germany under National Socialists. Several institutes, connected with eugenics, were set up in Germany and these were strangely financed by the US and British sources. The human material these institutes needed was supplied by Nazi-Germany. National Socialism provided for a political environment that opened the doors to the nefarious activities of the eugenics that had almost unlimited human material at their disposal. Our history books name a few Nazi criminals who conducted brutal experiments on people, but in reality, there were a considerable number of Persons institutions and international organizations involved that unfortunately nobody has taken to court and who still enjoy high prestige.

The project “MKULTRA” applied not only to the CIA, but also to worldwide institutions and groups that secretly were involved with eugenics, and still are. Eugenics did not evaporate since the 1940s, like the official sources of information maintain; this madness still buzzes around in many “elitist” brains. The “MKUTRA” project had employed a wide net of physicians and facilities and arranged itself in at least 150 project-fragments, all of them somehow involved in the thematic “Mind-Control”. A whole palette of natural- and synthetic drugs were tested on defenceless humans, but also electro-shock, electro-magnetic radiation and hypnosis. Hypnosis is an excellent method to completely control the human mind – in the next chapter you will learn why hypnosis works. Completely naïve persons became defenceless victims in the course of MKULTRA, in the USA it was Army-Soldiers who became the preferred victims. Chief action-centres were the Testing-Grounds of Aberdeen, Maryland, Dugway in Utah, Fort Leavenworth in Kansas, as well as Fort Benning in Georgia. Up to the mid-60s about 1500 Army Personnel were documented as having been Guinea-Pigs for LSD –Experiments.

Still worse was the application of a drug with the name of “Quinuclidinyl-Benzilat”, short “BZ”. This drug BZ, in contrast to LSD, has a much longer effect. Through BZ a human can lose his entire normal awareness of his surroundings up to six weeks. Testing on soldiers began 1959 in Edgewood Arsenal and lasted until 1975. Dr. Solomon Snyder of the John Hopkins University, who focused his attention on the illegal tests with drugs, said: “The testing with LSD by the Army was only an episode in comparison with what is being done with BZ!” This drug was apparently used on 2800 soldiers, of whom some still suffer heaviest psychological damage.

Unscrupulous experiments on people are nothing new. Early in the 19th. Century came diverse plans from Russia to England, and these plans were adopted by the National Socialist in the 1930s. Strategies were developed to control people through mass-medication. An example was to lace drinking water in certain regions and counties with medications that could make women

sterile. In the case of Mind-Control the use of Sodium Fluoride is of particular interest, as it is used for the poisoning of drinking water:

As is generally known, many countries are officially adding Fluoride to the drinking water. We are being told by “responsible” official authorities that adding Fluoride to the water supply helps to prevent tooth-decay. That this is in reality a bloody excuse and lie and that Fluoride poisons the human organism in a specific way is not known to most citizens. The question emerges: What is the real purpose behind it? Well, there is a certain centre in the human brain that makes us aware (defence warning) of the danger of being dominated by other people. Is this center being damaged, then, depending on the degree of damage, a person will tolerate any domineering and submissive influence. It is exactly this chemical substance, Sodium Fluoride, independent scientists have discovered. The knowledge of this fact gives the adding of Fluor to the drinking water a completely different dimension. Sodium Fluoride is a poison and there is absolutely no reason why this substance should be in the drinking water! The toxicity of Fluor is well known in the scientific world, as the following excerpts demonstrate:

Professor Dr. med. F. Schmidt, Head of the Research Centre for preventative Oncology of the Clinical Faculty in Mannheim, Germany:

“...This is especially pertinent, as Sodium Fluoride is a pronounced respiratory poison. If you – for example by manometric measurements of the cell-metabolism – want to interrupt the cell-respiration, then you need only a minute amount of Sodium-Fluoride. As you know, the brain is the organ with the highest need for Oxygen. This small organ consumes 25% of the Oxygen-Intake. An interruption of only a few minutes leads to irreversible damage, while other organs can be revived after much longer periods of inactivity. A few – not yet provable – observations suggest that the mental development of children under prolonged influence of Sodium Fluoride can have detrimental consequences. **Stupidity doesn't hurt.** It is difficult in this case to come up with definite scientific proof. However, since the human brain develops especially very rapidly in infants and children and accordingly needs an increased amount of Oxygen, should one – alone prophylactically – refrain from using prolonged medication that negatively impacts on cell respiration. This is undoubtedly the case with Fluoride!”

The National Paper of Basel writes on September 6, 1976:

“Dr. Ali H. Mohammed, Biology-Professor at the University of Missouri in, Kansas City, during a conference of the American Chemical Society in early September, made a sensational speech where he disclosed his research findings. This biologist came, as a result of his experiments, to the conclusion that Sodium Fluoride, a chemical substance, not only in the USA, but also in Basel, is added to drinking water, and has resulted in genetic damage in test-animals. Even a small amount of 1 ppm – equivalent to 1 Milligram Fluoride per Liter in our drinking water concentration – resulted in permanent Chromosome-alterations and damage in mice. This damage in the genetic substance is, according to Prof. Mohammed, unmistakably the result of the direct effect of Fluoride-Ions in the genetic material, the DNS (Desoxyribonucleic Acid).”

It is a crime to add Sodium Fluoride to drinking water, but obviously the “responsible” here act according to the parole: The end justifies the means!

When we talk about psychiatry in connection with Mind-Control, then one organization cannot be omitted – the Tavistock-Institute in England. This institution was established shortly after World War II, but unofficially the founding goes back to the early 1920s. The institution describes itself as an “Organization of Dynamic Psychiatry”, but behind the curtain the purpose is to work on worldwide Mind-Control. The Tavistock-Institute is closely tied to the British Military Secret Service and is mainly being financed by “Unknown Philanthropists “. It is managed by an “Invisible Collegium”, as it calls itself – alone this fact sounds utterly strange. The Tavistock-Institute has first-rate worldwide connections. By closer examination of this institute, one finds repeatedly names and organizations, who assiduously work politically, financially and ideologically on planning for the “New World Order”. It is amazing how everything fits so perfectly together, and not based on some wild imagination, but based on facts and events that cannot be easily dismissed. The Tavistock-Institute is seriously involved with the psychological aspect of the “New World Order”, officially described as “Care for the mental health status of the world population”. Mass-manipulation and wide-spread stultification through chemical products (Psycho-pharma), through education and curricula, as well as facilities that influence people through electro-magnetism (Radiation) – would be the fitting description!

Tavistock is allied to a worldwide net of other organizations and “Thought-Manufacturers”, including certain circles of the UNESCO (United Nations Educational, scientific and Cultural Organization), the WHO (World Health Organization) as well as the RAND-Corporation.

Drugs, hypnosis or illegally applied electro-magnetic means are not the only tools that lead to manipulation of the human awareness, there is a whole row of inconspicuous and legal methods to profoundly and permanently influence people. All these things aim at the sub-conscious and totally powerless mind. The sub-conscience mind dominates us far more than the “normal” conscience, because the sub-conscious is in a way closer to the soul. A good example, to explain the dominance, is an individual who stutters. A stutterer, as every psychologist will explain, has as a rule a deep-seated problem that has nothing in common with the above level of awareness. The more a stutterer tries to suppress the stuttering, the more he will end up stuttering. The sub-conscience dominates, and only there can the problem be fixed. Since the sub-conscious dominates humans, it is for those who want to manipulate and control the awareness of people most efficient to choose the sub-conscience for a target of their evil plans. Let us look at a few methods being used to manipulate human sub-consciousness.

One of the methods is the use of propaganda. With well-planned propaganda, masses can be manipulated and guided to an extent, you cannot imagine. Propaganda doesn't have to be overt and vehement; there can also be quiet propaganda with no lesser effect. Why do you believe that certain regimes always had a well-greased propaganda machine and a designated propaganda minister? Because propaganda functions extremely efficient! And it still functions well! Nowadays we call the propaganda-detachment “Media” and the former propaganda ministers became “Media-Moguls”. Not to forget are the high personalities who replaced the former dictators – the Presidents! We have such euphoric-sounding names like “Public Relations”, which are another term for propaganda-division, and their responsibility lies with

dealing with the public to understand things the way it is desired by whoever pays. Media and advertising have an enormous influence on the public, and we should not believe that we can be immune against all this propaganda. Impressions are wandering unfettered into the sub-conscious, and we are defenceless against the sub-consciousness. Children are also defenceless, because they lack experience and stand in the front line of attacks by the propaganda-machinery, a.k.a. "Advertising and Promotion" which has reached devastating proportions.

Electronic media are becoming more and more a preferred method to manipulate people. Television and electronic gadgets that mesmerize the viewer to the screens are praised as technological achievements, but in fact, they manipulate, stultify and stress humans in a frightening progression. The problem is that stultification does not hurt, and it progresses stealthily and unnoticed by the victim. Stultification is not noticed publicly, since nearly all – more or less severely – are stultified and are receiving through the propaganda-machinery, including the world of business, an alleged high intellect and knowledge. In real terms, however, the awareness in humans is in such a state, it couldn't be more desolate. Everything around us is getting more distant from nature and technically closer; an extremely fast development. Happy he, who can distance himself from all this and still has the ability to turn his focus to his inner self. Especially the triumph of TV has changed people in frightening fashion, as the following sentences express:

The invention of Television was the most revolutionary event of the last Century. It was no less of importance than the discovery of gunpowder or the invention of the printing press that have changed our lives for Centuries.

Television had the effect that people no longer stand in front of the house chatting with the neighbour, or sit relaxed in the living room in the company of family and friends to experience human contact and enlighten their existence.

People are now sitting alone in dark rooms, or sometimes in silent groups, which is the same, and stare at electronic furniture with flickering images.

(Roussel Baker, Journalist)

A society that can be entertained, watching two people batting a ball back and forth, can be expected to do anything. (Manfred Rommel, former Mayor of Stuttgart)

People are not really that stupid, as we will make them through Television.

(H. J. Kulenkampff / famous German TV-Moderator)

A further powerful tool to forge certain awareness lies in our education- and training system. Particularly children, who are completely naïve at birth, are through education and training more or less permanently indoctrinated. Since compulsory education exists in most Western Countries, the offered curricula contain a powerful potential to influence the young after a prescribed model. The nonsense, our educational institutions help to form the entrusted youths into critical and free-thinking individuals is more than a myth. Our youths are mentally raped in

our schools and are to a great extent smothered with lies and half-truths, and are sworn into an impending merciless competition that the installed free market system has brought us. The fact, that most children find school terrible and unbearable is no joke and should be food for thought. It is simply a crime how such a school system impacts on our children, but it is no wonder, since the whole system lies in the hands of those who follow a well-planned agenda.

Neither great Developments, nor true Advancements are possible on this earth, as long as there lives an unhappy child on it. (Albert Einstein)

We are now getting into a possible awareness-control that would put everything else so far in the shade.

You know about how everything in the world functions electro-magnetically, and also about the term "frequencies". Electro-magnetic radiation works with different frequencies, of which every frequency has its own range and unfolds its effectiveness. Everything our senses register and send through electro-magnetic information to our brain is analysed there, and then sent on through electro-magnetic information to the interface body/soul (endocrine system). I repeat again: the brain has nothing to do with the I-AM-Awareness, but with data that reach the endocrine system (Hypothalamus/Pineal gland)! Ultimately, each emotional state our soul experiences requires another electro-magnetic pattern. If the soul experiences sadness, then sadness fits a different frequency-pattern than if the soul experiences happiness. A frequency-pattern is, when several different frequencies are effective at the same time and work as a mixture. Further, it is important to know that our brain, besides the different frequency models that are sent to the endocrine system, is being determined by the basic frequencies models it sends to the endocrine system that in the end is responsible for the general awareness status. The following differences in the awareness-status are listed here:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| - Delta-range (Frequency = 1-3 Hz.) | Deep sleep, Coma |
| - Theta-range (Frequency = 4-7 Hz.) | Hypnosis, Trance, Dream |
| - Alpha-range (Frequency = 8-13 Hz) | Meditation, Relaxation |
| - Beta-range (Frequency =14-40 Hz) | Awake-State |

Knowing which frequencies regulate human awareness, it is not particularly difficult to deliberately manipulate the general state of awareness in a person through appropriate irradiation. If, in addition, the frequency number that elicits certain feelings is known, then the basket of manipulation-alternatives is enormous, and the awareness can be deceived in a perfect way. The soul cannot differentiate between naturally transmitted electro-magnetic information to reach the brain, or if the information reached the brain through exterior radiation. The soul always processes unchecked what the brain supplies to the endocrine system and inevitably then forms the human awareness. Being aware of these facts, one gets a sinister feeling what monstrous manipulations of our awareness through electro-magnetic radiation are possible.

You probably know that it was the famous Nikola Tesla who discovered the so-called ELF-Waves (Extremely Low Frequency) and which can be used to manipulate human awareness. ELF-Waves

are electro-magnetic waves whose frequency-range was under 100 Hertz/sec., i.e. they are swinging extremely slow.

In order to employ low-frequency ELF-waves and deliver them to a certain target, they have been paired with high-frequency Microwaves. This means for example, if a cell phone transmission tower sends out pulsed Microwaves, ELF-waves that could fake certain awareness-models could be transmitted at the same time. While Microwaves have a destructive effect, ELF-waves have primarily a manipulative one. ELF-waves cannot be heard while phoning, but you get to feel its awareness-technologic effect. ELF-waves can be aimed at a target via a cell phone, even mobile Ray-Guns in all performance categories and sizes exist. This is not a joke, but brutal reality, corroborated by numerous experts who have measured the existence of ELF-waves. ELF-waves are not supposed to be measurable in the public domain, as they are technologically and officially not in use. The nuclear submarines are the only exception where they are used in the communication centers. The strongest proof, that certain organizations (mostly Secret Services and Security Forces) use ELF-waves for awareness-control, come from Great Britain. Experts have repeatedly proven that ELF-waves have been used against certain social groups (Homeless, Demonstrators, Skinheads etc.). Whole city districts (worker districts) have been bombarded with ELF-waves in order to prevent any disorders. A public, irradiated with ELF-waves, becomes apathetic, and walks around like Zombies.

When you consider with what magnitude human awareness is being manipulated and controlled by appropriate radiation, you could get sick to the stomach. If you want to know more about ELF-waves, look up topics on the subject ELF-waves, and if you are on the internet, have a look at the word "HAARP" and its application and horrific manipulated effect on the environment. The shadow side of HAARP (High-Frequency Active Auroral Research Project) reveals an American madness project installation in Alaska, north-east of Anchorage, near the village of Gakona. It is a US-Air force Base with a wide spread of several hundred huge coupled transmission-antenna which obviously become the most powerful High-Frequency-Transmitter ever built by humans. Officially, the project is supposedly used for research on the Ionosphere, but this is only half the truth. This High-Frequency-Transmitter is able to transmit up to 100 Billion Watt (!) in bundled microwave energy straight to the point in the Ionosphere.

Our earth is surrounded by a vital shell, the "Atmosphere", which is divided into several layers, from the lowest Troposphere, Stratosphere, Mesosphere, Ionosphere, to the Exosphere. The Exosphere is theoretically the outermost layer of our Atmosphere but is relatively uninteresting as far as importance is concerned. Enormously important and actually designated as the outer layer, however, is the Ionosphere. On account of its high temperature that exists in the Ionosphere, it is also called Thermosphere. The Ionosphere is vital for life on earth, because it acts as filter (absorber) of dangerous radiation from outer space, as well as reflector of radiation. Alone the definition "vital shell" should be enough to keep the fingers off such a shell. All the life systems (including the earth!) are protected by shells: be it the egg, whose protection is the shell, or humans whose protective layer is the skin, even every living cell is surrounded by a vitally protective layer and without which it could not live. Nothing is more stupid than to attack and damage the protective shell of a live organism. And that is exactly what the USA is doing with its insane energy-cannon, "HAARP", with which they pulse earth's shell with a Billion Watt straight to the point in the Ionosphere. This amount of energy causes

incalculable damage and manipulation to earth's protective shell. And such activities call these idiots "Research of the Ionosphere". Apparently after the Motto: Give it, what it takes and let's see what happens!

However, besides incalculable damage and effects there are military considerations that seem more important than life on earth. Billions of Dollars are being spent on this project, because certain circles are highly interested in using "HAARP" for nefarious applications. Looking at some patents connected with the HAARP project and tied to it one can come to some interesting conclusions. Here is an excerpt from the US-Patent Register. All patents belong to the project "HAARP", which officially is a research project of the Ionosphere:

US-Patent Nr: 4.686.605 from August 1987 – Method and Tool to change the Atmosphere in a certain region, Ionosphere and/or Magnetosphere

Us-Patent Nr. 5.038.664 from August 1991 – Method and Production of a shell of relativistic Particles at a certain altitude above the Earth

US-Patent Nr. 4.712.155 from December 1987 – Method and Tool for the creation of a heated Plasma –Region through Electron-Cyclotron-Resonance

US-Patent Nr. 5.218.374 from June 1993 – Energy-Ray-System with radiating from printed Circuit-Elements existing Resonance-Hollow-Space

US-Patent Nr. 5.293.176 from March 1994 – Folded Cross-grid – Dipole-Antenna-Element

US-Patent Nr. 5.202.689 from April 1993 – Focusing Lightweight-Reflector to use in Space

UA-Patent Nr. 5.041.834 from August 1991 –Artificial, from Plasma formed steerable Ionospheric Mirror

US-Patent Nr. 4.999.637 from March 1991 – Creation of artificial Ion-Clouds above Earth

US-Patent Nr. 4.954.709 from September 1990 – Directional, High-Dissolution Gamma-Ray Detector

US-Patent Nr: 4.817.495 from April 1989 – Defensive-System to detect Objects in Space

US-Patent Nr. 4.873.928 from October 1989 – Nuclear-Sized Explosions without Radiation.

So far these are some of the Patents directly related to the project "HAARP", but the list is far more extensive. Nearly all these patents go back to the research and constructions of Nikola Tesla; I have informed you already that Tesla in the early 19th. Century built gigantic transmitters and according to his own reports had tested them with resounding success (Tunguska-Explosion in Siberia!).

Independent experts assess HAARP and its capabilities as follows:

Interference or total disruption of all communication-systems (wireless transmission, radio, TV, satellite-communication etc.) worldwide; destruction, confusion or distraction of all flying objects (including Satellites); impact on electronic semi-conductors and magnetic memory cards, all the way to the complete destruction of electronic systems through “EMP” (Electro-Magnetic-Pulse); copious, massive manipulation of geo-physical systems (i.e. deliberately triggered earth-quakes) and eco-systems (i.e., global weather-manipulation); electro-magnetic induction of disease-models into biological systems; influence on growth- and orientation-mechanism, as well as disruption of the bio-rhythm and DNA-Replication by live organisms.

Now you may ask how the project HAARP has anything to do with awareness control. Apparently, a whole lot, because ELF-waves can be transmitted with the HAARP technology and anywhere in the world precisely and accurately. It is possible to irradiate whole cities and country sites with ELF-waves that in addition can, depending on frequency-mode, influence the mood of people. A number of facts bespeak this practice (measurements, reports) – or do you think that certain individuals shy away from anything? Massive attempts were made in the USA by informed people to stop this madness, but so far without success. Several books are also written about HAARP, if you are interested about this dark project.

Awareness-control conducted with radiation, propaganda, brainwashing, drugs etc. is not fiction, but a long-practiced fact. There is something else in the making, where more of these sick minds are trying to succeed. I am speaking of direct marking of the entire human race by implanting electronic chips that could be electronically monitored and recorded worldwide.

Subsequent is a report copied from the Internet that will reveal the seriousness of this thematic. All the listed facts can be verified; the particular sources you find at the end of the report:

Independent Media Center, Austria

<http://austria.indymedia.org>

Chip under the skin, Friday, January 25th. 2002

Author: The International Oracle Syndicate (sflux@bootbox.net)

The Corporation “Applied Digital Solutions” puts “Verichip” on the market. Verichip is the first implantable Microchip in form of a rice grain. The alpha-numerical code can be read via scanner and also can via Internet transferred to data stored in a Super-Computer. Applied Digital Solutions (ADS) marketed a product, named “Digital-Angel” already in 1999. A chip was introduced that could be implanted under the skin of a human, which had a variety of applications. ADS saw its primary use with E-Commerce, because an implanted chip could verify the authenticity of the bearer without a doubt, and through the military GPS-system any Microchip could be located. Richard Sullivan, CEO of ADS predicted a market capacity of 100 Billion Dollars in North America alone. ADS had to deal with loud protests from various citizens-groups and worried Christian congregations and was forced to put their digital angel back into the drawer. ADS’s board suddenly spread word that they seriously debated over the

implantation of their product and decided to limit the use of their “Digital Angel” only to wristwatches, or foot-chain for straying kids, minimum-security prisoners and senile seniors.

But now, everything is a bit different

Since the demand for personal security of US-citizens has broken the threshold of tolerance and has resulted in hysteria because of terrorist activities, everything is possible, and the leaders of ADS have again become euphoric. The American high-tech Corp. reacted super-quick and introduced “Verichip” on December 19th 2001. It is expected that the “Food and Drug Administration” gives its ok in the near future. The Verichip implantation in form of a rice grain is able through an alpha-numeric identification-code in case of medical emergencies to release vital information to a doctor, if needed. Verichip would no longer locate the bearer like in the earlier version, but the management of Verichip is confident that something will be done about this. Verichip should be marketed primarily among New York Firemen and the military. Obligatory implantation of immigrants and Arabs is also contemplated. Depending on need, authorities could at any time retrieve information from individuals about: Personal identification, health records, AHV-number and tax-records, criminal records, police records etc. The only drawback is that the GPS system is not integrated in Verichip. Not yet...but ideas for the future exist. Tim Willard of the World Future Society in Washington, DC states: A number could be handed out at birth and remain for the rest of one’s life. The best place for implantation and scanning would be the back of the hand.

A competitor of Verichip has now appeared in the USA, RFID (Radio-Frequency-Identification Technology), and has been active for a few decades there and in Australia. Their application of chips has mainly been used by Airlines for luggage monitoring and pet implantations. Changes have been made in recent years and in 2017, McMullen reported about the pros and cons in chip implants in Sweden and the US. Whatever the future will bring, the pros describe the benefits and simplification implanted chips will bring to humans, but the cons predict an ominous danger that could cost all of us our freedom and security and render total control to despotic governments and other powerful organizations.

Who really is the producer of these Chips? Through an impenetrable web of corporate acquisitions and sales, and their most important products, Patents, we hit on the producer of Verichip: “Raytheon Microelectronics España S.A.” a sister firm of one of the globally biggest, powerful and obscure “defence” suppliers, Raytheon. Two thirds of its revenue comes from the secret corners of the National Security Agency (NSA), Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) and the Department of Defence (DOD). Raytheon is specialized in the field of Computer Technology, Communication Technology, Satellite Technology, High-Tech Weapons-Technology and “Future-Battle-Technology, the computer-cross linked future warier. The products and research programs of Raytheon read like science fiction of the evil kind. Raytheon, with the purchase of “E-System” corporation which works closely with the NSA, has been repeatedly suspected to install Trojan Horses (secret door-openers) into electronic equipment, which allows the biggest Secret Service of the USA, to fish for data of third parties. The Raytheon Corp. was founded in 1922 in Cambridge near Boston by Vannebar Bush, grandfather of US-President H.W. Bush, and three of his colleagues. They developed the first Radar for Enemy-Flight-Detection and were heavily involved in the development of tube-technology which made the development of the

Radio possible. Verichip also works with Radio-waves. The so-called "Radio-frequency-Identification-Chip" (RFID) works at the now standardized ISO guideline of 134 kHz. This means that through the standardization all scanners can be compatible worldwide. The firm "Destron Fearing", who works since the 1950s with animal-identification marketed implantable chips for animals since 1987. Their Radiofrequency-identification-Technology was bought in 1991 by "Hughes Aircraft Corporation", a firm that specializes in fighter-plane- and space technology in America. Hughes Aircraft modified the chip at their specialized division "Hughes Identification Devices" to the human-implantable chip and was bought by Raytheon in 1997. "Hughes Microelectronics España S.A.", where the chips are manufactured was re-named now to "Raytheon Microelectronics España S.A. and supplies "Destron Fearing", which fused with "Applied Digital Solutions" and which now offers the Verichip. The "Department of Defence" DOD used the RFID in 1994 at the "Guantanamo Naval Base" in Cuba on over 50,000 Cuban- and Haitian refugees. The soldiers of the "United States Atlantic Command" placed black RFID readable hard-plastic-cards on the right wrist of the refugees that could be read by a scanner. Reaction by the refugees was mixed. Some tried to break the metal chain with improvised knives, others tried to bite through the chain. One marked refugee commented: It bothers me to be one mentioned in the Bible,

to carry on my right hand the sign of the "Beast", the number "666".

Sources:

Rachel Alexander, Arizona Daily Wildcat

United States Patent Office: Patent number 5,629,678 held by Applied Digital Solutions

United States Patent Office: Patent number 4,706,689

United States Patent Office: Patent number 5,878,155

Time Enough? Consequences of Human Microchip, Elaine M. Ramesh, The Franklin Pierce Law Institute

Press-text Applied Digital Solutions, Inc. December 19, 2001 <http://www.adsx.com>

Raytheon: <http://www.destronfearing.com/>

In view of these facts it seems the Biblical revelation of John bears more truth than one might believe:

...And he (the beast) causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their forehead: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that has understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred three score and six – 666! (Revelations of John: 13, 16-18)

It should be added that meanwhile chips are implanted in America which besides the identification also contain GPS tracking capability, as euphoric reports promote on Television. The TV-public is getting brain-washed with happy, satisfied parents who have implanted chips

into their children, since lately – according to media reports – a paedophile kidnapper lurks around each corner! The German Television showed such scenes (perhaps deliberately staged). Chip implants are gaining more and more acceptance and are scarily considered normal in our age of Piercing, Tattoos and branding. –

Good Night, Humanity!

Well, dear reader that was a quick trip through world events I announced at the introduction. It was no easy task for me to filter all this information out of a mountain of literature and to present it hopefully in a way that is making sense and can be verified. I hope your awareness has been stimulated and I get your acceptance, which is a pre-condition for the next chapters. Everything I conveyed to you so far is meant to prepare you for the ensuing chapters, because they deal with topics that put what happens in the world into a completely different light. Again, I want to refer back to what Salvador Dali said, when he expressed that the earthly awareness, connected to matter and time, is totally different from what we humans presently imagine. We are simply the manifestation of events on earth that actually come to fruition in higher dimensions; and all events and activities in our macro-material world are PRINCIPLED and pre-determined down to the smallest detail.

Here are a few aphorisms and wise sayings I came across during my years of research, and all have somehow something to say to what is happening in the world today:

Nothing is more difficult and requires more character, than to be in open opposition in one's own time and to say: NO! (Kurt Tucholsky)

One can recognize an error, because the world shares it. (Jean Giraudoux)

Specialists and Experts are on the increase. The Thinkers are missing. (Ingeborg Bachmann)

Cash money is soon going to be withdrawn, but there are already people who don't have any. (Paul Mäder)

Lucky is the nation whose history is boring to read. (Charles de Montesquieu, French writer)

The Beginning of all Wisdom is Fascination. (Aristotle)

The most dangerous men in this world today don't live in Russia, neither in China, but in our Pentagon. (Wayne Morse)

No Snowflake in an Avalanche would ever feel responsible. (Stanislaw Jerzy Lec)

No Tyranny is worse than the one that is imposed under the pretence of fairness and following the law; in other words, to drown the unfortunate who sought safety on a plank. (Charles Baron de Montesquieu)

When I told the people in Northern Ireland that I am an Atheist, a woman in the crowd stood up and asked: "Ok, but is it the Catholic, or the Protestant God, you are not believing in?" (Quentin Crisp)

In our era we are proud of machines that think, and suspicious of people who try to. (H. Mumford Jones)

Thoughts jump from one to another like fleas, but they don't bite everyone. (Geo.B.Shaw)

The truth remains, that the greatest injustices are committed by those who pursue excesses and not by those driven by poverty. One doesn't become a tyrant in order to freeze. (Aristotle)

A society of sheep will in time establish a government of wolves. (Bertrand de Jouvenel)

If one, like I, was born into a pastor's manse, one soon will make the acquaintance with the devil. (Ingmar Bergman)

The difference between God and Historians is mainly, that God cannot change the past. (Samuel Butler)

He, who doesn't know the truth, is a dummy, but he who knows it and calls it a lie, is a criminal. (Berthold Brecht)

One has to know the facts first, before one can twist them. (Mark Twain)

The powerful always understand each other, may they even be at enmity.
(Georges Clemenceau)

The lies we believe will become the truths we have to live with.
(Oliver Hassencamp)

True words are not pleasing, and pleasing words are not true. (Laotse)

The civilized nations are for the poison of barbarous practices as susceptible as blank iron is to rust. (Antoine de Riverols)

Since he allowed it to have my brother put on the cross in order to forgive me, I know what to think about my father. (Theodor Weißenborn)

The answers for the last questions from the natural science research will most likely be very simple, because nature is always simple in its structure.
(Werner Heisenberg)

God stands at the beginning for the pious, for scientists at the end of all deliberations. (Max Planck)

Chapter 2 - The Spiritual Life – People are deliberately poisoned

Dear reader, in order to understand the magnitude of this chapter, the belief (or better the knowledge) in your soul and spiritual life is obligatory. For this reason, I hope to be able to explain in an intelligible way the creation-technical assembly of your true SELF. But first, I want to remind you about something, because it is possible you have forgotten. I mentioned in the introduction that, as far as insight and realization goes, this work is constantly undergoing changes and revisions, all the way to the end, so keep that in mind. You should also keep in mind that at the end of the book you will view the whole work with a different perspective when the essence of this book will come to bear fruit.

In spite of the present repugnant situation – or perhaps as a result of it – many people are seeking truth and spirituality. Logically, it's people who believe in the immortality of the soul. However, one thing is important: in case you are one of those who believe in the immortality of the soul, then it should be clear to you, that you not only have a soul, but that

you are the soul!

Your body is only the temporary vessel the soul needs in order to do certain things in the denser dimension on earth. You would not say: “I **am** the body” but would rather say: “I have a body” – think about this for a while.

You, a human personality, are the momentary manifestation of your soul on earth. Instead of calling it “soul”, one could also call it “divine spark”. Humans have known since time immemorial that the soul is immortal and is subject to reincarnation (constant rebirth or “material manifestation” of the soul). The early humans still had a cosmic bond and distinguished that the soul was not fully bound to the illusory, material personality, but was in a way connected to its primal origin – the true SELF. This connection provided these humans with an expanded awareness. Experience is the catalyst to change belief into knowledge and is the great difference between theory and praxis. Because today's humans have lost this connection to the cosmos, they logically miss to that effect experience and all they have are some vestiges of belief. As a rule, experience happens when we shed our illusory personality (the physical death), but unfortunately the then gained knowledge cannot be conveyed to the ones who stay behind on earth. However, something exists, that (relatively viewed) many people experience and what gives them a glimpse into higher dimensions. I am talking about “Near-Death-Experience” which is of such massive nature, that the soul more or less long separates itself from the illusory personality and becomes aware of its true, immortal SELF. I have told you about my own experience during my teenage years and how such a Near-Death-Experience changes Belief automatically into Knowledge, and it is why I don't believe in immortality of the soul – I know each human is in reality an immortal, eternal and divine individual. My own experience with this phenomenon is by far not the only proof that has presented itself to me;

there were a few other experiences no less spectacular. A plethora of books have been written about the near-death-experiences of people worldwide, and I can only recommend reading some, if it interests you.

A further important criterion is the fact that the soul is not satisfied with only one earthly illusionary appearance, but that it appears in constant sequence and macro-matter in order to experience certain things. This constant re-visiting is known as “Reincarnation” which translates into re = again and carne = flesh. Many cultures know about reincarnation and it is inherent in their religious philosophies, and even the Christian church preached about the earthly rebirth. If you are interested to learn more about rebirth (reincarnation) then I can recommend you to read the bestseller:

Dethlefsen, Thorwald: Schicksal als Chance (Destiny as Chance) (ISBN: 3442117232)

It is amazing how many people have this book on their bookshelves, often unread. This book distinguishes itself from thematically similar books especially in that it helps to strengthen your awareness about your soul. What you will read next in this chapter is not focusing on the fact that you are in reality an immortal SOUL, but everything is designed to show you the multi-dimensional happening and how your soul is chained to it.

It is important to understand that the soul is not material in nature – it is spiritual. In order to manifest itself in the densest dimension (Earth) in form of a personality, it requires not only a physical body, but also two more parts, so-called “ethereal bodies”: the “Astral-body” and the “Spiritual body”. These ethereal bodies are often equated with the soul, which is simply not right! Even an ethereal body is in some respect of material nature. The soul, however, is spiritual and not material – it is imprisoned in the material dimension; in the macro-dimension and also in the micro-dimension. The soul makes use of both dimensions – keep this in mind, it is important to be aware of this fact!

We have here quasi a foursome: spiritual soul (the immaterial true SELF), *{we shall call it micro-molecular and macromolecular}* macromolecular body, micromolecular astral body (sometimes called the “minor self”) and macromolecular body (our physical body). Imagine the following example: there is a sponge (macromolecular item) this sponge is being soaked in water (micromolecular astral-body) – it is wet; this water is being permeated with Oxygen (micromolecular spiritual body) and in this Oxygen lies - as the saying goes, “something is in the air” – the SOUL. The several parts of this foursome are not moving around like ghosts, they all act in concert. You know already that everything vibrates. However, not everything vibrates with the same frequency. The matter of our body swings with the lowest frequency; feelings and emotions swing significantly higher and faster. Since everybody has an emotional life, a micromolecular astral body is needed to harbour it and that our macromolecular body cannot shelter. The micromolecular astral body is the seat of our feelings and emotions that have to exist (emotional life). Just as our macromolecular body (the physical body) has the material world to live in, so has the micromolecular body its own world, and that world is the astral-world.

Our thoughts and our intellect swing higher, but they still are a form of matter! I mentioned earlier that thoughts are matter and that you should be careful what you think. Even thoughts

have their own world, and neither can they harbour the macro-world, nor the micromolecular astral-world.

The spiritual world is connected to the mind and the spiritual body exists in this world. And above all you reign – as SOUL. And the property of a SOUL is the individual awareness – the

I AM

To bring everything closer to you, I have a small example I named “from the thoughts to the embrace”:

A certain matter in your life worries you constantly and heavy thoughts circle around in your head. You are literally with “body and soul” involved with the spiritual world. You do your work like a robot; it’s ok, but your mind is not with your work. With the help of your mind that is tied to the spiritual world, you form from your thoughts a mental-technical decision. At this moment your awareness (your soul – you!) changes the dimension and enters the astral-world – you become emotional and a lovely feeling of happiness comes over you. At this moment your awareness changes again back to the macromolecular world and you feel ground under your feet. Next, you take the bull by its horns, tears well up in your eyes and you embrace a certain person and say: “Forgive me, let’s be friends again!” – You have made peace.

And all these phases and worlds, where all this took place, you have (the soul) consciously experienced, and what you experienced is now resting as experience-treasure in you (in your soul).

Esoterically well-versed people will probably miss some details in my soul-construction. This is not the result of my ignorance, but rather that too much detail leads to confusion and I didn’t want to sound too complicated but attempted to focus on the essential things. To explain the road and destination people have to go, one could take the example of taking a trip with a car in the hope to travel from A to B without an incidence.

It is vitally important to first start with a roadworthy car to avoid troublesome breakdowns or accidents. One could use the vernacular: “A healthy spirit needs a healthy body!” And a healthy body means one free of poisons and addictions, as I will explain later.

Secondly, you have to know how to drive the car. On one hand nature provides for your physical development, on the other it is your personal development (your experiences) that life provides. Experienced drivers (spiritually awakened humans) step on the gas-pedal in order to reach the destination sooner, but at the start, they are as slow as all the other drivers.

The third parameter is that one has to know where the destination is. In the past it was rather complicated and at times confusing to find one’s way through the maze of roads and streets. But as you will see, the truth (the destination) is really not complicated, but the secrets of what we call “Creation” are deliberately made complex which is an advantage to the GSP, because esoteric and spirituality are being financially exploited, as we can see on the expanding markets.

Anyway, in order to safely travel from A to B it is totally unnecessary to know how the car’s transmission works, or how the engine is constructed, etc. – Details are rather detrimental instead of beneficial, and that is reflected in the saying “the devil is behind it”!

The tactic for complicating is a frightening phenomenon in many aspects of life, so we should look a little closer at it.

Take the judiciary, for example that is based on written laws. Have you ever read the UCC (Uniform Commercial Code), or similar law-books? – You would have a fit! No human is able to comprehend and decipher this labyrinth of laws and paragraphs. Hoping to settle a dispute in court requires very expensive legal experts and lawyers, and even they have to be specialized to handle specific cases, because the tangled mass of paragraphs that regulates the world of commerce is too big and complicated. It all did not happen by coincidence, as experts and politicians like to explain, it is deliberately planned!

It is also no secret that justice is on the side of those who can afford the best lawyers, get the “best” expert opinion and has by the existing court-procedure the longer arm! Alone, it takes half an eternity to get a court date, and when in court, the opposition lawyer conveniently finds a really bad, bad formality mistake, and subsequently, the whole procedure has to start from scratch. This applies not only to plain disputes but extends to all legal areas. Try to sue an insurance company or a chief surgeon who ruined your health! – I probably tell you nothing new, because you know:

Money rules the World! – And Money has taken control over our Rights!

Another area where the complexification has taken over is our Public Health System, since medicine is apparently becoming increasingly more complex. Ailments that were formerly treated by a General Practitioner require Specialists today who present the patient with – in the meantime nearly impossible to finance - an array of technical gadgetry. You are sent from one specialist to another and your kitchen counter abounds with alleged wonder-drugs from the pharmaceutical industry that you obediently swallow. All are accompanied by a meter-long direction-to-use-slip that warns you about possible side-effects (side-effects are nothing else but new diseases). But who worries nowadays about possible side-effects, the manufacturers of these products must know what they are doing. And don't these pharma-giants know! You are deliberately caught in this disease-spiral that generates enormous profits.

The German poet Eugen Roth wrote this truth 50 years ago under the title “Equilibrium”:

Was bringt den Doktor um sein Brot?

a) Die Gesundheit, b) der Tod.

Drum hält der Arzt, auf das er lebe,

uns zwischen beiden in der Schwebe.

What makes the doctor lose his bread?

a) it is health, b) it is death.

Therefore, he holds us for his sustenance

between both in suspense.

The media keeps you constantly in good spirits and hope, reporting about new medications and highly complicated medical discoveries that our highly praised science offers and meanwhile produces gigantic costs. Dear friends, it is a statistically proven fact: in spite of advancing medical discoveries and applications, we are getting older, but also surprisingly sicker!

Something is wrong here, that a blind person could see!

The so-called “School Medicine” fights only disease symptoms with medication and the knife, but never the cause! Real curative methods that treat the cause of a disease and see a sickness in its total form are not paid for by the government-controlled health-care system, and worse, they are dogmatically refused. What an expensive and criminal lunacy!

Do you know how much money is earned through the worldwide immunization programs? I don't know either, but the sum has to be astronomical in scope. But what I do know, and you probably don't is that immunization is totally senseless and unnecessary, but in addition is highly dangerous, like many internet sources show (search-keywords: vaccination, criticism).

What applies to humans also applies to animals, and especially animals receive massive immunization. The number of veterinaries who don't immunize is very small – immunization is a very lucrative business and revenue source!

Retrospectively a footnote (December 2009): View the report about “Immunization” under:

<http://vituswilmsen.blogspot.com/2009/09/impfungen-sinn-oder-unsinn.html>

Sickness has been a lucrative business for a long time, but this business has recently taken on gigantic proportions. The amounts worldwide collected with sickness are astronomical! With this kind of income of epic proportions, it is understandable that it is vital to maintain the flow. Humanity is not only financially being sucked dry but is also perfectly enslaved by permanently instilling fear of getting sick into the minds of people. It is practiced to an extent with such perfidy, one could not imagine, because the accepted and practiced school-medicine with its placebo-effect works also in the opposite direction! I tell you again:

“Money rules the World!” – And Money has taken control over our Health!”

Money and fear are inseparably intertwined and are humanity's greatest enemy. I told you that those who have the money can make you afraid. And that, they do in excess! We have, as far as our awareness is concerned, to move and swing into higher regions, and as the saying goes:

Fear pulls you down!

An almost perfect remedy for fear is a good sense of humour. It is important not to lose this good sense of humour, since humour is literally “uplifting” for the soul. You probably noticed that I occasionally use common expressions to bring certain things closer to you. What usually is described as “vernacular” or “proverb” is a universal device of enormous importance, because it deals with latent knowledge, quasi stored in the stomach of humanity. Common vernacular would say: “It comes out of the stomach!” – Meaning it conforms to truth!

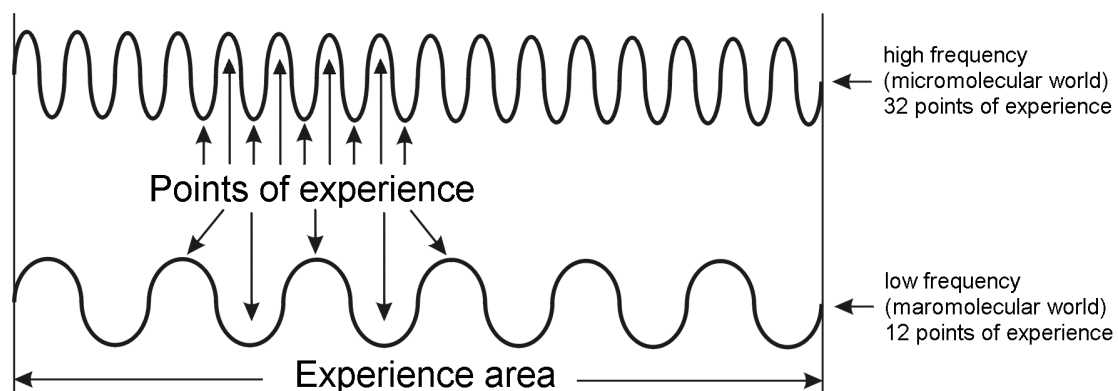
Remember:

The Opposite of MONEY and FEAR is LOVE and HUMOUR!

Now back to ourselves, the SOUL.

As you already know, you are “three-in-one” (spiritual-, astral- and physical body), and you can arbitrarily choose at which level your consciousness will operate (thought, emotion/feeling, action). Further, I have conveyed to you that each level represents its own world and that the higher worlds oscillate finer/faster than our macro-material world. The problem with this idea is, that you are informed, but these worlds are for you neither tangible, nor can you walk in it – although these worlds are partly material in nature. Reason for this dilemma is our imprisonment in the densest matter (our macro-world). We humans are like butterflies that unfortunately landed on a sticky-board and that unavoidably forces us to remain on the ground. But to make it clear, we are not to blame for this unfortunate landing, but we were – to take the butterfly case – deliberately and for certain reasons blown down. Why that is, you will still find out!

Most people really believe that this “lower drawer” we are presently in, is the real life. And quite a few people who have an inkling about another life, imagine such a life after death as a kind of nebulous Hallelujah-Existence. In other words, a life without “rhyme or reason.” This is a great error! Life in higher dimensions is incomparably more eventful and real than our present existence and we would find: people, colors, forms, scents, sounds, nature etc. in variations not experienced in our macro-world. Here is a simple example for you. Look at the following sketch, there you see two wave-forms – one higher, micromolecular and one lower, macromolecular:



Picture 9: Points of experience

You probably know or have seen a hand-made wall-carpet, known as “decorative tapestry.”

Now imagine that each knot represents an experience point that is a tiny part in the overall picture. Having only thick yarns to work with, the end product cannot be anything else, but a very rough and crude picture. A tapestry picture made with fine silk-threads, however, will render a beautifully detailed picture with the same experience-area.

Now imagine your earthly life with a view at a coarsely knitted tapestry.

Imagine your present life on earth as glancing at a macro-knotted tapestry. You know nothing else and believe that what you see is the maximum of what you can experience. Day by day and year by year you live in front of this tapestry image and it has become normality to you. But now somebody takes you by the hand and asks you to close your eyes for a moment, and you do that. Next, this somebody leads you into another room (a higher dimension). Arriving there, you open your eyes and see in front of you a micro-knotted tapestry picture so beautiful and

fascinating that the view of it cannot be described in words. You are suddenly enchanted and cannot get enough of the stunning colors and details this picture presents. Your emotion and feeling is being transformed by looking at this amazing picture. You feel light, happy and ecstatic and cozy warmth radiates through you – and immediately you think: “That’s where I want to stay, it is paradisiacal in comparison to the other room where it was drab, cold, unfriendly and really unreal compared to this splendour!” And at this moment you turn to this somebody who led you into this room and still holds your hand and ask shyly:

“Can I stay here?”

“No!” says the person, **“this room is being locked up at a certain time and you have to go back to the first room.”**

Great sadness overcomes you hearing this message and you say to the person: **“But this is terrible, I cannot survive this!”**

“Don’t worry dear friend, when the time has run out you will fall asleep, you will awaken in the first room and not remember anything about the second room.” – You get as an answer.

Somewhat consoled you ask the person again: **“Are there any other rooms, and if yes, what are they like?”**

“Besides these two rooms you saw are six more rooms, altogether eight. And each further room is incomparably more beautiful and fascinating than the previous one.” – Is the answer.

“More beautiful?! – Well, is there really an escalation?” – You ask immediately.

“Why not!” – Replies the person totally self-confident.

“Do all the beautiful rooms close at the same time?” - You want to know.

“No, only the ones to the eighth, the eighth room stays open.” – You are told.

“Could I go straight from the first, terrible room into the seventh room?”

“Yes, that is possible each room has direct access from the first room through a corridor.”

“And even if I am in the seventh room, do I have to go back to the terrible first room?”

“Yes, that is the way it works!”

“Can I enter into the eighth room?”

“No, not that easily!”

“Why not?”

“Between the first and the eighth room is a threshold. In this threshold stands someone who wants to know something from you. When you told the person what he wants to know, then you may enter.”

“Oh, and where, please, should I get this important information?”

“What the person wants to know, dear friend, one can only find in the first room!”

Dear reader, the last chapter (“who is dear God) will tell you that the story about the beautiful rooms is anything else but fiction, because I will explain who, or what the person standing on the threshold to the eternal room actually is and what he wants to know from us humans.

Momentarily it is important for you to know: the Astral-world (world of emotions) and the Mental world (world of thoughts) that use and inhabit your soul have **nothing** to do with the beautiful rooms. The beautiful rooms (dimensions) are heavens, and you see, there are several of them, even if you have problems envision it at this time. Why do you think the common

expression, when someone is so extremely happy, he could embrace the whole world, is described as:

“He feels he is in the seventh Heaven!”?

Well, if a seventh heaven exists, then there also must be a sixth, a fifth, a fourth etc. I just wanted to give you with this example an idea that higher vibrating worlds are much more real than our macromolecular world (earth). Life at the heavenly worlds (dimensions) is always found to be beautiful, whereas life in the astral- and physical world like the earthly life can be beautiful and also terrible. Unfortunately, there is not only the emotion of love, but also the emotion of hatred, and equally, there are lofty, bright thoughts, but also low and dark ones. The Astral- and Mental world are vibrate much higher than the earthly world, but both still belong to the same dimension as the earth and are in a kind of conflict-zone where the duality comes to its maximum effect. The third chapter will inform you thoroughly.

We will have a look now at what will happen when we depart from the macromolecular world, or simply when we die.

Put the example of “Sponge (body), Water (astral-body), Air (mental-body) Soul (something is in the air)” in your head. When we die, the water (and with the water the air and soul) drains out of the sponge and the sponge (our physical body) is of no further use and decays. The soul in no way mourns about the loss of the sponge (the macromolecular body), quite to the contrary, it feels liberated from this physical prison. At this point there are four opportunities open for the soul (i.e. for you!). Which one of these opportunities, however, will be available for you depends on the quality of your soul – that is **how** you are:

1. Choice: You have recognized the enslaving laws of matter (illusion) and you are aware of the eighth room’s existence; you know who stands at the threshold, better, you convey to HIM that, which he wanted to find out since time immemorial. In this case you separate yourself from the bothersome astral body (water), also from the mental body (air), you step into the eighth room **in full awareness of your true SELF**. This eighth room is the spiritual world it is your home – divine eternity! The picture, or better the world awaiting you there is so beautiful and fascinating, that you cannot ever get enough viewing it.
2. Choice: You don’t know there is this eighth room, but you developed a quality enabling you to get into one of the seven heavens (rooms). The higher your quality is the higher will be the heaven where you end up in. The inner heavens, no matter how high swinging (micro-molecular) they may be, are material worlds! You have to leave this heavenly world at a certain time and will wake up in the first room on earth again and **reincarnate!**
3. Choice: According to your soul development you have reached a quality, not sufficient to elevate you into one of the heavens. You are still too involved with the macro-matter (greed) and your passions (pleasure addiction). In this case, you end up in the astral-

world (also known as the other world) and remain there for some time. The astral-world is, because higher-swinging (more experience-points) substantially more real than the macromolecular earthly world. Further, one has to know that the astral world consists of different layers. These layers (sub-dimensions) reach from totally terrible (we call it hell) to very nice (we call it paradise). It all depends on the quality of your soul (from you!) at what level you will end up. Birds of one feather meet in the astral world, which means that existence in the lower levels could have unpleasant consequences. Qualitatively not very highly developed souls appear on earth as arrogant, power-hungry, pleasure-addictive, egotistic or discriminating contemporaries. These humans can fully exploit their negative Qualities, because there are plenty of victims available. Quite differently will be their situation after their demise. Having arrived in the astral world, these humans go directly into the level that befits their mentality. An egoistic, control-freak, for instance, will only meet with egoistic, control-freak-comrades, like himself. The most impressive experience a low soul must get is to experience a taste of its own medicine instead of giving it to defenceless victims. When power-hungry egoists clash with other power-hungry egoists and neither wants to be the victim of the other, then rage comes into play. It is creation-technically so determined that the element fire is the basis for rage (fire rages) and bears the color red. That is the reason why the lowest astral-levels are depicted as “hell-fire” where the poor souls burn.

It is eminently important to know that every human at the time of death discards his hull (physical body) but takes his characteristics (his character) as well as his past deeds (Karma) with him. If for example, a sexually very aggressive human dies, then he cannot continue in the astral-world with his sexual urge – he suffers. Not only does he suffer, but his astral life-energy is waning (like we slowly age on earth). In order to get new life-energy and a breath of satisfaction for his urges, such a pitiful and not yet purified soul is seeking a so-called host to attach itself to. Like there are parasites on earth that attach themselves onto a defenceless host (usually animal or plant) and suck the life out of it, the same you have to imagine happens in the lower astral levels. Only, and now listen carefully: **You are the host!** – Anyhow, as long as you live on earth and pursue more or less excessively some passions and in addition deliberately and stupidly poison yourself.

From this vantage point and knowledge, passions and poisons should gain a completely different meaning for you! I will present you with more details about this issue after dealing with the four choices.

Learning takes place even in the higher astral levels that are described as Paradise and are pleasant and nice. It's also noteworthy to know that at the astral level a soul is never left alone, because there always are helpers from higher levels and dimensions (more with counsel than deed) available at appropriate times. It is a universal law that the upper entities have to take care of the lower ones. We humans on earth have similar, so-called guardian angels, although we cannot see them, or lose our faith in them in dire circumstances. The creation works according to **unavoidable** laws and precise like clock-work, and a higher-developed being cannot arbitrarily interfere. Learning processes

progress very slowly and laboriously in the astral-world and the astral life is timely limited. The most ideal place in point of experience is apparently a planet like our earth. Nowhere can a soul learn so quickly and committed deeds correct like here in the densest matter. Incarnation happens either deliberate or unintended.

Qualitatively low souls, after they have spent a certain cleansing period (spent in their own hell) are automatically channelled back into earth-circulation. Higher developed souls can plan their next earthly appearance on their own. Such a soul knows instinctively that it has to develop and change in order to somehow get permanently to their home. Higher developed souls have a longing for their real abode, and this longing urges them on to further activities. The soul (that is you!) is cognizant of all its shortcomings and deeds and plans a courageous earthly come-back with appropriate chances for development and conciliation. A planned conciliation means to start an earthly life where you are the victim! Who was in previous incarnation rich and stingy will end living in poverty; who lived in excessive plenty will suffer hunger; who looked down on others will be humiliated etc. This way everything in the Universe will find its equilibrium and universally viewed no injustice occurs. Injustice is only felt within an incarnation and only then, when it concerns an incarnation where it is not planned to have the knowledge about the many rounds. Within such a round, the suffering individual perceives the world as totally unjust. And again, because it is so important: The universal activity manifests itself in the individual case (incarnation) in all aspects extremely poignant from a distance, i.e. viewed through all previous incarnations, but it is always balanced out.

In some cultures where people have preserved the perfect knowledge about reincarnation, the birth of a child gives no reason for big celebrations. However, when somebody dies, the whole village sings and dances. In our civilized society just the opposite happens, because we have lost any connection to truth. It is actually an utmost inconvenient event for souls to enter into the macromolecular matter and it is certainly no reason for celebration. On the contrary, it is an uplifting moment for a properly developed soul to leave behind the macromolecular chains (body).

Do you know that two dogs live inside you? An ancient Chinese proverb is aware of that. You know already that we live in a duality and because of that there is good and bad. A soul knows of no duality in its original being, it only knows unity. Is a divine spark pushed into the matter and develops into an individual soul, this divine substance is suddenly confronted with the duality. For this reason, in each soul (in us) has to be a good and a bad side! We call the bad "lower self" and we call the good "higher self" or "consciousness". I don't have to elaborate that these two are in constant battle with each other – so much inner viewing ability should be found in most people who can show human trades. And now the old Chinese proverb:

Inside you live two dogs, a good one and a bad one. These two dogs fight savagely against each other. The winning dog is the one you always fed.

4. Choice: You have lost any feeling of compassion and love; you don't know there is an eighth room; you actually believe to become God yourself and at some point in time be able to rule the whole universe. In that case, through deliberate invocation of the dark forces, you have chosen a career in one of the seven dark worlds that, according to the law of duality, stand against the seven heavens. More in the last chapter!

Ok, dear reader, that is how things are. I know, it all might seem a bit feisty, new and unfamiliar, but it changes nothing of the fact, that it so is. You have to wake up and become aware of your situation you are in, since only knowledge makes free – ignorance creates fear and enslaves. You as soul are in a marginally greater complex and action-scenario than you presently realize. You are virtually living in various worlds at the same time (earth, astral-world, mental-world), only the focus of our consciousness (I AM) is presently geared to the earthly existence. Actually, the focus is always directed at the lowest level! When you terminate your earthly existence more or less qualitatively low, then the focus of your awareness is directed at the astral-world – which you consider as completely real. Should someone in this astral world come and tell you that you still exist in the mental world as a personality, then you are treating this information with the same scepticism as that what I just explained to you.

You are aware of a certain personality in your present life on earth. You have a name and an address where you live, you know yourself quite well (one knows how one is), you are known (as you present yourself to the outside), and you know others (and as they present themselves to the outside). You have no idea about any previous personalities you, or better your soul had at one time, because all memories of earlier life on earth have been erased from you. Quite differently will be the matter when you terminate life on earth and enter into a higher dimension. You suddenly gain a bigger overview and you have the experience and knowledge of all personalities you ever occupied on earth or other planets. In reality you are the sum of all your hitherto lived personalities, and this revelation will be gigantic. The number of personalities you occupied can, depending on the age of your soul (your real age), be spread over hundreds, thousands, hundred thousand and more years. You lose nothing when you die, quite the opposite, your consciousness will receive back all those past experiences. Be assured:

You are substantially more than you momentarily perceive to be!

Dear reader, the biggest mistake many people have to make during their life on earth is the assumption that death is the absolute end. Those who perhaps have a hunch about life after death believe that they are going to be something else from what they used to be. But this is a mistaken belief! Of course, you discard your illusionary personality that has control over you with your physical demise, but behind the macromolecular life-stage you are still the same individual. Your self-awareness expands positively, contingent on added experiences through repeated reincarnations. A new incarnation presupposes a temporary loss of the true awareness, unless you have advanced far enough that you awake within an incarnation and you begin to see the ILLUSION that kept you in ban since time immemorial. Then it is getting highly interesting!

It is very odd for a knowledgeable human to see how humans live. Everything is being planned and calculated to the minutest detail and against all eventualities (occupation, age, sickness, death etc.) one seeks insurance. About the next life that has to be managed and whose quality one could influence **now**, most people give no thought. Had humans the knowledge about what to expect after the next round, the world would look different in a flash. This will probably remain a wishful dream, since a very clever system forms the base for present events, and such conditions are just not permitted, as you shall see.

But systematic here and there, the fact remains, something is always happening, and should our world substantially change, so must the awareness of humans change. Humans have to quickly awaken and reach a different AWARENESS, because ground-breaking changes work in concert with appropriate awareness.

But this is easier said than done, although many souls are aware of their true home and want to seek a higher level. However, the existing dark forces of the duality systematically oppose any elevation and spend great effort to prevent it. In order for you to understand and assess the devastating sources these dark forces implement, I have informed you thoroughly about the various action levels (earth, astral-level, mental level). Again, you live in several worlds at the same time, unbelievable as it may sound to you, your soul (you!) acts **multi-dimensional**. I will give you a small example that will reinforce the whole thing:

At night, when you fall asleep and you enter the dreamless deep-sleep-phase (you cannot ever remember anything during this phase), the soul (you!) separates from the physical body (in some societies known as “the little brother of death” or “little death”) and operates only in the astral- or mental level. In these worlds you conduct, like in life on earth, a struggle for survival and experience. When you awake in the morning, you cannot remember anything about your astral experience. But you profit from the experience that you perhaps gained at the activities there when you awake and as the saying goes when someone on earth encountered a big problem: “Sleep over it, tomorrow comes a new day!” As a rule, this works well; many problems will resolve or mitigate themselves during sleep. You probably had encountered such situations before without really knowing the background. Now you know. The parable: “The Lord gives his own during sleep” has its base in this phenomenon.

Problems on earth always radiate to the other levels where we are as much existent and alive as here in the macromolecular world. And like problems radiate up, so radiate solutions and suggestions in form of intuitions, thoughts and feelings from above down.

We humans on earth occupy the lowest level and are merely the macromolecular expression of our true SELF (the SOUL). The mental world is separated from the astral world through a kind of matrix, likewise, is the astral world separated from the macromolecular world through a matrix. You have to view our existence like a written text in triple form (2 carbon copies). The soul (you!) is what writes; the mental world is the original; the astral world is the first copy and the macromolecular world is the second copy. Viewing the texts, then the original has the best quality, followed by the first copy of lesser quality and the second copy of low quality. From the bottom up the quality improves and becomes more real and clearer, and the same happens to our soul-life!

Let us concentrate for now to our simultaneous life on earth and the astral world. The astral world is, as you hopefully know, the world of emotions, feelings and passions the astral world is constructed in layers, from extremely terrible (Hell) to very nice (Paradise). Souls that have abandoned the macromolecular body (physical body died) and are not yet reincarnated have the opportunity to express themselves in the astral world. These souls are, depending on their quality, tied to a certain level in the astral world (birds of a feather flock together). It should be reiterated that souls from higher levels (Paradise) can attend the lower levels to give some assistance, but the reverse is not possible. Quite different is the scenario for souls that are still incarnate on earth (we!). We also live simultaneously in the astral world but are not tied to a certain level. It is easy to prove this: On earth, you can find yourself in an ecstatic mood of happiness and suddenly something terrible happens and you slide into a deep whole of fear, depression and despondency. “This has pulled me down!” – You say to your friends. At the astral level you have slid from Paradise into Hell, i.e. you dove quickly through several levels. We experience small mood-changes, as we call these astral changes of levels, almost daily. Everybody experiences mood-changes (emotions), nobody can prevent them. In order that your astral body (you live in this body in the astral world) is protected from the lesser developed souls in the lower levels, you have a so-called “Aura.” We on earth know the aura as the “personal radiation”, also described as “Charisma”. This Aura is in fact an energy shield that, depending on the character of the soul, radiates in a certain color and density. “He has a radiating personality!” – Is the comment about a certain personality. The Aura is the protecting shield of your astral body and of an importance you can’t imagine. When your Aura is attacked or is weakened, you suffer on earth. – **Remember this well!**

Highly developed souls meet lower developed souls on earth. Poisons and passions have a more detrimental effect on higher developed souls than on lower developed souls. – **Remember this also well!** Lower souls have no desire to elevate themselves and attain a different awareness. Poisons and passions either keep these souls at the same level, or they pull them slowly and hardly noticeable down into the depth. Higher developed souls, however, have the desire to elevate themselves to higher levels, but poisons and passions massively block their desire, which macro-molecularly has a strong effect on health and mood. Presently the dark forces reign over our earth (money controls the world), and these forces try their utmost to poison and manipulate you with the view to prevent your ascendance **at any price!**

Poisons and passions foremost damage your vital Aura and hence, attack your astral body. What does the good doctor say, if after a prolonged (and expensive) medical procedure instead of improvement the symptoms are getting worse, and he is at his wit’s end:

“The symptoms of your condition are psychosomatic in nature!”

Aha, it’s getting really interesting now! “Psycho” is Greek and means “Soul”, and “Soma” is the body. So, the doctor tells you straight to the face that your sickness comes from your soul. But actually, think these “Nincompoops” soul and astral-body are one and the same and is total nonsense, as you already know. The soul uses the astral body merely to express itself in the matter. A so-called “psychosomatic sickness” is **always** a disharmony of the astral-body, and a

disharmony of the astral-body always manifests itself in the macromolecular world as sickness. And what does the good doctor do now? He pushes you most likely into the second financial pit of the allegedly ubiquitous Pharma Industry: Psychiatric drugs, Psychiatrist, or Psychiatry!

This industry has for some considerable time enjoyed exponential growth, and why? – Because our soul (our astral-body) gets sicker and sicker. Our “body and soul” are sick, as the saying goes. Psychiatrists and psychiatric drugs can temporarily mitigate the misery, but only rarely do they find the real problem! Perhaps you are lucky and find a psychiatrist who knows the truth and can cure you. Such a healer apparently would have distanced himself (at least internally) from the dogmatic school-medicine and goes separate ways. Nearly all psychiatrists reach unrestrained to the prescription pad – these folks have no more time for healing. As I said, there are too many psychologically sick people, the waiting rooms and appointment books of the psychiatrists are mostly filled beyond capacity. Shockingly, the patients are getting younger – more and more youths suffer from massive emotional problems. In fact, this nefarious development doesn’t happen by chance – there has to be a certain agenda behind it!

Most interesting about this whole affair is the following fact: Our exalted science and brain research as well as the school-medicine and including the responsible politic reject the truth about our actual psychic/spiritual life. Science and brain-research are of the opinion that a human after death is nothing more than a physical cadaver that reverts back to earthly matter, i.e. of cells, nerve-cells, brain-cells, synapses etc. – what a ridiculous mediocrity! It is this mediocrity that prevails in the school-medicine, but real healing methods that challenge the cause and fight it, are as a rule not recognized by government and its agencies which is to the credit of our politicians.

Only when money is to be made come the psyche (soul) strangely into play (psychiatrist, psychiatric drugs etc.)! I say it again:

Money controls our Rights and our Health!

Remember one thing well: **All maladies** have their origin in the higher oscillating body (astral- and spiritual body), even when you sprain your finger do you find the causality in the higher regions. That has to be like that, since we are simply just an expression of our existence in these worlds – think about the example of the carbon copies! Please listen carefully now: The macromolecular life on earth is the world of action. If a human takes poison, it is **always** first the micromolecular astral body that gets damaged and disharmony evolves. Since our life on earth is an expression of the astral body, we get sick. Sickness is always disharmony (false waves). One could rightly say: the actual reason for the sickness is the action (taking poison), and the astral body falls into disharmony only after the deed. That is exactly right. But from a medical point of view the reason lies in the disharmony of the astral body, and this disharmony has to be brought back to harmony (health). And again, this happens through a deed. Either you do something, or somebody will do something for you to remove the disharmony. Be clear about one thing: To deliberately refrain from taking poison is also a deed!

You now have the necessary information to see poisons, passions and trespasses into your personality from a different point of view and to realize from what it was so far the case. I want

to make it clear to you again and repeat: You should understand and accept this, otherwise you will most likely end at the bottom of the heap – you slide astral downwards!

About the Illuminati and their accomplices, you are already informed. Although, Illuminati consider themselves as enlightened (illuminated), in reality they belong to the dark forces in the Universe. Illuminati plan far, far ahead. Current plans to prevent humanity from reaching higher awareness-levels and therefore enslave it have been worked on for hundreds of years. The Illuminati are well versed in the occult they know part of the spiritual life. Reincarnation, Astral- and Mental-world are well-known among Illuminati. They manipulate and poison long-range, perfidiously and creepily. The only reason for this is to prevent your awareness to move to a higher level. On account of this I am not interested to play the role of moral- and health apostle, but instead I want you, what concerns your present desolate awareness, to quickly wake up, because it is vitally important.

And now, we are going to find out with what substances humans are attacked.

Nicotine

A report about Nicotine came over Television some time ago based on the dependency of smoking. The report focused mainly on pure scientific data about the poison Nicotine, what kind of substance it is and what its effects are. The findings and conclusion of this report were as follows:

Nicotine is one of the most dangerous and insidious poisons known to science. Only 0.05 gram is needed to kill a person. Nicotine poisons the nervous system, and paralysis of vital functions leads to the end of life. Nicotine administered in very small amounts (smoking) to the human organism triggers a cunning reaction of dependency in the brain which is very hard to escape from.

In the face of such evidence the question arises: how can it be that such a poison is being offered and sold to humans around the world? The answer is relatively simple. Nicotine was, like many poisons, **deliberately** and **stealthily** infiltrated into the lifestyle habits of humans and socially promoted. Imagine this really extremely detrimental to health and addictive poison is being legally promoted as a social custom! Legally means: it is impossible to hold producer, distributor or politicians who allow this, responsible for this crime. Lawsuits against the Tobacco Industry, like they occurred in the USA and were sensationalized by the media, seemed at first glance to be a beam of hope, but since has disappeared into the sand of corruption through moderate fines (money rules the world). Addictive poisons are continuously released into the world markets and contrary to some beliefs, the numbers climb, especially in eastern countries, like Russia and China, where more “Brands” are being smoked. Millions of people die yearly on the horrible consequences of smoking and Nicotine, and the starting age is being reduced, as more and more children start smoking. The response of politicians is that those who smoke are responsible themselves, since there are warning labels on the packages and besides, nobody is being forced to smoke. True, nobody forces another human to smoke, yet, the track runs through enticement and the real force is hidden in the addiction to Nicotine! But Nicotine cannot be sued! – Very clever, no?

Don't think for a moment that the consumption of Tobacco and introduction into human history was a coincidence. There is no such thing as coincidence in the Universe – everything is somehow running as planned. And those who plan something like addictive poisons act principally out of a different dimension! Why do you think I have put so much effort into explaining and informing you about the various lives of the soul? Tobacco corporations and irresponsible politicians are merely just accomplices of activities that have their origin in higher dimensions.

The smoking of Tobacco was deliberately introduced as a socially accepted habit at the beginning of the 16th Century. Male personalities of prestige distinguished themselves by smoking a Cigar or Pipe. A sophisticated Gentlemen-gathering without Cigars and Brandy or Whiskey was unthinkable. Smoking was even introduced in London as a university course in the same Century. The next trend changed from Cigars to Cigarettes and that included women who then were included in this poison-consumption. Wars were ideal for the spread of Nicotine-dependency. A soldier smokes! At no time became more people at once Nicotine dependent than during wartimes. Cigarettes were surprisingly always in supply, even when food in the trenches was lacking. After the war started a flood of advertisements promoting Cigarettes that had no equals. Brainwashing in favour and promotion of smoking with enticing imagery was an evil trick to hook the public.

The success of this strategy has not been shortcoming, although the percentage rate has recently declined and statistically Germany has 17 million smokers of Cigarettes (21%), whereas there are 38 Million in the USA (9.5%), and as for the consumption rate, Andorra tops the list with 6400 Cigarettes./year/smoker, Germany = 1600/yr., USA & Canada 1020/yr. and the lowest, Brunei 9.7/yr.

Anti-smoking laws have been enacted in many countries in recent years, and smoke-free airports and planes are the norm now and so is smoking prohibited in public buildings and restaurants in several countries. Canada has been very instrumental in reducing exposure to smoking in public places, even on public beaches. However, reducing one poisonous substance seems to be replaced with the increase of other highly addictive substances, such as Marijuana and Amphetamines.

Actually, the production, distribution and consumption of Tobacco products should be banned. But for those who are caught in the fangs of Nicotine, their opinion differs. Asking a Nicotine-dependent smoker, if he would favour banning the use of Cigarettes, the answer is quite often: "Well, if "they" also take this away from me, then...!" With "they" this poor soul means those who control the world (money and politics), and he knows intuitively that 'those' have reduced his quality of life in sheer unbearable fashion. He literally begs that "they" allow him to use this poison ("they" made him dependent on and poison him!), so he at least has some means to get through the day. –

It could hardly get any worse!

Look at a typical smoker. A human species (no other species does this) takes a burning stick and sucks poisonous smoke into one of his vital organs while he perhaps hangs around a stinking,

for his contemporaries reserved “smoker’s corner” and while coughing profusely dwells in the illusion to enjoy his Cigarette! – All a pretty deplorable situation!

However, Nicotine is an unforgiving, extremely sneaky Addiction-Poison that is hard to escape from, once in its claws. Nicotine, like most other addictive poisons, slowly but steadily demands higher doses from its victims, it is somewhat insatiable! And as for your spiritual life, Nicotine poisons your Astral body, your vital Aura is being damaged and thereby massively impacts on the ascendancy to higher awareness!

When a nicotine-addicted smoker dies (all smokers are to a degree nicotine-addicted), then he takes his more or less severe addiction along to the Astral world. The level he would be stuck with, will most likely be of the lower kind, since the poison Nicotine pulls down. Only, the astral world prevents him to satisfy his cravings, he slowly has to dry up his addiction – an uncomfortable process awaits the addict there. Extremely addicted souls seek in their desperation a so-called “host”, I already mentioned.

I hope you understand slowly the immensity and scope of an addiction. You have to see life reaching far beyond the earthly death – **You are immortal!**

You have to stay away, or liberate yourself from all passions, addictions and poisons, because it is much more difficult to withdraw in the astral world.

Smoking, like all addictions, is connected to the brain. Smokers are exposed to extreme brainwashing without being aware of it, because this process is happening stealthily. You are only free of this Nicotine-addiction when this brainwashing has been reversed. Trying to eradicate addiction alone through willpower by quitting to smoke ends usually only in remittance. The relapse to smoking through the method of willpower is enormous. Should you have the wish in your heart to finally quit smoking, but are not successful, then you need a method that reverses the brainwashing. There is some literature about the subject. One book worthy to read is written by Allen Carr “At last Non-smoker!” (ISBN: 3442136644). The book is a true wonder weapon against smoking. Allen Carr seminars are also held in many larger cities and can be found under: www.allen-carr.de

Free yourself from dependency on Nicotine as soon as possible –

your soul (you!) will thank you in a still unimaginable way!

Caffeine

“Come around for a cup of Trimethylxantin. You know the one with the special aroma!”

That’s how it should be called because what this cup of coffee contains is again pure poison. Coffee contains the stimulant caffeine and this substance is poison and part of the Alkaloid family, called Trimethylxantin. It is highly toxic and attacks the nervous system, is addictive and at a certain dose is lethal. The game is the same as with Nicotine, but caffeine is not quite as stealthy in its addiction process. You can figure out why coffee is addictive by listening to the remark of a coffee drinker: “I am dying for a cup of coffee!”, and every morning the ceremonial poisoning procedure starts. “I can’t get going without some coffee in the morning”, we can hear

every day. The equality of coffee plays a big role during holidays. “We enjoyed the last holiday, but the coffee they serve there was awful!” – You can hear quite often.

Do you get it, how important and socially acceptable this poison has been made for us? The poison caffeine had been, like the addictive poison Nicotine, deliberately introduced in a sneaky way to be accepted in society almost at the same time as Nicotine in the 16th. Century. Cigarettes and coffee go well together – right?

Poison is then simply being classified as “luxury food” by the authorities (FDA, etc.)!

Those who do not want coffee to have the choice of black- or green tea which contains the same amount of poison. If you reject tea and coffee, then you can have worldwide distributed caffeine-laced lemonade (Cola) to quench your thirst.

So, you see, your needs are well looked after, and the advertising terror affecting your brain I don't have to mention. Our children are worldwide poisoned with Cola! They don't drink this Cola not really because of the caffeine content (caffeine is tasteless), but because of the huge amount of sugar and aroma substances these drinks contain, and then to top the list are the Popstars who for horrendous remunerations scream this poison into the brain of our kids! Did you know that?

Coffee and likewise all the other caffeine-laced drinks are basically stimulants of short duration. And what demands the caffeine-devil in your brain next? Well, another cup of coffee, of course – really makes sense! And you say to yourself: “Somehow, my get-up-and-go has gone today!” – sounds familiar? Or?

In the long run, caffeine makes you neither more alert, nor more energetic; it poisons you plain and simple. Many businesses and offices supply coffee for their staff permanently and a constant cup of coffee is nothing special. Germany imported 548,170 tons of coffee in 1998. That works out to 160 liter coffee per capita, or 4 cups per day. Coffee in many countries is the most consumed drink and in order to maintain consumption, new varieties (Espresso, Cappuccino, Macciato... etc.) are introduced with gigantic advertising budgets.

I tell you again, this stuff is being deliberately funnelled into the brains of people. I am sure we have plenty of other luxury drinks available that contain no poison. And one can attend a social gathering without consuming poison. Just think coffee would never have been introduced into our societies and instead exotic fruit juices and healthy herbal teas would be consumed!

If you are a coffee drinker, just do this test: Go one week without coffee and instead drink some of these teas: Jasmine, Peppermint, Camomile, Linden blossom, Rosehip, Hibiscus, Sage, Fennel, Lilac, blackberry leaves, Elder berry, Eucalyptus, Fruit tea (Apple, Orange, Lemon), Sting Nettle leafs ...etc. After seven days quickly drink a big cup of coffee and I promise you will not like this first cup of coffee. In addition, you probably feel dizzy and want to throw up. The reason is simple. The body has detoxified itself to a high degree during your abstinence from coffee and now reacts defensively towards coffee (poison). The first cup of coffee you might remember, did not taste very good, and the first Cigarette you tried to smoke almost made you sick. But you wanted to show how tough you are and socially fit in, so you continued drinking coffee with lots of milk and sugar added to hide the terrible taste of coffee that non-coffee-drinkers experience. The third and fourth cup however, did not taste so bad. And bingo, your organism had adjusted to the poison and withdrew the defence – since then you are IN!

The poison Trimethylxantin (Caffeine) damages the vital Aura of your astral body. It pulls it down and ascension into a higher awareness is massively restricted!

Stop permanently to poison yourself with caffeine-containing drinks, and as you can see above there is a range of caffeine-free drinks you can enjoy without being poisoned –

your soul (you!) will thank you in a still unimaginable way!

Alcohol

Alcohol (Ethyl Alcohol C₂H₅OH) is produced through fermentation, whereby sugar is converted to alcohol and Carbon-dioxide, (Co₂). Alcohol is another addictive poison that damages the Central Nervous System. That alcohol is socially acceptable as a mood-enhancer, etc. I don't have to tell you. Alcohol promotion and animation aim at an increase in alcohol consumption. People that socially admit that they don't drink alcohol are considered somewhat odd. How can you go through life without at least occasionally taking a drink? – Most people would consider this a bit weird. You see, alcohol has become an undeniable factor in our honourable society.

Why exactly do humans drink alcoholic beverages? It cannot be consumed pure, or it would dissolve all the mucous linings of the stomach and intestines, besides speeding up the intoxicating process. So, the taste is not the driving factor for consumption of this poison that makes us reach for the bottle. Alcohol makes happy, loosens inhibition, makes forgetful, is embarrassing and spoils esteem! – This is the sequence of action of this poison. “Well, then one has to quit drinking after a certain amount!” – I hear them say. But this is not always so easy. You know, only one glass too many, then...! Then when the occasions to consume alcohol mount, where alcohol is consumed, then it happens that one usually ends up having this extra one glass too many. When you belong to the steadily increasing crowd who cannot stand our “beautiful” world any longer, then you pour yourself a few glasses in solitude. Then when you are no longer able to pull the emergency brake, you are caught in the addiction-claw that is horrifying!

People drink alcohol because it removes them from reality. Only small amounts are needed to make one slightly tipsy. What the senses register appears somewhat out of focus into the awareness. This can be a very pleasant experience; slightly tipsy makes the world appear more benign. I can understand people who want to escape from our crazy world and reality at least for a while using alcohol. But the whole thing has a big problem. After every inebriation comes the awakening. More and more people don't want to see the real world and want to escape. Alcohol then becomes the vehicle for the escape and is readily available. The addiction-poison alcohol is, like Nicotine, progressive, which means you need always a little more in order to maintain the same effect. Alcohol takes longer than Nicotine to reach the dangerous addiction level, but once the level has been reached, it's a dramatic downward slide.

The question arises why such a dangerous addictive substance is being allowed for consumption by the authorities? One answer would be that governments collect lots of taxes!

But it isn't quite that way! The government does collect revenue from alcohol consumption, but the resulting damage from alcohol consumption and addiction is much higher than the taxes collected. An example is given by a report from 1997 in Germany:

“The West-German Employers' Organization reports about economic damage through the misuse of alcohol in the range of 30 Billion Deutschmark per year in the former Federal Republic of Germany. According to Prof. Peter Fröhmer, liver damage through alcohol alone cost about 4.4 Billion DM. Damage from alcohol consumption in other European countries are estimated to amount to 5-6% GNP and would be comparable to Germany with the unbelievable sum of 175-210 Billion DM for 1996.”

So, it cannot be the lucrative revenue collection from alcohol why the government drags its feet to curtail alcohol consumption. Alcohol has been deliberately introduced worldwide to the public by certain powers and the background is the same as by Nicotine and Caffeine. Addictive poison is being promoted as “luxury food”. Again, the motto is that nothing in the world happens by coincidence; everything is planned!

A strict prohibition would elicit the cry: “When THEY take this from me too, then....!”

Just look around you, no matter, if: Football, Hockey, Formula 1, Skiing, Holidays, Christmas, Carnival or other festivities and celebrations - it's all a reason for drinking! Up with the glasses and cups, cheers – wherever one is! People associate alcohol consumption with happiness and good feeling. But that's not true! It has been forced into our brains! Happiness and good feeling belong to the very basic traits of human existence and need no alcohol or other addictive poisons, but we are unfortunately so severely manipulated and poisoned that we believe a gathering or festivity would not be so nice without these addictive poisons (Alcohol, Nicotine, Caffeine). Exactly this attitude is the problem! Believe me (or better try it yourself), each social event, every gathering or celebration would be more enjoyable being free of addiction to poisons. Addictive substances are not only wrong they are a crime to human awareness!

Alcohol is the perfect tool to enslave and annihilate whole societies. What was it that played such havoc with the American indigenous peoples who lived peacefully, naturally and cosmically connected for thousands of years? – Fire Water! Or look at the descendants of the Australian Aborigines. They are not rebelling against the injustice perpetrated upon them, they drink! They get just enough money to allow them to permanently stay drunk. Liquor Stores are conveniently placed everywhere – thanks to the Free Market Economy!

I have informed you that the macromolecular world is separated from the astral world through a matrix. In your normal life situation, you would not know anything about the astral world. Severe alcohol dependency loosens this matrix and your awareness switches quasi from one level to the other. By severe addiction you are confronted with the low levels of the astral- and mental world! This is known by the medical profession as hallucinatory delirium, only, for the affected is this delirium totally more real and normal than the experts know. These pitiful individuals are described as: “He sees pink elephants!”

The poison alcohol damages your vital Aura enormously even at a minor degree of addiction. Alcohol draws you astral down and ascension into higher awareness levels is difficult! Advanced

addiction to alcohol pulls you into the extremely low Astral levels. Should you die as pitiful alcohol addict, the surviving earthlings consider you redeemed – but this is a big mistake, because

you are immortal! – Your addiction will accompany you into the Astral life.

Quit poisoning yourself permanently with alcoholic beverages!

Your soul (you!) will thank you in a still unimaginable way!

Meat

Do you know what the following prominent persons have in common?

Bryan Adams, Aristotle, Berthold Brecht, Brigitte Bardot, Wilhelm Busch, Charles Darwin, Dostojewski, Thomas Alva Edison, Albert Einstein, Greta Garbo, Uri Geller, Peter Hofman, Whitney Houston, Christine Kaufman, Beatrice Kessler, Ruth Maria Kubitchek, Montserrat Caballe, Christian Morgenstern, Julia Roberts, Barbara Rütting, Barbara Streisand, Georg Thomalla, Jean-Claude Van Damme, O.W. Fischer, Francisco of Assisi, Sigmund Freud, Frederic the Great, Mahatma Ghandi, Johann Wolfgang v. Goethe,, Theodor Heuss, Hippocrates, Alexander v. Humboldt, Michael Jackson, Janet Jackson, Franz Kafka, Immanuel Kant, Laotse, Leonardo da Vinci, Abraham Lincoln, Paul McCartney, John Lennon, Friedrich Nietzsche, Paracelsus, Socrates, Arthur Schopenhauer, Albert Schweitzer, Georg Bernhard Shaw, Nikola Tesla, Leo Tolstoi, Mark Twain, Francoise Voltaire, Richard Wagner, Zarathustra...

Yes, right! All these personalities were or are vegetarians. That means, these people abhorred it or abhor it to kill animals and eat their cadaver. Even if the act of killing and suffering happens in slaughterhouses and the cadaver-part is nicely cut up, processed and packaged to be sold at the Supermarket; it changes nothing of the idea. It is a terrible crime what happens to these animals who, as you will be told, are our spiritual partners! Remember this in your own interest, because as consumer you will get to feel the unavoidable reaction of this crime. It will be in areas and with consequences you could not have imagined so far – you were not informed! In the case of meat and fish we are dealing with a worldwide Mafia that has no equal.

This Mafia tried to explain to us not long ago that humans are meat-eaters and that vegetarians are sickly contemporaries who lack this worldwide offered “piece of vitality”. Meanwhile these noises are abating since opposing theories have gained considerable ground. Now, studies are leaning towards the conclusion that humans are plant eaters and that vegetarians as a rule are healthier and live more harmonious than meat- and fish eaters. Dead meat and fish poison the human organism; that is a fact! Carnivores by nature have an entirely different system than we herbivores. The most obvious difference lies in the length of the intestines. Carnivores have much shorter intestines, because the digesting meat develops cadaveric poison that has to be quickly removed from the body. Humans being herbivores have much longer intestines and that

leads to poisoning when we eat meat. This stuff stays too long in our intestinal tracts and decays there, since it takes much longer to be eliminated. When meat and fish already start to break down you can get very dangerous meat- or fish poisoning which should be known. Are you seriously believing these decay poisons are not dangerous to humans when they develop inside the intestinal tract? True, you might not get acute symptoms of poisoning, but instead Rheumatism, Gout, Arthritis, Arthrosis etc. When you fall victim to these diseases and seek advice from a medical doctor, he would most likely tell you to refrain from eating meat. – Why always after the fact when it is too late?

Meat-and fish consumption not only ruins our health, but also impacts negatively on the economy and ecology. Look what happens to our oceans: Criminal dragnet fishery and monstrous fishing fleets have already done some irreparable damage and the last fish-school is being tracked by satellite and eliminated. The list of crimes committed against our oceans is staggering. You should be informed about some of these things, since the media is now bringing some of these practices to light. Why are you still eating fish and support these crimes? “Because it’s too late and anyhow, I cannot do anything about it.” – Is this perhaps your poor excuse?

The crimes of the meat business are in no way less serious than what happens to the oceans and its inhabitants. Gruesome mass-production (feed lots, chicken factories), brutal transportation, slaughterhouse butchery, murder on fur animals for the cool dames of high society, pig-pest, chicken-pest, hoof-and mouth disease, mad cow disease, Salmonella, Trichinosis, corrupt veterinaries etc. – you must have heard about! Why do you support these crimes?

Perhaps you never thought much about it and it seems natural, since meat and fish is being offered in stores worldwide? Then better think about it, because it is unnatural!

Meat consumption has always deliberately been funnelled into our brains. Money and greed are the driving force behind those who are pulling the ropes behind these crimes. At no time was meat- and fish consumption as high as today. Consumption has doubled over the last decades – and the world population has tripled since! Meat is being subsidized by governments in the Billions while healthy food, like vegetables, fruits, bread etc. is getting more expensive. Scandals involving meat subsidies and profiteering is the order of the day and hardly get any public attention.

The amount of energy humans need to sustain life is measured in “calories.” In order to produce one calorie meat, 10 calories of precious and healthy plant-products (cereals, corn, soya etc.) are needed. If disease-producing meat production would be eliminated then the world would have - calculated on meat - at once ten times more (healthy!) food available! But no, certain powers and their accomplices do not want this – and as long as you buy and consume these animal-cadaver-parts, nothing will change!

You should also know the situation concerning our forests that are being logged and destroyed worldwide and thereby exacerbate the dire ecological situation. What you are perhaps not aware of is that worldwide increasing meat production carries most of the responsibility for this situation. Humans and nature are brutally abused by countries that supply the steadily increasing number of fast-food franchises with meat. Perfectly functioning rural agriculture is

being ruined by money-greedy agri-business, it's being permanently clear-cut for bigger cattle herds and more and more highly sensitive monoculture is introduced and chemically treated. The formerly happy village inhabitants become impoverished and end up in the slums of big cities. The politicians call this hypocritical "rural exodus". We can see this trend worldwide – provided one is interested in this phenomenon! Criminal large-scale land ownership has always led to the enslavement of people, to humiliate and to ruin their health. Have a look at what happens in Argentina. A country so blessed by nature and yet, slides slowly into abject poverty – something is rotten and wrong!

A website that will give excellent statistical details is available on the internet under www.swissveg.ch titled "**The Ecological Consequences of Meat Consumption**" and should be read by anybody interested in the subject. Also, Google: "**Hooked on meat. How cultural beliefs and attitudes Drive...**" by Marta Zaraska.

Well, dear reader I have confronted you now with a few crimes and macromolecular damage connected to the consumption of meat and fish. It is time now to tell you how this evil affects your soul.

Have you ever noticed that children naturally never would eat meat? Children have a natural aversion to eat meat. They are literally forced by us adults, albeit more or less unaware, to eat meat. "Meat is a piece of vitality!" it reads in the butcher magazine, so lace it with plenty of Ketchup and Mustard to make it tasty, then open up and down the hatch it goes! And when you ate it nicely, you'll get a sumptuous pudding for reward. At a certain age, when the awareness awakens, many children refuse suddenly and vehemently to eat meat and declare themselves as vegetarians – mostly in favour of animals. Such a process can be observed in many families. Only the criminal meat Mafia is not asleep. What attracts – sheer irresistibly – kids to the temple of the Hamburger-Mafia? Toys, Popstars and similar media idols! **Do you know?**

And rickety-click, the defence mechanism against meat consumption is being removed, because toys are only available in connection with barbecued cadaver parts! That's how it works! And it works splendidly as you can see everywhere at present.

Now, pay attention, please!

Children are in certain aspects the measuring stick for all things. Children would never eat cadaver parts of their free will; they get nauseated and sick when given Nicotine; children find the taste of alcohol repulsive; children find the taste of coffee putrid and children are by nature totally uninhibited and unspoiled philanthropists!

Jesus said in connection to this phenomenon quite clearly:

Truly, I tell you, if you do not repent and become again like children, you will not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Isn't all this evidence and enticement enough to repent? – No? – Well, then continue to eat, drink and smoke – it is your own decision!

Dear reader! (Italics in this book are my comments) I am doing the translation of this book from German. In many respects I am on the same page with the author, but I do not agree with some ideas exposed in this book. One has to read books like this with an open and analytical mind and the author has done a tremendous job gathering information that few have had access to or heard about, and it is for this reason I took on the challenge to translate it into English.

When the author claims that humans are herbivores however, and therefore must not eat meat and fish, he is misinformed to some degree, and if I agree with him, then there are already two misinformed people! In principal humans are classified as omnivores, as our closest relatives in the animal kingdom, the Chimpanzees are! On Google you can find an excellent article: "How Humans evolved to be natural Omnivores" Nicotine, Caffeine, Alcohol and Narcotics truly are addictive substances that poison our body, depending on how they are used. Nicotine is definitively the substance that should be avoided. Caffeine and Alcohol are substances that CAN be poisonous if consumed in excess, but a very moderate consumption can have some health benefits which are being corroborated scientifically, but there are always those who proclaim a rather fanatical, one-sided view about the danger of these substances. Lack of self-discipline, irresponsible advertising and propaganda in combination with common societal traditions contribute greatly to the misuse of otherwise harmless food- and drink items.

On the spiritual issue, I am not entirely convinced that our Aura and astral body is pulled down to a lower dimension by consuming something that in moderation can be beneficial to our health. There is also some literature on the subject at the Internet, too voluminous to go into here. However, I fully agree that the practices and methods presently used to produce, process, transport and market these items cannot be sustained much longer. Greed and profiteering must stop on a global scale and be replaced by using resources for need and not for want. The North American Natives and Eskimos were basically meat- and fish eaters until they were introduced to OUR GMO packaged food and sugar beverages, and if you read the earlier accounts in this book how these natives hunted and treated their prey then our present methods are indeed inhumane and disgusting. The most serious problem the world faces in general however, is OVERPOPULATION!

In order to provide humans with a dignified standard of living, our present world population will not be able to sustain or improve the living standard of everyone and the prediction of Thomas Malthus is getting close to become reality: Wars, Starvation and Disease will be the catalysts for population control, if a more humane solution cannot be found! The human population has increased 4-fold in the last 60 years. Meat consumption has reached 330 Million metric tons in 2018, fish 179 Million metric tons. There were 1200 Million cars on the world's roads in 2019 and 64 Million cars were produced. If we quadruple these figures for the year 2080, it takes no rocket scientist to figure out in what state the world would be in. Long before that date, there would be no marine-life left and oil, gas and coal would likely be gone, too. Pollution and climate change would help to speed up the destruction of life on earth. The technology exists to replace fossil fuels, solar- wind- and nuclear energy with "free, non-polluting energy ", but evil and powerful sources are keeping this technology under lock and key as long as they can make money from supplying expensive conventional energy. I fear not for myself, but for my grandchildren, if this greed and madness is not stopped!

Animals are humans' closest soul mates. They are much closer than we can imagine. Animals were not created for us to breed them, to train, torture, kill and eat them! The often-cited Biblical quote: "Have dominion over the earth!" is a deliberate lie implanted into the conscience of humanity. The true version of it says: "Live with all creatures on earth in harmony and piece and take from the earth only what you need for life!"

Where do you find harmony and peace in gruesome feed lots and massive chicken coups, animal transports and slaughterhouse butchery?

As long as there are slaughterhouses on earth, you will have killing fields!

Remember this wisdom, **please!**

Animals have emotions and feelings, like we humans. I hope you remember that the astral world is the world of emotions and feelings. Animals that are kept imprisoned in cages, stables or similar facilities to their last day, suffer in ways we humans cannot fathom. Sorrow is a feeling, and you know that thoughts and feelings are of material nature, i.e. they are vibrations. Animals experience mortal fear when driven to be slaughtered. They know exactly what awaits them and nobody should live in the illusion and believe what some shady contemporaries via the media try to deny. If an animal feels mortal fear, then it poisons its total organism via the vibrations of mortal fear within a very short time. Every single cell of the animal body incorporates these vibrations; the fear is literally stored in the whole material body (meat). Now you eat this with fear-waves poisoned meat and through the law of resonance these vibrations are transferred to your astral body. And since you are the manifestation of your astral body at your earthly life, you will reap fear and depression as a result – meanwhile, the national sickness number one! **Fear and sorrow can be eaten!**

Did you not know this?

All the poisons we humans have used and contaminated the world with are in the end being ingested into our bodies again which is scientifically proven and publicly known. Fear cannot be scientifically measured, but the effects of fear are clearly seen. One only has to look at the horrendous figures that give inside into degree of depression and fear condition among the population. It is a crime how we treat animals, although our perfidious laws and regulations don't see it that way. Humans have no right to kill animals. Certain powers, however, have perfidiously permitted and stated that it is our right without pointing out what dire consequences we have to face. According to the merciless universal law of reaction (what you sow, you will reap) we are all culprits! – The producer, butcher, merchant, consumer. Remember this well!

Dear friends, I know our whole society is focused on meat consumption and it is not easy for those who reject meat and fish. But the number of people who have recognized the negative side of this trend is on the increase. Almost every restaurant nowadays offers several vegetarian dishes, due to increased customer demand. If you go to a special vegetarian restaurant, you will be amazed about the profusion of wonderfully prepared vegetarian dishes.

People truly do not need to eat meat and fish. If people wake up and reach a different awareness level, you will be surprised how the chefs compete for better vegetarian menus. There will be no loss of jobs, only a change of jobs away from meat/fish to fully vegetarian. There would also be a more sustainable way in agriculture with emphasis on fruit, vegetable and cereal production and away from life-stock.

You are immortal! – You take your deeds to the astral life.

Stop eating meat and fish!

Your soul (you!) will thank you in a still unimaginable way!

Drugs

Notwithstanding the fact that alcohol and nicotine are a type of drugs – although this stuff is being sold as luxury items – the topic is opiates, hallucinogens and the so-called “soft drugs”.

The biggest nonsense our scientists spread permanently is their assumption that our awareness comes from the brain. Awareness is the property of the immortal soul (from you!) and our brain is basically just an instrument to transmit via the endocrine system (Hypothalamus and Pineal gland) impressions from the macromolecular world (earth). – **Remember this well, it’s very important!**

When you consume drugs, your awareness directs the focal point, normally fixated on earth, always towards another level (astral- or mental world). The magnitude of the experience at these levels depends on the drug and doses. Drugs are exclusively taken to escape reality, or experience a different “reality”, which is the same, as reality on earth remains unchanged, but the awareness changes to another level and brings another reality. The astral- and mental world swing markedly higher than our macromolecular world, as I have sufficiently explained. And what does a human tell you when he is inebriated? He will tell you that he feels “high”, and that is not just a funny remark, but is his momentarily perceived reality.

Two groups of drugs are generally to be distinguished. Those that automatically give a “good feeling” and those, that extremely amplify the existing feeling – without consideration for good or bad.

Opiates (Opium, Morphine, Heroin) provide the user with a good feeling and that is the reason why they are so dangerous and end with merciless addiction. A person in an Opium-high state feels awareness-technical in levels that mean more than what earthy reality would provide. “That’s the way I want it, it is beautiful here and I will never leave!” – That is the train of thought of someone in this addictive state. Only, the high vanishes and the awakening back into the not so glamorous world ends in a more or less dramatic shock – affecting body and soul! So, you will have the burning desire to get back to this paradisiac state. For this you need the expensive, illegal and hard-to-get addictive poison. Your body will mercilessly demand higher doses at progressively shorter intervals. Opiates cause an addict to become dependent in extremely short time and once hooked it is very difficult to cure this addiction. Such dependent addicts (except if they happen to be Millionaires) are ending up as dope-criminals who commit

theft, robberies etc. in order to get their hands on more dope. For a short time of paradisiac bliss (and even that wanes!) these poor souls not only ruin themselves, but also their social ambiance. You should know about all this, because it is no secret anymore.

Quite different is the effect of drugs that are not automatically providing a good feeling, but basically enhance the already existing feeling massively. These drugs are known as Hallucinogens. LSD and Mescaline are perhaps the most widely known substances. Hallucinogens are not addictive drugs. Seldom appear cases where a psychological addiction has been recorded and then with relatively short duration. This is easy to explain, since this drug sooner or later will cure you on its own. When you take Hallucinogen (LSD for example) and are already “in a bad way”, then you probably will experience a so-called “Horror-trip” - and this one you will not forget for the rest of your life, that is for sure! I told you at the beginning that I am not a theoretical dogmatic, but what I am telling you here I have personally experienced on my own body, or in some cases was an eyewitness. Hallucinogens catapult you into the mental world. Insiders say: “This drug acts in your brain, you experience something sensational, you take a trip!” – And this is exactly what happens, only your brain doesn’t create these hallucinations as scientists suggest, but your awareness focuses totally on the world of thoughts and spirit. You basically live in this world (as mental body), only more intensively and real than on earth. Although you still are physiologically on earth during your “Trip”, you experience your surroundings from a spiritual vantage point which can have dire consequences for your psychic health. Normally, your three soul-lives are fused into a well-organized unit. You have a thought (Mental world), then comes the feeling (Astral world) and lastly it is being realized as an action or manifestation on earth. It is the earth where the main focus of your awareness is directed to. Hallucinogens reverse the whole process and switch you basically directly over to the mental world. In your state of drugged high this means: **everything** on concrete thought you have immediately becomes reality in the mental world, and in fact – depending on the intensity of thoughts – gets more real and plastic then felt on earth! I gave you the background on it already.

Perhaps you say: “That could be fantastic!” – Yes, it can! The emphasis has to be put on “can”, because it can also fail and does so more or less at every trip. Just imagine, you only receive a slight sensation of fear during an LSD trip, or you are frightened. One only negative thought will send you optically and emotionally immediately to hell, and out of this situation you have to try and succeed to escape into loftier thoughts. This situation can quickly become an impossibility when unfortunately this has happened, and then you have the aforementioned horror-trip. Your soul rides with each trip on a roller-coaster. You cannot just step out of such an LSD-Trip when you like, because you will be stuck in it (depending on the strength of the drug) for at least 8-12 hours. But you could also end up with something that lasts 48 hours; the manufacturers of these drugs are not too meticulous with measurement of the dosage! An LSD-trip will rob you of any sense of time and depressive minutes become hours or half eternities. Only high doses of tranquilizers are able to block your endocrine system which functions in this case as crossing point and provides you with mental “delight”. Should you not have access to such an emergency solution, then you have to endure the trip, or somebody will call the emergency medical team and you end up in the psych-ward – such cases abound daily! You could also belong to those pitiful humans who, as it is known: become stuck in such a trip.” In

such a case your awareness never switches over to earthly reality and you have to be sedated permanently with powerful medications in order to exist – however more or less as a care case!

Since your awareness during an LSD-trip is focused on the mental world, you become the creator, because thoughts have creative power and you create reality!

Imagine that suddenly everything on earth would become real which appears in your thoughts. Could you control this spiritually and endure it? Probably not! With an LSD-trip this becomes reality and each concrete, heavy thought you have at once becomes reality and you experience the appropriate optic and the accompanying feeling. Thoughts penetrate not only into the macromolecular world, they don't have the power. That means that when you, for example, see a denuded tree in winter and then intensively imagine it suddenly breaks into blossoms, then this tree does bloom for you. You can even touch the blossoms and enjoy their scent. An external person who is on earth and watches you when this happens, sees that you are standing in front of a bare tree, softly padding its branches and elatedly sniff them – in the eyes of this person you don't have your ducks in one row, actually nuts. The tree blossoms and smells only in the mental world and with such beauty and intensity which is not possible on earth. Remember the example about the lives of the soul with the two blue-prints and the original. When you use minimal pressure with a pencil on the original (mental world) then you describe the original, and it will transfer to the next (the first) carbon-copy (Astral-world), but nothing is visible on the second carbon-copy (earth). This example will hopefully help you to understand how an LSD-Trip works.

It is actually possible to experience and see things during an LSD-Trip that exist beyond what you could experience in your wildest dreams, only you have to endure the whole trip and live with these experiences psychologically all your life on earth, because you can remember every detail of the trip! Everybody exposed to a heavily dosed LSD-Trip will tell you that it has influenced their awareness massively. "You are not the same person after the first LSD-Trip!" – So it sounded at the scene during the seventies when LSD-Parties were announced all over. That is 100% true! Having experienced the mental world, one knows that there are certain things, capabilities and worlds scientists have no idea about. Only, the price you might have to pay can be astronomically high. So, my advice is to keep your fingers away from hallucinogen drugs (and also from other such drugs), it is a Russian roulette and a grazing shot is the least you will get!

All humans who live on this earth and whom we describe as lunatics have their awareness, whatever the reason is, focussed onto a different level. These people live, although they are on earth with their body, in a different world. Some live there only in phases, some permanently. We describe these people as being "mentally absent". The soul's awareness is always present the question however, is in which world? These people merely moved into a higher house, as the word "crazy" explains. Depending on the quality of their soul, their life will be good or bad. Many of these "crazies" who flutter between the various levels report from the other worlds, and episodes and the experience is real to them. "He is nuts, don't take him serious, just let him talk and fantasize!" – We are told. It could happen that the awareness leaves the level extremely slow and stealthily, and a good example is the Alzheimer disease. Spouses of the afflicted recount in tears how they slowly lose their partner: "He lives and yet leaves me!" – We

hear in such cases. The final station of Alzheimer is often only a Zombie-like, robotic and vegetative existence; the whole awareness has already changed the level, but the soul keeps the macro-molecular body alive. Alzheimer disease is for the afflicted in the beginning stage a massive problem. The problem disappears entirely with the advancing disease. The soul (the real individual) has established itself fully in another world, but is unable to communicate it to us. The physical vessel that served the soul before may still function on a purely physical level. However, it has no conscious personality which is a dramatic burden on the surviving family.

As you can see, the soul life can continue tragically and with much grief. Therefore, it is my sincere wish that you take care of your precious health and avoid permanent damage through the use of poisonous food and drink, or reach for drugs.

You know now about Opiates and Hallucinogens. Opiates act exclusively astral (feeling, emotion), Hallucinogens act mental (thoughts, senses). There are also drugs that have a mixed effect, the popular drug "Cocaine" is such a drug. After taking Cocaine you feel invincible, excited and extremely efficient; you feel you are God himself! Cocaine is an addictive poison. It is less addictive than Heroin (one injection is already addictive), but still highly dangerous. The destiny of prominent people who succumbed to this drug you probably know. Cocaine addiction is progressive, which means you always need a little more within shorter intervals. Different from Opiates, Cocaine guarantees – especially in advanced states – no automatic "good feeling". You can also experience a kind of horror-trip after consuming Cocaine – with most dire consequences!

A further class of mixed application drugs are the so-called "Designer Drugs", like the relatively cheap and popular amongst our youths "Ecstasy". This purely chemical drug has a strong hallucinogenic effect and collapse through physical over-exertion and dilution is not rare among discotheque-freaks who consume Ecstasy. Ecstasy attacks the brain and its consumers become demented.

Now we come to the much-discussed "soft drugs", such as Marijuana and Hashish. Both are derived from the very utilitarian Indian Hemp plant (Cannabis). The active ingredient in both, Marijuana and Hashish is "Tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). When this substance enters the human body (through smoking or eating) you get a "high". You enter into another awareness hence they are also known as "awareness-expanding drugs". THC works both astral (feeling and emotion) and also mental (thoughts and spirit). Certain people are unrelentingly promoting the legalization of THC-containing drugs, claiming that these substances are far less dangerous than alcohol and are not addictive. Bodily addiction is probably contained, but as far as psychological dependency is concerned, a certain danger exists. The fact is that where these drugs are used, they will be used continuously! No social gatherings, no parties or weekend will be without some Cannabis consumption, and why not? – THC brings these people into another reality, similar to alcohol. Both go hand in hand, and where you find Cannabis being used you will also find alcohol, not to mention Nicotine. Of course, like everywhere, there are noteworthy exceptions, but the reality is that the majority of THC-consumers craft their own joints on a

daily basis. The going slogan “A joint as a trend and the day is your friend” turns out as phantasmagoria as a rule – self-deceit.

THC is weaker than Cocaine, Opiates or pure Hallucinogens, but one should not underestimate the effectiveness of THC and the fact that everybody reacts differently using THC. I witnessed more than once the involvement of an emergency doctor when youths needed help after consuming Hashish or Marijuana. Depending on the strength and quality (THC-content) of the “stuff” your awareness can get so mixed up (into the astral- or mental world) that you lose any orientation and self-control. Panic-attacks that get close to a horror-trip are no exception.

The natural product Cannabis, however, has certain health benefits that cannot be denied, so THC is used in pain-therapy. If you are interested in the health benefits of Cannabis, go to the Internet under “The healing properties of hemp” and “Healing with Hemp – The Top 10 Health Benefits”.

Dear friends, drugs, no matter what kind, naturally destroy the oneness and harmony of your spiritual life (mental body, astral body and physical body). In nearly all cases (using hard drugs) you ruin yourself socially and physically in a devastating fashion. Drugs are always an escape from the macromolecular reality, but you cannot escape this reality by fleeing; it always catches up with you. Drugs damage your vital Aura enormously, what you try to escape from is getting more powerful and more difficult to overcome. You have to confront life as it is.

You cannot escape life – you are immortal!

Keep your fingers off drugs!

Your soul (you!) will thank you in a still unimaginable way!

Food that is not

Humans have a language and words are its base. The individual words we use have not evolved by chance – no chance or coincidence exists in the world! Words that describe basic things are not invented by humans – they are **found**. Only what already exists can be found. The Universe functions cyclically, I will refer back to it in the last chapter. Cyclic means everything disappears and returns at a predetermined point in time again. Galaxies and the worlds contained therein come and go which is universally viewed entirely normal. When new inhabited worlds appear, nothing originally new has been created just something that has always existed manifests itself in a certain form again. Words are expressions of the highest awareness from where everything originates. That is what we find in the Bible: “At the beginning there was the word, and the word became flesh!” Words create! Each word, actually each letter, has at the mental level creative power and importance, be sure of that. We humans think little about the words we use daily; we speak and listen. When, for example, great technologically new things influence world events then we speak of inventions. There is someone, a person, who **invents**. *When we look at*

the German word “erfindet” – the word-play in German is different from English – then we can get a different meaning when writing “er findet”, which translates into “he finds” instead of “he invents” (er erfindet). The author has used this word-play that cannot be translated.

The word (er findet) points out that what we view as new has been in existence – it has just been found again. *English has its own peculiarities that can be used in wordplays. One example is the word “understand”. Generally, it is used when someone is asked to perceive something and to know the meaning of what is said or read. Our courts use this word to play a trick on the accused in that it means for the judge the accused will agree to “stand under” the authority of the court. When asked: “Do you understand?” and the accused says: “Yes” then he just lost his sovereignty and the court can deal with him like a slave. He should have said: “No, I don’t understand anything!”*

Now, let’s deal with food.

This deals with **items** that are vital for our survival, our **life**. Food items are the carrier-substance for LIFE – *the German word “Lebensmittel” literally means life- items, so we are back to a wordplay again that has no equal in English.* When the item carries no life, then the item is at most only filling ballast and brings you closer to death than life.

The foodstuff we consume nowadays carries in frighteningly increasing tendency less life in it. The labels may list all kinds of minerals, trace-elements and vitamins, but this is no guarantee that the food-item has life in it – remember this well! Vitality in foodstuff can only be measured with the most sophisticated and expensive technological scientific methods. And never directly as stuff (life is not material), but always in comparison to some reference. Here is an example what I mean:

The most important “Lebensmittel” is our water. It is generally known that water is alive. One only has to take a drop of water under a microscope and a fantastic, almost mysteriously alive world of countless micro-organisms will be seen. The most lively, healthy and pure water one can get comes out of a natural spring. Such water is, according to scientific investigation, the reference for all other types of water – you could call it “earthly/divine maximum.”

The properties and quality of spring water therefore is the guideline to compare all other water. Water is also a big carrier of information. Life within a food item can equally be considered information. Our macromolecular body is kept healthy by this information. It happens by way of vibrations and certain frequency models that can be scientifically visible and provable. When a food item contains no life and no information that can be transmitted then this food item becomes just a kind of filler, it satisfies hunger, but contributes nothing to maintaining life. Further, there are stuffs that wrongly inform our body – they are simply poisonous. When our cells get wrongly informed the consequences, depending on the severity of the misinformation, are negative and damaging to our health. Pure spring water knows exactly the information our cells need in order to function properly, and exactly this information is supplied by drinking this water. The most lifeless water imaginable is distilled water we normally use to top our batteries or use in the steam iron. Between spring water and distilled water range all the other waters we get to consume.

Pure spring water is disease-resistant what most people don’t know. Just pour a glass of tap-water and let it stand for two weeks. After two weeks taste this water, or better first smell it, because it will probably stink – forget the drinking of it! The phenomenon of rot and

accompanying odour is familiar to a housewife and her flower-vase. So, now take a glass of pure spring water and let it stand for two weeks or perhaps one year (but it will have evaporated then). Nothing will happen to this water! It is still alive and healthy, and no rotting organisms can develop. Pure bottled spring water can presently only be purchased in specialty stores. The expiration date is usually several years, as per regulation a date has to be on the label – whether the bottle is kept closed or open!

Water has to ripen during its life cycle in order to collect the necessary information so vital for us. Ripe water will arise on its own as natural spring water. Most of the industrial mineral spring water sold comes from drilled wells. These deep drill wells are a type of premature birth and such mineral water is not resistant against bacteria, so it has to be treated with Carbon Dioxide or Ozone. The treatment prevents rotting bacteria but carries no beneficial and vital information within!

If you think the mineral waters sold in stores contain a lot of life, you are greatly mistaken. What we are dealing with worldwide is (similar to meat and fish) a kind of mineral water Mafia. Our drinking water that in part would have a reasonable quality is often laced with Chlorine or Fluoride, i.e. misinformed and this misinformation is transmitted to us, the consumer. We are told that it is all in the best interest for our health, but sadly it is exactly the opposite.

More on water is available in books by Masaru Emoto: “The hidden Messages in Water”.

Masaru Emoto was born in July 1943 in Yokohama (Japan). The honoured doctor of alternate medicine and president of the “National Research Institute of Japan” (IHM) in addition is president of “IHM HADO Association” and the Swiss Institute “Wise Crystal”. In his books, especially the one mentioned above, Masaru Emoto shows in fantastic photographs that water is not just water and what at times is referred to as “cool liquid” presents secrets that are more than sensational.

I will give you some advice that if you take it, will be of great health benefit and wellness to you: Drink water, water, water! At least one liter per day, but two or even three liters would be better. In case you have a reasonably good drinking water source you don’t need to look for expensive spring water, because there is a simple process to restore life into the water you drink. What you need is a big, robust glass container (no plastic) and one kilo pure mountain quartz. You can purchase quartz at a rock shop, or even find them in the mountains and river shores. Place the crystals into the glass jug (a 4-liter pickle jar would do) and fill it with tap water. Quartz crystals retain their properties indefinitely! As you will learn, crystals are excellent information carriers and will be able to give your drinking water great vitality. You can also take a wooden spoon and swirl the water thoroughly to create a funnelling effect, and as you know (from Viktor Schauberger), water-swirls liberate implosion forces!

In addition to the use of quartz crystals, I am using Shungite rocks (ca. 100g in a 4 L glass jar) after filtering the tap water through a Brita filter. Shungite rocks come from Karelia (Russia) and have been used for centuries to purify water because of their anti-bacterial properties. After 48 hours exposure I pour the 4 liters into the glass jar with the quartz crystals. I try to drink close to

2 liters of this water daily adding a teaspoon of Sodium Carbonate (baking soda) to increase the Ph-level of the body (should be close or above Ph 7).

Food items (Lebensmittel) are actually NOT providing the human organism with Liquid, Protein, Carbo Hydrates, Fats, Vitamins, Minerals etc.; they supply our cells only with information. We consume only INFORMATION in form of vibrations. A special and unique carrier of information is SALT. That is salt that is alive and whole and not the refined criminal substance you probably have in your kitchen and which is irresponsibly sold to you as “Table Salt”! This Table Salt has lost its wholeness during the refining process and the end product you buy has nothing to do with food; it should be classified as “poison”!

The macromolecular human body consists of natural elements. There are around 92 natural elements in nature and traces of most of these elements are found in undisturbed, healthy salt. Natural, pure salt is, after water and air, the most vitally important substance. The origin of salt is basically crystallized sunlight. Salt contains nearly all the minerals and trace-elements the human body needs for survival – it is holistic! When a human body is completely burned, all that remains is salt. Natural salt has a certain intelligence, it is an information-carrier, hence very beneficial to our health. When you ingest healthy, natural salt then salt literally checks your body’s mineral condition and any deficiencies are alleviated through salt and left-over amounts are excreted – wonderful, no? Too much natural and healthy salt cannot be over-dosed or cause damage.

Natural salt appears in nature in three separate forms: Sea Salt, Rock Salt and Crystalline Salt. Salt generally has a crystalline structure, but the harmony of the structure is crucial. Rock salt and crystalline salt were originally formed from sea salt. The pre-historic seas dried up and left huge salt-deposits behind. Enormous tectonic movements took place creating mountains and covered the salt-plates, exposing them to tremendous pressure. Extreme pressure changes the crystalline structure to become more harmonic and clearer. Therefore, a pure quartz crystal is the maximum, for instance, it is the maximum of structural crystal harmony. In the case of salt, it is the crystalline salt that shows the harmonic structure. The more harmonic the salt structure is, the more vital information salt can give to humans – it is livelier. Crystal-salt appears in veins, like Gold – compared to rock salt it is quite rare. Crystalline salt was historically called White Gold, so people had known the incalculable value of salt. It was basically reserved for the aristocratic class and salt was sometimes the cause for wars. Crystalline salt is the king among salts, but natural rock salt and sea salt are performing just as well to provide good human health.

Perhaps, you have no natural salt in your household and instead use the commercially offered table salt which is pure Sodium Chloride (NaCl) – and it poisons you! Why would your doctor warn you about eating too much unhealthy salt? – And you may ask: “Well, for heaven’s sake, how can that be possible?” How that is possible is quickly explained:

Industry needs huge amounts of pure, aggressive Sodium Chloride to control various chemical processes. This NaCl is obtained by a refining process using natural salt. During this process natural salt loses all the other elements, except Sodium Chloride. Although Sodium and

Chloride are the main ingredients in salt however, the various trace elements contained in natural salt make it wholesome, alive and beneficial to our health.

So far, so good, but now it becomes criminal. This for human consumption poisonous Sodium Chloride is being offered and sold as “Table Salt” and classified as a food ingredient by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and similar government agencies around the world when it would be healthier to offer the natural salt. Instead, money is being spent to remove any health benefits in salt by the costly refining process. It cannot have anything to do with economy to sell this poison as a food item. One could speculate that perhaps this is a case of ignorance, but such speculation is ridiculous, so only one reason remains:

Somebody has a vested interest in making people sick!

The intent of this wicked trick is being sanctioned by a sheer unbelievable government regulation. The regulation falls under the “Codex Alimentarius”. It legalizes and determines the standard for Table Salt and demands that Table Salt must contain a minimum of 97% Sodium Chloride! – It sounds unbelievable but is true! The authorities maintain that this Codex is necessary to prevent too much Arsenic, Copper, Lead, Cadmium and Mercury in salt which at first glance sounds positive. However, what is not mentioned is the fact, that through this edict it becomes impossible to sell natural, healthy rock- or sea salt as food items, since rock- and sea salt contain as a rule less than 97% Sodium Chloride as is the case with crystalline salt. Consequently, in order to be allowed as a food item in stores (although it has lost its wholeness and health benefits) it has to be refined. Natural salts that are mined or harvested (sea salt is harvested) contain no concentrations that could negatively impact on the health of people – quite to the contrary! Animals (the regulation does not apply to them!) get natural rock salt blocks to lick, because they would die licking pure Sodium Chloride! But this poisonous NaCl is deliberately forced on the world’s human population and on top is being laced with Iodine and Fluoride that increase the toxicity. However, the lies on the packaging praise the benefits of these poisons.

Surprisingly, some health stores and bio-sections of Supermarkets offer now natural, pure sea- and rock salt which actually violates the rules of the Codex Alimentarius. The reason for this change probably lies in the increasing awareness of people and their access to books and the Internet to become informed, and also that the lawmakers get cold feet enforcing their senseless regulations. I would not want to be in the shoes of those responsible for their crimes when the masses find out what has been done to them. Nobody in the government health ministry could convince me they didn’t know what they were doing!

Sodium Chloride, the stuff consumed worldwide, is responsible for the appearance of today’s civilization diseases to a considerable degree! A classic example is high blood pressure, that every medical practitioner will tell his patients. Natural, healthy salt is **never** the cause for high blood pressure, quite the opposite, crystalline salt actually normalizes the pressure, whether the pressure is too high or too low.

Consume strictly unrefined, natural rock- or sea salt and you will not have to complain about a number of health issues your contemporaries are constantly faced with!

At this point it might be opportune to revisit some do's and don'ts you have come across in this book. I agree with most of what Rudi mentioned. I will give you a list of don'ts first:

- 1. Don't smoke, and if you do, quit!*
- 2. Don't ever try hallucinogenic substances, and if you do, quit at any cost!*
- 3. Don't drink soda pops, especially no Diet Cola, as it contains Aspartame, a deadly poison, but all the other pops are full of sugar, which is addictive, too.*
- 4. Stay away from packaged cereals, they are high in sugar; other packaged "goods" are processed to last and contain (poisonous) preservatives.*
- 5. Don't use vegetable oils (Canola, Corn etc.) or margarine.*
- 6. Stay away from fast foods – you don't know what's in it (cook your own!).*
- 7. Don't use Table Salt.*
- 8. Cut down on meat and fish, carbohydrates and alcohol (total abstinence is not necessary).*
- 9. Don't fill your brain with useless junk (gossip magazines, sex- and violence "entertainment").*
- 10. Avoid stress and upsetting arguments.*

Now the do's:

- 1. Whatever you do, do it in moderation. Excess always ends up in trouble.*
- 2. Drinking a small glass of red wine daily is healthy and an occasional small alcoholic beverage does no harm, it is the excess that is harmful.*
- 3. Coffee (no more than 3 cups per day) has health benefits, but should not be consumed after 3 p.m.*
- 4. Herbal tea (I collect herbal plants and dry them, from mint, linden blossoms, yarrow to sting nettles) is excellent anytime.*
- 5. Use natural sweeteners, like Stevia and honey.*
- 6. Free range meat and eggs and wild fish (no farmed fish!) are best, if available.*
- 7. Plants considered weeds and grown on unpolluted land are far healthier than the forced plants in our stores (dandelions, purslane, sting nettles, lamb's quarter/pig weed), but raising your own vegetables and fruit is the best. Canning is work but is environmentally effective and a secure food supply. Freezing food is ok, but involves risk in case of prolonged power failure, plus it requires electricity.*
- 8. Do regular but moderate exercise to remain flexible and keep your weight in balance.*
- 9. Expose your skin to some ultraviolet sunlight – 10-15 minutes maximum daily exposure between 11am and 2 pm will produce plenty of Vitamin D. Longer exposure should be avoided as it could be carcinogenic.*
- 10. Nurture friendship with family and strangers and be forgiving when you are hurt (holding a grudge and bad thoughts in your head has no benefit, and since they pay no rent should be evicted!).*
- 11. Listening to good music (not the modern, violent crap) is relaxing and good for the soul, but better yet is to play a musical instrument. Reading books with educational value expand your horizon. The Internet can also be an excellent source of good learning and entertainment when used selectively.*

As an example, Canada has a population of 37 Million. Assuming 1/3, about 12 Million are suffering from high blood pressure (linked to Table Salt) and medication etc. cost around \$1.50 per day and per person. This would nationally amount to \$18 Million per day or \$6.7 Billion per year! These figures are most likely very conservative, as consequences of high blood pressure are heart conditions and headaches etc. and the accompanying costs to treat these are astronomical! Considering this scenario, do you think that those who make money on a sick population have the slightest desire and interest in replacing Table Salt with natural healthy salt? And our well-padded politicians have to keep quiet – not to mention their ability to outlaw the use of refined Sodium Chloride when it would require no effort to offer natural, healthy and live sea- or rock salt. But:

Money has subjugated our rights and our health!

Take a close look at the political stage over the last decades! Can you still bear the ridiculous and corrupt joke that is being presented to us as “Democracy”? Do you not feel how you are deceived and taken for a ride? No matter, whether Red, Blue, Green, Yellow, or whoever is at the helm – MONEY rules! MONEY determines the number of unemployed arbitrarily; MONEY determines what is written in our law-books, MONEY determines when and where a war takes place; MONEY determines how high a country has to go into debt and MONEY decides how sick the population has to be – and not the cockamamie figures who call themselves representatives of the people!

Did you say we have a “Democracy”? – Well then, what choice do you have when you vote? You can choose between bad and miserable – and nothing else! Look at the structure of the established parties and the law to found a party, not to mention the media that is totally controlled by Big MONEY. It has practically been made impossible to establish a political party which consequently stands for the health and well-being of the citizens. If you belong to the “Basis” of an established party (i.e. you are on the bottom rung) then you have to howl with the wolves and cow-tow a lot in order to climb up the ladder, or you are considered uncomfortable, a quarreller and consequently become a nobody!

Can you still listen to the hypocritical whining of the health ministers about the escalating medical costs? Don't these so highly educated, erudite politicians not know that a few ridiculously **simple** measures (such as alive water, natural salt and Stevia instead sugar) would save the government Billions every year? The answer is easy: These people are not allowed to be interested in our health! – Does that slowly sink in now?

I want to go a bit more into details about “Hypertension”:

You know that our health system spends gigantic sums annually on medications and doctor visits related to Hypertension. What you don't know is the fact that these blood pressure lowering drugs over the long range are making those who take them even more sick. And why? These drugs give a good reading on the blood-pressure-monitor, but they are not affecting the cause of the ailment effectively. Here is why:

The human body needs an adequate supply of Oxygen and it is top priority for our organism to get this supply. The supply with vital Oxygen is facilitated through the blood. Inhaled Oxygen by

the lungs is taken up by the blood and transported via the arteries and veins to the blood vessels and capillaries. Blood capillaries are tiny blood vessels that supply the cells with Oxygen. Our heart is responsible for pumping the blood throughout the body to the farthest and tiniest places. It does this with a certain pressure. People with permanently high blood pressure are subject to the following conditions: The blood capillaries are tiny hoses through which blood must flow and supply the tissue with Oxygen. These hoses/pipes in the case of high-blood-pressure-patients are clotted, i.e. their cross-section has narrowed, so less blood can flow through them. Some patients' blood has thickened, which further complicates the problem. The two defects, narrowed cross-section and thickened blood, are the cause for diminished Oxygen supply to the tissue and cells. Your organism sends out an emergency signal "Oxygen-Shortage!" – A vital help-signal!

If you would be the leading technical engineer for your body, what would you do in such a situation? Naturally, you would immediately increase the pressure in order to bolster the Oxygen supply to the system. The heart has to work harder, but at least the organism stays healthy. This is exactly what the organism automatically does, depending on the severity of the problem. People with higher blood pressure do not feel unhealthy! – It is the blood-pressure-value that creates panic and they seek evaluation from a medical doctor. And what does the doctor do? He reaches for the prescription pad and orders blood-pressure-reducing medication. These items neither increase the cross-section of the arteries and capillaries, nor do they give the blood a chance to help maintain its consistency. These remedies help foremost to disengage the cells' alarm call for more Oxygen, thereby inducing the heart to pump again with normal pressure. The pressure-value will measure and indicate normalcy, but the cells still suffer from Oxygen deficiency. But now, in spite of "normal" blood-pressure-values, the patients are NOT well. It makes sense that lack of Oxygen makes one feel unwell! Do you understand now with what shady, cost-intensive, at times life-threatening methods high blood pressure is treated worldwide? As patient, whose high blood pressure is being controlled with blood-pressure-reducing medication, you have become a lucrative asset to the medical Mafia. The permanent lack of Oxygen your cells are subjected to makes you really sick and even more interesting to the medical Mafia! Why is it, airline pilots with high blood pressure and on blood-pressure-reducing medication indicating normal blood pressure are not allowed to fly?

As you can see, the issue about treating high blood pressure is easy to understand and needs no high intelligence, but seems to be beyond the mental capacity of our politicians - or maybe not? Several studies have indicated and exposed that blood-pressure-reducing is totally senseless – it is not difficult to prove their findings. Of course, it is not normal and in some cases even dangerous to increase the work of the heart. But it is, objectively viewed, by far more dangerous to expose the organism to permanent Oxygen-deficiency! – The cause of the problem has to be attacked. And the causes are, as mentioned, foremost partially blocked blood-capillaries and probably blood that is too thick. Next question is: what is the cause of these two problems? – That is the crucial question. This question has been scientifically solved by the four main causes:

1. Excessive consumption of animal protein (meat, fish, sausage)
2. Poisoning through Sodium Chloride (Table Salt)

3. Tissue-constriction through Nicotine (Arteriosclerosis)
4. Stress and lack of exercise

The author recommends reading about Dr. Johann Georg Schnitzer and his theories. "Hypertension Cause and Cure" is mentioned at the Internet and Wikipedia has a report on Schnitzer, but only in German. The report states Schnitzer's views on a vegetarian diet, focusing on raw fruits and vegetables and especially on organic cereals. He claims humans are basically "frugivores" and ancient societies from Ethiopia to the Inkas thrived mainly on cereals. However, Schnitzer's claims are disputed and disproven by many scientists to the extent that they could be dangerous to human health if pursued over a longer period. Since I have always tried to limit or avoid consumption of food and drinks that are not beneficial to human health if taken in excess, I have had no real health issues over the last 80 years, and I follow my own advice I have given on page 249 and 250.

The bad state of affairs I am portraying here is only the tip of an iceberg. It is hard to imagine how people are in any and every possible way deceived, manipulated and mistreated.

However, back to the more and more diminishing life in our food items.

I have already made it clear to you how difficult and arduous it is to prove that our food stuff contains life. You should also know by now that industry and responsible politic have not the least interest to prove how shockingly minute the portion of life in our food items is. Attractively crafted labels with listings of Vitamins, Minerals and Trace-Elements, brilliant colors that suggest freshness, recommendations from dubious doctors or experts, as well as insanely healthy-sounding adds are not the faintest proof that there is life in a food item.

I will describe to you the maximum food items which are meanwhile unfortunately utopian:

Imagine an apple tree that grows in a beautiful rural setting. Neighboring trees are a pear tree, a cherry tree and a prune tree. Surrounding the trees grow scenting herbs, gorgeous flowers and lush vegetables. The highly energetic Aura this biologic entity builds does not permit any damaging influence (damaging insect/ diseases) from the outside. Occasionally the sky supplies precious, un-infringed and liquid full of vitality. The air is totally clear and pure, and every whiff of wind is a pleasurable treat. No radiation disturbs the idyllic harmony, only the warming, life-providing sunrays penetrate this paradisiac scenario. It is late summer and the ripe apples on the tree compete among themselves for the best appearance.

When you pick such an apple, sit down into the grass and with pleasure bite into the succulent apple, you take in life of highest quality. When you look at today's food production you will easily realize that none of the above-mentioned criteria applies anymore. With each missing criteria also disappears LIFE – really not hard to understand, or?

People have been deliberately brain-washed via advertising and the color "White" has occupied their brain. Everything has to be white and pure! – Ever so white "...that it cannot get any whiter!" And woe, if something is not white, then your conscience takes over and scolds you – doesn't this sound familiar (in case you have long enough partaken in the earthly activities and

watch television) - or? Not only does the laundry have to be super white, food items offered in stores are also trimmed towards white. No matter, whether Salt, Sugar, Flour, Rice etc., everything is pure white. So, remember it well:

The whiter something is, the less LIFE is in it and goes all the way to poison!

LIFE is being banned from the product when salt is refined. Sodium Chloride is snow-white – and poisonous! Natural, healthy salt is usually slightly colored. Sugar is also being refined and like in salt, the wholeness of the natural product is destroyed. Refined sugar is pure white, unrefined sugar is slightly brown. But in contrast to salt which the organism needs, sugar is totally superfluous and unhealthy. Sugar creates and promotes civilization diseases that impact enormously on the cost of our health care. Diabetes has taken on epidemic proportions worldwide but is underestimated by the general public. Go to a big hospital and visit the special section for diabetics. You will be surprised how sugar has literally eaten away people's limbs. Diabetes in an advanced state means in many cases amputation, but also stroke and heart attack; and the diabetics are getting younger! The main culprit for diabetes is sugar, even when the sugar-Mafia insists and tries to play down the effect of sugar on diabetes and blames other causes and factors that could lead to diabetes.

The annual sugar consumption per capita over the last 150 years has increased from 2 to 40 kg, and accordingly also the spread of diabetes and obesity. If you have a sweet tooth, then take honey (a truly divine product!) and under no circumstances artificial sweeteners, because they are a scandal on their own! You can also take the natural sweetener "Stevia", derived from the South American plant "Stevia Rebaudiana". Stevia has zero calories (!) and is – believe it or not – 300 times stronger than sugar. Stevia neither damages teeth, nor does it influence the blood-sugar level, hence it is ideal for diabetics.

Perhaps you ask yourself why such an ideal sweetener is almost unknown in Europe and why the food industry is not using this sweetener. Well, Stevia is the absolute champion in Japan and all the research reports confirm that this sweetener is of top quality and absolutely safe. The situation in the EU is quite different. The attempt is made to prevent Stevia to come into the awareness of Europeans and that it is not allowed as food. The scientific food council of the EU just simply ignores the Japanese assessment and Stevia was as the first plant subordinated under the "Novel-Food-Directive". According to the Novel-Food-Directive food items and food additives are defined as new products, if they previously had not been in substantial quantity used for human consumption in the EU. Further, the EU-authorities rely on a rather flimsy assessment from the USA, which, as can undoubtedly be expected, has banned Stevia from the food market. In Switzerland (it doesn't belong to the EU) Stevia has enjoyed great acceptance, and one can only hope that its popularity as a non-caloric sugar substitute will spread beyond Switzerland's borders. The plant Stevia Rebaudiana has to be declared fodder for animals in Germany before it can be commercially distributed and sold, but there are already attempts made to even prevent this Europe-wide (!). So, you see again, in the case of healthy sweetener it's the same story as with salt: It's allowed for animals, but not for humans!

If you want to know more about Stevia, go to: "***Stevia: Health Benefits, Facts and Safety***" – ***Medical News Today***

Pure white flour is another item to be avoided; healthy flour is slightly brown (Whole Wheat Flour) and readily available. As far as Wheat flour goes one should use white Wheat flour, because the hull of the grain contains substances that cause severe problems for many people. The old cultures knew about this and Wheat flour was fully milled in early Egypt and further used in its purely white form.

Rice is polished and brushed in special mills. After this process, rice is pure white, but has lost its wholeness. Use the somewhat darker natural rice which is healthy and tastes better.

A further, in an alarming way, spreading practice that takes the life out of food is deep-freezing. Take a live human being and deep-freeze him, then thaw him again. You will find all the measurable substance in order, everything in order – only the LIFE is gone! When winter approaches nature pulls life back and puts it into storage till magically in spring everything comes to life again. Do you honestly think that this miracle would repeat itself when you take food out of your freezer and thaw it? These items were full of life at harvest time, but now you would only have colored, filling products that are only ballast for your organism.

Recall for a moment a grocery store 40 years ago, like there were many around town (provided you were around then). At that time frozen food was rarely available then; most food items were fresh, and everything was somehow more personal and friendlier – there was atmosphere. But then came the invasion – the Super Markets! We made a regular pilgrimage to these stores, because everything was cheaper. There was now a huge selection of convenient frozen food items available, and then manufacturers produced improved fridges and freezers, and then came the Microwave ovens to quickly defrost and cook the food. Hurray! We could freeze everything! Only, frost destroys LIFE. It doesn't matter for frozen meat- and fish cadavers, since I told you already about these items. However, when it comes to vegetables that are so important for us, the effect of frost is fatal – LIFE=destroying!

In addition to the life-destroying freezers the industry invented the Microwave oven that is capable to destroy any vestiges of life in food efficiently, perfectly and in minutes. Microwave ovens became a fad and some housewives did all their cooking in Microwave ovens.

I cannot claim proof of Microwave cooking being responsible for two family members having developed multiple sclerosis and one having other ailments, but my suspicion is very strong that a few years of cooking in Microwave ovens has a connection!

Tests were conducted on kittens. Two groups of kittens were kept in separate rooms. Both groups were prevented exposure to natural sunlight, since sunlight gives LIFE to the organism. Both groups were fed with cat-food out of the can. Canned food and water were warmed in a Microwave oven for a short time and then cooled before feeding. In short, the kittens that received the microwaved food got enough food and became fat, but after a few weeks all died! LIFE in food items is information in form of vibration/waves. It seems logical that when food items deliberately receive high-frequency Microwave radiation, all the precisely oscillating information – LIFE – is being destroyed. “Oh, how practical and wonderfully time-saving is my Microwave, and rickety-click are my loved-ones fed with this technological wonder-gadget!” – Says today's work-stressed housewife!

An old, most thought-provoking revelation of the spiritual Hopi- Indians says:

A time will come when people will sit in front of full plates and still starve.

We will now have a short look, if our milk still has LIFE in it.

All the milk (except you get it directly fresh from the farmer) commercially sold has been pasteurized. This is a special heat-treatment that is supposed to kill any pathogens. Our homogenized milk that stays too long fresh is ultra-high heated and absolutely sterile. Milking a cow every day then pasteurizing and ultra-high heating the milk before feeding it regularly to a calf, the calf will most likely die in a few weeks! – That should say enough about the topic milk!

I can understand when you get a strange feeling in your stomach after all this information, but the horror-trip has not stopped yet, because the high point of this unscrupulous criminality is yet to come – the gene-manipulated food (GMO).

Who in the world do these scientists and responsible politicians think they are? Or, in other words, do these guys believe that certain incapability is based in the creation? Nature functions with precision and synchronization that we humans cannot imagine. Everything in nature is whole and this vital wholeness is netted to the smallest detail. Then come these nincompoops and think their acknowledged intellect allows them to mess around with nature's wonderwork and then sell us this madness as human achievement. Further, we have problems to get legislation passed that would make it mandatory to label GMO food and distinguish it from natural, unadulterated food!

What has provided the basis for this criminal evil? It is Gigantism and Centralism! Not the huge industry behemoth is for us humans, but the small, diverse, comfortably functioning unit – i.e. a natural-managed farm with high production varieties. Unfortunately, such units cannot compete against the food giants and their affiliated Supermarket chains. More and more individual farms disappear daily, because they are financially no longer viable. People will be greatly regretting this development, I guarantee!

There, only tomatoes are grown in huge quantities, there, only cucumbers, there, only corn...etc. Bigger and bigger food-producers come on the scene with prone monocultures. The end-product of these crops that have to be treated with toxic chemicals, such as tomatoes that are poisoned, is that they are big and red, but have no taste. But then the gene-scientists use their magic wand and create a tomato with an aroma-gene – and now the thing tastes good again and in addition has a longer shelf-life and withstands longer transportation. You, the shopper, shops with your eyes – that the thing you buy has no LIFE in it, you don't know!

To manipulate food items genetically is a crime! – The wholeness (LIFE) of the natural product is destroyed!

When nefarious corporations work at full speed to manipulate the entire seed stock gene-technically and patent these manipulated products in order to force these evil products upon

the whole world, like the US “Monsanto-Corporation” is excessively practicing, then the alarm bells should ring worldwide!

I have mentioned that not only food items, water and air are vital to our life, but to a large extent also sunlight. Our planet would not be blessed with growth and prosperity – that should be clear to everyone. What makes everything grow and prosper was discovered by our scientists, and they called it UV-radiation. This UV-radiation is nowadays described by the media as extremely negative – you might have noticed. Our formerly so good sun suddenly has become poisonous, and a steadily growing Ozone hole is creating fear in our brain.

Do you know that what we are told about Ozone-Values and the Ozone hole are LIES?

Do you know that what we are told about fuel-gas (Co2 etc.) is a LIE?

Do you know that what we are told about Climate Change is a LIE?

Do you know that what we are told about catalysts in cars is a LIE?

Do you know that what we are told about the Greenhouse-Effect is a LIE?

Do you know that with these lies Billions of Dollars are made and fear is spread?

All the “civilized” world clamours massively for more sun protection, higher sun-screen-factors and shielding against the sun. The demand created a highly lucrative market with rapidly increasing revenue figures. Through fear of the sun! But the greed for profit and business is not the biggest culprit in this perfidious campaign. The biggest evil is that people are deliberately pushed into light-starvation whose consequences are not positive. I will explain it.

When asking a city dweller whether he thinks the sun has somehow dangerously changed over the last years, then this person would most likely agree without hesitation. Asking the same question to a farmer in the country who works all day in the open, then you might get a sceptical, pitiful facial expression, meaning: “What in the world would have changed anything on the sun?”

The fact is:

There is no farmer who would smear some sun-screen-factors on his skin or walks around with sunglasses!

And in case such a utopian figure should appear, then it probably is a former farmer who has struck it rich through land speculation and believes his exclusive designer-sunglasses will automatically heave him into the “Jet-Set” crowd!

Nature-bound people would **never** allow dark glasses to prevent the clear and highly nutritious view of the world from their eyes. Sunlight (UV-rays) nourishes our organism and keeps the metabolism and hormonal regime in working condition. Only one quarter of vital sunlight absorbed by the eyes serves the vision, the remainder strengthens the organism.

- **UV-Light expedites the production of Vitamin D in the body**

- **UV-Light makes the heart more efficient**
- **UV-Light lowers blood pressure**
- **UV-Light improves blood values**
- **UV-Light alleviates skin conditions**
- **UV-Light prevents tooth decay**
- **UV-Light reduces stress-hormones**
- **UV-Light helps against infections**
- **UV-Light is Balsam for the Soul!**

Why do increasingly more people feel that natural light is aggressive and dangerous? – Because the enforced lifestyle has made them increasingly to artificial light creatures!

Just look at such an artificial light creature: Every morning you get up, wash, brush teeth, have breakfast and leave the house. Your house has two windows, but very little natural and vital UV-radiation hits you. When you have modern, UV-protective windowpanes, then no UV light will reach you! You get in your car that has tinted windshield glass that has become standard at many new cars. You get to your place of work that has no windows, only artificial light, or to an office that has UV-protective windows. In the evening you return to your home the same way you left it, and should you have a few minutes to enjoy the last sun-rays, you push a pair of sunglasses in front of your pupils! – One makes a better, more sophisticated impression wearing sunglasses, as the media funnels daily into your brain! That goes on day after day, and then you are surprised when you expose yourself to the sun during weekends or holidays and your organism, especially your skin, over-react. Should unscrupulous scientists and the media come and warn you that suddenly the sun is unhealthy and poisonous then you believe this criminal baloney!

Do you now realize that you have been changed, not the sun!

There are pertinent statistics that show how during the last decades the average daily UV-absorption of people in industrialized countries has decreased. From formerly several hours it is now just a few ridiculous minutes. Do you seriously believe that such a drastic reduction in UV-absorption doesn't have serious consequences for your organism and your skin?

Dear friends, I will end this sad chapter now. I could give you still a mountain of information about what is being done with us. The situation is, as you hopefully realize, not at all rosy. Take the things I informed you about to heart. A healthy spirit needs a healthy body. The condition of your Aura is directly dependent on what your macromolecular body receives. You need healthy food items, life water and much, much light. Be alert, it is important, because without consideration of these demonstrated points it would be difficult to reach a higher awareness!

Your soul (you!) will thank you in a still unimaginable way!

GREED

There is something that exists, and when it gets a hold of you will put all the demonstrated damaging to you in the shade – GREED!

Greed is the mother of all sins – we can read this in many old religious writings. Whether fraud, theft, hate, murder, manslaughter, torture, war etc., all these highly negative activities have their roots in GREED. Very few humans on this planet are totally free of GREED, and somebody who is free of GREED can be termed “totally altruistic”. People like that live in a deep state of contentedness. Let me open your eyes first to how GREED evolves.

Every human wants basically the same thing: to be happy! He who is really happy has reached the maximum in the macromolecular dimension, technically involving feeling. But the whole thing has a catch. The much-desired feeling of happiness does not last. It means that on earth it is impossible to maintain and experience the feeling of happiness indefinitely. Saying this should tell you that what I mean is a “heavenly feeling”. Happiness or better “bliss”, as far as individual humans are concerned not only is waning, but worldwide diminishing. Our planet is getting sadder form year to year and that faster and with more severity. Just look at the conditions on earth seriously and objectively – nothing really nice can be said when hearing all the news!

The feeling of happiness is closely tied in with the feeling of contentedness, and without the basis of contentedness happiness cannot exist either. The more a person feels content, the more often will he experience a feeling of happiness, although it is not lasting. I mentioned that an earthly appearance (incarnation) as a rule is for the soul a highly uncomfortable experience, more so a shock. A soul born on earth will have forgotten all its previous knowledge and recall however, it is aware in a mysterious way that a pleasant feeling had been exchanged for an unpleasant one. So, in order to make the condition on earth somewhat tolerable, compensation for the lost happiness must be found immediately. This compensation comes to the human through his senses. Newborn babies need physical contact with the mother immediately after birth, better still with swinging motion to make them happy. But “Oy vay” the nurse comes and takes the baby away from the mother, which is a very negative hospital practice, then the contentedness is gone. Babies don’t want to be taken away from their mother, which is a natural response!

Observe how mothers of native tribes handle their babies. They are constantly with their mothers and are carried in a cloth across the mothers’ front, or older ones on the back, they are kept in motion with their mother and sleep or enjoy looking at the world around them – all without problems. We in the technically highly civilized society have all but forgotten these important elementary things. We were introduced to new standards that are on the opposite side of humane. But our “so educated” and ubiquitous pediatricians, doctors and scientists, including Health-, and Ministries of Education know everything better. The consequences of all this bureaucratic misguidance is that the chickens are coming home to roost! The truth is, babies are increasingly deprived of necessary contentedness which has dire consequences! When a baby is nursed by its mother, it is content and happy. If it is removed from the mother, and especially at night, then the world caves in for such a little creature – we have to slowly

understand! It definitely wants to return to its fully rightful state of happiness, but we are denying it – and that is exactly the hour of birth for GREED!

These professional nincompoops tell the mothers that an intermittent separation of this mother-baby-unit is good for mother and baby, besides it is the rule of the hospital nursery, “...and the little ones have to slowly getting used to it!” A bigger nonsense is hard to be imagined!

Gradual separation from the mother by the infants occurs automatically in time and is natural, but it is not possible to be allowed in our artificial, sterile and stressed-out society. So, the newborns are being robbed of their happiness and contentedness shortly after birth. The consequence resulting from this practice is GREED.

GREED is simply the pressure, to re-establish an experienced state of happiness!

When this pressure (GREED) fails to attain the sought happiness, then GREED changes to ANGER. It is a totally natural reaction – it cannot be any other way!

This reaction occurs in little children, because they are treated wrongly as can be observed. Another fatal mistake is to put babies into a separate room for the night, a room that had been set aside especially for children, and that is the proper place for the little one. “Let the little devil with his tantrum scream; he will get tired after a while and then go to sleep!” – Is what you hear from modern couples. That the little angry creature is psychologically at the limit and after losing his strength can only demand his rightful happiness with a whimper goes beyond the awareness of today’s parents. “I also need my night’s sleep, since I have to face another hectic day tomorrow!” – Is an argument not seldom heard. Had the parents their baby in the same room, like it is the practice among native societies, then all would have a quiet night. The little one might wake up during the night to get a bit of milk from the mother and after that the baby would happily go back to sleep. However, today’s parents are being instructed not to let babies get into a pattern: “Don’t let the baby get used to the nightly togetherness with parents, otherwise you won’t be able to get rid of it!”

Remember it well: It is the natural right of a baby to be with its mother at night and only there will it be happy! There comes a time in a baby’s development when it will sleep alone without a problem, naturally. How we handle the situation is a crime – and this crime has its consequences!

When a baby is constantly removed from the feeling of happiness and contentedness, as it is happening in our society, then a substitute appears in its mind, GREED! In time the baby develops into a toddler, a stage where it automatically gains more independence from its mother and expands its horizon. But the permanent happiness-fraud is now stored latent in the toddler’s mind as GREED. We have to take the blame through our faulty behavior towards the child that GREED has become lodged in its mind and cannot be reversed! - **Remember this well!**

The toddler’s concentration is directed towards his senses in the hope to regain the lost feeling of happiness. I mentioned that happiness can never be enjoyed permanently on earth; happiness is fleeting. Babies can enjoy happiness for a longer period when they are with their

mother, but this feeling is slowly waning and replaced with a feeling of contentedness. This slow disappearance of happiness is an enormously important process, one can hardly imagine. This process is vitally important, because the feeling of GREED can never get hold of the mind of a person. A properly handled baby will always develop into a happy, harmonious individual devoid of GREED. Sadly, this condition has not existed in our civilized society for some time! Our children are neither happy, nor content – they cannot really be under the circumstances. This tragic fact puts machinery in gear that slowly and steadily destroys our world as planned. Little children are searching despairingly for a substitute gratification through their senses, because GREED urges them on. Our industry is cognizant of this desire and has perfectly provided the means with steadily growing revenue figures. The world is defenceless against the criminal and permanent advertising-terror that on a long-range basis manipulates every brain.

GREED has two fatal properties: GREED wants to be permanently satisfied – but is insatiable!

If we, driven by GREED, are looking for happiness-substitutes using our senses, then we focus on a certain object we want (to want = **Begierde** in German- the wordplay contains the word GIER/GREED). It can be a new toy, a new bicycle, a scooter, a car etc. When we have managed to get all the details sorted out and are in possession of the desired object, we experience a certain feeling of satisfaction and contentedness, perhaps even a whiff of happiness. Only the feeling doesn't last very long. Surely everyone has had this feeling many times in life. Barely is the desired object in one's possession it doesn't take very long, and the thing fails to elicit true happiness – all is back to normal. In order to attain the same elated feeling again, which is our desire, an object of similar value will not do. It has to be something that tops the previous object in value, since GREED is insatiable! Now begins a devil's circle and the crooked advertising provides the optical presence for yet more luxurious and expensive objects of desire. Advertising is not honest; in fact one could call it criminal. It is pure advertising terror! But stop and not too loud! You know it provides a lot of jobs – the old game of fear!

You are caught in a devil's circle hunting for a little peace and quiet. But this fatal quest for a bit of happiness brings you in conflict with other people you damage the world and hurt yourself, because you become inevitably more and more a ruthless, loveless egoist. It has to be, because you want this sought-after feeling of happiness for yourself – nobody needs to deny this! After a certain level a new aspect of GREED enters the scene – **Rapacity**.

If you have amassed only as much things to keep your next, weakening happiness-kick financed then you want to be prepared for the future. You know instinctively that you are caught in a murderous game that the next happiness-kick will be more expensive than the previous one and you want to be prepared. You also need securities, because the deathly game you so eagerly participate in is called "HUMAN MONOPOLY".

Be sure of one thing: Each gain you desire always somehow involves a loser – they are getting increasingly weaker, poorer and needier. You don't worry about that; social services will have to take care of it!

If you have rental properties you want to get the maximum return and if a tenant cannot pay, you give him immediately notice or evict him! When you invest your money in some form, you want to get maximum return and fight for every percentage point of interest – that others who are already indebted, have to sweat blood for it is of no concern to you!

If you are in sales, you want to get the highest possible price for your products as long as customers buy it – that there are increasingly more people who cannot afford your prices is of no concern to you!

When you are the proprietor of a business you want to pay our employees the lowest possible salary, and should market conditions worsen, you lay the highest possible number of employees off, no matter how thick your pocketbook is!

When you have a responsible position in politics you will dance according to the guidelines of MONEY. You will approve legislation that is in support of this madness; you will lie to yourself and become world champion in arguments and hypocrisy – you don't care about the people who trusted your promises and instead reaped disappointment!

When you are on the path of only one of these scenarios above then you are on the road to lose your “positive emotion body” – in case you have not already lost it!

In short, an explanation what your positive emotion-body is and what it means to lose it:

A positive emotion-body radiates LOVE and TOGETHERNESS; a negative emotion-body does the opposite: coldness and egoism.

Duty without love makes unhappy. Responsibility without love makes ruthless.

Justice without love makes hard. Wisdom without love makes shrewd.

Friendliness without love makes hypocritical. Orderliness without love makes nitpicky. Power without love makes cruel. Honor without love makes arrogant.

Property without love makes stingy. Believe without love makes fanatical.

Achievement without love makes brutal. Truth without love makes vain. Zeal without love makes jealous. Forgiveness without love makes resentful. Success without love makes lonesome. Suffering without love makes bitter. Superiority without love makes ironical. Obedience without love makes servile. Life without love is pointless! (Günther Lazik)

As you will find out in the last chapter, LOVE is the strongest force in the Universe and beyond. LOVE is all to be left, because LOVE is nothing more than the ANSWER. If you are aware of the QUESTION (and my intention is to make you aware!), you know it is the only way. If you increasingly fall victim to GREED, then you may drive around in expensive cars to be admired by the dummies of the world, wear expensive clothes, live in a luxury mansion where you can order your underlings arbitrarily around – but in reality you are the caboose of the train!

If you can finally still love something, then perhaps your dog!

Does it slowly sink in what GREED can do to you? Do you understand that GREED takes everything from you? Do you get it, that GREED is the mother of all sins and that it is the most dangerous addiction that confronts us? GREED is the trial-stone where you can lose everything that you have so diligently accumulated through incarnation after incarnation. Are you cognizant that through GREED you will be excluded from any feeling of happiness?

Like it is the case with certain poisons, GREED is also socially acceptable. The dark forces that are holding the world in a tight grip nowadays are pulling you with full force and trickery into GREED. The best examples are company shares on the stock market. Perhaps you have noticed that the stock market fever has spread to the little guy, although quite a few, as a result of enormous losses, have within a short period been cured from this fever. Shares are a crime on humanity! I tell you why:

There was a time when shares were generally unknown. Many entrepreneurs and employers, especially those from the higher middle class still had compassion for their workers. The business was a family and not a recession-induced transitory camp like we find it today. History is full of reports of benevolent employers who provided decent housing for their employees, holiday camps, free insurance, cultural facilities etc. From the time a business changed into a limited company with shares the benevolence stopped and the family atmosphere vanished. You the shareholder is anonymous and are only interested in numbers and profit. You have no interest in the people who work in the corporation you hold the shares in. You are applauding every profit-maximization, optimization and cut-back, because you are only interested in profit! You don't want to know that behind each share is a human destiny. And you don't want to know that working conditions are getting increasingly unbearable and humanly undignified because of the action of shareholders. But don't think that you will escape the merciless universal law about "cause and effect" through anonymity, alleged lack of knowledge or ignorance. The purchase of shares has made you into a criminal against human dignity, and as the saying goes:

"Cling together, swing together!"

It is immaterial whether your corporation shares are profitable or not, the fact that you want to enrich yourself through such a greedy and speculative practice is enough!

You can still damage your soul (you!) even more by profiting on basic human needs, like residential places – i.e. Real Estate. In the common vernacular it says:

"The world is betrayed and sold!"

When one sees the world in this light, then one can agree wholeheartedly with this quote.

How can it be that a human appears, takes possession of a piece of the earth and proclaims: "This is mine, anybody else can get lost!" –

And all the others have lost something! –

i.e. a piece of their earth, because the earth belongs to all of us! When certain individuals through GREED, WAR, legally guaranteed FRAUD or whatever, take possession of more and more of our earth, and lease or rent it to others who have to work hard to pay the non-productive real estate speculators, then this is more than a crime! “But this is nothing new and has always been like that!” – I hear you say. Well, do you believe that a well-established and long practiced crime is no longer a crime? That is not so, because at other times on this earth land was not for sale. Servitude and slavery were introduced with the establishment of large land ownership. The nobility and the Church were the principal bloodsuckers in earlier times; in more recent times the list of large land-owners expanded to Banks, Insurance Companies, Corporations, Investment Firms... etc. Nothing has changed about the brutality these land-moguls and their stooges exert, only the methods used have taken on a different format and exist for some time under the guise of “Free Market Economy”.

I am not talking about real estate for personal use, but from the excess that goes far beyond. I also don't speak about the jewels among the Real Estate owners who swim against the current of exorbitant rents, because they have compassion for people who look for accommodation but cannot afford the regional horrendous rents. However, all the others should be warned for their own interest's sake! He who violates existential human basic needs, although he is legally covered and even encouraged, may smile all the way to the bank with his profit in the pocket, however he carries his merciless judge already on his wrist – TIME! The next rounds his soul makes will most likely end in poverty, because the principle of equalization exists in the Universe. An act on the world stage is short-lived – shorter than one usually thinks!

Many would say: “I worked hard all my life for my properties and now want to be able to enjoy the fruits of my labour!” But I say it again: These fruits are poison for your soul (for you!). Collect Gold and precious stones, buy designer clothes till your closets burst, drive in luxury cars around the country or adorn yourself with Kilos of jewellery and pearls, but never lay hands on things that others need to exist in life!

Right is not what is printed in our law books, but right is what is written deep in the hearts of us humans!

Unfortunately, we find fewer and fewer affectionate people in this world. All are running after MONEY, driven by GREED. And what is the benefit to the putative winner of this perverse game? Instead of a satisfied, happy smile from the bottom of the heart it ends usually with a half-hearted replete grunt!

The merciless game MONEY plays with people on earth did not come unexpectedly; it is deliberately being instigated. The rules are simple: The rich automatically get richer and the poor get poorer; and the losers in this obscure game have to go into more debt by those who have the MONEY. I explained this nefarious system to you in the previous chapter.

Certain powers and their stooges have manoeuvred us almost into total dependency of which most people are not cognizant. Thereby people would have everything to create paradise on earth, but MONEY has subjugated everything and releases nothing of it. Do you know that when you get to your place of work in the morning you actually go to war? The adversaries in

this case are not called enemies but “competitors”. Humans on this planet fight each other economically till the last drop of blood. Do you know that MONEY and GREED have precipitated this war?

The world produces like mad without the slightest concern for need and the health of our earth. And what is being produced, taught and propagated? It’s mostly things which are totally superfluous for a happy life, even damaging. Search your own mind and think of all the things you would really need for a happy life. You would be surprised about all the things you could do without and not suffer any discomfort, in fact you might even be glad to chuck all the unnecessary ballast overboard. What you need is:

Peace – Health – a Roof over your Head – clean Air – ALIVE Food – ALIVE Water – Sunshine – an environmentally-friendly Energy-source – humane Technology – Mobility – Free Time – Holidays – Music – Humour – entertainment – spiritual Confidence – cosmic Connectedness – and most of all you need loving, friendly Humans around you.

I gave you a classic example at the beginning of a wonderful world, and I say it again: Humans would have everything needed for it!

Let’s have another look at the various points:

Every human carries by nature Peace within! – People are deliberately manipulated to be aggressive towards each other. War and terror are not only made possible through MONEY but are largely incited by it.

Health is the natural condition of a human! – But humans are deliberately poisoned, stressed and made sick for many generations. In addition, massive radiation stress frightfully threatens the health of all living creatures on earth.

There is enough relevant space in this world! – But land has been appropriated or sold to certain individuals and institutions and access to people has been denied by law. Humans are being herded into bigger and bigger cities, and criminal Real Estate speculation drive people more and more into poverty and dependency. Since living space and agricultural land are basic needs for humans, it provides an opportunity for enslavement.

Vegetation on earth is providing healthy air! – But through ruthless deforestation practices and industrial madness megatons of toxic substances are produced and emitted.

Enough healthy, alive food grows and is produced on earth! – But we humans are fed with animal cadavers, fast food, frozen food, Sodium Chloride, white flour, white rice, chemically treated fruit and vegetables, preservatives, sugar, aroma extracts and gene-manipulated food. More and more small farms disappear, gigantic multi-national corporations supply us with food that contains little or no life.

The earth has enough clean, alive water! – But rivers, lakes and our oceans are ruthlessly polluted with industrial waste and untreated sewer. Drinking water is deliberately laced and

poisoned with Chlorine and Fluoride and most of the commercially bottled water we can buy has lost its life through treatment with Carbon Dioxide and Ozone.

There are incredible and unlimited sources of free energy! – But these energy sources are kept hidden from us. The criminal energy corporations prevent with massive measures for decades to keep news of this energy form and its production of appropriate equipment and facilities from the public. Instead, the earth is robbed in unimaginable fashion of vital substances (minerals, etc.) that are vital for the geological balance of our planet. Energy is one of the vital ingredients of basic existence-needs of people and is a perfect opportunity to enslave people.

Philanthropic Technology would absolutely be no problem! – But nearly all technology is used to the disadvantage of humans and the earth by big business and politics. Irradiation, control of humans, electronic enfeeblement, mass production of useless consumer goods, war and megalomania are the purview of this practice.

Elegant mobility when needed is no problem either! – But we are driven to drive around in stinking tin-boxes. And what is it for? To do jobs and to produce things that after all nobody needs. Just like free energy exists, so are transportation devices available that are supplied with the same energy source. These technological marvels are all deliberately hidden from us.

Free time is what we would have in abundance! – But we humans run year-round to work, are pushed from appointment to appointment, and at the end of a work-filled life end up on the waiting list of a care facility. And what is this all for? To finish jobs and produce things nobody needs. One to two days per week would suffice to produce all the items we humans really need.

Holidays - He who lives in paradise on earth would always be on holidays!

Music is in the human blood! – But we are the victims of a music industry that is geared towards profit. Hyped up by electronics, optic, advertising and media, children shriek to songs presented by specially bred boy- and girl groups. Growing mass-entertainment events with adulation of the media-idols surely has nothing to do with muse. Nice, none-commercial music will be created when people have time and muse for each other. It will be tangible music and music that gets under your skin.

Happy people always have humour and are lively! – Since we are deprived of happiness on this planet, not much is left of our humour and liveliness which is a rather sad situation. Humour will return when people are freed from all the pressure and slavery.

The best entertainment is available! – But what is being presented as entertainment is basically electronic enfeeblement or mass-hysteria at mass events. If you are lucky to spend an evening with friendly, happy people, you will not miss a minute of the whole media-crap. By proper organization and genuine cohabitation, it is possible to live together every day in harmony and

fun. There would always be something happening, since good entertainment is greatly guaranteed where happy people congregate!

Spiritual optimism you will get after having read this book! What the religions in the case of spirituality offer or impose worldwide dwells in the domain between lie and error. Should someone ask me what evil between the two: MONEY or the established Religions, is worse? – I wouldn't know what to answer.

Cosmic connectedness is a natural trait of every human! – But this connectedness has been deliberately severed and taken. The whole gruesome circus MONEY and its stooges have been staging with people for thousands of years has one major purpose: We must be prevented from regaining our cosmic connectedness at all costs! Cosmic connectedness knows no fear, and without fear those dark forces that presently control our planet would starve, because the emotion FEAR is their nutrition, they live on our FEAR. Cosmic connectedness produces undoubtedly love and friendly people.

MONEY and GREED prevent a paradise on earth. GREED is the most dangerous you can imagine – it is the touchstone for your soul (for you!). GREED damages your Aura in horrific ways. When you leave your macromolecular body (when you die) and still hold on to GREED, you will fall into an abyss with appropriately bitter consequences. Shake off all that GREED as quickly and thoroughly as you can!

Your soul (you!) will thank you in a still unimaginable way!

All things are made to be used to win LIFE, and not, that one uses LIFE to win things. (Lü-shin Ch'ju)

Pornography

This is a rather touchy topic, but I warned you that I will in all respect inform you, regardless.

First, let's determine what pornography really is. The proper scientific definition of pornography is the presentment of sex through word, writing or pictures. However, this definition is lacking, and the spectrum of understanding is more encompassing. I will give you a more poignant and more detailed definition: Pornography is the satisfaction of a natural desire through sexual activity excluding LOVE. There is a reason for speaking of an "act of LOVE" – but when this act is devoid of LOVE then it is pornography – simple as that.

Let's look at this natural desire in more detail, because it is a powerful instinct not to be underestimated in its force. The sex-drive is so powerful that the whole world since time immemorial pursues this desire – Orgasm. It is orgasm that delivers gratification. So, we have to view orgasm somewhat closer, since the urge is really only secondary, or better a means to end. Something sensational happens during orgasm which involves our whole organism, and which

brings each cell into a state of excitement. To explain this phenomenon, one has to go back and be aware of one's roots.

The substance of our soul is divine. However, at this time the soul is separated from its inherent godliness for a specially determined reason. In other words, the soul cannot resort back to its innate attribute and hence is extremely limited. Talking about godliness (the divine) relates to the feeling of happiness which is unimaginable for us humans. We could not endure this divine feeling of happiness in our macromolecular body and it would, macro-molecularly speaking, literally destroy us. It is no coincidence when we hear somebody say:

“Oh God, I am so happy, I could die!”

The micromolecular Astral body can take and enjoy a lot more feeling of happiness, the micromolecular mental body can take even more and the pure soul the absolute maximum. As long as the soul (you!) is imprisoned in the macromolecular (material) world its experienced feeling of happiness is limited. Orgasm opens a small portion of the window to godliness and allows this feeling to flow into our macromolecular body. You probably have had this strangely powerful and beautiful feeling, when LOVE permeates you with maximal force.

Orgasm is not just orgasm; the maximum of orgasm is attained when LOVE becomes part of it. *When two humans fall in LOVE and unite then they celebrate “Hochzeit”. This German word means (in reverse) a time (Zeit) when one experiences the feeling of a “high” (hoch).*

The English version is much more physical: Wedding, or to wed (wet) suggests that during the act of LOVE certain bodily juices combine and facilitate the process of fertilization. The end effect is, or should be, the same, but here English focuses on the physical, whereas German focuses on the spiritual.

To fall in love and desire each other has been designed by nature for the purpose of maintaining the creation. The sex-drive and orgasm as target is undoubtedly the engine that keeps the world in motion. Without the sex-drive everything would grind to a halt and fall apart. It is no wonder why the creator put such a powerful feeling into orgasm –

the fuel of the Universe!

However, like much in life, the whole thing has a catch. The catch is that the natural sexuality is being misused by humans. I have pointed out by the topic of GREED that unfortunately we humans in our macromolecular existence cannot experience continuously lasting bliss. GREED on the other hand is nothing more than pressure to regain the once experienced state of bliss; and that GREED contains the fatal characteristic insatiability and that the dark forces do anything to involve you in more GREED and material. These factors fit hundred percent into misuse of sexuality.

So, we have two facts that may seem bizarre to the uninformed. One is the chance to experience a powerful and beautiful feeling through an orgasm, and the other side is the sad realization that a lasting feeling of bliss is being denied. When you seriously think about this situation, you might come to the conclusion that whoever designed and created this had not

lined his ducks in one row. This thought was not pulled out of thin air, but the last chapter should explain it.

The beautiful time (“Hochzeit”), a couple in LOVE experiences emotionally and technically has been pre-determined. It is entirely normal that the fire and excitement of initial LOVE slowly disappears, and every honest couple would confirm this. What remains as a rule is the GREED to experience orgasm the way it once was. But now it becomes dangerous, because LOVE is exchanged for passion. When we speak of a “passionate lover”, our society takes it as something positive. In reality it is exactly the opposite – negative! *The German word for passion is “Leidenschaft” and could be translated as “sufferhood” since “leiden” means suffering.*

You could ask: “Why would I create sorrow for myself when I want to pursue my sexual desires and pursue them with passion?”

The answer is really quite simple: Because GREED has gotten hold of you and GREED is insatiable. You want to experience always the same beautiful orgasm, but you have to –viewed long-range – necessarily change your sexual practices – they have to be intensified! People who give their sexual passion free range end up perverse – it doesn’t work any other way!

And where is the end of the pornographic flagpole that leads into darkness? The dramatic final point reached are creatures (it’s difficult to assign them to the category “human”) who can only experience the expected orgasm when they can watch how other humans (and not seldom children!) are slowly tortured to death! – That is how deep humans can sink! Don’t ever think that these are some primitive creatures from the gutter; it is intellectuals and quite often high-ranking personalities who have reached this dark level. Neither is it restricted to single cases, but the scene spreads over a larger segment of society than one could dream about. The organization UNICEF estimates that yearly worldwide alone 10 Billion Euro are spent on pornography including the most serious child-abuse!

So, we have two extreme points. One is the sexual love-act of two people in love, the other is the gruesome scene where watching an agonizing death of other humans elicits a sexual high. And what is in between? Tit-fuck, monster vaginas, giant penises, hot grandmas, perverse teenagers, super dildos, sado/maso scenes, sex with animals, piss orgies, people rolling in feces etc. Go to an adult section of a Video store or Internet and look where humanity is headed for, or already is. And the gloomy scenario is getting more perverse while the revenue climbs. Worldwide revenue from sex and pornography has reached astronomical figures! And what has let us slide so deep? – GREED!

And like Nicotine, Caffeine, Alcohol and Meat Consumption sex and pornography have been made socially acceptable. Intimate jewellery, swinger clubs, and porno fairs are the present trend and socially promoted. The sex- and porno-scene hasn’t evolved by coincidence –

no coincidence exists in the Universe!

The media plays a key role in all this. The media pounds it in your brain that you have to look attractive and sexy. The media pounds it in your brain that a Frenchman does it five times per week and that you should put some effort into it and raise the quota. The media pounds it in

your brain what is available on gadgets and methods to stay sexually fit and attractive. The media pounds it in your brain that it is perfectly normal today to engage Plastic Surgery in order to lift your sagging contours and pad concave areas. The media pound it in your brain that you should liberate yourself sexually and give the desires of your body free range.

Industry meanwhile is not lax either. Should the passion threaten with a pull-back, then all kinds of sex toys are offered, from dildos to electric vaginas. When you're ruined, irradiated and poisoned organism objects to any sexual activity, then the uncle Doctor (or the Internet) will suggest Viagra. This stuff is only made to keep you sexually on target – on target in the direction of darkness! That many are held on target is proven by the rapidly climbing revenue figures of Viagra and other, similar products.

I have demonstrated to you, that when you let your passions roam freely, automatically and according to the insatiability of GREED, you are driven into perversity. The hidden trick on the whole thing is that the process of barbarization happens stealthily, like it happens with many negative developments. You will not be cognizant of your fall into darkness. And when nothing happens to bring you into form and informs you about your negative development and that it clicks in your brain, then you will have bad cards to play. Of course, not all people are the same and there are naturally people who have their sexual prowess in a certain way in control. But there are many people – and the numbers are climbing! – who slide with full power into the perverse realm. *Homosexuality, lesbianism and same-sex-marriages are the harbingers of a future that might make Sodom and Gomorrah seem like a back-patio barbecue party!*

I want to grill this greedy urge a bit more in detail, since this growing evil has to have its origin and must be explainable.

We have to go into a higher dimension, because the root of this evil is in the Astral world. The Astral world is, as you know, the level for feelings, emotions and passions. You exist also on this level, as I explained to you. This Aura protects you normally from unpleasant and malicious companions who live on the lower levels of the Astral world. But the protective shield (Aura) of us humans is in a terrible state, created through poisoning and irradiation. The result is that the uninvited and greedy companions of the lower levels always have unlimited access to our energy. I am going to demonstrate to you the involved problematic.

When a greedy, ambitious human on earth leaves behind his macromolecular body (dies), he goes to a low Astral level, because GREED and PASSION pull the soul (you!) astral downwards. However, the desire and passion he has pursued excessively on earth cannot be satisfied in the Astral world. In order to obtain just a fraction of satisfaction and energy, such a greedy and hungry soul needs a "host" that it can tap and suck dry. The host will be you! You are still connected to the macromolecular world where such desires can be satisfied. And you have a damaged Aura! That makes you the victim to be tapped. Once a host has been inflicted, he will be sucked dry to the last drop, and especially, now it gets very interesting, he is driven! He is driven to more and more perverse sexual practices, because the GREED of the astral parasites is insatiable. Conditions can be so bad that on earth it can be termed as "being possessed". And from whom is one possessed? – Obviously not from the holy Ghost! The normal sex-drive, having the purpose of procreation, has nothing in common with the kinky drive caused by the force of strange beings. People end up in a terrible loop from where there is only one escape.

Stop all poisoning substances and passions immediately; only then will your Aura close and re-energize so all parasites will bounce off it. If you don't do that, you will be pulled into the darkness.

What sexual activity is concerned; you need not live like in a Monastery. You don't even need a Marriage Certificate. But when you get involved in a sexual relationship then you have to involve LOVE, otherwise it is pornography – with certain consequences! When LOVE is part of the sex-act then you are hundred percent safe! As the saying goes:

“God protects the Lovers!”

When two people are in love, then they are happy before, during and after. When LOVE is missing, then they are basically just satisfied. “To be satisfied after” has something to do with peace. But the peace you feel after is of short duration and is actually not real peace, but rather a short cease fire. And in this cease fire lasts until the astral companions sharpen their swords and push you into the next war. This next war is likely a notch more perverse than the last one, since GREED is insatiable! You know already that you astrally are pulled deeper and deeper into the darkness. Therefore, stay away from all pornography!

Your soul (you!) will thank you in a momentarily still unimaginable way!

Magic

The next topic deals with a subject that might be quite strange to you, but will probably be fascinating. Anyhow, it is imperative that you are informed, because it explains much what goes on in the world. To know what magic is and what magic does, you will view things and events with different eyes than before.

Nearly all people, when asked about the meaning of magic, view and explain it as nonsensical hocus-pocus and tricks of medieval Alchemists who wanted to change lead into gold. This is far from the target and corresponds in no way what magic really is. Magic is the ability alone through the power of the will to influence matter. You might respond with: “Is this really possible?” –

“Yes, it is possible!”

If you are an attentive reader, then you have perhaps an idea that something like this is possible. You already know that you don't live only in the macromolecular dimension (earth), but also in the Astral world (feeling and emotion) and also in the mental world (thoughts and spirit). And you also know that the existence in these dimensions is substantially more intensive and real than is the case on earth. Your awareness presently focuses only on the lowest dimension and you are subjected to a deception as far as concrete reality is concerned. The music plays way above! We on earth are only the expression of what happens in the mental

world. Remember the example of the carbon copies? Matter, as we feel and see it is nothing else but frozen spirit. Or better said, the spirit creates thoughts, and these thoughts materialize on earth. Further, you know the soul (you!), the Astral body the mental body and macromolecular body together build a unit. Your present earthly existence is always connected to the above activity, although you are not aware of it in your earthly state. When you realize it, then it gets real interesting. Because then with some effort you will come across abilities and possibilities that are far beyond your present imaginary capability.

Like I said, the action manifested on earth is initiated in the mental world. However, this has a certain recoiling effect, because you not only get ideas and thoughts from above (from the subconscious), but thoughts are also generated in your macromolecular existence that go up with an appropriate effect, and this effect manifests itself again in world activity. I told you to be careful about your thoughts, because every thought is kept alive and strives for realization. To put the thought into practice and realization depends on the strength and power it is thought, since thought is not just thought. The power-unit needed is the “will”. Our creator created us after his image, as the Bible proclaims. That is not just a Bible quote, but to some extent fact. Every human carries the ability in him to create; only most humans have no idea about it. I said “most humans”! That means not all of them. Magicians belong to a group who are cognizant of this latent ability and train themselves to excess. The power of magic is not something we get easy access to; one has to acquire it painstakingly. Our will can be schooled and trained like a muscle. Magic ability once learned remains with your soul (you!) even beyond the earthly death. If a magically schooled soul materializes again (incarnation) on earth, then these magic abilities, learned in a previous life, are fully available after a certain age and can be further developed and extended. Magic has been practiced by certain groups of people since times immemorial. Don’t believe that this means a group of nit-wits who pursue life-long crazy dreams.

A magician would have no question about life after death, if there is an Astral world or if a Mental world exists – **he knows it!** Advanced magicians can arbitrarily change dimensions. A magician can focus his awareness at any time on a different level. You, on the contrary, have to die first on earth in order to experience another level. Alone the thought of having this unbelievable ability to change dimensions at will is hard to imagine. However, this is not everything; magicians basically want to create and manipulate – magicians can create and manipulate!

I can see you have difficulties to believe individuals exist that can create. I will try to explain in plain language: how matter is built and how easy it is to influence matter through the will.

Every matter is created out of the four basic elements: **Fire, Water, Air and Earth.**

You must not think of the four elements how they appear on earth, because these four elements are basically principles, or in other words, contain fundamentally spiritual properties.

Fire has the ability to expand (explosion), its color is red, it creates heat, it is the will, but also rage. Look at a forest fire. A forest fire spreads, depending on available fuel. Very rapidly (expansion), the blaze is red, temperatures are very high (heat) and in the news we hear that the fire rages (rage).

Water on the other hand is magnetic (contracting), it is cold and represents feeling. And as the saying goes: “Still waters run deep!”

Air binds, it has the property of lightness and represents the mind and fantasy. We call a person “lightheaded” who takes things lightly and his thoughts are in the air.

Earth is firm, has the property of being heavy and represents the solid material awareness. We speak of a person as “having both feet on the ground” as being firm and unshakable.

If the spiritual fire would be alone, it would destroy everything in its path. That is why it needs an element which can counteract its force – water. Fire and water don’t like each other absolutely for their direct contrast. So, it needs an element that binds both – Air. When fire, water and air combine the result is always earth – the separate elements combine to matter.

Every human has a certain character, but what character really is has not really been defined. I will attempt to explain it. You know that you have a micromolecular Astral body. The Astral body is the seat of emotion and feeling. The building blocks of the Astral body are the four elements, like everything in the Universe. When the four elements appear in the Astral body to equal parts, then the Astral body has attained “magical equilibrium”. The soul lives in such a case in harmony and the particular human can enjoy a well-balanced character. We earthlings call such a person “even-tempered”. An even-tempered person is always in good health, which is normal, since the four elements determine our health. Let us see how this applies to a magical imbalance.

When fire prevails in a human, we classify him as “Choleric”. Lack of self-control, rage, and tantrums are the character traits of such a person. When water predominates in a person, his classification is “melancholic”. A melancholic falls easily into depression and is introverted. When the element air dominates, the “sanguine” character evolves. Sanguine people are often absent-minded and fall easily into daydreaming. When the element earth abounds, the individual is called “phlegmatic”. Extreme stubbornness and pig-headedness are the trademarks of a phlegmatic person.

However, each element also has its good sides as long as it is controlled. Fire incorporates a strong will and creative energy, water is for love and feeling, air for ability to think and philosophical insight and earth for self-control and permanence.

Actually, only two elements exist: fire and water. Air serves as intermediary and earth is the result of activity.

When you tell a naïve person that basically all matter is made from the two elements “Fire” and “Water”, you probably get a doubtful headshaking, as it just sounds too ridiculous. I am going to show you an excellent example that will make the whole idea more acceptable. I will take you along to a Virtual-Reality-Studio, one of several around the world in existence. You will get a wired Data-Helmet with Full-Visor to wear, but the Full-Visor is a picture screen turned inwards right in front of your eyes. In addition, you get to wear some strange-looking gloves equipped with a multitude of cables and sensors. A Computer-program is started, and you become optically, acoustically and sensorily submerged into an artificial computer world that is so fascinating, it is indescribable. You see colors, forms, sounds and worlds that seem so fantastic and real, that you find no words to describe it. You can even touch things in this world,

due to your special gloves. When after some certain time the computer program is stopped and the helmet and gloves are taken from you, you will experience temporarily enormous difficulties to readjust to our reality, because the gained impressions were too powerful. You are still perplexed and ask a technician: “Tell me, how in the world is something like that possible? How did you manage to do this?” And the technician replies smiling: “Oh, this is nothing special; all you saw and have experienced is based in reality on only **two** factors: a **ZERO** and a **ONE!**”

When fire and water appear without the mediator air, we would have pure electricity and our physiological electricity is therefore explained. It is highly interesting that our so clever scientists have not been able to explain electromagnetism – not in the least way! What is written in the textbooks of Physics is pure conjecture, framed in formulas and technical legitimacy in order to give the phenomena “Electromagnetism” some credibility. And why can’t the scientists explain electromagnetism? Because they can only deal with matter and don’t know that matter is rigid spirit. Everything in the Universe functions electromagnetically, it cannot be otherwise. “Electro” = Fire and is expansive; water in contrast is shrinking = magnetic. One could climb one step higher with the explanation and say: Fire is the Will and Water is the Wisdom –

think about it intensively!

What we here on earth experience as Fire, Water, Air and Earth is only the visual- and tangible manifestation of the spiritual elements, always in a mixed form. Here is an example.

The flame of a candle is fire for you. However, this flame also contains water, air and earth. Of course, fire is the dominant element in this flame, no doubt. But fire on earth is not equal to fire. When you look and compare the fire of a candle to the fire of a welding torch, then the fire of the latter is substantially more powerful. The reason for that is that the flame of a welding torch through the addition of Oxygen contains less water than the flame of a candle. Let’s go a step further and observe the fire that evolves from burning gunpowder. Now it approaches an explosion, because the content of water is still further reduced. Yet, a further reduction of water can be found by explosives, like Dynamite. You see, the smaller the amount of water contained in fire is, the more explosive and dangerous the element fire becomes. From these examples we can deduce that fire in **absolutely** pure form would have such devastatingly powerful effect, it would destroy all existing matter! That is the reason why fire in the material world only exists in combination with the other elements. When the creator of the Universe wants to destroy something material, a whole Universe for example (details in the last chapter), then he applies pure fire – his will! When he creates something, a Universe for example, then he needs fire and water – **Will and Wisdom!**

But let’s go back to magic.

Magic is the ability to be in control of the elements through willpower. Be it to create something, or to manipulate the creation. The more powerful and trained the will is the more power is available. To materialize a planet requires a much different willpower than to materialize a fly into existence. It is still easier to manipulate something that already exists in

the macromolecular world, i.e. to change something through magic influence. I give you an example to demonstrate how easy this is to do.

Imagine a choleric individual who doesn't quite call the best nerve-costume his own. Imagine further that you know the weak spots in this individual. By deliberate application of merely some selected words you can cause the element fire to dominate this individual. A few aimed words can bring this individual into rage. In such a case you have practiced magical manipulation, because well-placed words always have a magic effect – that's how easy it is! When a person finds himself health-wise in a compromised state and the doctor orders that the patient should not get upset under any circumstances, then you can use words to commit murder – "Heart Attack!" would be the diagnosis. You can also drive a sad, depressed human to commit suicide with your words. In this case you apply the element water. Or somebody who is close to a nervous breakdown by whom you with selected words amplify the element air which drives him over the edge. Or you push a phlegmatic person with words that amplify the element earth in him, and he withdraws into a state of apathetic rigidity.

I have to make something clear here. I said that a magician can create but create is not quite the word; a magician can merely only materialize – that is quite a big difference!

A short explanation is needed: In essence everything exists already, so there is no need to create. Everything exists in the spiritual world and can only be called or forced into material existence through magic – to be materialized. When a magician "creates" a chicken or a plant, then the chicken or plant already exists in the spiritual world; he forces the desired object through his magic power into the material existence.

I will give you a further example that demonstrates how easily magic can be achieved.

I have given a few scenarios above how targeted pronounced words can produce a dangerous oversupply of elements in another person. Now we will find out what can be accomplished by only using thoughts. During the seventies and eighties autogenic training was in vogue. Courses were offered at many locations and were well attended. And what is done at the autogenic training? Nothing, but pure magic! As an example, one imagines with maximum concentration, hence with best possible willpower and thought: my right leg is getting warm, my right leg is getting warm, my right leg is getting warm etc. The magician talks here about "imagining", imagination is in essence – *and here we can use English wordplay for "imagination" which contains "image" = picture and "action" = result of an action* – seeing the picture of an action. And what happens? If you are somewhat seriously paying attention and accordingly long and intensively imagine, your right leg is actually getting warm. And that is no imagination but provable with a thermometer. With each breath you call the element fire into your leg, you imagine with all willpower that your right leg sucks the element fire (heat) rhythmically in – with some practice it works 100%! You can – provided you trained accordingly – through your thoughts alone influence in a way your body-temperature – and this process is pure magic! You can practice this with the other elements, too. Water is for cold, air for weightlessness and earth for weight. The elements can be manipulated through the power of thought. Now you probably say: "Well, then humans practice magic constantly, because they always think!" To some extent this is correct. Conditions on earth are basically just the sum of all thoughts that are thought. Imagine now, that you could manipulate the thoughts of people; you could

influence and change the whole world according to your ideas. That's exactly what the dark forces do that rule over our earth, basically with the help of magic. And why are they doing this? I have given you the reason for their behavior: these forces somehow feed on emotion (energy waves), FEAR. Our earth is presently ruled without doubt by FEAR – nourishment in excess!

I have to explain the process in more detail, because it is important to see the matter clearly.

A magician, who is in control of the elements, can theoretically 'touch the wrong key'. He can cause your micromolecular Astral body to lose its magical equilibrium and doesn't need to touch you or speak to you. His power of thought is sufficient to manipulate your elemental state. You should know by now that your astral-elemental state instantaneously manifests itself also on earth in some form. Only, every human is shielded, and such external interference is normally prevented. The shield in this case is your Aura, the energy-coat of your Astral body. I have informed you about this energy-coat and its importance. In order to still attack and manipulate you, this energy-shield (mantel) has to be damaged as much as possible. Guess what damages this energy-shield greatly? – Nicotine, Caffeine, Meat, Alcohol, Drugs, Radiation, Greed and Pornography.

Do you slowly realize what the real background of our socially approved poisons, addictions and passions is, and what dark intensions are lurking?

Now, at the latest, a light has to come on in you to see what is being done to people on this planet. Most people have serious damage to their Aura, and this is the reason we are so easily manipulated and kept in FEAR. Why, do you think, do I inform you so openly and unsparingly? People have to avoid everything that attacks and weakens their Aura immediately! Our natural energy-shield regenerates itself by an appropriate lifestyle surprisingly fast, but one has to live accordingly! With a healthy Aura and the knowledge that manipulative forces exist, the dark forces are losing the battle – they are unmasked! Nothing can be manipulated easier than naïve people. But one will be nearly speechless when one has understood what goes on here and say: "This cannot really be true!" But it is true – unfortunately! Only with this insight and an appropriate lifestyle, deeds and thoughts can one escape this evil and take care that others are also informed.

Another operational area of magic that is scientifically recognized is **Hypnosis**. Nearly everybody knows that hypnosis exists and that hypnosis works. How hypnosis actually functions and involves magic is generally not known. People who can hypnotize other people generally have magic abilities, and a trained magician can also hypnotize. Not every person can hypnotize other people and not every person can be hypnotized. There are two ways to get a person hypnotized. The first is through free will, i.e. hypnosis is agreed to, to have confidence in the hypnotist and let go of any inhibitions. The second method is forced hypnotism and can only work on those who have a weakened Aura. Normally your awareness (your soul, you!) determines what you do. An important aspect of the soul is the will. At a hypnosis the soul (you!) pulls your will back and turns your macromolecular body as well as the will-less awareness-remnant over to the control of the hypnotist. A perfectly hypnotized human is

absolutely void of his own will! The hypnotist installs (suggests) actually a program into your will-less awareness; this program contains instructions that your remaining awareness unavoidably carries out. The suggested program has three phases. It instructs you in the beginning how deeply you fall into the hypnotic state, then come the instructions what to do and what is to be felt, and at the end comes the instruction how and when you are to awaken again. The program contains quite often a not-to-remember-instruction, but this is not necessary.

You know that the soul (you!) has to go through many incarnations. However, in your present state you know nothing about your previous incarnations, since at a macromolecular appearance (earthly birth) the remembrance of the soul of earlier incarnations will be forgotten. You think I am Andrew Jones, and what I am, I am. Your soul (you!) appears on earth momentarily as Andrew Jones, but in fact it had many names before and hence, represented many personalities. You are not Andrew Jones, in fact you are much, much more than you can presently imagine – you are actually the sum of all your lives that you lived and struggled through. An enormous knowledge rests in your soul (in you!), only that it is in your present appearance as Andrew Jones not accessible. However, with the help of hypnosis it is possible to have access to part of this knowledge. A good hypnotist can truly lead you back to earlier lives during a state of hypnosis and in a fashion that you as Andrew Jones retain in your brain those impressions of earlier lives experienced during your hypnotic flash-back. The suggested program only needs an instruction of “you will remember everything”. The hypnotist instructs your will-less awareness-remnant during the wake-up process to remember everything which concern earlier lives. So you are being led back, life by life, and the better the conditions are the farther back can the remembrance be called from the subconscious to the awake-awareness. When you want to expand your knowledge about life beyond death, view:

Life After Life – Raymonde Moody on Google -YouTube

If you want to repatriate previous lives into your present awareness, persons who offer their services to help you is great, then you should choose a repatriation method that can be performed without hypnosis, which is possible. You have to keep in mind that during hypnosis you are totally exposed to the control of the hypnotist. Hypnosis is a matter of trust and it can happen that one encounters a hypnotist who will exploit his subject even for criminal purposes. That brings us to the forced- or sneaky hypnosis. The method of employment is trickery or brachial astral force. Imagine you fall into the hands of a criminal hypnotist who lies the blue from the sky and after exploits you in a most heinous way while you are under hypnosis. You are **absolutely** without will, to mention it again! You can be used to perform any deed suggested by the hypnotist! Even posthypnotic instructions can be installed into your conscience. This means that a deliberate instruction is put into your conscience which you will carry out at a predetermined time and signal (Timothy McVey and Sirhan Sirhan may have been the instrument of such Mind-Control). The predetermined signal can be activated days, months or even years after your hypnosis and you will carry out the previous posthypnotic instruction unconditionally and in a trance. That sounds utopian, doesn't it? But unfortunately, it's real and is being practiced worldwide by certain individuals and organizations! These people (victims) are known as “Sleepers”, and often appear in connection with terrorism.

If you have a weakened and damaged Aura you don't need sneaky hypnosis and you can be controlled by brachial magical force of your awareness. The will of your soul (your will!) will be pushed back in favour of a magical attack, your remaining awareness is then controlled by the will of another being, and your body carries out a deed on earth that YOU in fact were not involved in! What will the naïve culprits (better Victims!) say in this case: "Oh, my Lord, how could this happen to me, I was not master of my own mind!" or: "My God, how terrible, I must have lost my senses!" or: "How awful, I was totally beside myself!" or: "For heaven's sake, I must have been possessed at the time!" –

You literally were possessed! Your awareness had been hijacked!

You wouldn't believe how many people are incarcerated in prisons and death-cells who cannot explain the heinous crime they have, according to justice, committed, because foreign powers controlled their conscience at the time of the deed. The justice system always sentences the physical body that committed the crime, hence in many cases not the real criminal!

You see, how important a healthy Aura is. The Aura is the energetic protective coat of your soul (your protection!). Poisons and passions destroy this vital coat – you become fair game!

Now, we return to the four spiritual elements which are the building blocks of the Universe – Fire, Water, Air and Earth.

Not just all tangible things are based on the four elements, but also sounds, scents, colors, forms, letters and words have the four elements as their base. It is the reason why sick individuals can be healed with music therapy, color therapy, essential oils or a talk. But one has to know which element is out of balance in the sick person and how strong in order to counteract the illness with the right color, sound, scent and right words. When a person, whose element fire has been excessive, is being treated with red color, then his condition worsens. All those who work in this field and heal sick people, use knowingly or unknowingly magic – and it is entirely acceptable. I talk about magicians who want to control the world, not only the world, but the whole Universe. On account of their attained magic abilities, they feel themselves the masters of matter and the illuminated ones. The Illuminati that are always being mentioned are in reality magicians. The stooges of the Illuminati can be found in leading positions in politics, the economy and in high finance, and as a whole involved in pyramidal structured organizations; several "elitist" figures are integrated in Lodges and Associations – but you know this already. The magicians, who pull all the strings in the background, work entirely under cover and in secrecy. Many magicians are not even incarnate on earth and act out of and from other dimensions. It is these magicians who support and supply their stooges with everything: with MONEY, INFLUENCE and KEY POSITIONS. Magicians have awesome power, and as mentioned, can actually control the elements. And whoever can control the elements seems to know no limits. But don't worry, limits do exist. One of those limits I pointed out – a healthy powerful Aura. A human with a sound Aura is immune to magic – unfortunately very few humans have a healthy Aura. Another border which a magician cannot cross is the human free will. You as human individual have to say "yes" to certain things and act. But a magician can **influence** the environment, and he lies, deceives, blinds, misleads, poisons and manipulates. Magicians introduce technical inventions to the world and see to it that these things are being

misused by people. Inventions are not invented by chance; no chance exists in the Universe! Humans with weakened Aura are a play ball for magicians, and such humans can practically be driven to **any** act. You have to understand this!

People are driven or seduced by magicians to acts, but the act is carried out by a human who has to take responsibility for it. That means he is subject to the universal law of cause and effect and is being punished for negative deeds. Let that sink in: First to sneakily engage a person in using poison, drive him to passions then trick the astral-damaged person to commit negative deeds to be subsequently punished! The magicians have in fact subjected the universal law of cause and action, or action and reaction and misuse it at will. You might ask now: "Can God, the creator, really tolerate such hoggishness?" Of course, he can! Just look around you at what happens in the world. And don't think that anything will happen against divine providence –

It is so wanted!

And that it is wanted and why such a thing happens in the first place, you will find out in the last chapter.

An interesting question is: why is so little known about magic and magicians in our world that is to such a large extent being magically controlled and manipulated? Magic has been practiced since times immemorial and has been subjected to absolute secrecy. Magicians were and still are schooled in secret facilities. Secret facilities of the priesthood, mystery schools, secret Orders, secret Lodges, secret Circles. Magicians are subject to a strict hierarchy with appropriate initiation stages. Violation of the law is always severely punished, often with a ban of the macromolecular world (murder). Talking about a hierarchy, you have to understand that magic forces pertain not just to the earth, but here the music plays in quite different dimensions.

Ordinary people are easily deceived to believe something, and then persuaded to believe the opposite, which in the end makes them suspicious about everything, but they are seldom willing to do their own research in order to find the truth. It is no wonder that magic is not really taken seriously and thought of as "Hocus-pocus". Exposing a few prepared charlatans through the media, and the public is satisfied and elicits a disapproving smile at the topic "magic". It is always the same game and other para-normal phenomena receive the same response. However, when one makes the effort to seriously research the subject, he will soon get his eyes opened and quickly learn otherwise!

At this point I want to clearly distinguish between people with natural magic abilities and organized magicians. People with natural magic abilities are not rare and they have always been around during human history, and they naturally still exist today, although perhaps fewer of them than in earlier times. The reason why there are fewer people with natural magic abilities lies in the increase in poisoning, irradiation and stupefaction of the population.

What really are natural magic abilities? This topic is so all-encompassing and far-reaching that I will limit myself to the most important aspect – healing power.

Some people have the ability to heal through the power of their hands. In earlier non-manipulated native tribes that lived in close touch with nature, almost everybody could heal

with the power of their hands. It is a perfectly natural ability of humans. Where do you go when you look for a doctor? You go to the “Behandlung”(treatment, handling, therapy)! You see, the word still exists (at least in German) and means that healing with hands is the modus operandi. Now, the uncle doctor no longer can heal with his hands, he “doctors” with expensive pills and expensive technological equipment on your body. People with the ability to heal with their hands still have a certain cosmic affiliation and a healthy Aura. With the help of this Aura which is only elementary energy-radiation, every imbalance of the elements (health) can be balanced in other people. Hands are the gate to let energy-radiation flow.

Plausible literature and honest reports abound about healers that have been endowed with magical abilities. However, medical faculties, the agents of school-medicine and finally the media have always been able to ban, or at least discredit the healers that really heal people. Certain influential people do not want a healthy human race! A classic example from the past is the work of Doctor Franz Anton Messmer, who lived from 1734 to 1815 in Vienna and Paris.

Messmer discovered that sick people can be healed with magnets by pulling a magnet with soft strokes over certain parts of the body. During this magnetic massage the patients entered into a strange hypnotic state after which, as a rule, their symptoms had disappeared. When considering that all matter, including our organism, functions electromagnetically then this is no surprise. Messmer further discovered that he needed no magnet for the magnetic strokes and that the same effect and better was obtained just by using the power of his hands. Messmer simply possessed a distinct natural magical ability. He evidently healed with his hands hundreds of people, but this was not acceptable to certain individuals who fought and discredited him perfidiously in order to remove him from the medical faculties in Vienna and later Paris, that he took refuge in Switzerland where he helped those in need.

The biography of Franz Anton Messmer is an example of a whole basket of similar cases. Historic events do not permit a breakthrough of certain things that may enter into the awareness of all humans. Pursuing the history of the para-normal throughout the centuries, one always hits on the same issues. It is always the precise game of “for and against” that divides people and entangles them in endless controversies and discussions. The proponents of the “for”, as well as those of the “against” are ALWAYS supplied with the information and the awareness necessary to justify their role – Remember this well!

The seemingly endless “for” and “against” maintains the illusionary events and clothes the true background in certain anonymity. It is my intention to make you step by step aware, that what goes over the stage in the Universe (but also on earth) is a kind of planned play, whose sequence is pre-determined – because there is no coincidence in the Universe!

As you already know, every sickness is just an imbalance of the elements. And every imbalance manifests itself in our macromolecular world through sickness phenomena. Our school-medicine only fights the symptoms instead of the cause, i.e. the imbalance of the elements. A healer, on the other hand, feels or sees which elements are in imbalance and restores the balance between the elements. The sickness symptoms disappear automatically. A wise healer goes one step further; he restores the elementary balance and subsequently tells the patient what he has to do, so his elements never become imbalanced again. Jesus was such a wise healer. He healed **all** sicknesses through the magic of his hands. And what did he tell the sick

people after laying on his hands? He always said: “Get up, you are healed! And henceforth sin no more!” He actually pointed to the real reason for all sicknesses – SIN. And sin is nothing else but a self-mutilation of one’s Aura with appropriate consequences. How you damage and mutilate your Aura has been well-explained already by me.

So, now back to the organized and schooled magicians whose aim is not to heal, but the opposite. You probably heard that there is “Black Magic” and “White Magic”. One could imagine that black magic is bad and white magic is practiced by good magicians. This is really not so! In reality, white magic is only clothed in the Sunday suit of black magic. Even if people who deliberately school themselves in magic (and there are substantially more than expected!) are not cognizant of this and think they work for a good cause, I want to tell them that they have joined the wrong group! Every application through deliberately learned and schooled magic is in essence of the negative kind; magic separates you without doubt from LOVE, or better expressed from the ANSWER!

I want to insert a statement for eventual Insiders:

“In case you, dear reader, are advanced in your magic practices and are not subject to a hierarchy; should you immediately and totally selflessly help a needy person who crosses your path without knowing and finding out, if you are allowed to help such a desperate person on Karma-related grounds; should you be tied to LOVE and have realized, that the institution of the existing Karma-rules is a crime against humanity, then I remove you from the above-mentioned assumption in a determined fashion!

For all the others I maintain: You are active in the wrong group!

Some people may ask how I come to such a conclusion.

I tried to convince you that I am not a dogmatic and everything I write here is corroborated through personal experiences. I am a human who is not just satisfied through reading; I try things out – whenever possible – by experience on my own body. I do not care in the least how serious the consequences are; I must superimpose certain aspects into my frame of knowledge. Further, my character trait tends towards excessiveness, i.e. when I do something I do it thoroughly and with maximal effort!

Through my desperate quest to find the truth and meaning of life I stumbled onto a representative of the so-called “white magic” and was pulled into practical application of magic. So, I literally practised magic to a certain point and know what I write about! Practicing daily and excessively for several hours of magical schooling, I assure you, that the first success and hence the affirmation of the actually impossible comes through. When the elements slowly begin to react according to your will, then you will see the world with entirely different eyes!

However, when the lords of “white magic” noticed that I am not aligned as the hierarchal statues of their association prescribe, I was subjected to a so-called “magical accident”. A magical accident, as I was subjected to, is hard to describe with words, and I will omit further details here. The consequences, however, approach the limits of what a human can tolerate, so I had to physically and emotionally struggle enormously with the results of this “Accident”.

I was told shortly after my magic “Accident” by white-magic sources that I had caused this accident myself by having tried to go over the threshold of the element FIRE to hastily, which I believed. The white-magical side generously offered me assistance which I in my indescribable distress gladly accepted. Only, with every help that I made use of in my despairing predicament I seemed to get worse. In spite of repeated requests not to interrupt my continuous magical schooling, as this would be the only way to reach the goal, I stopped any further magic instruction immediately and have maintained my distance from magic to this day. If I had not done this, I would have never come to the innate realization I am leading you slowly step by step.

Through the help of an acquaintance I soon found out what the **real** cause of my “accident” and the ensuing sorrow was. It was the one who posed as my protector and helper, it was he whom I gave my full confidence – it was the white-magician who inflicted me with all this or at least had his hands in it. From then on, the cat was out of the bag!

I realized very quickly what game these white-magician Lords play. These characters speak of light and love, from the great divine plan of creation, on whose realization they are deeply involved, of Jesus and Mary and many beautiful-sounding things. In reality, they are power-hungry, hypocritical misanthropes; they push humans into sin, so they can enjoy the latter’s karma punishment and suck energy out of their victims. Real LOVE is foreign to them; they are only after energy and power- **power over the whole Universe!** These dark beings call themselves “illuminated” and believe as last consequence that they are GOD. White-magicians are strictly hierarchal organised and call their clean club “White Brotherhood of the Light” (or variants thereof) – remember this information well! It is so important, because many books are found lately in the Esoteric-Shelves that portray this Brotherhood in a most positive light!

Whoever exposes these things, like I did, is naturally not the most loved child of these magicians. White magicians have attempted about a dozen times within a year to separate my soul (me!) from my macromolecular body; here on earth it is simply called “attempted murder”. Only, magically committed murder, or attempted murder cannot be proven; and I wouldn’t want to know how many alleged heart attacks and other “Accidents” are deliberately instigated and practiced through magic! However, the course of action in my case surprisingly did not provide that these attempts ended in success. To the contrary, each survived attack confirmed more and more and made me aware of what I started to write down has hit the target in the black. In spite of some nasty circumstances I went ahead full steam and I was successful in finding the answers to my pressing questions:

Where do we come from?

Who are we?

Where do we go?

What is happening here?

And **what** is the reason for this dramatic circus?

I will now explain the difference between Magic and Occultism, because it is important to know this difference.

Magic is, as I extensively described, the ability to control the elements. Occultism, on the other hand, is merely the invocation of magic forces (ghosts and demons). It means that one cannot control the elements himself hence creatures have to be invoked who have magic abilities. The same way magic is an undeniable fact and not a fiction of imagination or hocus-pocus, so is occultism also real. I know of young people who after satanic invocation had to spend several years in psychiatric care. I also know young people who attended occult meetings and who needed months to deal with what they experienced at such meetings, most of them cannot even talk about it. And I know young people who experienced at the so-called “glass-moving” (tried out by some youths) things that lie far beyond of what is described as “normal”. The whole occult phenomenon is based on will power. When young people sit giggling around a table and call on some ghosts, nothing will happen. However, should the participants have serious intentions and can have come up with enough willpower (it all depends on it!), then I can promise you, it will be a completely different picture. Occultism like magic has been around since early human history. Occult groups exist in profusion, you could not believe. The meaning “occult” alone guarantees something hidden and obscure – not public and practiced in secret. Nearly all Lodges practice occult ceremonies. Since magic is also practiced in secrecy it falls in the common vernacular equally into the category of “occult praxis”, but one has to keep it separate. Like magic, occultism is also ridiculed by the media – it’s always the same game.

I can well imagine that you have certain reservations about magic and occultism but let me introduce you now to a praxis through which you can with your own eyes convince yourself about higher forces and dimensions. It will be a completely safe test, but you have to follow my instructions:

You probably are familiar or know people who practice something called “pendulum dowsing.” You probably thought of this practice as a kind of hocus-pocus, but this assessment will be changed now. Although esoteric circles maintain that only certain people have the ability to dowse, I almost bet that you can do it, too. In order to do this, you need a pendulum. You can purchase a relatively cheap pendulum in esoteric shops, but bookstores and jewellery stores might carry these also in their assortments, even the Internet offers pendulums.

What you now need is absolute calm and concentration and you should be alone. Sit on a not-to-low table and place your right elbow vertical on the table. Make a loose fist and take the end of the pendulum between thumb and index finger of your fist. Tilt your arm and fist a little so the pendulum hangs straight towards the tabletop. The chain should be long enough to clear the table by about 2 Centimeters. Be totally relaxed.

The interesting part begins now. Keep the pendulum absolutely still and focus on the pendulum, concentrate and give the pendulum with powerful mental word the following instruction:

“Show me a Yes!”

Keep observing the pendulum point and try to think about nothing. It will take a little time then the pendulum will (without your assistance) start to swing more or less in a certain direction. The swinging is strong enough to be seen and is totally autonomous. Keep this movement in mind, as the pendulum will present you later with a substituted “Yes”. Now you give the

pendulum a mental command to **“stop!”** – and the pendulum will obey your demand. By this time, you might feel a bit uneasy, because you witnessed something that is not “normal”. But it will become even stronger. When you gave the pendulum mental instruction to show you a “yes”, the pendulum started to swing towards a certain direction. The pendulum moved in one of five directions: sideway swing – swing back and forth – diagonal swing – swing counter-clockwise - swing clockwise.

The type of swing the pendulum showed you subsequent to your instruction **“show me a yes!”** is going to be repeated in the future when it answers a mental question with “yes”. Next, you repeat the procedure and instruct the pendulum with a mental command: “show me a no!” The pendulum will also react to this command and start swinging and the future swings mean a “no”. Give the pendulum a mental command to **“stop”**. Lastly you give the pendulum the mental command: “Show me I cannot / I’m not allowed to!” After this instruction you get one of the three remaining swinging forms presented to you, and the pendulum will present you in future with this form when you pose a question into the spiritual dimension the pendulum cannot or is not allowed to answer. Your pendulum is gagged with these three question-forms. You can get the whole procedure verified through repeated requests and you will be surprised that the pendulum always maintains the gage. You should at this point at the latest quit unconditionally, because what you experienced has to furnish you with the proof that there are more things between heaven and earth than the so sophisticated scientific world pretends to know.

Of course, you will be tempted to ask your pendulum, whose gage (code) you know, some precise questions. It is possible that the pendulum somehow in a special way informs you that you would never have believed possible. However, you have to understand that you in reality are in contact with another dimension when you will fully concentrate and use the pendulum. But you **never** know what the force that manipulates the pendulum has in mind. Micro-molecular dimensions are not time-dependent, as we are on earth and opens up unimaginable possibilities for the pendulum manipulator-force. More people use the pendulum than imagined and bookstores are full of literature on the subject. These books as a rule lead you ceremonially in manner and method that warn you to never use the pendulum for greed and your own advantage, except and foremost to receive counsel in certain things and to help others. You are also instructed to call on your guardian angels at the beginning of each pendulum-procedure to make sure you will get one of the “good ones” on your pendulum. Further, these books often offer an alphabetic pendulum-circle and a great selection of pendulum-charts which will open the whole spectrum for the practice of pendelling (the act using a pendulum). It is possible through an alphabetic pendulum-circle to retrieve letter by letter whole words and sentences from the pendulum, which happens in a shier unbelievable way!

Many people dive slowly and steadily into this fascinating world of “pendelling” and trust their pendulum. That can lead to the point where nothing will be decided without consultation of the pendulum. I know what I am talking about I have this process already behind me!

In reality, he who pendels abrogates his power to another dimension and to him completely strange beings. These beings weasel themselves per pendulum into the confidence of those who pendel and pretend to be the good spirits. This little game can go on for years, but in a crucial moment, this brood will stab you in the back and you will have an unpleasant

awakening. Anyway, try out the pendulum, but **only to the point** I suggested to you. I would be surprised, if the pendulum would not react as I predicted. Should it not work as expected then try it at different times during day or night, since timing can play an important role. In case you are already an experienced pendler, then throw the gadget in the garbage, because that is the proper place for it. The last chapter will give you an explanation about what is behind all this, and in case the information you find there sinks in, then the subject “pendelling” resolves itself.

Our Universe is multi-dimensionally constructed and each dimension is inhabited with beings, as you will learn in the last chapter. Beings who are not part of our dimension we call ghosts, since they are occupants of the micromolecular worlds. Ghosts are also material, only more micromolecular than we are, hence normally not visible to us. The ghost-beings of the dark dimensions are called Demons who are generally rather mean-spirited species. According to universal law these species normally have no access to our dimension. However, it’s a different story when these beings are willingly called – then they are allowed! The famous writer and poet, Johann Wolfgang v. Goethe, for example was evidently member of several secret Lodges and engaged in occult practices. His works include “Faust” and “Der Zauberlehrling” (the Sorcerer’s Apprentice) and mirror in fact **his own** experiences in the “Sorcerer’s Apprentice” when he proclaims:

The spirits that I called I can no longer shake.

Goethe in his later years distanced himself from these secret societies and Lodges with some apparent consequences and we get a glimpse of his mental state through his later works.

Being engaged in occult practices requires the use of certain vernacular, invocation formulas and symbols. When these things are applied with determinate intention and strong will, the doors to other dimensions will sooner or later open – and that has fierce consequences. Don’t think the caller can command the called creatures, not to mention having control over them; only very advanced magicians can do that. Here is a marked difference again, an appropriately high-ranking magician can call beings from other dimensions and has them normally under control. When occultists who are not magically schooled call other beings, then they are to some extent at their mercy. An occultist doesn’t call other beings for fun or a joke but has a certain purpose in mind. This can result in occult pacts. Dark forces supply the callers with all imaginable goods and societal positions, but not without reciprocation. Allowing oneself to receive supplies from dark forces means having to take the road into darkness – selling one’s soul (himself!)

I will mention and describe another group that operates between magic and appealing occultism: **Shamans**.

Shamans are nowadays somehow in vogue, even the media report oddly enough quite openly about these curious people. Shamans exist as long as humans exist and at isolated indigenous tribes are an integral part of their societies. Early indigenous tribes were cosmically connected and had natural magical abilities. But not all humans are the same, and so have some more and stronger pronounced abilities than others. Whoever demonstrated this special cosmic

connectedness automatically was chosen to become a Shaman. Shamans can heal and protect. They command over natural magic ability and also knowledge about occult practices, like formulas, prayers, mantras, symbolic, gastric and medicinal plants. The knowledge is being handed down through generations and taught. The North American natives called their Shaman Wicasa Wakan (medicine man) and the Celts in Europe had the Druids. Every aboriginal tribe has one or several Shamans which is quite natural. Highly interesting is the way and means a Shaman heals. He knows that every sickness has its origin in the micromolecular Astral body. The reason for sickness can often be traced to foreign beings that attack at astral level a person's Astral body. When a sick individual goes to a Shaman, the Shaman puts himself into a trance, he puts his focus of his awareness on the Astral level – he changes into a different dimension! In the Astral world he confronts the bad spirits who bother the Astral body of the afflicted and shews them away, which usually is successful, as the Shaman has extraordinarily strong will-power. The procedure can, depending on the severity and stubbornness of the foreign spirits, last for several hours, resulting in total exhaustion of the healer. Excellent documentary movies have been made about shamanic healing procedures, and it is shier unbelievable how deadly ill people get up and walk home after such a procedure. When you know how the Universe is constructed and how it functions, then this process is no longer a wonder but quite conceivably and rationally explainable.

Shamans do not necessarily always have good intentions. Some individuals among them have been possessed by the dark forces. They practice "Black Magic" or "Voodoo-sorcery". So-called horror-movies (Zombie-films) appeared during the 1980s in movie theatres. Zombies are half-dead resurrected people in these films who are spreading fear among the living. Only a few people know the fact these movie-figures are no invention, but that Zombies are real in certain African tribes. Zombies are the product of evil Shaman practices, and I will explain the makings of such a pitiful creature.

You know already that a human living on earth is made of a soul, the mental body, the astral body and the macromolecular body as one unit. You also know that the awareness of the soul is focussed on the macromolecular dimension (earth), and you know that the soul (you!) only uses the mental body, the astral body and macromolecular body to appear at the different levels. I further informed you that magicians under certain conditions have the ability to attack and manipulate both, astral- and mental bodies. A Shaman who applies black magic can negatively influence the astral body of his victim in such a fashion that the soul (the victim!) loses the focus of his awareness that connects him to the macromolecular dimension (our earth). Such an embattled soul can just barely keep its physical body in motion on earth, but the body is "mindless", as one could call it. Such a situation on earth appears bizarre: An apparently fully functioning body walks around like a robot but contains no human (soul). Contrary to the depiction in the Horror-Movies, these Zombies are relatively harmless, but the tribesmen avoid and fear them, since they carry a nasty spell. Impressive documentary material about the existence of these Zombies can be found.

The topic about magic and occultism is so extensive that it could be uninterruptedly discussed for years. I just wanted to give you a short outline about the most important facts, so you can view world events in future hopefully with different eyes, which is vitally important! Once you are aware of all the universal interrelationships, reality will take on a quite different dimension.

Everything, and I mean everything, is being planned, influenced and controlled from other dimensions than our own. In other words, we on earth are only the expression of what happens at other levels!

Further, I want to inform you in particular that you should not get more intensively involved in the topic of magic and occultism, and here is the reason:

The dark forces live – unbelievably as it may sound – from our FEAR and our energy. The English language has a good rhyme for that:

Where attention goes – energy flows!

That should clear up the issue, because there is a universal law which describes this quote. If you are involved with magic and occultism – it is sufficient to read some literature about it, or just to think about it intensively – then some of your energy is already flowing automatically in that direction. Attention is enough to let astral-energy flow towards the focused object. Nobody can escape this universal law. Now I want to confront you with something that gave me the encouragement to inform you about magic and occultism:

I repeat again to you that in the Universe and subsequently also on earth nothing happens by coincidence. Coincidence does not exist! And I have drawn your attention to the fact that, due to the energy flow law, the dark forces are very interested in you thinking of magic and sorcery; and that it's best to start getting excited about it. Hopefully it hasn't escaped you that magic presently enjoys a boom, triggered by certain children's books, including filmed versions that also many adults read and view. "But this is all quite harmless!" – You might want to tell me.

It is not! Certainly not!

These excellently written and staged books and films lead children in a very subtle way to the topic "magic". It is no wonder when one reads and sees what fascinating things one can do with magic, when one can do it!

The whole matter is actually perfectly arranged for the entry and desired advancement in the case of magic. You just have to look around at big bookstores or esoteric exhibitions what is offered there in increasingly bigger selections for magically advanced education. You will find a whole basket full of books that contain explicit magical practices and instructions. For example, you will be instructed how to go about to induce your witching- and healing power. Detailed instructions are available how you can influence the will of other people and practices are shown how to put a curse on someone, and beyond. These books are mostly quite straight-forward, and you are quickly introduced to (functional!) magic rituals and occult symbolism. Don't you not think that many a youth (and even adult) who already through books and films has had enticing introduction would excitedly grab such books to at last have a chance to turn his theoretical knowledge into praxis? The revenue figures and the available assortment of works that introduce magic, speak here a clear language! The whole situation, viewed from this vantage point, looks alarmingly disturbing – or perhaps not?

Magic is being made socially acceptable, although in somewhat clandestine fashion! Especially the Internet presents a plethora of pages that in a compelling fashion offer magic to the public. I come back to my repeated warnings that everything connected to magic and occultism presupposes a strong will and an appropriate determination. Well, many beginners will be able to supply this will-power and have their first, although small, magical/occult success. "Practice makes perfect!" – Of course it applies to magic as well. But if you knew in what hornet's nest you stepped, you would already lose the ground under your feet! The Internet lists several forums where distress calls come to the fore of people who suffered magic accidents and whose psychological situation is so bad that they are helpless. The number of people who experiment with magical/occult practices is far greater than generally known. The problem with this situation is that most people are not ill-willed and resort to black magic but believe to do something positive for the world by practicing White Magic. Again, I want to stress that white magic is only the Sunday-dress of the black magic. However, the dark forces are extremely sneaky and present themselves to well-meaning magic-practitioners with surprisingly positive appearance – **but it is the wolf in sheep's-clothing!**

Therefore, dear reader, as fantastic and tempting things may present themselves; keep your fingers away from **any** magical/occult practices! Also include pendelling, channelling, fortune-telling etc. It is the absolutely wrong approach! Hold on to LOVE, for you will never be wrong with it.

Your soul (you!) will thank you in a momentarily still unimaginable way!

Summary

Dear reader, I admit it was a heavy chapter. It is possible that the topic dealing with "magic" has brought you to the border of your imaginary capabilities and acceptance which is understandable. Only, that it changes nothing on the fact that everything is, as I explained it. There are things between heaven and earth that are shier unimaginable and is expressed in proverbs and common vernacular. I can only give you tangible examples to make the unimaginable in some way imaginable. The moment a human realizes he has a soul – **and that he is the soul**, - half the battle is already won. Further, it is very important to know that several dimensions exist and that at this time our awareness is focused on the lowest level (the macromolecular world). Of major importance is also to know about the astral activity and the fact that this activity directly impacts on our health and well-being on earth. That we are on earth deliberately poisoned and manipulated is not difficult to find out and the evidence is compelling. One only has to know, see and accept it! It is substantially more difficult to understand who is behind this and why such a gruesome game is being played with humans. The last and following chapter and especially the three appendixes will give you the maximum revelation.

The present health of planet earth and its inhabitant (us humans) cannot be described as positive. The dark forces have done their intriguing work quite efficiently; many people are not aware how poisoned, irradiated and manipulated they are, and it gets worse by the day. The problem with the whole misery is the sad process people are subjected to and stealthily advances. They are actually of the opinion that they are masters of the situation and their awareness, but they are way off target on this. People don't live anymore; they are being lived – and that is a great difference! In the course of time we humans have been robbed of a great potential, but true to the motto: "What I don't know, doesn't concern me!" – They don't worry. Humans are hindered by any means possible from conscious thinking. They are stressed out from work, every minute of their free time used up for entertainment and other activities, electronics rob us more and more of our mind, even holidays have to be planned and programmed. The activities on earth is deliberately targeted on keeping people permanently busy and entertained (...we love to entertain you!), because they should have no time for thinking. Few people really take time to relax and think about important issues, like:

Who am I really?

Where do I come from?

Where do I go?

What is happening here and? **Why?**

Those questions, if they are at all pondered, as well as their answers are mostly left to the media. And that is where most of the lies originate, and we are getting increasingly more deceived and manipulated. Those who will start to have an interest in finding the truth will have their eyes opened. There are still plenty of information sources available, and that needs to be, according to the universal law:

He who seeks will find!

What I disclosed to you in the previous topics is only a general overview. You can augment this information with sources from revealing and honest literature and videos from the Internet. The trick is to sort the good from the bad. Not everything you see on television or read in newspapers is necessarily bad or lies, but one has to be vigilant and separate the wheat from the chaff.

Don't underestimate the importance to stay away from poisons and passions. The details about all this I have listed previously many times.

The biggest misconception is to think that life without the mentioned luxury goods and passions will be boring and drab.

That is a great error! The exact opposite is the case!

Your health will dramatically improve when you stop smoking. You will not miss alcohol in any way when you abandon its consumption. You will notice that coffee, as opposed to healthy herbal tea, will taste awful and ruins you instead of keeping you awake. This applies to all

stimulating food items. Your health and psyche will drastically improve, if you stop to eat a lot of meat and fish products. Your organism will begin to blossom when you give it much sunlight and life substances (spring water, sea- or rock salt, fresh fruit and vegetables, honey and Stevia for sugar, whole grain products etc.). Tears of joy will fill your eyes when you get away from GREED and give instead take – and an increasing sense of LOVE will permeate your being when you stay away from pornography.

Avoid any type of radiation as well as you can. Radiation damages and manipulates in an unbelievable fashion. If you find it hard to be without your cell phone, then at least reduce the use of it and keep your conversations short. It is better to read a good book or listen to good music instead of being glued to the television or to sit in front of the computer screen. Go and enjoy nature; be reflective and look inward, spending a few minutes per day to meditate. Seek contact to other people that are on the same page with you – togetherness makes strong! You will find kindred spirits when you look for them. Jesus said to people that the body is the temple of the soul (*to some people it is rather the prison of the soul*) and that the soul needs this temple to lift itself (uplift the spirit). That happens

when the wheat is being separated from the chaff!

Only, in your temple the windows and doors are probably wide open so that, contingent through poisons and passions, evil characters have entered and vandalize it. Kick these vandals out of your temple and close the windows and doors permanently. The moment you do that you will enter automatically into another state of awareness and are ready to lift yourself up. To be ready for an uplift at this time is of an importance you cannot imagine in your most vivid dreams. You can get that picture in the next chapter.

But first, I want to ask you: What is the degree of your acceptance I have great interest in?

When I have your acceptance and agreement fully and entirely, it would make me happy. But if you feel different about certain aspects of my philosophy and cannot be in agreement with one or another of my statements, then it certainly is no tragedy, but basically quite normal. It conforms to the norm! Our life is characterized by a duality, and it would be a wonder, if everybody, who read this book, would be in full agreement. Duality uncovers diversity, or better said and directed towards humans: Duality spawns individualism. In common parlance: “Every person is an island to himself!” – Is perfectly acceptable!

One could substitute “World” with the term “Reality”, because what you imagine as reality is basically YOUR world. These countless and various realities have one thing in common: all these realities realize in some way, but it doesn’t mean they “realize” REAL LIFE, because REAL LIFE is something completely different.

“But when, what we presently erroneously feel to be LIFE, it is not the real LIFE, what is it then?” – You would probably ask. Well, you have read the answer a few times already, but here it is again:

“The day will come when we officially have to admit, that what we baptized as reality is a still greater ILLUSION than the world of dreams.” (Salvador Dali)

Chapter 3 - Who is our “dear” GOD?

At the beginning of this chapter I want to remind you again that what you will subsequently read will at the end present itself from a completely different viewpoint. Please keep this suggestion in mind as you read on!

Well, dear reader, we are now going to climb up, i.e. all the way to the top! Further up than a human is not able to think.

It is often stated, mostly from ecclesiastical circles, that GOD is incomprehensible and inconceivable for us humans. That is sheer nonsense and erroneous! As far as GOD’s omnipotence and greatness is concerned, it is beyond the capacity of humans to comprehend and understand. However, what concerns HIS being, i.e. how HE is, humans have access to, since they are all a part of GOD. In order to comprehend the following, you have to be open-minded to some extent, so the information can flow into you. Relax and contemplate the following wisdoms:

Perhaps there are better times – but this one is ours. (Jean-Paul Sartre)

People don’t stumble over Mountains, but over Molehills. (Confucius)

Always, when one shares the idea of the majority, it is time to question it.
(Mark Twain)

Religion without philosophy is sentimentality and at times fanaticism, and philosophy without religion is intellectual speculation. (Prabhupada)

WONDER is not opposition to Natural Law, but in contradiction to what we know about the law. (Augustine)

Experience is like the sun; it lets the blossoms wilt but ripens the fruit.
(Salvador Dali)

Time is a great teacher. It’s a pity that it also kills its pupils. (Curt Goetz)

We are on earth to seek happiness, not to find it. (Sidonie-Gabrielle Colette)

We always live for the future: Constant tuning, and the concert never starts.
(Ludwig Börne)

To reach the spring, one has to swim against the current. (Confucius)

It is easier to believe a lie heard a hundred times than truth heard the first time.

(Robert Lynd)

Now I want to tell you something from my life, because it is no accident that I venture to inform you about GOD.

As far back as I can remember in my life there was seldom a day go by that I did not curse this world already in early morning waking up. At early childhood I instinctively knew that this is not the world I belonged into. I also never questioned if something like GOD existed – that GOD exists was always a given fact. And I remember well to have had philosophical thoughts about HIM.

Two issues interested my early childhood philosophical mind. Firstly, it interested me how HE lives and with what trick HE masters HIS loneliness, since HE is EVERYTHING and that must be total loneliness. As you can see, I was convinced that GOD must be a personality. I came to the conclusion that GOD must have the capability to divide HIS EVERYTHING into various personalities. Through these incalculable personalities HE can enjoy HIS divine existence. I didn't know at that time, how miraculously nearly half a century later this assumption would prove itself to be true. Secondly, what concerned me intensively was my conviction that something in this world, into which I was born, was awry. Something terrible must have happened! I saw pictures in the media that showed how people killed each other, shot each other and were tortured. It showed pictures of people who looked like skeletons and who starved. A war just ended during which nearly the whole world was engaged in killing and murder. I turned pages in magazines and history books and realized that murder and killing had always governed the world, at least as far as the books went back in history. The books I put my nose in went far back into our history: The Vikings killed everybody, the Huns killed everybody, the Israelites killed everybody, the Romans killed everybody, the Greeks killed everybody, the Swedes killed everybody, the Spanish killed everybody, the Turks killed everybody, the British killed everybody, the Persians killed everybody, the French killed everybody, the Russians killed everybody, the Germans killed everybody, the Americans even killed each other etc. The ones' that were not killed suffered and died of Hunger, Typhus, Pest, Cholera, Poison or Nuclear Bombs. **No!**, – something was definitely wrong. An omnipotent GOD who is revered as the "loving GOD" could not be responsible for such crimes. Or maybe YES? No, of course not, because certain people and institutions vehemently insisted that all this had to do with the "BAD" and not with GOD. Strange, I thought, since HE is EVERYTHING, then HE must logically also be the **BAD**. **"Stop, my friend and sin not against GOD!"** – shout the people and institutions in my face. **"Humans are all sinners; they carry a big blame!"**

"Aha, we are then responsible for something bad! Well when that is the case!" – For what are we then responsible, may I ask?"

"People have been cast out by GOD, because they sinned against HIM!"

“Please pardon my intrusiveness, but what really was our alleged sin?”

“Violation of Rules!” - is being thundered back.

“Funny, to my recollection I have always followed obediently what was taught and instilled to me!”

“It was not really you; it was your early ancestors!” – I am informed. **“Hereditary Sin! You understand? You have inherited this sin. Enough of the questions, besides there is a holy book which contains all of this.”**

I observe all the activity surrounding me and, in the world, and indeed, all the people who are pious and believe to be born sinners and have to suffer for it. The women pound their chests and cream: “Mea Culpa, mea Culpa, mea maxima Culpa!” (my iniquity/guilt). In India, the Philippines etc. some fanatics go so far as to beat themselves bloody or torture themselves in the belief to gain forgiveness of their sins. Then I hear that not all humans believe in the same GOD, as there are great differences in the world. Each believer group has come up with a book that allegedly contains the “gospel Truth”, and all are so unshakably convinced that their God and their book is the only right one. And they are convinced of their God and their book that they find it appropriate to venture into foreign countries and kill all the inhabitants who are not willing to believe in their God and their book. When I view all this and let it go through my head, I say to myself: “That cannot be reality what happens on earth! – Are humans really so stupid and narrow-minded and don’t see what they do in the name of God, the omnipotent?” Finally, I stumble onto a sentence uttered by someone who obviously hates and abuses humans:

Give them a God and give them a Book – and you can humiliate and control them at will!

When I read this quote, I immediately understood that this was not a casual utterance, but that it fit precisely the reality on earth and therefore the sinister ideology behind it that indeed had to be put into practice. The churches, religious communities, religious fanatics and not in the least MONEY that had pious people in an iron grip, and it has not changed dramatically to this day. Just the previous and open call to murder in the name of God has been modified to insidiousness and hypocrisy.

Since the formerly instinctive notion of immortality was transformed into knowledge through my near-death-experience at age 17, I ended up with a significant problem. I have explained that “Knowledge” and “Belief” have very little or nothing in common. Belief means to know nothing and always leaves all options open. Knowledge, however, is always absolute – meaning

irrefutable!

When a person experiences a transition through whatever profound circumstance from belief to knowledge, his awareness immediately adjusts. One who “knows” is no longer the same individual as before, strange as I may sound. The awareness undergoes a radical change through the attained knowledge. Many people believe to have an immortal soul; **I know it!** And I also know that I am this soul! I can only smile when the discussion comes up whether there is life after death, because I KNOW that this is the case. On the other hand, I can sympathize with “believing” people and understand that since they at this time merely believe also have doubts and are skeptic. Real knowledge emerges out of personal experience, so can hardly come from reading or listening. Certain experience can however, when it come from a freely chosen source (book, speech etc.) and presented in the appropriate context, lead to a new, expanded knowledge, or better put, to a remembrance. A highly interesting source exists in order to come to knowledge – your soul (meaning you, yourself!). Since your soul (you!) has had the experience to live numerous lives and at a certain level as a Unit exists, it has accumulated an enormous knowledge. Therefore, a method has to be found to be able to tap into this latent knowledge for life on earth. This happens at the right time through intuition all on its own and is known as “inspiration.” An inspiration is in essence just a remembrance. When in some cases the knowledge of the soul with all power to the life on earth beams, then it leads to something called “Enlightenment”. Actually, enlightenment doesn’t come from God it comes from your own soul (you!).

But now back to my problem.

I knew that I am immortal and was convinced there is something that created me – GOD.

And I couldn’t shake the feeling that something wasn’t kosher about this “loving God”. War, misery, hunger, sickness, torture, murder and killing on earth don’t really seem to come from or be tolerated by a “loving” God who is omnipotent to boot, and really doesn’t need to create something so horrible!

And then there was this thing about our guilt – which I couldn’t find with my best intentions. Ah, yes, one more topic occupied my mind intensively, our free will – we supposedly should have. So, a sneaky suspicion that this “free will” is really not so free, I had already in my early years. That he actually doesn’t exist at all and is only an ILLUSION was to prove itself much later in my life. I will try to open your eyes to the fact that it is so!

Anyway, I found myself on the war path with GOD and HIS bungled-up creation and became increasingly more delusional and frustrated. And what does one do in such a situation? He tries to forget the whole shit somehow and dives head over heels into cravings, poisons and passions – and exactly that is what I did – almost to the excess!

You know already now the consequences of such cravings, poisons and passions and it seems superfluous to tell you that I felt worse after this phase than before. However, I managed to round the corner of this episode, but was almost at the end of my wits. To run from the problem was not an option, so I pulled myself up on my bootstraps – and my enemy was GOD and His in a true sense of the word **shabby** creation. So, I went into battle with books and philosophical debates with friends who also showed an interest in the topic GOD and creation. Everything that was tangible and somewhat interesting was read and discussed. From literature, allegedly channelled here by aliens to philosophers, to multi editions of the gospel

were all included. Also, literature about ancient cultures and societies, like aborigines, Indo tribes, Hopi-Indians and the Celts were part of the assortment. This kind of literature opens much fascinating insight and ideas to the reader. I also informed myself about science and its controversies, especially about noteworthy scientists, such as Nikola Tesla, Viktor Schauberg, Albert Einstein or Steven Hawkins. Not to forget is Quantum Physics and Bio-Photon-Research that have become the non-plus-ultra in our scientifically oriented world. As you can see, I oriented and informed myself on a wide basis which is imperative if one wants to get an all-encompassing picture.

When you consume esoteric literature, you will undoubtedly encounter the term “Karma” and “Reincarnation”. Karma is the universal law of “Cause and Effect” Reincarnation is the universal law of the constant rebirth of the soul into the material world. Reincarnation for me was a proven fact, and that one reaps what one sows (Karma-theory), was explained to me by alleged guilt one should carry. First! – Because even with the karma theory, which is actually used in a certain way, I became more and more at war, and quite rightly so, as it should also turn out. My aversion towards creation and against HIM who caused this was steadily growing and I drifted towards a state of severe anger. My inner core seemed to nearly explode and I searched like being possessed after truth and explanation. Then something miraculous happened. A book was literally pressed into my hands that was – as I was repeatedly told – to end my quest and desperation. It was a textbook about Magic!

The introductory chapter already awakened my heightened interest, for what was written and explained therein corroborated with my previous knowledge. I was sure that the content of this book would elicit a doubtful smile by many people; too monstrous was what was written in this book. Like I said, it was a textbook with practical exercises and instructions. Nevertheless, it was unequivocally explained that it is a difficult task to learn magic. Several hours of daily practice over a period of decades (!) are expected from a student in order to master the mentioned book successfully. I accepted this regime initially and practiced like being obsessed. Magic is basically just training of will-power; one can train his will like a muscle. As time went on, I received in exactly sufficient measure the assurance that magic is not some fiction of imagination, but a rock-solid reality –

then I knew that magic works!

I want to give you now a short view of what is taught and learned there.

Let’s first compare the difference between magic and gymnastics. As a complete beginner, to execute a nice simple backflip is way easier to accomplish than a triple flip with screw. In order to light a candle through willpower requires at least three hours daily practice for perhaps six to twelve months. To de-materialize objects and then let them materialize again somewhere else takes ten years of equal practice.

So, you see, what I mean here; lighting a candle using your willpower is a relatively (!) easy magical task! I introduced magic to you in the previous chapter and want to impress on you again with all sincerity, although it may sound unbelievable to you: Matter is nothing more than a frozen mind, the will stands above the mind and determines it!

Considering this fact, it should be clear to everyone who accepts this that with complete magic – as far as matter goes! – theoretically nothing stands in the way of a magician. In praxis, however the situation looks quite different: magicians are hierarchal organized, and this hierarchy controls and limits them (according to the way things go!) quasi automatically, as you definitely will see yet. I have also mentioned that schooled magic is always negative in nature and that “white magic” is only the Sunday suit of “black magic”. Have no doubt that all earthly activity in some way is being directed and manipulated!

Next, I will explain why the public knows so little about magic!

You probably know the expression “something is hermetically sealed”. “Hermetically sealed” means, that something is securely blocked and only accessible to authorized personnel. Only few people know what the meaning of this is and where this idea originates. It comes from one of the greatest magicians who ever lived on earth: from “Hermes Trismegistos”, a magician from early Egyptian times. This Hermes Trismegistos wrote the milestones of magical knowledge on the “Tabula Smaragdina” – a written tablet – in encoded form down. Magicians work exclusively in secret and everything is encoded and hidden – hermetically sealed. No wonder why the naïve earthlings know so very little about magic. And little that is known through the media about magic serves to ridicule the subject magic, so the secret about the awesome power magic exerts remains hidden. The general public has been unknowingly controlled by certain powers – well, do you honestly believe that anything has changed with this ancient practice? People believe that in our information-age all they want to know can be accessed through the media, books and the Internet, when much is deliberately disseminated as lies and deception and the really crucial information remains unknown!

Anyway, back to my problem again.

I alluded in the last chapter how I was being selected to suffer a “magical accident” that resulted in several years of martyrdom and almost cost me my life. However, in spite of all the suffering there was also a most positive side to all this. Through the – although short – introduction to magic I gained a true milestone on knowledge. From the day I realized that magic really works and is a powerfully used tool for the manipulation of all universal activity, a radical change of my awareness took place. I mentioned already that real knowledge **always** is accompanied by a serious change in your awareness. I saw the world from a different perspective with open eyes, and I knew that we humans on earth are treated by certain powers like cattle ready for slaughter. We are herded into fear and terror, are manipulated to hate each other, poisoned, irradiated, stressed out, worked and slowly and surely turned into idiots. It suddenly dawned in me who lurked behind the stooges of money and all the criminal machinations of politics. I knew who or what the Illuminati are who want to take control of the world.

Behind all these things lurk magical powers of the most evil nature!

But all this knowledge didn't solve my problem but intensified it even more. I couldn't understand the reason for creation and GOD anymore – it had to be a madman, a psychopath at work!

Suddenly, it became clear to me what it was that pushed me through all the books, through all the philosophical discussions and through all the pain and sadness. It was the “**Mother of all Questions**”, it was the most powerful of words in the Universe, it was the:

Why?

This seemingly at first sight nondescript question-word is the key to maximum knowledge – to GOD.

You have to apply this “**why?**” consequentially and **never** fall victim to any dogmas! People always tend to let themselves be influenced by dogmas and that happened through past ages. When a person who suffers on earth asks why he has to suffer, then he gets the answer: “Because you are a sinner!”

You might perhaps say: “I don’t accept such an answer!”

That may be, but how many people are there, you think, who accept this answer from some religious institutions (Churches, Sects, World-Religions etc.) that they are sinners? – The numbers are staggering!

All the believers who think beyond the next corner and have an esoteric interest encounter inevitably the law of Karma (what one sows, he will reap) and are accepting it. They don’t consider that the law of Karma presupposes a first negative deed, otherwise this law doesn’t apply! Those who actually ask for the first negative deed are being fobbed off with the fall of a high angel of light (Lucifer) who has pulled all of us into sin. So, when you ask why this high angel of light had fallen, you receive the answer: “Because he rebelled against GOD!” And if you still ask why he rebelled against GOD then the answer is: “Because he acted arrogant!” And when you finally ask why he became arrogant and haughty, when accordingly unity, perfection and **eternal** happiness prevail with GOD, then the whole spirit of the Universe starts slowly to perspire and is at its wits – and the question of the “**why**” has still not been answered!

You see, the little word “why?” has tremendous power. It can liberate us from a great evil that controls all pious people – it releases them from humility. Look at the believers worldwide, how they crawl, kneel, plead, pray, sacrifice, crouch and live in fear of GOD, because “humility towards GOD” is preached in every nook and cranny. I am not arrogant. I carry a deep-seated desire for peace, freedom and eternal happiness in me – the natural right of every living thing. And I have the courage to ask HIM directly: “Why are you doing this to us? What have we done wrong? – And I **know** HE cannot give me an answer this time, grotesque as it may sound!

My story isn’t finished yet, so let’s continue:

So it was the “why?” that kept me going and more despairingly seek the answer. None of the many books I read gave me an answer about “why”. Everybody spoke in highly philosophical parlance and esoteric rapture beating around the bush, ending up with the presentation of some dogma. It was impossible for me to believe that no source existed here on earth to give an answer to the “why?” Suddenly I had a revelation and I remembered an old proverb:

When you have a problem, don't go to the blacksmith's apprentice, go to the blacksmith!

I will give you the deeper meaning of this proverb, as it is interesting to know it.

Nowadays the job of a blacksmith is nothing extraordinary and rather lowly. However, that was not always the case at earlier times when the sword-smith was one of the most valued citizens of the community. It was at the time when the sword reigned and decided about the outcome of a war. The sword-smith was a valued confidant of the king and good sword-smiths had magic abilities. He, who was familiar with the element FIRE and was familiar with its magical secrets could, with the use of will-power and appropriate rituals, work victory into the weapon. Sword- or weapon-smiths were carriers of secrets; they had magic knowledge. That is actually the reason why in the old parable if one was looking for an answer, he was sent to the blacksmith. When one wanted to know something, it was a waste of time to ask someone who doesn't know anything but had to go to someone who has knowledge. In my case it was GOD who was the smith, and if someone was able to answer "why?" I was sure it was HE.

I cyclically shouted to HIM with all my mental willpower. I said before that you have to be careful on what you think and thoughts should not be underestimated, especially thoughts that are carried out with full willpower! And wouldn't you believe, according to the old saying "he who knocks will have the door opened!" – I received the **highest** knowledge in a short time – I found the "Vedic writings".

"Veda" means knowledge in terms of wisdom (truth); the "Vedas" are books of wisdom. If subsequently knowledge is mentioned, it also means wisdom.

The Vedas were written in India a long time ago, but are not limited only to India, they are meant to apply universally – for everybody! There is no public religion oriented towards the Vedas. Hinduism is often being associated with the Vedas, but this religion is merely just connected to a part of the Vedas. However, a worldwide faith-movement exists, whose members live strictly according to the Vedas; I will get back to this group in a while.

The Vedas were written down about five thousand (!) years ago but are as old as the Universe and originate from HIM who created us.

The Vedas convey a gigantic quantity of knowledge; in comparison to the Vedas, all other religious writings known in the world disappear into the sand! Just one work out of the Vedic writings, the Mahabharata for example, discloses epos knowledge through more than 100,000 double-verses. The Vedas were and are handed down throughout time and inside the Universe, down to the macromolecular dimension (earth) and as a rule orally (!).

When the earth enters the dark time-period (Kali Yuga) that happened 5000 years ago, then as the humans lose their cosmic connection (and with it the gigantic recall-capacity), the Vedic knowledge must be written down, which took place 5000 years ago.

The Vedas are written in the ancient Indian language "Sanskrit"; this language is on the endangered list and only a few people know it. Sanskrit, as far as diction, phonetic, metric and syntax is concerned is the highest-standing language our planet knows. The basic study of Sanskrit takes about 12 years!

The Vedic texts are divided into two main categories, the Shruti (hearing) and Smriti (memory). The Shruti texts contain the four original Vedas (Rig-Veda, Sama-Veda, Atharva-Veda, Yajur-Veda), as well as 108 Upanishads. To the Smritis belong the explanation-texts to the Vedas (Puranas), then the magnificent world epos – the Mahabharata, as well as the epos Ramayana. Another work is the Vedanta-Sutra (the goal of all knowledge), which is a summary of all Vedic knowledge. The Vedanta-Sutra contains another commentary – the Shrimad-Bhagavatam (alone this commentary contains 12 books with 18,000 verses). Lastly, there is the Bhagavad-Gita (God's song). The Bhagavad-Gita is an excerpt from the epos Mahabharata, or better their high point.

This all seems very complicated and of unimaginable dimension – no? But no worry, we will reduce the whole thing and make it handier.

However, the one who wrote all this knowledge down 5000 years ago was Shрила Vyasadeva and is called the "literary Incarnation of god". Shрила Vyasadeva appeared because he knew that the Kali-Yuga, the time-period of almost absolute darkness for us humans was to descend upon us. During this time-period people lose the ability of orally transmitted knowledge of such magnitude to memorize. In order to maintain the universal law "he who seeks will find!" the highest knowledge on earth always has to be available in some form. If you doubt that people in ancient times carried all knowledge that includes thousands of written pages in their heads, then I can tell you that even today people exist who can demonstrate this unbelievable ability. People with such ability are called "Savants" (knowledgeable ones). An example is Kim Peak, an American "Savant" who taught himself to read at age 16 months and had memorized four books of a Lexicon by age four. Meanwhile he has stored 12,000 books in his brain, word for word!

Vedic knowledge was and is never kept secret; everybody who is interested has access to these texts. Two works of the Vedic knowledge are of particular interest to us: the Shrimad-Bhagavatam and the Bhagavad-Gita. These two works are considered the heart of the Vedas and contain the essence of Vedic philosophy. And foremost, these works were translated into many languages of the world, hence available to everybody.

I can tell you with all clarity, the Vedic texts reveal the creator; it involves (certain things) highest knowledge that is found in the Universe. You can believe me, I have become a most critical person, and nobody needs to come to me with some esoteric nonsense or dogma! I accept only ideas and explanations that are logical, have rhyme and reason and fit the matrix of facts and events I have witnessed and are witnessing in this world! These not minimally placed demands are almost fully met by the Vedas. I say "almost", because of a tiny detail – nonetheless of important significance – that is missing in these texts, but more about it later.

The Veda explains the complete Universe. Not only its creation, structure, function and destruction, but also the rough sequence of **all** its happenings is explained. That sounds unbelievable but is true!

However, the Vedas go much, much further, they inform beyond the Universe and reveal HIM, who created it all. The Vedas explain to you: who you are, where you come from, where you go to and especially what you have to do "to reach your home." The Vedas deal with philosophy in pure form.

Perhaps you might ask the question: “Well, why are the Vedas so little known in our society when they allegedly offer all knowledge and wisdom?”

This is easily explained. Vedic knowledge only reaches those people who seek it. It’s no coincidence that you are presently reading these lines; no coincidence occurs in the Universe! Even Albert Einstein, who is so revered in our scientifically oriented society landed at the end of his life at the Vedas. He was an enthusiastic reader of the Bhagavad-Gita and at the end was of the opinion that one can obsessively search for truth all life long, only to neglect to look for it on the book shelf in one’s home, where it was sitting for years. You see, this statement hits the nail on its head. That is the way it happens. The Vedas come to you at a certain predetermined time and never by coincidence!

The Vedic science doesn’t deal with blind belief or with elitist University dogma, but with a universal, clear and systematic knowledge; every human who wants to recognize and understand it can apply it in his own life. Intelligence is being supplied as a God-given instrument.

Our science and education is pragmatic, Vedic science is practical. Pragmatic means: need-oriented and functional. Practical means: target-oriented and final. Only knowledge aimed at GOD being the target is true science!

There is no other area not touched upon or explained. In order for you to get an overall impression about the gigantic knowledge the Vedas contain, here are a few regions described in the Vedas:

Ayur-Veda = Highest knowledge about medicine (comprehensive healing, diets, medicinal herbs, baths, cures etc.)

Jyotir-Veda = Highest knowledge about Astronomy/Astrology (connection between cosmic and earthly factors)

Purana-Cosmology = Highest knowledge about the Universe (age, creation, properties etc.)

Vimana-Veda = Highest knowledge about planetary and inter-planetary flying objects with properties widely unknown to us (construction, propulsion, alloys etc.)

Sthapatya-Veda = Highest knowledge about architecture and building art (static, divine geometry, geomancy etc.)

Dhanur-Veda = Highest knowledge about the art of combat and weapons, from a simple stick to the most sophisticated weaponry (atomic, laser, sound, weather, mantras etc.)

Sankhya = highest knowledge about analysis and structure of matter (atom, chemistry, quantum, awareness etc.)

Silpa-Sastra = Highest knowledge about mathematics, geometry, formulas etc.

Natya-Sastra = Highest knowledge about dramaturgy, expressive dance, theatre etc.

Gandharva-Vidya = Highest knowledge about music, songs, instruments, audio art etc.

Sanskriti = Highest knowledge about linguistics, grammar, metrics, poetry etc.

It sounds unbelievable what the Vedas contain on information – right? Most amazingly is the fact that all these writings go back 5000 years! Actually, these Vedas are timeless and have always been around – a sort of divine information.

Much of what our sciences have not yet discovered is being discussed in the Vedas. That makes sense, since practically EVERYTHING appears and is described in the Vedas. What we can read in the Vedas today rather seems to be a modern science-fiction novel – in essence, it is a futuristic fiction text, as it describes what we will likely discover in the future, but already was written about 5000 years ago! Imagine people had found a book in Medieval times describing our present scientific/technological state. The content of such book would have been rejected as sheer unbelievable futuristic nonsense (at least by the masses). Well, you see what happened in just a few hundred years! – **REALITY!**

People are faced with the same situation today when the most unbelievable things are described in the Vedas. Current findings our present-day science has, for example in Quantum-Theory, Anti-Matter or Bio-Photons can all be read in the Vedas, since the Vedas – and I say it again – represent divine knowledge. Everything is conclusive, everything fits, even though it might approach the limits, or surpass it, what humans on earth can imagine. Get prepared for something great; put your small mind aside and learn to think in other dimensions. Creation is gigantic, as far as time and dimension is concerned. What applies to our Universe, the Vedas describe timeframes, dimensions and worlds that seem for us humans utopian and impossible. But you have to accept it, because it deals with the truth. We humans are fortunately created to be able to internalize this truth and we are in a true sense part of this truth that rests within us. It is basically nothing new and it means we just remember it. The memory is awakened through information, and those who reach the threshold where they ought to understand, will understand. Even old Socrates knew that when he said:

Learning is remembering information that lives already since generations in the SOUL of people. (Socrates)

Go back to the list of Vedic knowledge where the area of “Ayur-Veda” is mentioned. Ayur-Veda is highest knowledge about medicine and the art of healing. What is today in all pharmacies and like shops the fad? Ayur-Veda! Although this knowledge, as can be expected, is wrongly applied and commercialized, it originates in Vedic knowledge. You see now, 5000-year-old knowledge is suddenly being rediscovered by a defective industrial society – and this is only the beginning!

Further, the Vedas reveal in what sheer hopeless situation our so highly praised science and alleged prosperity has placed us, but one just has to open his eyes to see the situation in the world and how science and politics have completely failed, because both are applied to the detriment of people. The politicians and financial gurus can paint the rosiest pictures as much

as they want, fact is that more and more people have lost their belief in their honesty, knowing that most of their words are lies!

Vedic knowledge originates in India but is of universal nature – principally destined for **all** humanity. Few people know that the word “Yoga” and the word “Religion” have the same meaning – “back to the beginning” or “Reunification with the source”. Vedic knowledge is written down in Sanskrit, the most important works are the “Shrimad-Bhagavatam” and the “Bhagavad-Gita. They are considered the ripe fruit of Vedic knowledge, since they mirror the essence of all Vedic knowledge.

I want to introduce you now to the person responsible for writing a major part of Vedic knowledge down and make it available to read for people who are not familiar with the difficult Sanskrit language. His name was “Sri Srimad A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupada”, but we shall call him “Srila Prabhupada”, like his friends called him.

This most honourable man wrote about 80 books during his life that dealt mostly with the Vedas. Srila Prabhupada was born 1896 in Calcutta and died 1977 in India.

As far as learning and preserving Vedic knowledge is concerned, Prabhupada stood in the so-called “direct succession.”

Vedic knowledge comes from the highest level of creation and is being transferred through the various dimensions of the Universe till it reaches our earth. Here it is written down at a certain time (at the entrance of the dark period Kali-Yuga), which occurred 5000 years ago. There was always a certain person (master) who took responsibility over the maintenance and distribution of this knowledge. Each master at the proper time transferred this task to a student who continued this responsible undertaking. The chain of this master-student-succession, inclusive of the transfer down to earth through the different levels and stations, can be confirmed to be gapless! However, Srila Prabhupada was the last link in this chain and with his death ended the long master-student-succession. The fact the direct succession ended in 1977 will, in my view and further discussion, be of **great importance!**

Srila Prabhupada knew that it was his task to distribute Vedic knowledge worldwide; he travelled 14 times around the world during his lifetime. He delivered many speeches, wrote over 80 books, was always nearly impecunious and founded ISKCON (International Society for Krishna-Consciousness). An enormous number of schools, temples, ashrams, culture-and congress centers as well as farming organizations were established within this society. All these establishments offer accommodation, a lifestyle and education after the Vedic model. Perhaps you can remember these people with their orange robes that paraded smilingly through towns in their orange robes, dancing and singing “Hare Krishna, Hare Krishna!” These were the forerunners of this worldwide movement. So, don’t make the mistake to condemn a sect, what many uniformed contemporaries so readily practice! ISKCON is everything but a sect – it is a faith-movement.

One could say that every sect is in some form a faith-movement. That is correct, only it depends what such a faith-movement teaches and how it is structured. I urge you to come to your own conclusion and get a picture of this faith-movement. In many of the bigger cities one can find a Krishna-Centre or a Krishna-Temple, as they are often called. Don’t be afraid to pay them a visit, you will be welcomed any time. The best time for a visit is the 1. or 2. Sunday of the month

since these places are especially accommodating visitors. What you will find there are the most amicable, tolerant and happiest people. You will be offered and spoiled with a vegetarian feast, hear music, view a slide-show, speak totally uninhibited about anything that bothers you, or just silently enjoy the company, whatever is your choice. Nobody will talk you into or tries to convince you to become a member of their group, quite the opposite. In the community for Krishna-awareness are the people connected through their heart – it is hard to believe that something like that still exists.

With the death of Srila Prabhupada who left our macromolecular dimension in 1977, the faith-movement founded by him received a severe setback. Its leadership became involved in arguments, splits and scandals of various degrees that have to be dealt with and absorbed by the movement. It is quite impossible in our times to shield – no matter what is involved – any human endeavour from the dark forces. A worldwide faith-movement always falls victim to issues it does not want, but that cannot be prevented. That the media (that are at any rate in dark hands!) pounce at any chance on such issues and magnify it beyond limits in order to destroy humane-oriented groups and associations should come to you as no surprise. So, before you form yourself an opinion based on hearsay, it is best to inform yourself at site about a group or movement.

The membership of the International Society for Krishna-Consciousness is divided into two groups. One is made up of people who live **in** the movement, i.e. in one of the temples or in a rural farm group. The other, much larger group consists of people who live at home, work at some job and are totally independent and free to enjoy membership according to their heart's desire. Those who on their free will and with conviction decided to join and live within the society, subject themselves to a strictly regimented daily ritual and lifestyle. Why it is strictly regimented I will discuss a bit later. I am not a member of either group; I value these people greatly, because their philosophy and aim in life is Peace, Freedom and Happiness for all humans.

You can find more about "ISKCON" on the Internet or local phone book.

Now I want to come back to Srila Prabhupada, founder of this faith-movement.

Srila Prabhupada wrote – besides many other works – a book by the title "BHAGAVAD-GITA as it is". This book is published at the Bhaktivedanta-Book-Trust-Publishing Company and is a translation of the original Bhagavad-Gita with commentary.

When a person explains and interprets divine words – and the Bhagavad-Gita original text falls under this category - it is always a very sensitive issue. Srila Prabhupada himself states that his interpretation and explanation is irrefutable, however, I meanwhile know that he is wrong on one point. This one point, where he is wrong, is of **immense importance**, that I will explain later. The format of his work is presented in a manner one could not do it better and fairer. The Sanskrit text is always printed first, followed by a word-for-word translation that through its complexity of grammar and syntax at times seems absurd. Subsequently a synopsis of the word-for-word- translation makes for a sensible, readable and understandable sentence. Finally, the interpretation of Srila Prabhupada then further explains what in his opinion GOD wants to tell in detail what these verses mean.

The following quotes are from the Bhagavad-Gita (B.G.) and Shrimad-Bhagavatam (S.B.) and are referenced with chapters and verses, like S.B. 5, 31!

Two verses from the Shrimad-Bhagavatam tell us what GOD says about our science:

When inquisitive Man doesn't get knowledge from a divine source, he gets lost in never-ending research, even when he brushes against the principle of truth he will not recognize it and keeps on speculating – aimless, ad infinitum and futile!

People who don't know that there is an ultimate aim in life consider everything else the most valuable ultimate aim. They wander around like the blind, led by other blind and entangle themselves more and more in the net of pointlessness. (SB. 7.5.31)

And what does GOD say about his literary remains for Man?

The objective a small pond reaches little by little, a big pond reaches immediately. Likewise, can one reach all the fruit of the Vedas, if one knows where the target of the Vedas is? (B.G.2.46)

In case you have access to the Internet, you can Download the complete work "Bhagavad-Gita how it is" in digital form at www.prabhupada.de or look for other titles under "Prabhupada".

The question about faith has become a complicated philosophical matter of personal view in our world today. It is not easy to sort through the various faiths, such as Theism, Monism, Dualism, Deism, Nihilism, Pantheism, Atheism, etc.

I will try to give you a simple direction. There are people who believe in GOD, and there are people who don't believe in GOD. Those, whose soul has not evolved far enough to be aware of a divine origin, are known as Atheists. An Atheist refuses in essence to believe in the immortality of the soul, not to mention the fact that he even has a soul. Now we have a look at the other group, i.e. those who believe in GOD. Now it gets really interesting, because this group divides into two camps. The one group gather around the idea of a personal GOD (Theists), and the other believe in an impersonal GOD (Pantheists).

Admittedly, it might momentarily be easier for some to imagine that no personal GOD exists and hence, EVERYTHING is just an eternally and permanently changing energy form with inherent awareness that supplies us with souls. That is the idea of Pantheism – EVERYTHING is just merely energy but strangely enough has a conscience, since it supplies aware living beings. If the assumption of the Pantheists meets the truth, or if a personal, omnipotent GOD really exists, or if what we describe as GOD is perhaps something entirely different, it will find an explanation in the following course of this work.

When one considers all facts, what group do you think would be in the majority, the Theists or the Pantheists?

You most likely would go for the Theists, of course! When you look around in the world, you would realize that with the exception of Buddhists, all big religions revere a personal GOD. Many religions, like Hinduism, for example, revere several GODS, but always in person! What on earth today so overwhelmingly tends towards Theism, appears universally viewed quite different; Theists and Pantheists operate, universally viewed, always in an equilibrium. That is obligatory, otherwise our Universe would not be able to function, because we live in a duality, and duality always presupposes a balance between the opposing forces, even when the particular weights are not always visible and manifest their potential at times to be off. Some of you readers may say: "Dually viewed the opposite of Theists are the Atheists and not the Pantheists!" Well, that isn't quite so, because Atheists are people in whom the earthly awareness of having a soul is still dormant. In reality all Atheists already belong to one of the two groups. When the soul of an Atheist in a certain earthly incarnation at a determined time awakens, then the association will automatically come to light.

To demonstrate this in all clarity: Pantheists know they are immortal, and they know that in their circles a universal hierarchy exists with the top being occupied by the illuminated ones who call themselves Illuminati. Pantheists consider themselves the ultimately highest in existence; they don't recognize a personal GOD who reigns above them. Should anyone think he is the highest in existence, then he is beyond reproach and can do as he likes, since according to his conviction, no authority exists above him. It is exactly what the Illuminati live by and practice, free after the motto: "The means justify the end – we are God!"

The Vedas are giving ample information about this subject, because they originate from HIM the Pantheists don't know, or don't accept that HE exists – GOD. As you will quickly see, Pantheists are tied to the dark forces in the Universe and the Vedas call them "Asuras".

The Vedic texts and their lay-out are enhanced with illustrations. The depictions are most colourful and appear somewhat fairy-like, playful and almost utopian. Shown are the most fantastic Gods and worlds; the whole seems, especially for West-oriented contemporaries, most strange and "out of this world". But believe me, these texts relate in spite of their odd presentation only reality. Our Universe contains worlds and lives you cannot imagine in your wildest dreams. It is no wonder, because we are stuck in our daily life and know only what our macromolecular senses and lastly the media daily convey. Early cultures were, as concerns cosmic connection and true knowledge, by far more advanced than our strictly materialistic civilization of today. Their myths and stories are full of distant worlds, semi-gods and fantastic-appearing creatures. And don't believe that these cultures were all stupid or naïve; the sad crown of human development unfortunately belongs to us contemporaries. The structure of our Universe will be discussed in the following progression of this book and perhaps expand your acceptance and horizon a little.

GOD in the Vedic texts, besides other names, is often referred to as "Krishna". GOD says of HIMSELF in the Vedas of having innumerable names. "Krishna" means "THE ALL-APPEALING", and GOD is hereby perfectly described, it is HIS principal name. Another name often appearing in the Vedas is "Rama". This name means "SOURCE OF ALL DELIGHT".

Some ambassador of the women's lib always complain that GOD is referred to in a masculine sense, and that this is just pure macho tactics, because GOD could just as well be female.

As far as creation is concerned and is presently part of, I have to disappoint the beloved feminists! But all the creations are for naught and would not have any reason for being, were it not for the nurture provided by the female. To create something belongs to the purview of men, hence creation has been and is a male oriented job hence the creator has to be male. At the end I will formulate how GOD lives in HIS domain the Vedas will give much information about it.

Before I show you how the Universe is structured, it is incumbent on me to introduce the eight basic properties of our Universe:

1. The Universe is a Cosmos and subject to Duality! – “Cosmos” is Greek and means “Order”. The opposite of Cosmos is Chaos (disorder). Therefore, strict order reigns in the Universe. Everything is planned to the last detail and functions like clock-work without coincidence – although it seems from an earthly perspective often otherwise. It needs no further explanation that we live in a duality as everyone knows; we are confronted daily with good and bad, light and dark, micro and macro, up and down, hot and cold etc. In the macromolecular world a thing can only exist when it has a proper opposite pole.
2. The Universe is multi-dimensionally constructed! – This fact is of enormous importance if one wants to understand the processes that take place in the Universe. Dimensions are separate worlds (with planets and suns etc.), and everything involves oscillation. When our scientists venture out into the Universe with their technology, then they can always just research our wave-dimension and learn about it to some extent, but never the higher-swinging dimensions! Higher-swinging (oscillating) dimensions are by far more real worlds than ours are, that I explained in the previous chapter. Higher-swinging dimensions can influence lower-swinging dimensions, but the opposite is not possible. There are altogether seven different dimensions, and these seven dimensions exist in duplicate form, making it in the end effect 14 dimensions. Seven dimensions lead to the light, seven lead to darkness, and all of it happens in the same realm. Like various Radio-Stations can occupy the same ether and not disturb each other, so it is with the 14 dimensions in the Universe. Everything that exists multi-dimensionally is just a matter of waves, power and energy.
You have to abandon your narrow mindedness and naivety, or your mind will strike when it concerns understanding and acceptance of multi-dimensional processes. Forget all physical concepts and laws you find in our textbooks, because they are merely

formal crutches not applicable to the whole Universe. This fact has been well known by many top physicists.

The refusal of the fact, that the Universe is multi-dimensional is scientifically viewed empirical short sightedness or, philosophically viewed, mediocrity!

3. The Universe is throughout materially designed – and therefore mortal! Even the higher spheres in the Universe which are called heaven are of material structure! Matter is always tied to time and space, but time varies from wave-level to wave-level. The higher the wave-level swings, the more micromolecular becomes matter, the more intensively is reality perceived and the slower passes time. The lower a wave-level swings, the more macromolecular becomes matter, the coarser becomes reality and the faster passes time. Time is not only time; besides it depends **how** a being perceives time. The example in Chapter II with the various tapestries also demonstrates the various perceptions of time. Instead of experience-level it will be called time-lapse.

4. In the Universe prevails the Law: Actio = Reactio! – It can also be called “Cause and Reaction” or “You reap what you sow”, or the law of “Karma”. Sometimes it is also called “The law to balance-out”. No matter how it’s called, the whole thing should be clear. It’s only important to know that this balancing-out-act as a rule takes place over several incarnations and not just during one life. A common expression is: “GOD punishes little sins immediately!”? – Well, if that is the case, then HE must leave HIMSELF more time punishing the big sins – most likely a lot more time! And time is plenty available! Buddha (Siddharta Gautama) left a poignant wisdom for our world:

If you want to know who you were, then look at who you are. If you want to know who you will be, then look at what you do. (Siddharta Gautama)

5. All procedures in the Universe are cyclical! Cyclical means: recurring. Suns and planets are born in the Universe; earth dies, and earth is being born. The whole procedure happens precisely, like clockwork. If I tell you now that our earth during the course of its being is 36,000 times destroyed and created again, then you might get an idea about universal cycles and procedures.

6. The Law of Resonance prevails in the Universe! – This Law stipulates that likes attracts likes. The English proverb expresses it with: “Birds of a feather flock together!” Of course there are proverbs describing the opposite: “Differences attract”, but I can tell you that firstly opposites attract only in our dimension, but it does not apply to the rest of the Universe and secondly are opposites not attractive in our dimension, but are deliberately driven towards each other. You will read more about this later.

7. The Universe is holographically constructed! – The property of a hologram is this: You probably know the holographic pictures you can buy in stores. Suppose one of such holographic pictures shows a dog. This dog appears quite real and three-dimensional. When you break this picture into two parts, then you don't see on each half just half a dog, like it would appear at a normal picture, but each half of the picture would show a whole dog, although the quality of the two dogs is not as good as before at the original picture. The reason for this is that the divided picture shows less detail than the whole picture. Now you can break the two halves again and obtain 4 part, and each part shows a whole dog and by a factor less quality. This process can be repeated many times with the ensuing results. At a hologram each part, if broken up, contains the whole picture, no matter how many times it has been divided, but with diminishing quality. On the other hand, the reverse process improves the quality of details. A fantastic technology – right? Generally speaking:

A Hologram shows that the WHOLE and the parts are strongly connected.

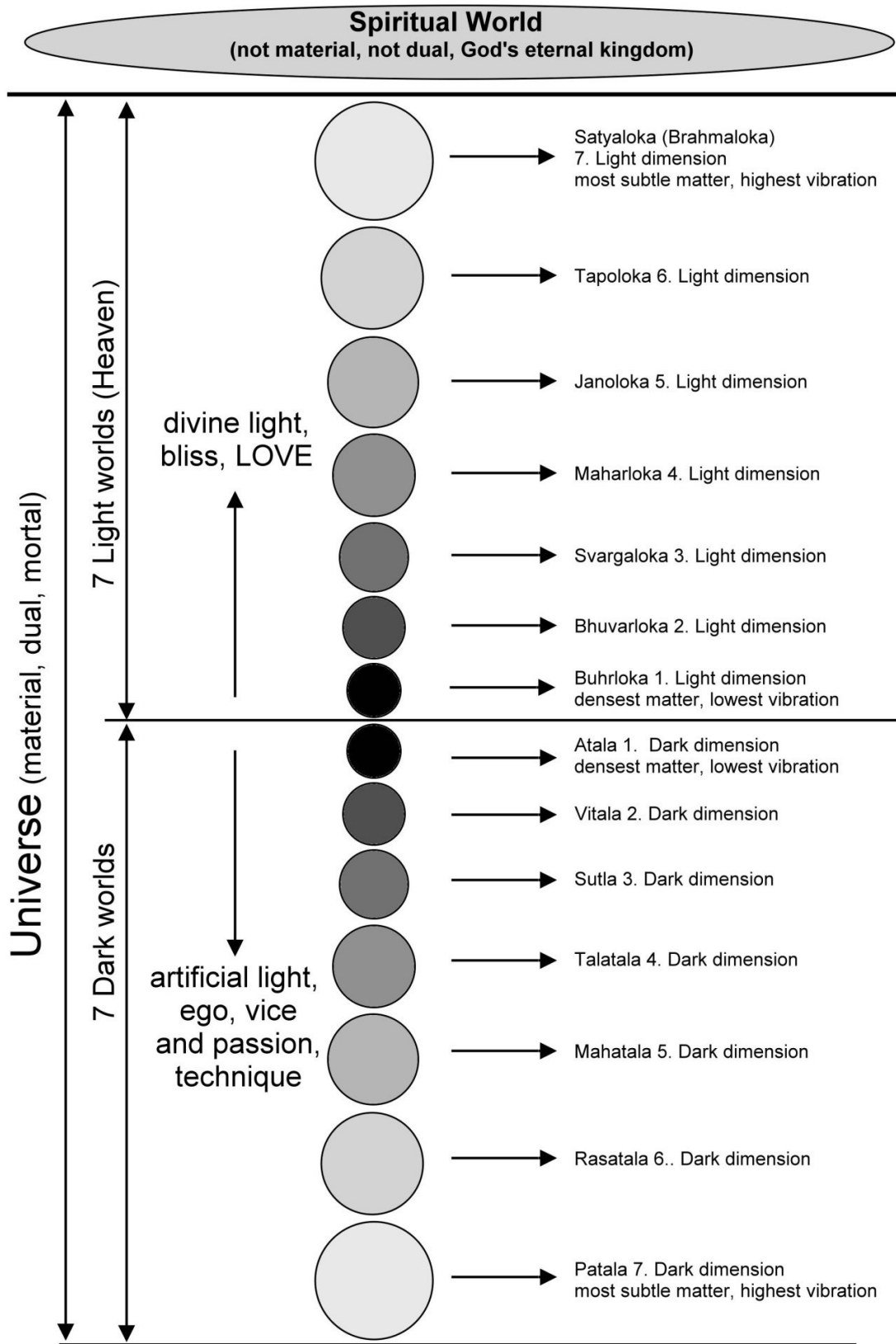
Our Universe is also a holographic construct, and our science is presently involved to prove it. Even our brain functions holographically, which has been proven by the scientists. An earlier assumption was that what a person remembers is stored at a certain place in the brain. Today we know that each little part of the brain basically knows everything, although not too clearly and with less detail; the sum of these brain-parts, however, provides full details of what is remembered. Each little part of the material Universe then carries all the universal knowledge within. The more of these parts combine, the clearer becomes the result. Our Universe is basically a gigantic living hologram. We humans are part of this picture, but presently on certain grounds separated from it whole. The realization that the Universe is holographically constructed is of enormous importance and this realization helps to explain much!

8. A Universal law applies that: What is below, also is above! – The magician “Hermes Trismegistos”, I have mentioned already, conveyed this law to us. The full formulation is as follows:

“What is below is equal to what is above, and what is above is equal to what is below, in order to consummate the wonderworks of a single thing.”

This quote is of vital importance! The reason for its importance is, what the magicians don't know, that it applies even outside of the Universe. However, the legality is not formulated correctly and should be: “That, which is below is similar to that which is above, and that, which is above is similar to that which is below.” You see, the difference lies with the word “similar” and “equal”. Within the Universe, i.e. the matter, this legality determines the relationship between macro-cosmos and micro-cosmos. This law is also known as the “Analog Law”. The word “analog” is close to the meaning “accordingly”. A person walking in sunlight throws a shadow. Waving an arm, then the shadow will also wave the arm; it is said that the shadow reacts always analog to the body. But the shadow is not equal to the body it is merely similar to it. All activities happening in the micro-cosmos – in the small world, also happen in the macro-cosmos – in the big world. It doesn't matter whether one looks at a cell with a microscope or looks at space with a telescope, one would always find the same things and processes, since everything is analog connected. The analog law is based on the fact that the Universe is a hologram and each tiny part is part of the whole. The analog law is also directly applicable to GOD, which I will bring up occasionally in my further elaborations.

Since you are informed about the eight most important features of our Universe, I am going to show you graphically the structure of the Universe, based on Vedic knowledge. Actually, the graphic shows more than only the structure of the Universe, but also shows the Kingdom of GOD that exists beyond all matter:



Picture 10: Creation of the Universe

Our Universe, like all matter, is subjected to duality. Everything needs a corresponding opposite pole, or matter could not exist. As the graphic clearly demonstrates, the Universe is in absolute balance; the dark worlds exist in balance with the light worlds. The seven light worlds or light dimensions are also known as heavens. However, as far as the seven dark worlds are concerned, they are not hells, as I will explain in the following course of this book. Important is, that **each dimension**, as far as space goes, fills the whole Universe. This fact is not visible at the graphic. Dimensions are not interfering with each other in space, as each dimension operates with a different frequency (frequency = oscillation in a different timeframe). There are higher-swinging dimensions and lower-swinging dimensions. As explained, each dimension fills the entire Universe with all the planets and suns of a particular dimension. In the case of the Bhurloka dimension that contains all our earth and all other planets and suns of the visible Universe this is included in the graphic. When our scientists peer into the Universe and discover Billions of galaxies, then all these belong to the dimension Bhurloka. But in the same space exist all the other planets and suns of the other dimensions, they just swing in another higher frequency and don't interfere with our dimension. I explained that this is physically possible in the previous Chapter with the example of the Radio stations. Each light dimension has its counter-pole in the same space (dark world) with the same frequency. The light world Bhurloka and the counter-polar dark world Atala swing both at the same frequency – the lowest. The light world Satyaloka and dark world Patala swing equally with the same frequency – the highest.

Now I want to inform you how GOD organizes HIS being and how HE creates the Universe, because the Vedic texts give a detailed account of all these things.

I told you at the beginning of this Chapter that at my younger years I have always presumed that GOD somehow manages to divide HIMSELF into many personalities in order to enjoy HIS eternal life. And now I read in texts, written down about 5,000 years ago, that it is exactly as I thought. I will make it short with the description GOD's multiple personalities of the Vedic writings. If you accordingly want to find out more about these Vedic writings, you will find exhausting information in them.

All innumerable personalities GOD divides HIMSELF into are omnipotent. I repeat it, because it is very important to know. All personalities into which GOD divides HIMSELF are omnipotent! But not every omnipotent personality is responsible for everything; each personality has quasi its own job and enjoys life within. You can see, even GOD is busy, something is happening and there is life.

We always speak of GOD as the "Creator" and limit HIM to it. This is a great mistake. "Creating" is only one aspect of GOD; HE has many aspects. HE is, for example, as HE lets us know through the many writings, the highest aficionado of all joy and beauty. The starting point or better GOD's highest personality is called "Krishna" (the ALL-APPEALING). Everything that HE divides HIMSELF into is HIS "Extension" and concerns omnipotent personalities with various fields of activity. Krishna extents himself in "Radharani", for example, and is female in nature. Radharani is the embodiment of the inner joy of Krishna and HIS highest dedicated, always at HIS side. Krishna feels attracted to Radharani and maintains a most intimate relationship with her. Well, what does one say! Radharani attracts HIM, the ALL-APPEALING! You see, dear reader, I alluded already to the fact the lovely femininity is not getting short-changed, and as you just learned

even GOD is being enchanted. However, we have to make a distinction between the spiritual world and our earthly world; duality doesn't exist in the spiritual world. The sexes are emotionally not separate; the relationship is an eternally intimate union – practically eternal love at highest niveau. It is impossible for us on earth to imagine the spiritual life and happiness that exists in that world. No world can describe the condition there. Whatever has been written about it are merely alphabetic crutches which only give us a glimpse, if at all, about the happenings and feelings there. However, it is a fact that all the pleasures we experience on earth, like: Colors, Forms, Power, Peace, Freedom, Security, Friends, Beauty, Exuberance, Abundance, Pleasure, etc. are all available in the spiritual world. But in a much-improved quantity and quality than what we encounter on earth. Everything is limited in our earthly dimension and the negative counter pole lurks on every corner, since we exist in this time period in the duality.

What concerns the infinite diversity of the spiritual world, we can take colors, for example. Our sense organ eye only has a limited range for colors. Our science knows that we are limited to see only a limited color spectrum. The spiritual world has an unlimited range of colors. I repeat: an **unlimited** amount! You cannot get enough of it in all eternity! Likewise, there is an unlimited range of Forms, Scents, Sounds, Friends, Activities etc., and to top it off, there is an unlimited amount of time to experience it ALL –

ETERNITY!

As nice as all this sounds and is true, we are, except for a few pleasures and conveniences, surrounded by Hatred, War, Murder, Killings, Sickness, Sadness, Loneliness, unlimited Egotism and merciless Greed. The question arises, why are we imprisoned in this gruesome world? What has happened? How can we get back home to eternal bliss?

To receive an answer, you have to follow me attentively step by step with an open mind. What I will tell you still about GOD and the world will lead you to the limit of your acceptance, or perhaps beyond, because the universal goings-on we are tied into, is in **all** respect gigantic.

Now we come to an important expansion Krishna's, to "Vishnu".

Vishnu has, like all extensions of Krishna, omnipotence, and HE is responsible for the material creation. "Vishnu" translates into "The ALL-PERMEABLE", Vishnu is the one whom we on earth describe as the "Creator". HE appears in the Vedas as the sleeping GOD and is depicted as such. HE laid down, went to sleep and dreams the Universes. The problem with this is, when GOD dreams, then the parable tells us: **...then dreams become reality!**

The fact, that Vishnu while sleeping in HIS dream creates the Universe (including our wretched existence!) it is going to be of great importance. In visible depiction, Vishnu is sleeping and with each breath, he exhales countless Universes. These Universes look like soap-bubbles that combine to a loose conglomeration. You probably know about Steven Hawkings. In his Bestseller "The little illustrated story of time" he comes to the conclusion that there must be unlimited Universes which crowd together like soap bubbles. A peculiar consensus! No? Each time, Vishnu exhales, HE pushes unlimited amounts of Universes out, and every time HE inhales, HE sucks them in again. The time span between inhaling and exhaling corresponds with

the lifespan of a Universe. Do you want to know how long a Universe lasts? – No problem, the Vedas explain this also in detail: A Universe lasts, measured in earthly time exactly 311.040 Trillion years. The Vedas also give information that a Universe is formed by explosion (big bang!), that it expands, then remains constant and eventually contracts again and dies. You see how precise the whole process is covered by speculations which our scientists foster! Only, the Vedic texts touch with many pages and all details: how such a Universe evolves, how it is constructed, what and who lives in it, and foremost, what are all the activities within such a Universe.

But before I introduce you to the most important inner-universal happenings and properties, I have to familiarize you with the fact that:

GOD knows no Time!

This may sound plausible and understandable at first, as we all know that GOD lives eternally. However, it is not understandable! At least it is not for beings that have to live within a Universe and are bound to time, matter and space. Only IN the matter (macromolecular world) appears the phenomena time, and matter is always connected to time (and vice-versa).

GOD always lives in the NOW; HE knows no past and no future. Since HE through HIS omnipotent personality lives and enjoys, for HIM very well exists a before and an after. You see how difficult it gets for you to understand all this. It is not only difficult, it is downright **impossible**, that a being living in time-mode can comprehend something like that. Imagine the following task: You meet a person who has been blind since childhood. Your task is to explain the color RED with words to this person. You can talk yourself silly for years without success. Only when the color has been seen with one's own eyes one knows what the color Red is. You have to imagine the same applies, as far as GOD is concerned, to the issue of TIME, the NOW, the BEFORE and the AFTER; you have to accept it, since you cannot understand it. Only who leaves TIME behind and enters into ETERNITY knows what ETERNITY is. ETERNITY is only a word for us, as the color Red for the blind is also only a word.

I will subsequently write as though GOD is included in our timeframe, because I cannot do it otherwise. Nothing changes in the least on what I want to tell you. Perhaps you remember that what I said about GOD actually all happens NOW. The same problem appears when people, who live in the duality, want to imagine eternal bliss – it doesn't work! Should you attempt to imagine eternal bliss then thoughts will **always** appear in your mind that will destroy your thoughts – just give it a try. Eternal bliss exists only in the eternity and both are connected.

Now, let's go back to Vishnu, creator of all Universes and all matter.

Imagine, you have money in abundance and a design of your dream house in your head – what would you do? Well, you would never get your own hands dirty and ruin your back in order to build your dream house! You hire the best architect, give him instructions how you want the house to look and then go and play Golf. GOD operates like that, too (how below, so above!) Vishnu creates a Half-GOD, named "Brahma", places him – similar to an architect who gets the building site shown by the owner – into the naked Universe and says: "LET IT BE!"

Brahma henceforth takes care of everything that has to happen in the universe. Brahma is the first and highest half-god of the Universe, but without omnipotence, except for certain aspects.

Besides, each of the immeasurable Universes Vishnu exhales is equally organized. Each Universe has a Brahma who creates everything else in the Universe. First, the highest light world “Satyaloka” is a Brahma world and called “Brahmaloka”. At the same time appears also the highest dark world “Patala”, because in the Universe always reigns duality and balance!

Just like an architect lets the construction workers build a house (architects don't do the construction work), so creates Brahma additional half-gods who have certain authorities. This is how the structure of a Universe is built. Seven light-dimensions are created and also seven concurrent dark dimensions – together 14 dimensions. The oscillations decrease towards the middle, causing matter to become denser and time go faster. The various levels quasi copy themselves downwards, but with each down-copying occurs a loss of quality which increases every time. This means that the oscillation decreases rapidly, and this loss increases the density of matter, it compresses time and a loss of awareness occurs. The light-dimension “Bhurloka” (our visible Universe and earth belong to it) and the counter-polar dark world “Atala” swings the lowest, i.e. it has the densest matter, compressed time and lowest awareness. Each dimension occupies the whole Universe (Space), since the various dimensions swing with different frequencies and don't interfere with each other. Each dimension contains a sheer unbelievable number of planets, suns and beings. The Vedas give very detailed information about the diversity of the beings: The whole Universe accounts, i.e. through **all** dimensions, for 8,400,000 different life-forms. These life-forms consist of plants, animals and humanoid forms. Under life-form we understand genera! I don't know how many different trees we have on earth, or better put in the whole Universe, surely a whole lot. Trees, for example, belong to one genera. We further learn that of the 8.4 Million life-forms 400,000 fall under humanoid beings. Therefore, besides us humans, our Universe houses an additional 399,999 additional life-forms which are very similar to our own. This fact alone shatters our imagination. Futuristic films, like “Wars of the Stars” portray the freakiest creatures, like: cat-like humans, reptile-like humans, monkey-like humans, dwarf-like creatures with pointed ears, giants etc. The variety of humanoid creatures shown in these films is just a tiny impression of what really roams around in the Universe. A Universe encompasses a plethora of lives and activities not imaginable for us in our wildest dreams, not to mention the number of planets and suns. There is much to do, create and administer across the structure of a Universe. This is being accomplished in the Universe by the 33 Million half-gods who share the divine job among themselves. Don't forget that there are innumerable Universes!

I can imagine that your brain approaches its limits of absorption and acceptance. Perhaps you suspected that there is more between heaven and earth than what people normally know, but that it has taken on such magnitude you probably did not expect. Honestly, if I hadn't experienced things in my life that lie far beyond what people normally can perceive, I would have similar problems accepting it. Believe me, within you lie capabilities dormant, that when awakened will provide you with the necessary insight and acceptance. It is all a case of awareness and has to be expanded. How much your awareness will expand is to be seen.

The main reason we on earth are cut off from the knowledge and happenings carried out in the Universe lies in the multi-dimensionality. Our scientists cover only a ridiculously small part of the dimension (Bhurloka) we belong to. Little do we know that there is also a total of thirteen dimensions above and below ours. Well, that is not quite the case, as some physicists have

managed to relieve themselves of the stiff scientific schooling and are able to think further. The topic “Multi-dimensionality of the Universe” is well-known among scientists, Einstein has used the term “Multiversum”. The ability to move through our dimension in a very short time has physically been discovered – at least theoretically. The two physicists, Albert Einstein and Nathan Rosen in 1937 had discovered that it basically should be possible in relatively short time to reach any point in our dimension. The two physicists postulated that our dimension is constructed in layers and that, with the help of “worm-holes”, any point in the Universe can be reached in a very short time. The scientific vernacular describes this effect the “Einstein-Rosen-Bridge. A more detailed account can be found in textbooks. It sounds almost unbelievable, but the two physicists were right, because the alleged basic requirement for their theory appears already in the Vedas. One can read there, that our Universe is not only divided into 14 dimensions, but that every dimension shows more sub-divisions. “Worm-holes” of our dimension are regularly used by extra-terrestrial, technologically advanced beings – keep that in mind! That should make any further discussion that no extra-terrestrials visit our planet obsolete, because the distances are too great, even at the speed of light. The fact is, our planet has been and still is being visited by extra-terrestrial beings. I told you that already! And I also informed you that all the scientific knowledge our scientists and explorers have hitherto gathered was written in the Vedas a long time ago. Only, the Vedic texts contain far more information of which our scientists have not the faintest idea!

We humans are told that evolution happens from the bottom up. In reality it is exactly the opposite; all nature of a Universe is subjected to devolution, from the top down. The word “Evolution” is actually wrong it should be “Creation” or more precise “Materialization”. Brahma, the half-god created by Vishnu, starts, then strictly, according to plan, goes from “**the top down!**”

What it means is that everything on live beings that exist on earth is principally and deliberately created – there is no coincidence in the Universe! Newest insights into the structure of genes (DNA) that we have to thank research for show that Darwin’s evolutionary theory has limited validity. According to Darwin all life evolved out of the water, based on a single cell. That would in the final analysis mean that an elephant is the **coincidentally** natural development from a single cell. Of course, there are species that evolved from aquatic- to land-life. One only has to follow the development of a tadpole to a frog, where this transformation takes place during one generation. Viewed across generations, the most important links of Darwin’s evolutionary chain, that would have been necessary, are missing. According to Darwin’s theory of natural selection there should have been some fossils found of deformities, and in high amounts! None were found so far! Instead the discovered fossils all show **perfect** life-forms. In a system of “Selective Chance-Development”, according to Darwin, there must have been a preponderance of cripples. No trace or mention is found about this development, but it cannot be denied that within a species and over generations evolutionary adaptation has happened.

Interesting in this connection are the studies of the bio-chemist Barry Hall at the University of Rochester (USA). Barry Hall found that bacteria with defective genes are able to mutate these defective genes exclusively which seems unbelievable and which excludes any coincidence in point of mutation entirely. It shows that everything in the Universe is strictly going to plan and everything is pre-planned. Further, a whole lot of fossils exist which prove to belong to a time-

period commensurate with species that, scientifically viewed, should never have existed at that time. We can find a variety of serious literature that exposes Darwin's mistakes (our science so adamantly defends) that will open the eyes of those interested in the subject. Fact is that no living thing evolves by coincidence; the single-cell species are created according to a universal plan. And when and where something is created, there is also **SOMEBODY** who does it!

A further important point is the fact that Brahma only creates the bodies of living beings; the actual content of all these bodies, the SOULS, come directly from the immaterial, spiritual world. This topic deserves special attention and I will deal with it later.

When Brahma commences with creation, parallel to Brahma's light-dimension "Satyaloka" the direct counter-pole and dark dimension "Patala" is created. Because of the law of Duality (balance) it has to be like that in the Universe. This process (the creation of darkness) is often described as the "Fall of the Angel" (Lucifer's turning away from GOD) and so depicted, as having been a single accident case. Strange about this angel-fall story is that it happens in each of the innumerable Universes, since each Universe has the same structure. The angel-fall is nothing but a lawful demand, necessitated by the duality.

Two distinctly opposite groups exist in the Universe: The occupants of the light-dimension, called "Suras" or "Devas" and the "Asuras" also called "Demons". The Suras strive towards the divine light, harmony, love and happiness and are aware of a personal GOD. If you think that the "Asuras" as inhabitants of the dark dimensions fry in a kind of Hell, then you are mistaken. The rulers of the dark dimensions are called Lords for a reason. They rule over worlds that offer highest pleasure, unimaginable technology, artificial light and magical power in highest perfection. The Asuras are egocentric and addictively oriented; they know no love, and they are not aware of a personal GOD. They say that GOD is simply just pure energy and consider themselves to be the Illuminated ones (Illuminati), who emerged out of this divine energy, hence they believe to be GOD in the highest possible form.

In contrast to the Suras who harmonize with the Universe, the Asuras manipulate the Universe. Since they in effect consider themselves to be GOD and are in command of unimaginable magical ability, they rage and rampage with all their might and power in the Universe. All the counter-polar beings that get into their domain are defenceless and inescapably, and have to submit to their will. You will see later, the Asuras have presently our earth in a tight headlock. When Asuras materialize themselves on earth, they always speak about GOD, Light and Love, but know not what they talk about. Asuras are "the Wolves in Sheep's clothing", they can imitate the Suras (real light-beings) perfectly; they can be identified, because the radiation of GOD, Light and Love is the only thing the Asuras cannot imitate – remember this well!

The fact is that in the universal activities many beings have been blinded by the Asuras and have been misled, mostly through their deceptive appearance and magical power.

Now you know in a rough outline how the structure of our Universe is constituted. Before we get a closer look how the events inside the Universe unfold, let's focus quickly on HIM, who actually created it – GOD!

GOD tells us in the Vedic texts, HIS kingdom lies beyond all of the Universes, therefore beyond all matter. HE lives, divided into innumerable omnipotent personalities, eternally and in absolute bliss in the spiritual world. The spiritual world is not subject to duality – all is Unity.

Our numerical system starts with number “ONE” the one is also GOD’s number and is the only number not divisible. One cannot be multiplied by ONE, the result remains ONE. The number “Two” is the number for duality and division or separation (*in German, when a friendship breaks up, it’s called “Ent-zwei-ung”, the number zwei (two) separating left and right from the middle*). The number “Three” is the number for humans. Two opposing poles (male and female) need to combine to create a third – a new human! Perhaps you understand the following:

The ONE creates the TWO, and from the TWO comes the THREE.

GOD creates and maintains (nourishes) HIS spiritual world which has a size which dimension we humans cannot fathom. Do not regard the spiritual world as something foggy; it is about a planetary system with a myriad of worlds within and with a quality which cannot be put into words. The Vedic texts call the spiritual world “Vaikuntha”, which translates into “free of fear”. Remember the term “Vaikuntha” well, because it will be mentioned again. Vaikuntha is GOD’s eternal kingdom and bliss, and since we are a part of GOD, it is also our actual home. Unfortunately, we are not in this kingdom, because we are tied to this macromolecular body.

The question emerges how we got into this misery. In order to lift this secret, we have to first look at GOD’s creative power and realize that HIS creative power is in a way unlimited, but that HE puts it divided into action. To apply an unlimited power divided is something else and hard to imagine for us humans using our present way of thinking. GOD reveals to us through the Vedic texts that HE applies three quarters of HIS might to create the spiritual world and to maintain it, and one quarter of HIS power to create, maintain and destroy the unlimited amounts of material worlds. HE further discloses that the three Quarters of his power HE uses for the spiritual world correspond with HIS “higher nature”, and that the one quarter HE applies to the material Universes corresponds to HIS “lower nature”. Well, what does one say? GOD reveals to us that HIS being is a combination of a high and a low nature. Doesn’t this sound somewhat familiar? Right! – As above, so below! We humans are built exactly like that, we have a higher nature and a lower nature combined in our make-up. This is necessary, as we are tiny particles of GOD. Remember me telling you about our Universe being a holographic construction, and that each minute part of a hologram always contains the entire information and total ability. And HE is this also, how the Vedic texts mention it in many places. And it is repeatedly mentioned that we as little parts of GOD carry all his qualities in us, although in extremely small quality. These are exactly the properties of a hologram. “GOD created Man after HIS image!” – This quote fits exactly and because of the holographic property is not possible otherwise!

It should be said in all clarity: Since **GOD is EVERYTHING** and according to HIS words nothing exists that is without HIM, therefore HE also is, conditionally through HIS low nature: Greed, Murder, Manslaughter, Torture, War, Grief, Darkness, Hunger, Sickness, Lie, Hatred, Envy, Addiction, Vanity and Rage etc.

The fact that GOD is also the negative is either being ignored, tabooed by all Religions, or most often evaded by imputing us humans, who are part of HIM, with guilt (sin). You see, we are back to the issue “guilt” and hence, to the question “why?” which has not been answered yet. I told you, that I am not aware of any guilt, as long as not somebody appears and tells me what

exactly I did wrong and what actually my crime is. So, let's find out how GOD manages to weasel out of this affair, considering HIS low nature (the Universes which contain everything negative in nature), because the Vedic texts tell us that GOD, as personality (note well), distances HIMSELF from everything negative.

Inevitably the question arises how it is after all possible to be EVERYTHING and then not be the NEGATIVE, too? Every reasonable person would say: "This is contradiction in itself, hence impossible!" And I say: "You are perfectly right, it is impossible!"

In order to solve the puzzle, we only have to refer to the legality "as above, so below!" which we have at our disposal and which, as you will see, will help to solve all puzzles.

We humans are also endowed with a lower nature, a negative aspect, an inner demon – whatever it's called. And what do we do with this lower nature? We push it aside as far as possible; we reject it as much as possible; we distance us from it, as much as possible; we ban it from our conscience, as much as possible. That it still at times breaks through to our mentality is an undeniable fact, and everybody who still has a spark of conscience is aware of this fact. When we ban our negative nature from our conscience, then it is not dissolved into nothing, but we just suppress it into our sub-conscience. What opportunity do we have to come in contact with our sub-consciousness? – **In our Sleep! In our Dreams!**

Dreams are as frightfully real and plastic they may appear to us, something unreal, an illusion, a fiction, because they have nothing in common with our wake aspect. Illusion or fiction is also known as "**MAYA**", remember this term well!

I have told you that GOD through HIS omnipotent personality "Vishnu" accomplishes the material creation. Vishnu appears in the Vedic writings in word and depiction as the sleeping GOD who dreams the Universes, i.e. the whole material creation (lower nature). So you see, even GOD supplants HIS lower nature to the sub-conscious – HIS dreams! The Vedas describe precisely and accurately what concerns HIS lower nature which is often referred to as "material energy". Let's assume GOD as a sun, since the rule states that "as above, so below!" it would be a fitting example. The sun has a body, and according to the enormous energy it emits tremendous radiation. Because the sun radiates its energy equally in all directions, one could say that the body of the sun basically and constantly hovers in its own radiation-energy. Likewise, GOD HIMSELF manifests himself in the Vedic texts. HE calls HIS radiation "Brahmajyoti" – the white divine light that HE emits. In the center of this radiation is HIS eternal Kingdom, called "Vaikuntha" (place where fear is not present), created from innumerable divine planets. Vaikuntha is the spiritual world and is HIS body. HE lives in this spiritual world, divided into innumerable omnipotent personalities and in eternal bliss. The sum of all omnipotent personalities adds up to ONE PERSON whom the Vedas call "THE ALL-APPEALING" – KRISHNA.

The eternal radiation of GOD (the Brahmajyoti), HE describes as impersonal. HE makes it quite clear in the Vedas, that the radiation comes from HIM and that HE is in control of it but represents HIS impersonal aspect. Remember this well, as the subject of the impersonal radiation will be discussed further!

This impersonal radiation, besides "Brahmajyoti" is also called "Brahman", but don't mistake "Brahman" with the first half-god of the Universe, whose name is "Brahma".

The next question arises: “How is it possible, to control and reign over one’s own radiation and why is such power really necessary?”

You will get the answer for this in the ensuing text.

Brahman (the personal radiation) is basically of spiritual nature but includes physical energy. Physical (material) energy is not yet matter, it has only the energy potential from which matter can finally be formed – this is a great difference! This energy potential is GOD’s lower nature that HE absolutely keeps separate from HIS high spiritual nature. HIS high nature is HIS eternally happy body – the divine planetary system Vaikuntha. Everything there is ONE and where no duality or mortality exists. Vaikuntha can never get in contact with lower, material energy, it would – at least theoretically viewed – practically be the end of GOD’s eternal happiness. But no worry, HE is in control of it **ALL**.

We come to an event where we play the sad leading role - the material creation. The reason why GOD really is involved in the material creation, I will disclose to you later, because a few items have to be explained and cleared before. You know that Vishnu is responsible for the material creation, and he does that dreaming in his sleep. The dream-phase is the cross point where GOD can get in contact with his lower nature without HIS higher nature ever having contact with HIS lower nature. The power GOD uses for HIS lower nature is extensive. The design and maintenance of matter (including all Universes) requires one quarter of HIS potential, as HE tells us in the Vedic texts. Vishnu breathes out the Universes in his dream, as you already know. Each Universe receives a commissioned half-god “Brahma” who takes care of the rest of the universal structure as instructed by the will of GOD. Brahma, and everything he creates according to instructions, of course, GOD maintains through HIS power and awareness, HE simply retires as personality from universal activities in a true sense of the word. This point needs a more thorough explanation, because it is of pivotal importance. Exactly at this point the thinking spirits of the Universe divide and this point is decisive for the ideological stand of light-and dark forces.

The Pantheists maintain: Matter is eternally changing energy. **EVERYTHING**, i.e. each, from energy derived particle in the Universe is God, there is nothing more beyond!

The Theists maintain: There exists a personal **GOD** who created everything and who has HIS Kingdom beyond all matter!

GOD says: **I am both! I am immanent, and I am transcendent!**

The term “immanent” means approximately: Encompassing everything that exists. The term “transcendent” means: Existing as PERSONALITY beyond all matter.

To understand this property of GOD is of enormous importance; the Vedas repeatedly expound on this property. In fact, there is nothing that is not permeated by GOD’s awareness, which makes sense, since HE is EVERYTHING. What concerns matter, HIS awareness creates, maintains and permeates it also, but as personality HE maintains a distance from matter, even if HE appears as omnipotent personality in HIS material creation, which cyclically always happens

again, does HE remain immune against any material adhesion. This fact is also repeatedly mentioned in the Vedas; we will see later what the consequences of these phenomena entail. The personality of GOD is tied to HIS high nature which HE keeps strictly separate from HIS lower nature.

Now back to GOD's creation act where HE employs HIS spiritually lower energy (Brahman), which contains the potential of matter.

The innumerable Universes Vishnu creates all have the same structure and are subject to the same legalities. Even the relatively first half-god (Brahma) helps himself, in order to follow the divine instructions, to the material energy (Brahman). This material energy is to be regarded as an entirely neutral substance which, depending on the corresponding will, is arbitrarily formable and hence can generate any kind of energy. A little example might help to elucidate this phenomenon, by imagining Brahman like moist sand. Your free will enables you to form a pile of wet sand into any object; you merely give the pile of sand a certain form, and when this creation of yours crumples, it will be a pile of sand again and available for the creation of something new and different. Our entire Universe is formed out of this material energy, and any matter, whatever its form, practically swims in this sea of energy. So, Brahman is also available within a Universe and can form various matter through willpower.

Let's have a look what we on earth presently have on highest scientific insight in terms of physics. Quantum Physics is presently in vogue, you might have heard. Quantum Physics is not as new, as many people think it is; the hundredth birthday of its founder, Werner Heisenberg (1901-1976) was recently celebrated. Nanophysics deal with smallest particles. Earlier the Atom was considered to be the smallest particle the physicists presented to the world. Then it was discovered that the Atom consists of more, smaller particles, Protons, Electrons and Neutrons. An Atom-model was designed which showed how the Electrons in various orbits travel around the atomic Nucleus, much like the planets orbit around the sun. The Protons and Neutrons are the building blocks of the Nucleus. Since under certain conditions between Atoms of different elements reactions occur (chemical compounds), it was assumed that the Electrons change their orbits, or in other words, quasi jump from one orbit to another orbit which is either closer to the Nucleus, or farther from the Nucleus than the original one. When an Electron changes its orbit, energy is either needed, or is being released, depending whether an Electron moves closer to the Nucleus, or farther away from it. All our chemical Molecule-Models and formula are based and explained according to this principle.

More recently it was discovered that Neutrons and Protons that build the Nucleus are made of more, yet smaller particles that were called "Quarks". However, Quark is not just Quark; according to the physicists there are: Up-Quarks, Down-Quarks, Strange-Quarks, Charm-Quarks, Bottom-Quarks and Top-Quarks. A Quark, however, cannot exist on its own alone, say the scientists therefore there are Quark-associations, known as, depending on their properties, Mesons, Pions or Baryons. Besides those are elementary particles, as the physicists maintain, like the Bosons (Photon, Gluon, Graviton, W-Boson, Z-Boson) and the Leptons (Electron, Myon, Tauon, Neutrino). But not enough, all these particles are, according to our "experts", existent in form of Anti-Particles: Anti-Atom, Anti-Neutron, Anti-Proton and Anti-Quark etc. Very impressive what our scientists tell us – no? Are you sure, you believe all this? Of course, you believe it, because these boys received Nobel prizes and other awards. However, when the

Vedas talk about half-gods, spiritual worlds, lower divine energies and various dimensions, then strangely enough you start having some doubts! I am not saying that our physicists are all nuts, quite to the contrary! Let's see if this story continues and if simple Vedic truth perhaps corroborates with the complicated scientific frame of knowledge.

In physics it was assumed for a long time that energy exists as a continuous power, but Quantum-Physics postulates that energy exists packet-wise in form of "Quants". Physics always strongly separated elementary particles (matter) from frequency (energy). Light was designated under the category "frequency", Atoms came under the category "Particles". All physical laws and legalities were based and defined accordingly. However, when it became apparent that always smaller atomic particles were discovered and that the smaller these particles became, they conformed less and less to the established principles and laws. Well, Albert Einstein proved already, that light is both, frequency and particles. The Quants (particles of light) were called "Photons". The fact that light is frequency (energy) as well as Particles (matter), was a small revolution in the world of physics, but recently more insight, according to increasingly better measurement technology, led to an insight that is turning everything on its head and doubts it.

It was discovered that the results of a measurement are compromised by the process of measuring. Not only compromised, but in an indescribable way, the result depends on who did the measuring, and not the other way around, as always accustomed to. It is like would the light that appears either as frequency or nanoparticle (never together at the same time!) say to the measuring person: "What you imagine, I am and I will be it!" It sounds crazy, doesn't it? – But it is proven physical fact! Somewhat more or less understandably written textbook literature is available that deals with this phenomenon. In essence, there must be a strange correlation between the measurer and the measured, or in other words: nothing in our world is real, at least not as long as it is observed. Whoever observes it forces it into reality – in the reality of the observer.

Meanwhile nearly all physicists agree that all sub-atomic particles (Electrons, Protons, Neutrons, Quarks etc.) can exist either as frequency or nanoparticles. The physicists tell us the whole Universe is constructed from Quants - everything can be particles or frequency. Because everything has to be provable in physics, physicists have a problem with the sometimes-frequency, sometimes-particle realization. But since the realization corresponds with the truth, although not measurable with material means (measures), the physicists get carried away in a flood of particles and particle-properties; the listing above is the best example, but not by far complete. Theory after theory is being formulated, measurements allegedly proven, only to be considered outdated and false after some time.

All development so far has been nothing but a tumble from one mistake into another. (Hendrik Ibsen)

I will confront you with a sentence a physicist uttered on the occasion of Werner Heisenberg's centenary celebration on television. The program panel discussed the latest scientific achievements, i.e. Quantum Theory. After the audience was informed as much as possible about Quantum Theory, the moderator asked the physicist a question:

“Well, can you, subsequently after all the most highly complicated explanations we learned during this presentation in simple terms tell us what Quants really are and what is happening in the Universe?”

The physicist answered:

“As the situation presents itself at this time to us physicists, the Universe contains an endless ocean of energy, made up of Quants. These Quants are totally neutral without meaning. Only when a human thinks and wants something do the Quants materialize to matter according to the will of the ONE thinking. The whole thing cannot be proven definitely at this time, but everything we have so far been able to research points towards this unbelievable ability!”

And what, dear reader, do we find in the 5000-year-old Vedic texts?

GOD’s lower spiritual energy, called Brahman, is like an ocean, is eternal, unlimited, changeable, and is subject to the Will.

What our scientists discovered is only this energy – the Brahman!

The scientists commit the same ancient mistake trying to prove something spiritual with the material and get carried away endlessly. Just look at the Vedas what GOD says to this issue and you will find it hits the nail exactly on the head:

When searching Man doesn’t receive knowledge from a divine source, he will get lost in an endless search, even if he once brushes against the principle of truth, he will not recognize it and keeps on speculating – aimlessly, endless and senseless!

Werner Heisenberg (the father of Quantum Physics) had the premonition that material physics and spirituality – in spite of alleged opposite direction – will meet at some point in time and made the following memorable remark:

The first sip from the cup of nature leads to Atheism, but at the bottom waits GOD. (Werner Heisenberg)

Also, the physicist and Nobel-Prizewinner, Max Planck (1858-147) had an inkling about universal events, as an excerpt from a speech shows, that he held at Florence, Italy:

As a human who has dedicated all of his life to the clearest-thinking science, the research of matter, I can tell you about the results of my research of the Atoms only that: There is really no matter! All matter evolves and exists only through a power which transforms the particles of an Atom into oscillation (frequency) and holds this extremely fragile solar system of the Atom together. ... We have

to consider the existence behind this power to be that of a conscious and intelligent Spirit. This Spirit is the matrix of all matter. (Max Planck)

And what says the physicist and Nobel-Prize-Winner Niels Bohr (1885-1962), who is considered the father of the Atom-Model:

He, who is not shocked about the Quantum Theory has not understood it!

Albert Einstein came to the realization:

The deepest and exalted feeling, we are capable of, is a mystical experience. Out of it alone germinates true science. To whom this feeling is foreign and who cannot wonder and lose himself in awe is spiritually already dead!

The insight into Quantum-Physics has led to a remarkable change in the awareness and ensuing transition in a number of known physicists. Things and concepts, earlier almost unthinkable to almost all physicists, are suddenly no more unthinkable, like for example: Time-Travel, Wormholes, Dematerialization and following materialization (a.k.a. beaming), multi-dimensionality and not to forget Magic (*what Chris Angel or David Copperfield demonstrate is a clear indication of the power of magic and is no hocus-pocus, as many people believe – it gives us a glimpse what forces exist in the Universe that are beyond our narrow band of awareness!*)

I mentioned several times that matter can be manipulated by the will. That is magic! The Quantum Theory tells us that all happenings in the Universe are actually magic and this is exactly what it is! GOD's will has created the Universe and all intelligent beings, since they are a part of GOD and have awareness, also carry automatically magical abilities within. These abilities are understandably being applied. The "Will" – and therefore magic! – is the governing power in the Universe! Only we humans with our desolate awareness are unable to contemplate any discussion and are damned to be the sacrificial lambs. And why? – Because we are poisoned, stultified, irradiated and pushed into addictions and passions. And why is all that? – With that, we are back to the topic and need to have a look at what goes on inside a Universe.

You already know that Vishnu creates the first half-god "Brahma" who takes care (the Will) of the ensuing material creation. Brahma creates only the material structure in the Universe, he cannot create living beings, as sometimes is erroneously mentioned. Life beings cannot be created, because they are eternal. Something that is eternal can neither ever be created, nor can it ever die. Living beings are tiny parts of GOD's high nature, i.e. from HIS spiritual body, and these little parts are called "souls". The Vedas call them "Atmas" or "Jivas". Souls are quite often described as little divine sparks that originate from HIS transcendental body and are ejected into the matter. Only through the spiritual, immortal particles of GOD, the SOULS, can

life get into the Universe. It is also being said that GOD breathes life into matter, or that GOD casts his seed into the Universe. It doesn't matter what this process is called, fact is that GOD brings particles from HIMSELF into contact, and therefore in conflict with matter. GOD practically ejects tiny particles of HIS body out into HIS impersonal radiation and into HIS low nature – into the material Universes. What HE (HIS transcendental personality) otherwise strictly separates from each, HIS high and low nature, is being joined again in the material creation. I say it again here in all sincerity: GOD as **PERSONALITY** releases HIMSELF from the process of material creation **entirely**.

Actually, HIS awareness permeates and maintains all creations, though, the life of the innumerable almighty extensions of GOD, through which HE enjoys the spiritual world (Vaikuntha) and eternal bliss is not touched by the wretched material creation. The question emerges why is there a material creation in the first place? – Have a little patience and the puzzle will be solved!

A while ago I have, according to the law “as above, so below”, compared GOD with a sun. The sun is HIS spiritual body the radiation is the Brahmajyoti representing the spiritual heaven where HIS eternal body hovers (the planetary system Vaikuntha). In addition, the Brahmajyoti also contains the potential of the material creation, the low energy, called Brahman. Our science discovered a long time ago that on our sun occur frequent eruptions of the sun mass. Some of the eruptions are of such powerful nature that particles of the sun are ejected into space, or better into the sun's radiation belt. These particles begin a long, long journey in concert with a development till they return as comets back into the body of the sun. – As above, so below!

The creation of the Universe through the half-god Brahma and ensoulment of the Universe through Vishnu go hand in hand. At the moment when the particles of GOD (souls) come in contact with matter their development and life of suffering begins. The spiritual souls become a thing and are conditioned, according to the Vedas. This means, they receive a material encasement, go through a certain development process, demise and are, since they are immortal, born again. In order to reach the goal of their development, the souls have to absolve a tremendous process in the Universe. Each particle (soul) of GOD has to, what its development concerns, go through all four nature-stages – Mineral stage, Plant stage, Animal stage, Human stage. The soul has at the beginning only the immanent (all-penetrating) – although impersonal! – divine awareness within, but little by little the soul awakens and develops its own individual awareness, which ultimately peaks in the human awareness. This process requires hundreds of Billions of years to develop. Time in the Universe is not really unlimited, but available in abundance. Every fully developed human being has been everything before: Mineral, Plant, Animal, humanoid Form. We humans actually carry a tremendous knowledge inside us, only the memory of the past experiences is not there. Many works that have been left by our poets contain such similar quotes, like: “I was a bird, rock, tree...”.

There is no dead matter in the Universe, everything is ensouled. Many philosophers, regardless of their period, have always known it and written about, contrary to religious institutions, who only concede a soul to humans – what ridiculous small minds! Not to concede a soul to animals also means it is morally permissible to murder and consume them!

GOD rests in the Rock, sleeps in the Plant, dreams in the Animal and awakens in Man. (Rabindranath Tagore)

I will explain how such a soul-development is facilitated, and how the 33 Million half-gods present in the Universe are involved.

Notwithstanding the highly developed human souls, souls exist in organizations or groups. Each natural domain is full of a variety of species, with lower developed and higher developed individuals. A piece of limestone is in its development lower than a quartz crystal; a grass blade is lower than a tree; an insect is lower than an elephant. The term “lower” should not be taken negatively, because every living being has equal value to GOD. The souls develop within a species to some extent on their own, and here enters some of Darwin’s theory of evolution, but the jump from a low species to the next higher-level needs external help from the half-gods. Some scientists are in agreement that the jump from species to species is scientifically not explainable, and I have stated these arguments before. Nothing happens in the Universe by chance, everything has its higher purpose. All the happenings and creation is occurring strictly according to plan, there are 8.4 Million different life-forms and not one more or less. Even when viewed from the perspective of an earthling that everything happens by chance, it isn’t. Life forms are created by willpower and manifest in the macromolecular dimension. The half-gods are designated to perform this task. Let’s take, for example, the bees. Bees are very highly developed insects; in some cultures, they were regarded holy. Each bee is – like everything in the Universe – ensouled (has a soul), i.e. it carries a tiny particle of GOD of high nature within. It requires a certain amount of combined bee-souls to transfer to a higher species, a bird, for example. And again, it requires a certain amount of highly developed bird-souls to create a lower developed example of the next higher species. This is what the have-gods do and control. The half-gods penetrate with their conscience all the various species. What we consider instinct in animals is in reality the awareness of the half-gods who control and direct everything. Everything in the Universe is directed and manipulated through wisdom, not by chance. Our scientists have no concrete explanation what instinct is, and since instinct is awareness, it is impossible to scientifically search for an explanation. Considering the hatching of turtles, all at the same time, or worldwide all fish of a certain type begin to migrate, then it seems there is magic involved, but behind all this precise happening is awareness! Minerals, plants and animals, as mentioned, are used collectively they don’t yet have an individual conscience. However, the higher the development of a species, the more individualistic becomes each member. Observing an ant hill, one finds ants carrying out different tasks (workers, soldiers, queen), but to detect in each individual ant a distinct character is not possible. With dogs it is a different story. Each dog has its special characteristics, even when from the same litter. What the awareness is concerned, dogs are collectively managed; they act at certain activities instinctively. The **individual** awareness – I AM – only appears at the human level. In order that the **individual** awareness (the human SOUL) can develop towards the light, a characteristic is required, called “Virtue”. Virtue entails such characteristics as: loving, peaceful, helpful, charitable, soft, pure, self-disciplined etc. When a soul develops vice instead of virtue, then the road to the dark section is paved, or a relapse into animalistic conditions occurs, with an appropriate new formation at the right time.

Now you know what the soul is and where it comes from. What we have to find out yet is: with what problems is the soul in the material life being confronted, what must it do in order to return to GOD and especially, **why** the whole gruesome circus takes place in the first place.

When the Universes are formed and ensouled then, as you know, duality, space, time and mortality also come into existence. The particles of GOD begin their existence entirely neutral and clueless, pass through the domain of the minerals, the domain of plants, the domain of animals and eventually reach individual consciousness when human form is reached. They literally wake up at the human life state, becoming self-conscious. The soul will quasi become **self-conscious**. The **I-AM** awareness emerges, and the drama starts. It depends however, on the particular cycle, if tragedy hits the soul immediately with full force, when macromolecular dimension enters human existence. The Universe has four-time cycles that constantly rotate among themselves, and which, being especially important, bring entirely different life-qualities for the live beings. The four-time cycles are called “Yugas” and present themselves, as their duration is concerned, according to the Vegas and from earthly view as follows:

Satya – Yuga = golden time-period of truth and virtue, duration: 1,728,000 years

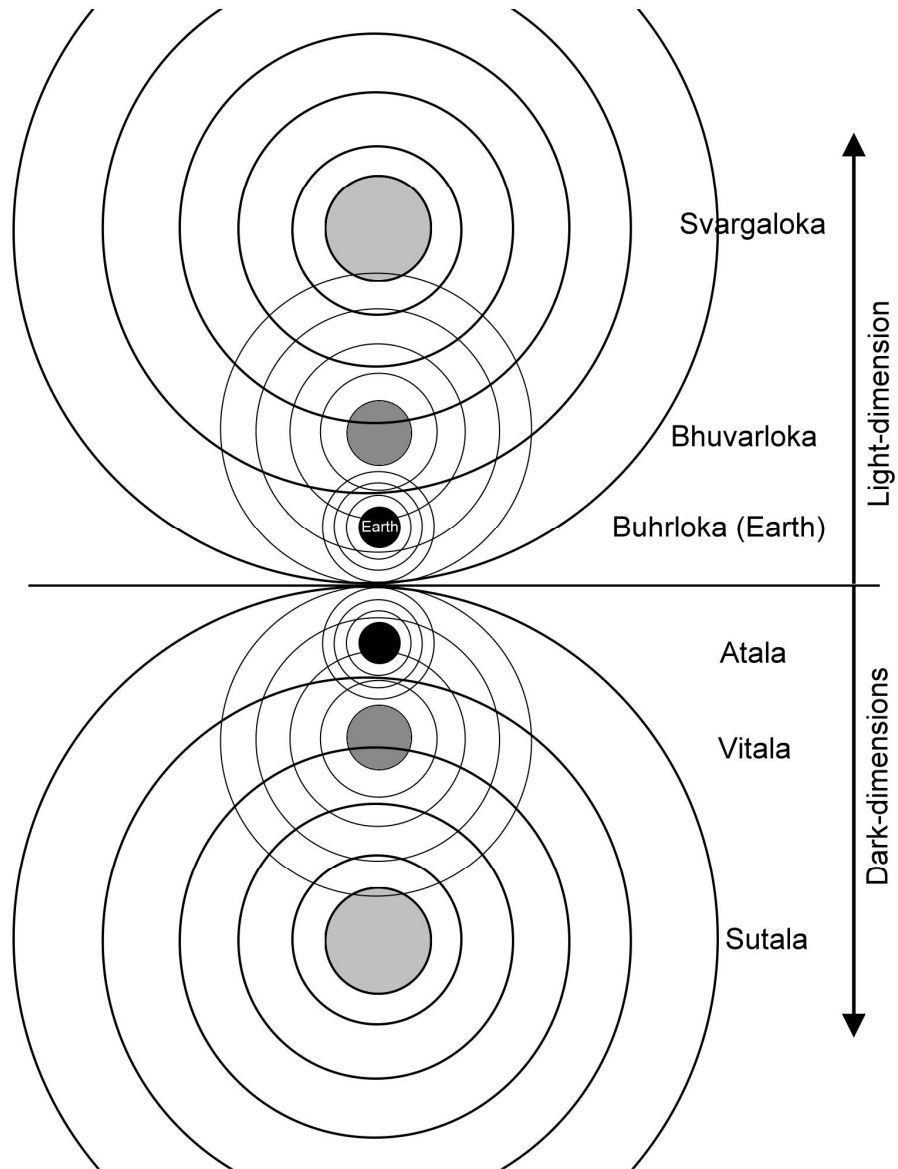
Treta – Yuga = silver time-period, duration: 1,296,000 Years

Dvapara – Yuga = bronze time-period, duration: 864,000 Years

Kali – Yuga = iron time-period of fights and hypocrisy: duration 432,000 Years

When a Universe is created, the golden time-period “Satya-Yuga” reigns first. The following depiction shows this time-period graphically, one can recognize it by the fields of influence of light- and dark forces. The Satya-Yuga demands absolute separation between light- and dark dimensions; both parts of the Universe exist separately, and the dark forces have no influence on the light dimensions. Absolute equilibrium and separation prevail in the Universe, light- and dark dimensions are polar separated: Duration = 1,728,000 years – light- and dark dimensions are polar separated:

Satya-Yuga (golden time-period); duration: 1,728,000 years. The universe is in balance, the dark dimensions have no influence on Bhurloka, to which the Earth belongs.



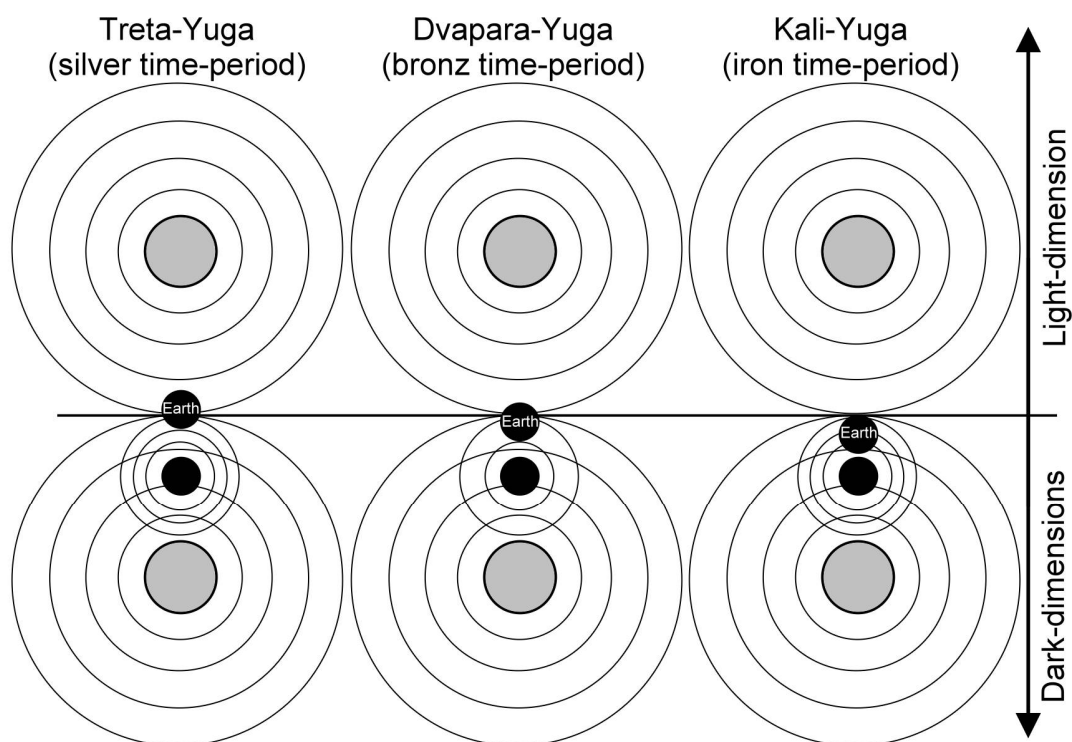
Picture 11: Satya-Yuga

The picture above shows the influence of the separate dimensions. Only the 3 lowest dimensions are shown for lack of space. You see, the higher a dimension oscillates, the mightier becomes its influence. The next higher dimension always has the lower dimensions in its sphere of influence. Each respective highest light dimension “Satyaloka” and the lowest dark dimension “Patala” (shown only in the picture “Creation of the Universe”) which oscillate at the same frequency, have always respective below-positioned dimensions in their sphere of

influence. Compare the previous depictions and imagine the circles representing the spheres of influence, then you will see that a big sheet of paper would be necessary to show all the circles of influence. The third dimensions (Svargaloka and Sutala) are already too big to optically show the circles of influence.

In the “Satya-Yuga – as concerns the dimension Bhurloka and to which our earth belongs – we literally find “Heaven on Earth”. The dimension Bhurloka belongs to the seven heavens, although it only represents the lowest of the seven heavens – but nevertheless!

Well, if GOD would leave things like they are in the Satya-Yuga, there would be no conflict in the Universe. But since conflict is desired, something fatal happens after expiration of the Satya-Yuga, i.e. 1,728,000 Years. The whole dimension Bhurloka, including earth, quasi slides down and reaches to some extent the influence of the dark powers. The silver time period of Treta-Yuga begins. But that is not all; after further 1,296,000 Years the dimension Bhurloka slides down again and mostly comes into the influence of the dark forces – the bronze time-period Dvapara-Yuga begins for another 864,000 Years. The negative maximum finally brings the iron time-period of Kali-Yuga, and the entire dimension Bhurloka is for 432,000 Years surrendered to the dark forces:



Picture 12: Treta-Yuga, Dvapara-Yuga, Kali-Yuga

Presently we are in the Kali-Yuga, the dark, iron time-period, actually for the last 5,000 years. But that means also that we have another 427,000 Years of darkness, egotism, hunger, war, torture, murder and killings to expect; only then arises the dimension Bhurloka again towards light, and the golden Satya-Yuga begins. So, still 427,000 Years darkness – not exactly an encouraging perspective. When you think: “I am presently still ok, so why worry”, then you

forget fatalistically that you are immortal. Your next macromolecular appearance already awaits you, so the prospect of well-being, when the time comes, remains an open question! The all-important question is: How can we escape this pitiless devil's loop of matter permanently? The Vedic writings have an answer for this, and I will show you the road you have to take. Meanwhile I have to disclose to you a few background conditions. Let's have another look at the time-related dimensions and processes that happen in the Universe, since they are stupendous from an earthly viewpoint.

As you already know, the half god Brahma is instructed to create the whole structure of all the Universes. He is the first live being in the Universe, and he is, as far as his material body goes, and everything else in the Universe, mortal. The Universe exists in fact exactly as long as the material existence of Brahma lasts. As you know, his material appearance lasts, from an earthly point of view, 311.040 Trillion Years. However, Brahma, with regard to his dimension (Satyaloka), lives only 100 Years. All structured living beings in the Universe live 100 Years, but always with regards to the dimensions they belong to. Time advances between the various dimensions differently, it is always relative and dependent on the particular dimension. The higher a dimension swings, the slower runs time and the finer becomes matter. Time on earth runs faster, because we are in the lowest dimension and frequency and we are stuck in the densest matter.

Everything in the Universe runs in a cycle, so let's view some of these cycles and corresponding times a bit closer:

The Satya-Yuga lasts 1,728,000 Years, the Treta-Yuga 1,296,000 Years, the Dvapara-Yuga 864,000 Years and the Kali-Yuga 432,000 Years. Together that makes 4,320,000 Years, and this time frame is called "Catur-Yuga". 1000 Catur-Yugas add up to 4,320,000,000 Years and this time duration is called "Kalpa". One Kalpa equivocates to one day in the life of Brahma. Twelve hours in the life of Brahma amount to 4,320,000,000 earth years. After Brahma's day has past, twelve hours of night begin and one day and one night add up to 8,640,000,000 Years. So, when Brahma lives 100 years and each month has 30 days, then 36,000 days/nights correspond to his 100 years – his life span – 311,040,000,000,000 Years, viewed from an earthly vantage point, and that is how long our Universe exists, including all the other innumerable Universes. Another method to compute the sense of timing is: One year on earth is equal to close to 1/100,000 of a second in the life of Brahma, or when we would look up from the earth uninterruptedly for 100,000 years to Brahma's (Satyaloka) dimension, then up there only one second would have passed. Consequently, you can see what gigantic time frames – contingent on the differences of the sense of time – exist in the Universe. But it gets even more dramatic.

Much of the universal creation is being destroyed and recreated in the course and rhythm of Brahma's day and night. The light-dimensions Maharloka, Svargaloka, Bhuvanloka and Bhurloka, as well as the included dark-dimensions Talatala, Sutala, Vitala and Atala are being completely destroyed when Brahma's night starts. When Brahma's day starts again, all these dimensions are being created again. All the live beings (immortal souls) are temporarily housed in a specially provided dimension (Narayana) that serves as a transitory place. – No soul gets lost in the Universe!

When the dimensions are created again, they slowly are filled with the outsourced souls. You should not consider this a quick-fix process, because we speak here of a cycle that in earthly terms lasts 8.64 Billion years. The destruction phase, as well as the recreation phase lasts Billions of years and covers approximately what our scientists present to us about the destruction- and recreation time frame. Scientists are able to determine how old our planet is and how long our sun will still shine, accurate within a few Billion years, more or less. Viewing these figures from the right perspective they come fairly close to what the Vedas are telling us. However, our scientists have another problem. With their telescopes and other technologies, they only see the actual Kalpa-creation – so just a single day/night-cycle of Brahma! – which is limited to the planets and suns of our dimension Bhurloka. The age of the Universe, therefore, is measured by one day/night cycle. It is like standing in a forest, determining the age of the whole forest by a few surrounding trees. It would be ridiculous to accept this process of age estimation, since in a forest there are old, dying trees and young seedlings. What the scientists see in the Universe as time-process has to be multiplied by 36,000, which is the days/nights Brahma lives, hence our dimension is being destroyed and recreated 36,000 times, including all the other dimensions, excepting the light-dimensions Satyaloka, Tapoloka and Janoloka, as well as the corresponding dark-dimensions Patala, Rasatala and Mahatala.

When Brahma has reached his hundredth-year life, i.e. 311.04 Trillion earth years, then the Universe will be destroyed. The destruction is the responsibility of the highest-ranking half-god – “Shiva”. All the live beings (souls) are preserved till they are transferred into a new Universe, as explained previously.

The Vedas also deal with the question of our science, whether, according to its expansion, is finite, or infinite. A Universe is limited in its space and has a kind of outer shell, resembling an egg. The Universe is matter; all matter – from the smallest cell to the total Universe – needs a shell. The word “Universe” is called “Anda” in the Vedic text, meaning “Egg”. Some early tribes and cultures interestingly always described the Universe as an “Egg”, subdivided into dimensions – what an interesting coincident!

We should now add up all we know so far to get an overall view:

1. GOD exists in form of the highest personality. This personality is ALL in ALL which equals ONE.
2. GOD divides himself into a myriad of omnipotent personalities and through them HE enjoys permanent happiness in HIS spiritual domain, called Vaikuntha. GOD has countless names, but “Krishna” (the all-attracting) is HIS chief name. From Krishna HE expands HIMSELF.
3. Vaikuntha represents his spiritual and personal body. This body has, like a sun, an impersonal body. This body has, like a sun, an impersonal radiation, the “Brahmajyoti”. His body and domain float in this radiation energy.
4. Brahmajyoti contains another energy which is eternally changeable and capable to create all matter and is called “Brahman”. Brahman is the material energy of GOD and contains the lower nature.

5. One of Krishna's myriad omnipotent expansions, Vishnu" (the all-penetrating), lies down sleeping and dreams the innumerable material Universes, while HE uses HIS low energy (Brahman). This material act of creation consumes one quarter of GOD's power.
6. GOD's consciousness penetrates all matter. HE is immanent, i.e. in EVERYTHING. However, He is transcendent as a personality, which means: Beyond all matter, in the spiritual domain. HE separates HIS personality from any matter, or better said, HE separates HIS high nature strictly from HIS low nature.
7. GOD knows no time; HE always lives in the NOW. Future and past do not exist for GOD, but a Before and After do exist. This phenomenon is for us humans not tangible, because we live in the time-world.
8. The material structure of the Universes is created by half-gods who have full authority but are not omnipotent. The first half-god, in the Universe is Brahma, created by Vishnu directly and he creates under Vishnu's orders everything else. Each Universe is being ensouled by GOD during the process of creation. Souls are tiny, immortal particles of GOD, also called divine sparks and originate from HIS transcendent body. Souls have to develop through all four nature-domains and transmigrate 8.4 Million live-forms. When a soul reaches the human form then the I-AM awareness awakens in it. Little by little it develops into an individual personality.
9. The Universe has the following properties and legalities: It is material throughout and is subject to duality and mortality. No coincidence exists in the Universe; all events are regulated and governed, order (Cosmos) prevails, never disorder (Chaos). The Universe is multi-dimensionally constructed there are 7 dimensions which show corresponding counter-dimensions, making it a total of 14 dimensions. The law of "Actio = Reactio" (as you sow, so you reap) applies. The law of resonance also applies in the Universe (birds of a feather flock together). The Universe is constructed like a hologram; each tiny particle contains the whole formation, although in inferior quality of details. On account of the holographic structure of the Universe, what happens in the Macro-cosmos happens also in the Micro-cosmos. After the analog-law: As above, so below! This law has the greatest impact for us humans, because it applies also to GOD, only the "how" has to be substituted with "similar". All universal processes run highly precise and cyclic; everything repeats itself after a certain time. Balance predominates in the Universe – everything has its equally powerful counter-pole!
10. The Universe divides itself, subject to the duality, into 7 light-dimensions and 7 dark-dimensions. Both halves are usually separated from each other, because they don't like each other. The light-dimension beings are called "Suras", or "Devas" and they are aware that beyond the material energy a personal GOD exists whom they serve. The beings of the dark-dimensions are the "Asuras", or "Demons", they don't know about the personal GOD beyond the material energy who stands above them. The impersonal Brahman is the highest target for the Asuras. They consider themselves the enlightened ones (Illuminati) – to be God. They manipulate the Universe according to their wishes and demands and anything goes: The means justify the end!

11. The whole dimension Bhurloka – our earth belongs to it – is subject to the cycles of the four Yugas. In the course of Treta-, Dvapara-, and Kali-Yuga, our dimension is at the mercy and influence of the dark forces which deliberately leads to the wretched conflict. Only during the golden time period of the Satya-Yuga is the Universe free of conflict.
12. All events in the Universe are directed through willpower. The Will forms the matter and the process is called “Magic”. Magic is being practiced in a big- and small sense, depending on the dimension of will power and power of imagination. The phenomenon “Magic” appears in the earthly sphere only under hermetically sealed secrets. The course of events prevents momentarily that magic is made available to the public. All magic activity is subject to the principal course of events and kept restricted to certain practices.

Before I open your eyes to some verses from the core of the Vedas, I want to familiarize you with the “awareness-sequence” repeatedly cited in the Vedic text. It concerns the triple-step awareness of the ABSOLUTE. You have to imagine the three steps of a stairway the soul has to climb. When you immediately experience the three steps to be climbed, you might think it is no big deal to recognize the ABSOLUTE. I tell you however, you have to theoretically understand and internalize the awareness.

<u>First step to be aware of the absolute:</u>	Eternal, impersonal primeval energy exists from which Matter is formed. This primeval energy is “Brahman”.
<u>Second step to be aware of the absolute:</u>	Primeval energy has a soul, called “Paramatma”. Paramatma is immanent and means: Present in EVERYTHING of the material creation.
<u>Third step to be aware of the absolute:</u>	A HIGHEST PERSONALITY exists, that reigns over EVERYTHING and this highest personality is Transcendental, meaning: beyond all material Creation – in the spiritual world – in the ETERNITY.

Here are now a few verses from divine sources, the Bhagavad-Gita. Based on what you read so far, it should be easy to understand the context of these quotes:

The material nature is infinitely changeable. The Universe is the cosmic form of the highest Lord, and I am this Lord, represented by the Super-Soul (Paramatma) and dwells in the hearts of all embodied beings. (BG.8.16)

One thousand time-periods (Yugas) in the human time concept are equal to one day in the life of Brahma, and night lasts equally long. (BG.8.17)

At Brahma's daybreak appear the myriad of live beings again, and when night falls, they will be destroyed. (BG.8.18)

There is still another nature, eternal and transcendental to the manifested and un-manifested matter. It is exalted and is never destroyed, this part remains as it is, even when everything in the material world is being destroyed. (BG.8.20.)

This highest domain is manifested and called infallible; it is the highest objective. Once reached, it is impossible to return. That is how MY highest domain is procured. (BG.8.21)

The whole Universe is permeated from ME in MY un-manifested form. All beings are in ME, but I am not in them. (BG.9.4)

The whole cosmic order is subjected to ME. It is repeatedly being manifested through MY will, and it is MY will that at the end will destroy it. These activities cannot bind ME. I am always inviolate, as though, I were uninvolved. (BG.9.8,9,9)

The whole material substance, Brahman, is the source of the birth, and it is this Brahman that I fear, so that the births of all live beings are possible. (BG.14.3)

I dwell in everyone's heart, and memory, knowledge and oblivion come from ME. I am recognized through the Vedas; I am the author of the Vedas and I am the expert on the Vedas. (BG.15.15)

Two kinds of beings exist – the fallible and the infallible ones. Every being in the material world is fallible; in the spiritual world every being is infallible. Besides these two is the greatest, live personality, the LORD himself who came into these worlds and maintains them. (BG. 15.16 + 15.17)

If the Atma-Soul (human soul) would be the only soul, the "creatress" of the Universe, then she should be able to govern the creation so that no sorrowful situations would develop. (Vedanda-Sutra 2.1.21)

I will now inform you how the human soul is constructed and what its problems in the material life are.

The human soul (you!) is an eternal tiny particle of GOD, as you already know. The soul contains all of GOD's qualities in it, however it cannot access them. The reason for that lies in its material imprisonment. Through the contact to the matter the soul became limited, it became a thing, it

became surrounded by a material hull (body) and has to endure life in a material world. In order to become cognizant of the material world, the hull has been given 5 separate senses: Eyes, Ears, Nose, Tongue, and Skin. The sense-organs transmit information to the soul: to see, to hear, to smell to taste and to touch. Foremost, it needs sense-objects: Objects which can be seen – sound that can be heard – scents that can be smelled – food that can be tasted and bodies that can be touched. Because the soul has matured to an individual personality – to a particle of GOD which HE has separated from HIS spiritual body and ejected into matter – that carries the premonition of eternal happiness and tries to somehow regain this lost happiness. Since the soul lives in a material world filled with sense objects, it puts its sense-organs to work and through sense awareness gains access to pleasure in the hope to obtain lasting happiness. I believe you know this is a fallacy and does not bode well in the long run. In order to manipulate the sense organs, the soul needs the assistance of a certain facility – called MIND. The mind is the center for the sense-awareness.

In our culture the mind is considered the ultimate and sublime, but here you have to change your “mind”, because the mind is material, hence everything BUT sublime! Thoughts are micro-molecular in nature, hence material. The mind lives in the mental world. That which is really sublime is spiritual awareness, so don’t mistake it with the mind.

The mind which is used by the soul can be your biggest enemy, because it’s flattering and difficult to control. The mind is a complex unit, consisting of: Thinking, memory, forgetting, wishing, understanding, ideas and intuition. All these things are material in nature and have nothing to do with the spiritual soul (with you!) – **remember this well, please!**

Brain-researchers assume that the human mind has its origin in the brain – a huge mistake!

The brain is only a highly developed complex structure to absorb thoughts and ideas, to analyze them and forward them to the awareness of the soul. The brain is also able to retain experiences and what was learned and, if needed, add them to future thoughts and ideas. Another mistake is to believe that ideas and thoughts are created in the brain.

The main function of the mind is the acceptance or rejection of information and creates what we call “Intellect”. Intellect is to be assigned to the mind and **not** to intelligence. Intelligence is something completely different. Unfortunately, our society confuses intelligence with intellect (mind). Intelligence does not belong to the spirit; it is above the spirit! Intelligence has the ability, but this doesn’t mean it is always successful with it. A person in possession of a driver’s license may have the ability to drive a car, but he can still end up in the ditch. Intelligence cannot only control the mind but is especially a means to be used by the soul to discover the truth. The soul can obtain highest awareness with the help of intelligence. However, the soul unfortunately engages intelligence wrongly much too long which leads to all the sad experiences. The reason is as follows:

The particle removed from GOD’s happiness, the soul that has grown into individual personality is desperately looking for a chance, to find happiness again. Since the soul in the material world only has access to use the senses and sense-objects, it gets increasingly more involved in excessive sense-awareness. The consequence of this are: desires, greed, passions and something that is placed above intelligence and of material nature – the

false EGO.

People whose soul has not awakened yet, have a conscience described as the “false ego”. These people live with the assumption their “raison d’être” exists to satisfy the senses. Promotion by the desire inevitably ends up in greed, and greed is always insatiable and pushes many people mercilessly more or less quickly into excess. Greed is the source of all crimes and all egoism. A person whose soul has awakened also has gone through many incarnations. Every soul falls in the course of its development into the dark whirl of its false ego from where it painstakingly has to emerge. You have to devolve yourself from the illusion (Maya) and slowly but steadily see the truth. What life presents to you is not reality or the truth – it is

MAYA

MAYA translates into “THAT WHICH IS NOT REAL”, and the Vedic texts repeatedly state that any matter is nothing but MAYA. We humans actually live in an illusion, and it is valid to wake up as fast as possible and identify the truth as such. Admittedly, it is a most bizarre situation we are confronted with on earth. Besides all the sadness and poverty, we can enjoy the most wonderful pleasures and things on earth and everything around us suggests that we can organize our life, so we can at some point in time attain these pleasures. And after we were successful in reaching such goal, then we soon realize that possession of such things makes us proud, but the enticing happiness and bliss remains missing, or disappears quickly. So, let’s focus on the next object of desire that fails to bring forth the desired result etc. And before we realize, we become involved in machinations that are on the other side of humane – egotism has gotten a hold of us! The consequence follows the law of “Actio = Reactio”, resulting in sadness and despair. This process spreads itself over many lives, and this fact is for those who are not aware of a reincarnation, dangerously obscure. Many people think: “I am financially secure I am healthy nothing can happen to me”. They are not aware that their present life on earth is but a minute period of their whole being. Then there are souls on earth who are somewhat awake. They are searching for a deeper meaning in life and are, as far as material things are concerned, more or less strongly opposed. Those are souls who had experienced a certain amount of sad incarnations, they are known as: “reformed” souls. Reformed means that they realized that the road after sense-satisfaction always ends in sadness, based on an illusion.

Here on earth we have a bewildering situation in that everything comes together at once: Good and Bad, momentarily apathetic, partly awakened souls in various stages and fully aware souls. These people, whose soul is more or less still caught in the false ego, still make the same inevitable mistake: Since they don’t know what substance is in the Universe, they consider their present awareness condition as a measure of all things and project this stand automatically to all other humans. The consequence in the extreme is that these people consider all lower developed souls automatically as criminals or dummies, and all higher developed souls as religious fanatics or crazies. Basically, only people with similar development level are accepted. And it is those with whom one sits together on the same table, according to the universal rule “birds of a feather flock together” and condemns the rest of society mercilessly. A highly

developed old soul would never condemn such people, since it knows that their worldview is presently still blocked. Everything needs its natural development.

Nobody would criticize the immature apples on the tree for not being red and tasty like a few other apples on the same tree that have matured. This all has to do with patience, tolerance and providence!

Likewise, it is impossible to teach truth to a low developed soul; it would **never** accept high knowledge, because the necessary experience is missing. Jesus, who was familiar with the highest mysteries, explained to his followers with the following words: “Do not throw pearls to the pigs!” He meant it as a plastic example, not as criticism or insult. What he wanted to say to his followers is not to waste time on low developed souls but go to those who are willing to accept high knowledge, since truth will only come to fruition with them. That this idea subsequently leads to the bad result of restricting access to high knowledge only to certain elitist groups, is the subject of another page!

Here again a short summary:

The spiritual soul (you!) is a particle of GOD, pushed into matter in order to develop over many incarnations to an intentioned, individual personality. A soul connected to a material body is not aware of its divine origins.

The spiritual soul is endowed with a material aspect with the help of which it can become aware of its true origins – Intelligence.

Subordinated to intelligence and also of material nature is the mind. The mind is a very complex construct, consisting of: thinking, remembering, forgetting, wishing, understanding, ideas and intuition. Thoughts, ideas and intuition are micromolecular matter!

Subordinated to the mind and of micromolecular nature are the five senses: sight, smell, taste, hearing and touch. The body with its sense organs and also containing the soul, encounters sense-objects of the material world, which results in perception of objects.

Since the nascent soul uses intelligence wrongly, the spirit is also used wrongly and misuses the sense-perceptions by trying to permanently satisfy the senses. That leads to the “false ego” and ends in desire, insatiable greed and finally in rage.

Contingent on the false ego and the universal rule “Actio = Reactio”, the soul through its many incarnations is exposed to unspeakable anguish and is being purified.

A purified soul awakens step by step and begins to search for the true sense of life, realizing at a point that everything material in this world is an illusion (Maya) and that this illusion is the cause of all misery.

Next, we will find out what GOD is telling us in the Vedic texts:

The higher self is the original source of the senses, and yet, is without senses. The LORD is detached, although HE is the protector of all living beings. HE is in a transcendental position to the mode of appearance of nature, at the same time HE is LORD of all manners of appearance of the material nature. (BG.13.15)

I am invisible to the crazies and dummies. I am concealed from them through MY eternal and creative energy, therefore the mislead world, whom I am unborn and inexhaustible, doesn't know ME. (BG.7.25)

Know, I am the origin, as well as the devolution of everything spiritual and material in this world. (BG.7.6)

Earth, water, fire, air, ether, spirit, intelligence and false ego, these eight elements are created through MY segregated, material energies. (BG.7.4)

Besides this low nature, I have also a higher energy made from all souls who struggle with the material nature to keep the Universe. (BG.7.5)

The beings in this limited world are MY eternal and fragmented particles. Because they have a limited life, they fight hard with the six senses, including the spirit. (BG.15.7)

One who is born, death is assured, and one who died, rebirth is guaranteed. Therefore, do not lament the inevitable discharge of your duty. (BG.2.27)

Like a person takes off old clothes and puts on new ones, so does the soul get rid of old and useless bodies and takes on new ones. (BG.2.22)

A being in the material world carries its various concepts of life from one body to another, like the wind carries scents around. (BG.15.8)

Active senses are transferred to lifeless matter; the mind is above the senses; intelligence is above the mind and the soul is higher than intelligence. (BG. 3.42)

The being that accepts a new, macromolecular body, receives a certain type of eyes, ears, tongue, nose and touch which are grouped around the mind. This way it enjoys a certain selection of sense-objects. (BG.15.9)

Knowing that one is transcendental to the material senses, the mind and intelligence, then one should control the low self through the high self and subsequently be able in control the insatiable enemy DESIRE through the power of spiritual might. (BG.3.43)

Humans develop an adherence to sense-objects by looking at them; desire develops through the adherence, and desire ends up in rage. (BG.2.62)

From rage comes deception, followed by confusion of the memory. When the memory is confused, intelligence is lost and without intelligence, one falls back into the material swamp. (BG.2.63)

Not being grounded in transcendental awareness, one cannot either possess a controlling mind or lasting intelligence without which no possible peace lasts. How can there be happiness without peace? (BG.2.66)

Like a boat on the water that is blown away by a storm, so can human intelligence be carried away from one of the senses the mind has directed its focus on. (BG.2.67)

The senses are so strong and impetuous that they can even tear the spirit of a man away who tries to control his common sense. (BG.2.60)

Man has to lift his spirit, not humiliate himself. The mind is friend of the conditioned soul, but can also be its enemy. (BG.6.5)

The mind is best friend to whom, who has gained control over it; yet to him who missed it, the same mind will be his worst enemy. (BG.6.6)

Therefore, he, whose senses are not enthralled by objects, will possess lasting intelligence. (BG.2.68)

He, who is able to stir his senses away from sense-objects, like a turtle pulls back its limbs into the shell, has the foundation of real knowledge. (BG. 2.58)

A pious human who dwells in transcendental knowledge and is in control of his senses, quickly attains highest spiritual peace. (BG.4.39)

He who is free of rage and all material desires, self-made, self-disciplined and always strives for perfection will with certainty in the near future be freed to the highest. (BG.5.26)

He who after many births and deaths really is anchored in knowledge, surrenders himself to ME, since he knows I am the basis of all causes and that I am everything. Such a great soul is rare. (BG.7.19)

I will introduce you now to a revelation that is of immense importance. It is important, because elementary questions can be solved by it. It concerns the three “Gunas” (manifestation types) of the material nature. These three Gunas influence the awareness and activities of **all** souls. The word “Guna” means rope or chord and we humans are being manipulated by the action of the Gunas like spineless marionettes.

For years I have contemplated whether we humans have a free will or not, and this question is not easy to answer. Many books have been written about this subject, but in the end no concrete answer could be given. However, when I got my hands on the Vedic texts, the whole situation became clear. It appears nowhere that humans have no free will, but when things are described and explained, one only has to view them in the right light, and the answer is clear. What was important to me was the fact, that all the things written in the Vedas, accordingly correspond 100% with what I experience in my inner self and see externally. What I want to explain to you about your alleged free will, you can prove to yourself at many instances. It depends on your present state of development whether you can accept it or not.

A particle of GOD (soul) that is pushed into matter would not become active on its own. A force is required that encourages the soul to become active. This force or better put these forces, because there are three of them, are the “Gunas”.

The Gunas have direct influence on the spirit, which, as you know, manipulates the senses. According to the Vedas, three different Gunas exist and they have totally different purposes.

1. The “**Sattva-Guna**” – it is the power of “virtue” and positive for the soul; it has the property to elevate the soul.
2. The “**Rajo-Guna**” – it is the power of “desire” and negative for the soul, because it has the property to drive the desire-infested souls around in circles. The Vedas say the property of desire is rotational. Looking at ourselves it seems we constantly fall back into the same routine of desires we ‘go around circles. And when does it all end with the “merry-go-round” of desires? When one is overcome by virtue and surpasses one’s desires.
3. The “**Tamo-Guna**” – it is the power “ignorance” and extremely negative for the soul; it has the property to pull the soul into dark abysses.

The Gunas are super-mighty powers. The mind and also the ignorant soul are helplessly and totally exposed to these forces. They always appear with varying intensity, depending on what has been planned with their victim. Alone this fact excludes any speculation that a free will is still present. Imagine the soul being a delicate down-feather that wafts weightlessly through the air. The three Gunas are like three winds that blow from different directions, but also with different intensity, totally unpredictable, sometimes a breeze, then a storm and even a hurricane.

No matter in what situation a human is in, he is **always** exposed to the Gunas. Whether you stand at night in front of the fridge and contemplate to open it, or not; whether you think about helping somebody in need; whether you happen to have the opportunity to cheat on your marriage partner and think of possible consequences; whether you could defraud somebody, or whether you plan to take the life of somebody you hate and are not sure –

You are always exposed to forces (Gunas) who tear on your conscience!

It requires little physical understanding, as far as forces are concerned, to find out what you would do in one of those situations. You would **have to** in any case, like the feather in the wind, concede to the **stronger** force, since anything else is **totally** unthinkable. In any case, you are not the decision maker you are **always** the one who carries out the task! Did you understand? – Yes? – Marvellous! So, where, when it has been understood about these Gunas, would a free will exist? It simply doesn't exist anymore!

The concept of a free will is a fairy tale that was programmed into our brain. All activities in the Universe are a question of power, the “manifestation types of material nature”, named Gunas. These forces don't come from us souls but are latently contained in GOD's material energy. We humans are totally and helplessly subjected to these forces.

However, it is not that these forces arbitrarily and without plan influence the souls, quite the opposite it is backed by a system (PRINCIPLE) – because there is no coincidence in the Universe! This system is Actio and the ensuing Reactio, i.e. the experience. With another plastic example I will present you with your own impotence. In order to understand the example, you have to know that the forces of Guna seldom use constant power, and in some situations only one force is active. In the following examples we will assume a theoretical Guna-power-scale exists with values from 0 to 100. Now the example:

Let's imagine you are a blessed glutton. Eating is a sense-pleasure involving taste; it is a passion that can end in addiction. Your soul (you!) craves after happiness, and according to your false ego wants to obtain happiness via the senses which make you wake up during the night, urging you through the power of Rajo-Guna to think: “A little snack wouldn't be a bad thing right now”, so you sneak out of the bed, go to the fridge and start to inhale two cans of Tuna and three cups of Strawberry Yoghurt, after which your cravings are satisfied and you go back to bed, not exactly happy, but ready to fall asleep again. Before you fall asleep however, you feel somewhat guilty about your irresistible gluttony, since your girth has lately expanded. You get up in the morning, the day passes and the next night approaches.

In the middle of the night you suddenly wake up again, forced by the Rajo-Guna (passion) with storm-force 80 (previously only 40). Your only thought is: "I need something between my teeth", and without hesitation you jump out of bed and off to the fridge. After four cans of Tuna and six cups of Strawberry Yoghurt your cravings have been satisfied. You shut the fridge door and feel sick; you don't make it to the toilet and instead throw up all over the hallway. You are far away from any feeling of happiness and think: "My god, what week-willed idiot am I". You clean up the mess you left on the floor and drag yourself back to bed and sleep, haunted by regrets. Morning arrives, the day passes, and the next night arrives.

The forces of Rajo-Guna blow with force 60 as you awake suddenly, you immediately decide to just take a little snack and get out of bed. At that moment the power of Sattva-Guna (virtue) overwhelm you with a storm force of 65. In view of your baroque girth and the puked floor that momentarily passes your spiritual eye, serious thoughts of doubt enter your mind that it might be better to stop the nightly splurges, and you return, although unsatisfied, to your bed. Barely arrived there, the power of Sattva-Guna subsides to wind-force 55, but that of Rajo-Guna still blows at 60. This situation forces you to consider that a tiny bit of food could really do no damage. You get out of bed again and are on route to the temple of lust – the fridge. The journey to the fridge leads you past the scene you left on the floor, which is still visible on the carpet. The forces of the two Gunas are now about equally strong and you feel "tossed back and forth", literally speaking. Since you have no idea about the external power of the Gunas that act on you, you think of experiencing an inner conflict. You give the external force of Sattva-Guna the name "conscience", and the extreme power of Rajo-Guna you name "the inner little devil". You do that, because that's what you were always told and you don't know the reality. Meanwhile you stand in the kitchen in front of the object of desire, but now the power of Sattva-Guna is considerably stronger than that of Rajo-Gunas, and you say to yourself: "No, thanks, not with me today!", you turn and return to bed, congratulating yourself for having a strong will. After one hour of blissful sleep you suddenly awake from the storm-force 100 Rajo-Guna has unleashed upon your mind: "The heck with it", you think and hurry to the fridge.

The end of story: You lie in bed again, add up the costs of a new carpet, since the present carpet could not accept a repeated attack again, and you feel like a real jerk!

Amusing, as the example may sound, it describes the naked truth and is transferable to any life situation! - Quietly think about it, it would be worth it!

We humans are subjected to forces that can entice us to **any** deed and we have not a breath of ability to fight against it. Quite the contrary, we are subjected to the illusion to believe we can decide what we want to do or not (to knowingly not do something is also a deed!). We are always the doers, like marionettes on strings. View the illustration, it shows today's situation:



Picture 13: Humans (souls) are surrendered to the Gunas

Do you understand now that GOD repeatedly tells us in the Vedas that everything we experience in the material world is **MAYA** – i.e. a powerfully perfect **ILLUSION**?

All living beings (souls) in the Universe are subjected to the Gunas and therefore also to the Illusion (MAYA), since everything in the Universe is materially conditional.

I will give you another example of your helplessness. Just try to think for one minute on nothing. You will quickly realize that it is difficult to gain complete control of your thoughts, not to mention completely switching them off, and thoughts, according to our brain research, are supposed to be your own product. Thoughts that constantly bombard us come from the

exterior; they are micromolecular matter in nature. We humans are merely the receiver of thoughts; the transmitter is externally located.

An increasing number of people complain that they cannot sleep at night, because their brain keeps receiving thoughts that can be torturous. Only sleep will liberate us from this barrage of thoughts. I informed you about this phenomenon, that the soul (you!) during the dreamless deep-sleep phase transfers its awareness into a different dimension and practically away from the earthly transmission range of the thought-flow.

But now back to the fact that no free will exists and that we humans are helplessly driven to any activity through the influence of the Gunas. Wake up and let this truth go through your mind! Everything you do or neglect to do is not being determined by you, but by external forces. Presently you are not living, you are being lived – after a plan! Tasks that approach you have to be executed according to the stronger force, whereby the power-game pretends to make you feel you make the choice. Up to now you have lived in an ILLUSION from which you hopefully slowly awake. And when you awake step by step, you will automatically enter into a different awareness. It will seem as though you were compelled to be an actor in a bad movie, a movie you neither know the script nor the producer who shows it. It is a movie that, depending on the dominating Yuga, can be a happy family story, a drama or a terrible torture-porno. What will bother you the most is the question how you really ended up in this movie, which brings us back to the question “why”, that hasn’t been answered yet. But no worry, we’ll get to that!

By the way, a certain proverb references the “Gunas” poignantly with:

Destiny pulls its Strings!

After you have awakened from the illusion of the matter and have realized that you are compelled to let everything happen to you that is being done with you, then you will look at your contemporaries with different eyes. What other soul could you accuse of anything? Who would you want to convict? Who would you want to despise and look down on? – When you know that every living being is compelled to play this sad role in this bitter struggle! Even the kinkiest paedophile who is mercilessly pulled by the worst of all Gunas, the Tamo-Guna into darkness is your soul-mate for whom you should actually shed some tears, when he is being shredded and greedily followed by still kinkier media people! You can condemn the deed, but never the soul that was forced to commit the deed. Those who then voice their opinion saying that: “the culprit should be hung on his balls etc.” don’t know that they have already fallen into the hand and control of the Tamo-Guna who would pull them into darkness, too!

The words of Jesus: “**Judge not, so you will not be judged!**” suddenly become another meaning and dimension – right?

When people pray in the churches: “Lord, not my will, but yours will be done!”, then they could spare themselves this effort, because there is no “my will” – a “my will” is an illusion –

MAYA!

When somebody is permeated by the power of virtue (Sattva-Guna) and can resist temptation from much in life, he is then known to be strong-willed. On the other hand, when a person is afflicted by passions, because the external force of Rajo-Guna rampages in him, then we call him a weak-willed contemporary. So, you see how we project external powers mistakenly into a person and assign them to be his strong- or weak will – how fatal an error!

A further aspect explaining that no free will exists is the fact that the Universe functions cyclically. The live beings in the Universe can try as much as they want, they will change nothing of the Universal plan. When the period of darkness is pending, then darkness **comes!** Satya-Yuga, then Treta-Yuga, then Dvapara-Yuga, then Kali-Yuga, and then again Satya-Yuga, Treta-Yuga, Dvapara-Yuga and Kali-Yuga etc. are the progressive and repeating phases. Nothing changes! It remains cyclical! Three hundred eleven Trillion and forty Billion years long! If a free will existed, **never** could something be cyclical, neither big nor small. Being cyclical is a property of the Universe, a law that cannot be changed. A gigantic Plan is being implemented in the Universe, an insane scenario, worked out and directed to the smallest detail. We, the smallest particle of GOD, have been injected into this scenario with the illusion that we are independent and could have an influence. In reality we are only spectators who have to experience the bitter action inside a material hull (body) without having any influence. Being unable to have any influence on what is happening, but being part of it, we call “Destiny” – the road we are on is called destiny. Destiny pushes us in view of the many lives and experiences we have to go through. Each soul experiences not only completely mineral-, plant- and animal kingdoms, as I informed you; every soul was also Saviour, Murderer, Victim, Culprit, Egotist, Spender, King, Beggar, Saint, Demon etc. Every soul experience during the course of its development the whole palette the Universe can offer. And the palette is gigantic!

A common expression points out that the true Man (the soul) is materially surrounded as a prisoner of present activity, saying:

Nobody can escape from his skin!

It is now time to define the word “SIN” to you. Sin is nothing more than the prescribed journey of the soul into the dark section of the ILLUSION. Fact is, every human is going to commit every sin there is in his universal existence – **because he must!**

Sin has nothing at all to do with culpability – **guilt does not exist!**

Let us have a look what GOD is telling us about “natural appearances” (Gunas):

The material nature is made up from the phenomenon of the three natural appearances – Virtue, Passion and Ignorance. When the living being (soul) gets in contact with nature, it is subjected to this phenomenon. (BG.14.5)

All stages of being – Virtue, Passion or Ignorance – are manifestations of MY energy. To some extent I am everything – but I am independent. I am not under the influence of the natural appearances of material nature. (BG.7.12)

No being exists – either here or among the half-godson the higher planetary systems, that is free of the influence of the natural appearances material nature. (BG.18.40)

All humans are forced to do helplessly what the three natural appearances have directed; therefore, nobody is able to even stop for one moment to do something. (BG.3.5)

At times the natural appearance of passion gains the upper hand over virtue, at times it is virtue winning the battle over passion and sometimes ignorance wins over virtue and passion. It is a constant battle between these forces for dominance. (BG.14.10)

When the appearance of passion gains access, symptoms of great dependency, uncontrollable desire and great effort appear. (BG.14.1)

When the appearance of ignorance increases, Insanity, Illusion, Laziness and Darkness become visible. (BG.14.13)

The true view has he, who can see that all deeds are performed by the body which material nature has created, and understands, that the “self” (soul) does nothing. (BG.13.30)

It is said that a person is more developed when he can see with equal eyes friend and foe, the jealous and kind, the pious and sinners and those who are impartial and apathetic. (BG.6.9)

When you realize that all activities are directed and controlled by these natural appearances and that the highest Lord is in a transcendental position to all these three forces, then you can understand MY spiritual nature. (BG.14.19)

The external forces, we humans are helplessly subjected to, always lead us to certain deeds. Just look at these last words: “...to certain deeds”– it should say it all! We are forced to perform deeds, determined for us by powers we have no influence over. We cannot describe in words our helplessness and lack of independence. These powers exist only for the purpose to force us to perform certain deeds, which leads us to the concept of “Karma”, meaning “act or deed”.

We know there are good, not-so-good and bad deeds. Bad deeds under the influence of Tamo-Guna (ignorance) are described in the Vedas as “Vikarma”. Such deeds mean for the soul humiliation and distress-reactions. Good deeds under the influence of Sattva-Guna (virtue) are considered “fruitful deeds” and elevate the soul. Now, take a deep breath! GOD tells us in the Vedas clearly, that both are bad for the soul! Good deeds that elevate the soul and are fruitful are just as bad as bad deeds that humiliate the soul and bring despair. How can we understand anything after this remark about the Universe? Of course, this is not easy to understand, but hold on, we should be able to get an explanation.

First, you have to understand that it doesn't concern GOD what happens in the Universe. It may sound negative at first, and the key is “doesn't concern”. What it really means is that whatever happens in the Universe is equally important! Since GOD knows that a soul is not even remotely guilty of some deed that was forced upon it, HE also doesn't judge good and bad; good and bad are logically equal, which doesn't apply to us suffering, on matter and illusion chained souls, since we out of necessity judge and condemn. Although, for GOD everything is treated equally, HE encourages us to strive for virtue and avoid the bad. There is a good reason for it, for only the power of virtue allows the soul to free itself eventually from all illusion and to establish a base to flee and free itself from all matter.

Once it is understood that the soul has to endure everything and can never in any way control its destiny, then appear certain sentences and formulations in the Vedas quite extraordinary and strange. Generally, GOD talks in the Vedas derogatory and negatively about demons and their sinister activities, and nothing is mentioned about validity and lenience – quite the contrary! And suddenly there is a single verse that smoothens out all the negative accusations and creates a completely different picture. However, this is not nonsense, because what has been written there makes sense. The Vedic texts are written for **all** humans and not just for a philosophic elite. Vedic knowledge builds up and leads one in a certain direction. Souls which are in a certain state of development **need** such negative counter-polar demonstrations. When a soul has reached a high state of development it recognizes – with the help of its properly applied intelligence – the seeming contradiction in the writings and immediately knows that in reality it is no contradiction. The same applies to the constant instructions and teachings GOD makes us aware through the Vedas. Although, HE knows that everything in the Universe takes its properly planned course in every detail, and that every soul has to endure this automatism. One could call to HIM: “Save YOURSELF all these instructions when I am anyway being lived by a plan!”

However, the teachings and instructions HE gives us should be viewed as milestones – that's what they are. A milestone doesn't help me one bit to master a certain distance, but it shows me how far I have come on my pre-planned journey.

Very similar is the case with information, and I will give you a short description of the difference between instruction and information.

An instruction is mostly a hint or a request to do or not to do, which is already known. Information however, always contains new knowledge. Information **can** cause an awareness change with emphasis on “can”! It all depends on the state of development, whether information is received and remains, or not. One has to understand information like a

crossroad. When one is confronted with information but has not attained the necessary state of development for it, then information will pearl off like water off a duck and one remains on the old course.

Information doesn't equal information; it always depends on the amount of force it contains. Power means the ability of information to change the awareness. When it is announced in the cyclical universal function that something drastically changes, then always powerful information flows into the awareness of souls. I want to point out that when I speak of information, I **always** mean the positive forces of Sattva-Guna. The misinformation belongs to the purview of the Tamo-Guna (ignorance) and such misinformation leads to madness.

Everything is always a matter of forces even information is subject to this law. Don't underestimate the power of information, because it's not the power of information that creates wonders! Great wonders always happen when a new cycle is created, or better said:

when the time is ripe.

But now back to the good and bad deeds that according to GOD are both not eligible to reach the goal. The goal is, to repeat it once more, to escape the matter.

That bad deeds (Vikarma) not qualify to reach the goal of salvation is somehow understandable. That good deeds should not lead to the desired goal has to be explained a bit more in detail.

Presently there are a large number of people worldwide who believe in some kind of God.

Every belief in God is built on the premise that if one follows certain rules in life, one has a chance to enter Paradise, go to heaven or the happy hunting grounds etc. True, deeply religious people take their lifestyle serious and think that maintaining this pious lifestyle quells from their own will. In actuality such people are subjected to a more or less stable phase of the external power of virtue (Sattva-Guna) but believe they themselves had created this virtue per willpower. During the course of life of deeply religious people the external power of virtue was often superior to the power of passion. It would be impossible to maintain such a virtuous lifestyle without this. And since religious life is so demanding, because there is more or less a steady struggle between the forces of virtue and passion, the faithful person logically expects a just reward, according to the teachings of his religion. Well, that is exactly the point! These people expect to be rewarded for their good deeds they believe **they** have performed. That they were merely a puppet of forces and are in reality subjected to a gigantic automatism is something they don't know. They cannot know it, because their souls are not awake yet.

The question emerges, what happens to souls who were not given the opportunity to be subjected to the overwhelmingly virtuous forces? The answer is simple: These souls get to heaven, like their religion promised them! That has to be, since the universal law Actio = Reactio applies. That the souls who get into heaven, in effect have nothing to do with it, since in reality the forces of virtue have been responsible for virtuous deeds, should be clear to you now, as you read these lines! And you should also be aware that heaven, or better the heavens are just oscillating, higher dimensions in the Universe that, like everything in the Universe, are administered by the half-gods. Higher swinging does not necessarily mean that these heavens are beyond matter. One thing you can repeatedly find in the Vedas:

Dying happens even in the highest heavens!

This makes sense, since the heavens are micromolecular inner-universal dimensions and all material things are mortal. Birth, age and death are integral parts on earth and the heavens. There is no doubt that the heavenly existence is of sheer unimaginable beauty and happiness that we on earth cannot come even close to dream about. The heavenly pleasures also vary between the different heavens. The stronger a soul on earth was governed by virtuous forces, the higher is its illusory attained entitlement for ascension into a higher dimension. The highest of feelings in the Universe awaits one in the “seventh heaven” (Satyaloka), the term is generally well known. Only, the problem with the heavenly pleasures is that they are timely limited. You see, the Vedas tell us that GOD considers the good deeds as “fruitful deeds”. This means: if one sows good deeds, one will reap good fruit; and one can enjoy one’s harvest, but only until the fruit is consumed and that is the same in heaven and on earth (as above, so below!). When the good fruit is consumed, or in other words, when the good Karma has subsided, then the souls are falling down again and the dramatic circus (cycle) starts again. This fact is more or less hard on the souls in heaven. It may sound paradoxical at first; how can something be hard on the souls in heaven where everything is paradisiac and heavenly? I will explain with the following examples: Imagine, you are languishing (for many incarnations) inside a terrible prison. On account of your good behavior you are suddenly told that you are promoted to a long jail term. You commence this jail term and end up in some paradisiac quarters that you forget you actually are just there on holidays. As time goes on you start to think this time will end at some point and you will be back to the terrible prison (dense matter). The farther time advances, the more you become aware the time will soon have arrived. This condition is what makes it so hard for the souls in heaven, and the more, the closer the end comes (death). The soul, as tiny particle of GOD, is endowed with the quality of immortality. The soul longs for eternal happiness and not for timely limited bliss.

That is exactly the reason why GOD in the Vedas also classifies the “good deeds” negatively and HE asks us mortal souls rightfully:

What good are heavenly domains which have no lasting existence?

“Heaven and Hell” is the name of a dramatic game played in the Universe! This sequence occurs precisely as clockwork. When the heavenly fruit runs out, then it means down into the macromolecular matter. The fairy tales the churches tell their flock are quickly exposed by Vedic wisdom. Humans only live once, they preach. Has one the grace to perform good deeds during one’s life, then it’s off to heaven forever, but was one bad it was his own fault and will be damned. It is unbelievable what crass nonsense the believers are fed. It has to be, because it is part of the universal program, and we are presently experiencing one of the darkest phases (Kali-Yuga) our Universe can offer.

The souls that have not awakened, but on account of the power of virtue (Sattva-Guna) perform fruitful deeds and as reward hope to get to heaven, are tied to matter (although micro-

molecular), as the souls that are controlled by the forces of Tamo-Guna and are addicted to the material egoism. In essence it works out that **any** deed, good or bad, chains the soul to matter and therefore to birth, misery and death.

The question arises now: what should we humans do and how should we lead our lives? The answer appears in the Vedas where GOD frighteningly answers:

Humans should not do anything at all! – So it is written in the Vedas.

“To do nothing” is described in the Vedas as “Akarma”. It means: a soul has understood that it never is the doer itself, but only the tool to perform the deed. When a soul enters this state of awareness, it transcends all deeds the material hull performs, forced by the powers of the Gunas. Transcending means, the soul knows that all actions are carried out according to the universal plan of GOD, and that **it hasn’t got any** influence on these actions. In other words, the soul has figured out how this game is played – but is still tied to the actions without having control! In this case, all actions actually become non-actions. When a person attains this insight and it is transferred to his awareness, it can become a rocky road and the soul (you!) has to absorb the shock first. Once you have this awareness, it takes a certain time to get used to this fact. You then realize the whole, tremendous range of the illusion the not awakened souls are still exposed to. The whole Universe lives in this illusion – in “MAYA” as it is known. From the smallest midget to the highest semi-gods are all living in this delusion – in

ILLUSION!

The great and sublime magicians, masters and illuminated ones, who with their alleged willpower (magic) think they can determine and control the fate of the Universe, become, from an awakened point of view, merely cheap jokers. Powers (Gunas) govern all actions and non-actions in the entire multidimensional Universe and not the individuals who dwell in ignorant snobbery!

An awakened soul recognizes its false ego that has kept it imprisoned for so long.

I show you an illustration whose interpretation is hard to surpass. It shows an awakened soul that just became aware of its absolutely helpless situation. The spiritual soul (you!) realizes that it is in a carriage (material hull) and that this hull is on a terrible trip into the unknown. The carriage is pulled by five horses which are driven by the power of the Gunas. Since the Gunas via the mind influence the five senses of a person, so do the five horses represent the senses. The reins are the mind leading the senses according to the power of the Gunas. The being holding the reins in its hands is the false ego. Way in the back, as so-called passenger, white from fear in the face and **totally** helpless to have any influence on what is happening,...

...YOU sit!



Picture 14: The awakened soul realizes its predicament

At this point I want to tell you a fitting story:

At a small distance from an Indian village a mysterious old man moved there some time ago. His reputation preceded him that he is the wisest man on earth. The news spread in the village like wildfire and the fact that he was the wisest man in the world, everybody froze out of deep respect. Nobody dared to visit the wise man, not to mention asking him a question. Anyway, after long deliberations back and forth, the village elders decided to send a courageous representative to the wise man to get counsel. All that was needed was to find the right question to be presented to the wise man. After a while, the result was to ask the wise man how one should live and which was the shortest route to reach GOD. As said, so done, and a courageous man went to ask the old wise man. When the courageous young man stood in front

of the wise-man and shyly asked, if he could ask him a question, the wise-man smilingly nodded. The courageous man said:

“Tell me, please, wise man, how do I have to live in order to reach GOD the fastest way?”

The wise man looked deep into the eyes of the courageous man and said only three words:

Keep on living!

So, the wise man knew that every soul is always on the shortest route to GOD, and that all activities in life are pre-determined and accordingly governed. There is no short-cut, no coincidence, no free will or whatever. He, who cannot accept this concept, still lives in an illusion – in MAYA.

But for every soul a day comes automatically when it starts to awaken. The process of awakening in most cases is not sudden, but gradual. One drifts slowly into a different awareness – into the spiritual wake-awareness. With increasing awakening, the material world becomes increasingly stranger, unreal and bizarre. You probably know the expression:

Today I feel completely beside myself!

This would exactly be your experience to suddenly and somehow stand beside yourself (not physically, but emotionally). You would be the personality, you presently represent and experience in a way you cannot really describe with words, and you become more and more cognizant that in reality you are no longer who you represent in this life, but that you only look at this illusory personality (the false ego) intensively, and that this intensity carries a certain identification. This experience is **extremely** intensive and has to slowly be realized by the soul. The experience is so massive, because it means for the soul (you!) a totally new awareness, when it was since time immemorial imprisoned in a false ego (illusion).

Your feelings will off and on put you in a state of roller-coaster, and the reason is that you are not completely awake and frequently doze off, similar of the way you know from the earthly process. You don't have to fear anything, you are always protected. Little by little you will gain the power to deal with that fear. You will find out that when you look fear determined in the eye, it will squint back at you and disappear, because fear is material (macromolecular), hence illusion. Perhaps you will refrain from poisons and passions, because they can in a way become quite bothersome. Not much will change to the outside during your daily routine, you will continue going to work or perform other tasks. Internally however, you will view the activities on earth with different eyes. In reference to SOULS no more good or bad exists for you. You will never again accuse a SOUL, save certain deeds you dislike and reject and most likely connected to certain illusory personalities who commit these deeds. The character of the illusory personality your SOUL (you!) has been forced into will not noticeably change, because the character belonging to the illusory personality will remain with it. The illusory personality learns about its true SELF from a mysterious, and hard to describe with words, distance and IT (the true SELF) is absolutely incapable to influence its role. YOU (the SOUL!) will become more and more cognizant that YOU presently are **exceptionally more EXPERIENCED**. The Tornado of life rages around YOU, YOUR material hull takes part in this dance to a certain extent, but YOU YOURSELF drift closer towards the center of the tornado. YOU will go this “ROAD OF THE

MIDDLE” automatically – from which you have heard so much but have not understood much so far. YOU will, like GOD explains in the Vedas ACT, yet, NOT-ACT. There will be a permanent back-and-forth between illusion and disillusion all the way to the decisive moment (I will explain it later) – between you and YOU!

You might feel very lonely at this point, because the “ROAD OF THE MIDDLE” leads inward, and you can only go it alone. Only at the destination will YOU encounter THAT, which YOU have longed for since time immemorial. YOU will be able to lean more and more back internally and let things come to YOU, since YOU are aware that every action is taking its pre-determined, illusory course. YOU will learn that you are carried forward by the river of life, and that YOU on this illusory journey are in a safe, unsinkable boat. You will be the wisest person in the world and know that wisdom is nothing but **waking up**. You would want to inform the whole world, but the material world would only look at you in disbelief, because the world sleeps and acts in illusion. You will be confronted with thoughts, focusing on how you could convey this precious knowledge YOU experience, and to whom. The illusory personality YOU are still connected to will automatically find the right people and inform them, because no mistake occurs in the Universe. Your strength will increase through a mysterious power – transcendental awareness. All fear will fall away from you and you will experience increasingly periods during which YOU have an indescribable urge for travel. These are also moments of heightened feelings of happiness; it is the joyful anticipation of the SOUL of THAT which inevitable is coming. These moments will increase in frequency when you will say to yourself:

“It can surely not be true, that THAT is true!”– **It is true!**

YOU will more and more get into transcendence and you will make GOD inevitably your chief focus. Your awareness will be more and more directed towards HIM. Eventually the time will come when in the true sense of the word the determining moment has arrived and YOUR soul (YOU!) is leaving your last material hull, thinking of HIM, and this time slide through the energy-channel that leads to OUR home – into HIS eternal, spiritual body. YOU enter into eternal happiness, YOU are being born on one of the innumerable planets of Vaikuntha – a place without fear.

YOU will in eternal happiness not remember anything you experienced in the material world (illusion), because in the spiritual world thought changes to pleasure – being lived in **LIFE**.

Thoughts on earth prevent you from pleasure. It is a fact you can check anytime; all you need do is watch a little how you supposedly indulge. The barrage of thoughts after a more or less long phase of indulgence is always spoiling your indulgence – the Gunas perform inside you. It is the pleasurable moment, which is fleeting, as much as one wished to prolong it. The material world only knows past and future, but the moment, the present, however one may call it, does not exist. It is different in the spiritual world where the MOMENT, or better, the NOW lives.

Like already mentioned, in the material world it is the thoughts that prevent us from reaching for the NOW. Humans identify thoughts which bombard them mistakenly with their personality and suppose that they create thoughts via the brain. This idea doesn’t correspond with truth, it originates in the ILLUSION – and ILLUSION is perfect! It has to be, because it maintains the false

ego, whose reason and purpose I will disclose to you. Fact is, humans are not thinking beings, contrary to what is always maintained; the true human (the SOUL) is considered! Thoughts are consequences, or better put helpers of the Gunas and are external intruders. Thoughts always try to force you to act they rob you of inner peace! No thoughts bombard YOU in the spiritual world and YOU can enjoy eternal peace and quiet there.

Well, dear reader, the whole story looks after all relatively very positive in spite of all the present materialistic drama. Actually, it is so positive that it cannot be explained with words. It is all a question of TIME, i.e. of the ILLUSION and WAKING from it. I don't know how far you already are in your development. Perhaps you are just now at the point of awakening, which would really please me. Perhaps your soul (YOU!) are still asleep and you think that whoever wrote these lines must be out of his mind. In this case, I can fully agree with you. I, who has brought these lines into existence, am in a certain way crazy! *(I, the translator, have to explain the word "crazy": In German it is "verrückt" and means somewhat off base. The author explains that he got off the illusion where he had been "gerückt". Perhaps a better explanation is that one is pushed into something – the soul into the body and illusion – and then "shifts" away from it again.)*

I shifted out of the illusion and know the truth. You, the tiny particle of GOD were "shifted" into the illusion during the I-AM creation-process, and you are presently still in this state. So, who of us is here "verrückt" (crazy)?

You must have noticed by now that much of what I wrote in the previous chapters appears to you in a different light now and perhaps seems to have turned upside down! When I mentioned misanthropes and nefarious accomplices, then I say now that no soul is responsible for a deed it **has** to perform. When I said that you had to engage your will to construct this or that, then you know now that you have no influence on your actions, because they are programmatically determined by external forces (Gunas) and automatically carried out. When I maintained that humans can train their will like a muscle and be able to perform magic, you know now that no independent WILL exists today and all magic performances are consequently the work of the Gunas. The great magicians and illuminated ones, all the way to the semi-gods, live in an illusion that it is them that determine the activities in the Universe. However, in reality they are only marionettes of the Gunas like all other living beings. A gigantic program is being played in the Universe and holds the entire soul-potential in its ban that governs things to principally the smallest detail. There is no coincidence in the Universe; what prevails is MAYA (deception and illusion) – don't forget that! I also told you that life in higher oscillating dimensions is more real than in our macromolecular dimension. I also have to correct myself somewhat, because it is merely so, that the illusion in higher swinging dimensions is more perfect, or sleep is in higher swinging dimensions more pleasant and deeper; an awakening in higher dimensions is sheer impossible! The SOULS wake up in the dramatic lowest, macromolecular dimension and recognize their **real** home, since the matter is the densest there, but the illusion the weakest.

At this points to the meaning of the quote:

"The last (lowest) will be the first!" – should now enter your awareness!

A number of items have been turned upside down, because I wanted to change your focus. I had to lead you slowly to the **realization** and awake you, since one doesn't awake somebody suddenly with a firecracker.

Do you slowly understand that you LEARN something here that puts everything in the shade that the world so far disclosed to you?

The whole philosophy proclaimed and taught by esoterically oriented movements and religions lead the SOULS inevitably and deliberately astray. The whole esoteric concept proclaims that man should swing himself to higher dimensions. It is the dimensions where light and love dominate. This sounds at first very positive and in case of your role – you are forced to play – considers it, it will be done, conditional on the Sattva-Guna. You will in the course of such providence, like many others (masters and illuminated ones) before you also, in always more micromolecular, lighter and fascinating dimensions ascent, but the thing has a nasty catch and is expressed, like:

The higher one climbs, the deeper is the fall!

Those who have climbed to the last heaven **will** inevitably fall. The Vedas explain it in detail: “Dying also takes place in the highest heavens”! The masters and illuminated ones whose role sees to it that they have contact with the densest dimension (including our earth) logically tell a different story. These momentarily (!) elevated souls wallop in a heavenly feeling, but this feeling, as blissful and eternal as it may seem, is inevitably an illusion they cannot see through. Therefore, it is neither a lie, nor a bad intention when the “elevated ones” tempt those souls who have to absolve their role in lower dimensions to move to higher dimensions. The whole system is geared to maintain the ILLUSION in the Universes. But the day will come when the “highest” souls have to fall and absolve their assigned role in the dark counter-pole. It is a constant cycle that runs its course – a universal cycle! I will say it again “Heaven and Hell” is the drama the Universes are exposed to. We are always being told that somehow, everything will turn out to be good and that the “bad” will suffer defeat in the end. Only, as long as one hasn't figured out the game, nothing will change. Change will only occur when a SOUL awakens and IT recognizes the ILLUSION IT was subjected to since times immemorial. An awakening is exclusively possible only in the densest dimension, since the ILLUSION appears there in its weakest form.

Now I want to touch on the “moment of death”, or THE time when the SOUL (you!) leaves the material hull. This moment is significant, because this moment determines where YOU will go. Each death is a birth, and each birth is a death which you should know by now. YOU are now changing the dimension; and you will always end at a place that corresponds with the quality YOU represent at the time of YOUR death. That should make sense, because anything else would be coincidence or mistake, and coincidence and mistakes are not present in the Universe.

What YOU in reality are and what is described as SOUL is not material in nature, it is spiritual. The soul is a spiritual SOMETHING which is imprisoned in the material body and it permeates the body with an awareness and puts life into it. The Vedas explain that energy-tunnels exist in the material body, the “Nadis”. Nadis are basically what our medical experts call nerve-channels. The human body has 118 Main-Nadis and a myriad of Side-Nadis. At the moment of departure from the material hull (death), the soul (you!) leaves the body through one of these 118 Nadis. Each Nadi leads to a different place in the multidimensional Universe. However, one Nadi leads into the spiritual world – to GOD. An awakened SOUL which has gained transcendental, spiritual awareness and remains focused on its spiritual home (Vaikuntha), automatically leaves the material hull through the Nadi that leads to GOD. There is no other way! That is the reason why the moment of death is so important – **vitally crucial!**

What does GOD say through the Vedas?

Deceived by the three Gunas, the whole world doesn't know ME who stands over them and is unending. (BG.7.13)

Real knowledge comes from Virtue (Sattva-Guna); sorrow comes from passion (Rajo-Guna) and lack of knowledge (Tamo-Guna) develops into stupidity, rage and illusion. (BG.14.17)

People who are virtuous slowly ascent upwards to the higher planets; those tied to Rajo-Guna live on the earthly planets, and those of the Tamo-Guna fall down into the hellish worlds. (BG.14.18)

Demons don't know what has to be done and what is not allowed. Cleanliness, good manners and truth cannot be found in them. (BG.16.7)

You say the world is unreal; you say the world has no beginning and GOD does not exist. You say the world was created through sexual desire and its whole purpose is lust. (BG.16.8)

Since the demons work with these premises and have no intelligence, they pursue terrible and sinister deeds that are designed to destroy the world. (BG.16.9)

You believe the greatest necessity of human civilization is to satisfy the senses to the last breath in life. Therefore, your worries have no end. Tied by hundred thousands of wishes, lust and rage you secure with illegal means wealth to satisfy your senses. (BG.16.11.12)

The demonic man thinks: “I have so much wealth today, and according to my plans, I will have more. I own so much, and it will be more and more in the future. He is my enemy and I killed him, and I will kill my other enemies, too. I am master over it all: I am the benefactor; I am totally powerful and happy. I am the richest man, surrounded by aristocratic relatives. Nobody is so happy and powerful like I am. I will bring sacrifices; I will make some donations, and I will enjoy.” That is the way these people are deceived by a lack of knowledge. (BG.16.13-15)

The jealous and wicked, the lowest among humans, I will throw into the ocean of material existence, in various demonic kinds of life. (BG.16.19)

Three doors lead to this hell – Lust, Rage and Greed. Every reasonable person should abandon these three things, because they lead to debasement of the soul. (BG.16.21)

One, who gave up all the desires to satisfy his senses, who is free of wishes, has given up all claim of property and is free of false ego – he alone can have real peace. (BG.2.71)

That is the way of a spiritual, godly life. Once this has been attained, one is no more confused. If one is anchored in this awareness at the hour of death, one can enter the kingdom of heaven. (BG.2.72)

He, who worships the half-gods, will be born among them; he, who worships ghosts and demons, will be born among them; he, who worships ancestors, will go to them, and he, who worships ME, will live with ME. (BG.9.5)

I envy nobody nor do I prefer anybody; I am like-minded towards everybody. But whoever offers himself to ME is MY friend, is in ME, and I am also his friend. (BG.9.29)

One should understand that the material nature (Brahman) and the living beings (souls) have no beginning. Their mutation and Gunas of the matter are products of the material nature. (BG.13.20)

He, who understands the philosophy of material nature, live beings and the correlation of the mode of appearance, surely will obtain freedom. He will not be born again into this world, notwithstanding his present stage. (BG.13.24)

He, who knows the difference between the body and owner of the body and sees the process how to release the body from this slavery, also attains the highest goal. (BG.13.35)

Even the smart ones are confused when they have to decide about doing and not-doing, I will explain to you what doing is and when you know it, you will be freed from all your sins. (BG.4.16)

The complexity of doing is hard to understand. Therefore, one should know exactly what doing, the unlawful doing and not doing is and means. (BG.4.17)

He, who sees "not doing" in "doing", and "doing" in "not doing" is intelligent among people, and he is in a transcendental position, although he may perform all possible activities. (BG.4.18)

Although all adherence to the results of his deeds he gives up and is always happy and independent, he performs no fruitful activity with his many enterprises. (BG.4.20)

He, who is satisfied with gain that comes freely; who is free of duality and knows no jealousy and is steadfast, whether at success or at failure will never get entangled when doing. (BG.4.22)

The work of a person who is untied from the mode of appearances of the material nature and who is totally anchored in transcendental knowledge will enter fully into transcendence. (BG.4.23)

He, who neither rejoices when experiencing something pleasing, nor laments about a misfortune, who is self-intelligent, is not confused and knows the science of GOD is to be recognized as somebody who is already in a state of transcendence. (BG.5.20)

Such a liberated person doesn't feel attracted to material sensual delight, nor to external objects but is always in a trance and enjoys elation inside. This way self-realization brings unlimited joy, because he concentrates on the highest. (BG.5.21)

When the embodied being is able to transcend the three Gunas, it can be liberated from birth, death, age and their resulting sorrows and already enjoy the Nectar. (BG.14.20)

He, who neither hates enlightenment, adherence and deceit when they are present, nor asks for them when they disappear; who sits uncommitted, because he is beyond material reactions of the mode of appearances of nature; who stays steadfast, knowing that only the Gunas are active; who views joy and pain equally, and who sees a clump of soil, a rock or gold coin with the same eyes; who is wise and regards fame and disgrace with indifference; who stays untouched by honor and dishonour; who treats friend and foe equally and who has abandoned all fruitful enterprises - such person is considered to have transcended all modes of appearances of nature. (BG.14.21)

Someone who unceasingly remembers ME, I am easily reachable, since he is constantly rendering his services freely. (BG.8.14)

And whoever at the moment of his death and when he leaves his body, remembers ME, will arrive in MY kingdom. There is no doubt about it. (BG.8.5)

Before we dive into the finale, I want to expose you to a few worldly wisdoms I have collected over some time:

What we are is nothing, what we seek is everything. (Hölderlin)

**Nothing in the world is so powerful as an IDEA whose time has arrived.
(Victor Hugo)**

The key to everything is patience. An egg becomes a chicken through incubation, not by dropping it. (Chinese proverb)

Like everything, what you do today in time becomes meaningless, but you must nevertheless do it. (Mahatma Gandhi)

**Even the dumbest man becomes shrewd, perfidious, almost clever, when he desires. That is the inventive gift of instinct that overwhelms and controls us
(Hugo Steinhaus)**

The sensible man suffers not because of this or that reason, but alone, because nothing in this world can soothe his longing. (Jean-Paul Sartre)

The existence is actually the wound. (Mikis Theodorakis)

He, who I am, greets sadly him, who I want to be. (Karl Rahner)

The best this world offers is the yearning for another. (Martin Kessel)

Philosophizing means to learn dying. (Michel Eyquem de Montaigne)

One recognizes errors, because the whole world shares them. (Giraudoux)

Dream is the best proof that we are not as tightly held in our skin as we thought. (Friedrich Hebbel)

One day we have to officially admit, that what we baptized as reality is a still bigger ILLUSION than the world of dreams. (Salvador Dali)

So, dear friends, the highest question a human can ask comes up now, the:

Why?

I have already told you that this unimpressive little word has an enormous power, because it is the mother of all questions. The elite has tried to evade it with sanctions, taboos, humiliation or guilt for the only reason it could never find a real answer.

Power and fascination contained in this word have driven me to search for the answer, and I was determined not to give up till I found it. With the answer for “why?” came also the answer to the reason for our universal being. In order to carefully lead you to the answer, I have to remove a misbelieve.

I have informed you already, that none of the presently established world-religions are based on the Vedic texts only Hinduism has some resemblance to the Vedas. The only group that lives and teaches according to the Vedic writings is the “International Society of Krishna-Consciousness”, or ISKCON. I also told you that the founder of this movement was Srila Prabhupada and also that he was mistaken in a crucial point; and I will get to this point and explain it.

Srila Prabhupada, who was an excellent expert of the Vedic texts, has in his deliberations tried to fixate on the question of “WHY?”- **evidently got it wrong!**

He explained and taught that we, the individually personal particles of GOD, have been responsible for our fall into matter. Interesting about his theses is that he places the location of our wrong doing **not** in the Universe, like the church and all the other religions do, but places it outside of matter into the spiritual world. That means, we have – according to him – already as individual personalities lived in eternal bliss with GOD, however we have turned away from HIM for some reason. Having turned away from GOD resulted in HIM letting us fall into the matter where we now have to suffer in order to humbly and ruefully return to HIM. Srila Prabhupada gives us an explanation why we allegedly abandoned HIM. He says: GOD grants, partly through HIS LOVE, all of HIS particles, free will and freedom, hence also the freedom to turn away from HIM. Supposedly we have made use of this free will to turn away from HIM, because we are still imprisoned in the matter.

Well, this is at least an explanation for the “WHY?”, if that was the case. But when one looks at certain facts and actions with a critical eye, then the explanation about the “WHY?” collapses like a house of cards. I will present you with and explain the determining points to you:

- Everything in the spiritual world (planetary system, Vaikuntha) represents GOD’s spiritual body and lives, according to HIS statement, in absolute bliss. If we, aware and with a free will supplied personality have lived in the spiritual world, then we have to, since we are particles of GOD, have lived in absolute bliss. Since HE is the sum of all HIS particles and is, according to HIS statement, absolutely happy, then each of HIS particles has to be happy, too, and everything else would be a contradiction. Since we apparently had a free will in the spiritual world, the absolute bliss has no longer satisfied or interested us in HIM – and consequently in our absolute bliss. “A strange absolute bliss!” – I say.
You see, either GOD lies to us about HIS absolute happiness, or it was not like Srila Prabhupada wrote.
- The comment was made that GOD out of pure LOVE grants HIS particles a free will that supposedly resulted in our estrangement from HIM. “A strange love!” I might say – true LOVE does not separate, true LOVE **binds!**”
- Then the comment, that GOD grants HIS particles freedom that in combination with free will supposedly resulted in us being imprisoned by the gruesome matter. “A strange freedom!” – I may say – “True FREEDOM in **no** way restricts!”
- And then the fact, that GOD in the Vedic writings mentions anywhere that we were aware personalities in HIS spiritual domain and due to our free will turned away from HIM. All this can only be read in the annotations to the writings, and these were written by people. We know also that people are subject to the influence of the Gunas, even if they are considered “Master” and “Illuminated ones”! Unfortunately, even when they have developed highest Krishna-awareness; they just get not entangled anymore in their deeds they have to execute according to the Gunas, since they act and at the same time act not, as I explained already. Srila Prabhupada was often asked if he, on account of his high Krishna-awareness, has direct contact or insight into the spiritual world. He had always politely given a negative answer! He was an honest man, one of inexhaustible wisdom, knowledge and impeccable character.

However, as far as his explanation of the “WHY?” is concerned, it was not the right time for this issue – according to the universal plan – to bring the truth to the open. The result is that the whole “International Society of Krishna Conscience”, which lives according to his image, exists in the misbelief the souls are responsible for their miserable existence. Therefore, it is especially unfortunate that through the illusory school-doctrine the question about the “WHY?” cannot be tackled but is put on ice.

I will say it again:

We are not guilty! Never are we humans ever guilty of anything!

To the contrary, in the course of next lines, this whole concept of “guilt” will be turned upside down and it is high time that we humans shake this guilt-feeling!

Being almost possessed by the pursuit of the “WHY?,” I am going to relate something from my own life-story. The first time I came into contact with the Vedic writings, I knew intuitively that what I read there was a hot topic. Vedic knowledge was exceptionally interesting for me, because the written text is so convincingly self-evident, it corroborated with what is going on in the world, as well as with my own experiences hundred percent. In addition, the Vedic knowledge goes beyond the inner-universal and gives direct insight into the divine dimension (spiritual world). Vedic knowledge provides the opportunity for those whose time has come to awake to clear the highest questions.

I had the first contact with Vedic knowledge through two books “The multidimensional Cosmos” 1 and 2 of “Armin Risi” that I would recommend. I was most interested in absorbing these books, being certain that I would find the answer to the “WHY?” Well, I didn’t find the answer there, either. Armin Risi describes in his works the inner-universal activities and correlations excellently however, the question about the “WHY?” he treats rather superficially, and his answer is exactly that of Srila Prabhupada: Freedom, free will, turning away from GOD, falling into the matter because of it etc.

I was disappointed, despite all the highly valuable information offered in those two books, because I could not satisfy my quest for the answer to the “WHY?” Although I had at the time no profound insight about the true relationship, something inside me was bothering me, i.e. to solve the question about the “WHY?” through a spurious admittance of guilt.

However, I have since found and explained to you in detail that no free will and absolutely no freedom exist for the soul in the inner-universal existence. In the dually structured Universe reigns order supreme, it is a cosmos (cosmos = order). Free will would derail every cosmos and result in chaos (chaos = disorder). It all seems ridiculous that we humans cling to the alleged free will, which (if it existed) would only end in chaos (disorder). Even the spiritual world is a cosmos, since it builds the basis for harmony, peace and happiness.

Free will of the particles and of the harmonically whole neither would not make sense nor provide permanence!

The Vedic text in its comments often mentions a limited free will. Those who wrote these comments must have known that an absolutely free will is not possible hence a limited free will is introduced. After the motto: here you have a limited area where you can freely decide, and then it's back to predestination. If you think about a limited free will (an oxymoron in itself), you will sooner or later realize that something like that cannot exist for predetermined activities (all universal activities are predetermined, since there are no coincidences). Well, let's forget about this absurd "limited free will" and think about what GOD explains in the Vedas:

The Gunas force the souls mercilessly into every imaginable deed (good and bad), we can read there, and the law of "Actio = Reactio" takes care of the rest, or better said, this law exists so that the Universal activities (the ILLUSION) seems to be a logical sequence and serves to maintain the ILLUSION. What we call destiny is not a wild flagellation but is cosmic! Everything works cyclically, precise like clockwork. We souls have to endure all universal activities and have no control over decisions concerning our destiny. Not even then, when a SOUL (you!) has awakened from the deception (MAYA), and sees the activities from another point of view. You act, and yet, not actually act, like I explained, but you are still stuck in the material action. That means that you are still mercilessly subjected to the Gunas, only that the law of "Actio = Reactio" is for YOU not applicable. When you in this state of wake-awareness see through the ILLUSION and you have the chance to get rid of your guilt feelings, then the question of the "WHY?" will sprout in you – stupendously!

When, after reading the two volumes of Armin Risi, I could not get an answer to the "WHY?" to my satisfaction, I ventured on my own into reading the Vedic texts. I was surprised and in elated anticipation to finally find the sought-after answer. I studied first the core of the Vedas, the "Bhagavad-Gita. Bhagavad-Gita means the ancient Sanskrit "GOD's song", it is the most important Vedic writing and contains a summary of the **whole** Vedic philosophy.

The Bhagavad-Gita portrays the conversation between Krishna (the highest personality of GOD) and a God-ordained warrior called "Arjuna", who was faced with an impending battle. You have to know that GOD on and off appears personally in the material creation and is known as "Avatara", meaning "one who climbs down". The mode of appearance of GOD as Avatara varies, depending on the carried-out mission – I will come back to it a bit later.

The historical activities the Bhagavad-Gita reports go back about 5,000 years and it happened at the battle ground at "Kurukshetra" (India). Two opposing parties confronted each other, which is nothing extraordinary in the dark world activities (Kali-Yuga). Actually, it was a family dispute that ended in a horrendous fight. Arjuna rode to the battle in a chariot, driven by no lesser than his friend Krishna – "the highest personality of GOD". As the enemy went into formation, a discussion between Arjuna and Krishna began. Arjuna realized that his friend was really the "highest personality of GOD".

Well, imagine this situation: You have a good friend, and in a most precarious situation you suddenly realize that your friend is GOD himself. This certainly would be a fascinating situation – no? Now, the fighter Arjuna starts to ask questions, and his divine friend not only answers all the questions, but explains to Arjuna in clear language what all happens in the Universe; how everything is created, arranged, manipulated and built, how the spiritual kingdom of GOD – existing beyond all matter – is constructed, and how one as awakened soul inevitable will end

there. A long, long discussion took place at that time between Arjuna and Krishna, and the Bhagavad-Gita is just that protocol of the discussion. And what do you think forgot Arjuna strangely enough to ask Krishna? – Right! He doesn't ask the most important question about the "WHY?"! Even Krishna, who informs Arjuna apparently about everything doesn't get the idea to explain the "WHY?" to him either. Normally, in case we would be responsible about our material imprisonment, what would Krishna have said? He would have said: "My friend, you have turned away from me at your own free will, so you have to suffer in the matter till you will find back to me again!" Krishna mentioned nothing about this not a single word escapes from his lips; not in the Bhagavad-Gita or any other script!

With how much blindness have "great" experts of the scripts to be inflicted to **not** realize that something isn't right here?

Although, the Vedic texts contain a lot of truth, the highest question about the "WHY?" they left entirely open! All the commentaries written by people are based on speculation and will burden us with guilt! –

He, who feels guilty, doesn't ask about the "WHY?", because others have already stamped him with the answer for the "WHY?"!

When I found out that even the highest knowledge available to us ignores the "WHY?" it dawned on me that...

it is evidently true that the reason for our being is directly tied to the "WHY?"!

The time came when I viewed the Vedic texts with other eyes. My eyes were not searching for human guilt they were sad eyes, full of worries that looked up to what calls itself GOD. It was the time when I remembered during many nights of my earlier youth, during which I struggled for hours and couldn't fall asleep, because I knew that with the "loving God" something wasn't right. That GOD existed was no question, but I had terrible doubt about the attribute "loving". My nagging feeling was no phantasmagoria but has its validity. I will put you into the situation where you will be the "loving God":

So, you are the "loving God" and have omnipotence. "**You have Omnipotence!**"- I said! This is gigantic! It is the maximum! You have no limits, you are absolutely free, you can do or leave whatever you want, you can create at your heart's delight! And all you create you are basically yourself, because you are not only omnipotent, you are and remain eternally always **EVERYTHING** – a **Unit!** But this is no problem, since you are the **loving** GOD and have the appropriate heart for everything you create – and also for yourself. Well, would you then create murder and killing? Or hunger, sickness, war, torture, mutilation, unimaginable sorrow, agony and perversion? Just look at the world today!

I ask you seriously:

Would you create something like this?

Never would something like this ever enter your mind, because a “loving God” doesn’t do things like that!

You see, YOU in your innermost are evidently much different than that, which presents itself as GOD. However, that, which has called into existence all the sorrows of life does exist, because you experience HIS fruit on your own body – day after day, year after year, life after life! And for all the illuminated ones, gurus, masters, angels, saints and all the rest that spook around the Universe and cling to a dogmatic guilt of the soul be said: A loving God would never promote to HIS particles (SOULS) seeming will and seeming freedom in order to throw them into dark matter, which would be utter perfidy! A loving GOD is absolute (to the smallest particle!), penetrated by LOVE, and LOVE binds, never separates! And in this bond, each of the little particles is free, because it is **ONE**.

You see, something is presently missing with the “loving GOD” – **something huge!**

But fall not out of your chair right now, because the story is not finished.

I have just demonstrated to you that apropos “loving” GOD something is frightening, because HE is not how we humans imagine and wish a loving GOD would be. Why that is, I come to it later. First, we will have a look and find out how GOD describes HIMSELF in the Vedic texts, as concerns HIS character. HE presents HIMSELF appropriately, to be short. With that I want to say HE presents HIMSELF honestly speaking not as a loving GOD. A self-image as loving GOD would make no sense, because an awakened soul – in view of HIS material fruit it must endure – would not buy it. However, HE doesn’t present HIMSELF as the terrible GOD either; HE stays somewhat in the lukewarm middle. I have to alert you here that GOD’s self-image in the Vedic texts refers to HIS low nature and not alone to HIS higher SELF. Don’t forget that we are also divided into a higher and a lower self – as above, so below! Another important point is that one has to be in a state free of guilt, if one wants to read from the Vedic texts how HE is in HIS low nature. However, when you are, as for instance the followers of the ISKCON-Society are subjected to, in a state of guilt-dilution and ridden by humility, subservience, humility, subservience etc., unable to focus on reality, then it would be difficult for you to free yourself from the guilt-feeling and “recognize HIM “and not just “know that HE exists” – this is a big difference! Why it makes such difference I will come back to later.

In the Bhagavad-Gita, GOD reveals to us, although more between the lines, the character of HIS lower nature. You will not find anything from HIM that suggests that HE has any compassion for us, not to mention that HE loves us humans and would be happy to be again one with HIM. The whole of Bhagavad-Gita only contains a handful of verses where HE barely mentions to have any feelings for us. Here are two examples:

Four types of humans offer ME their services – those in need, the curious, those who seek wealth, and those who seek knowledge of the absolute. From all those, he who roots in full knowledge and always devotedly serves I consider the best. He loves me much, and I love him. (BG.7.16-17)

He, who is not jealous, but a good friend of all living things, who claims no property and is free of false ego, who shares happiness and sorrow equally, is tolerant, always satisfied and self-disciplined and involves himself with determination in devoted service, in focusing spirit and intelligence on ME – such dedicated one I love. (BG.12.13-14)

Not really earth-shattering – no?

Interesting and revealing in this direction is also the depiction how Krishna deals with his friend Arjuna before going into battle. When the warrior Arjuna realizes that his friend and chariot driver the “highest personality is GOD”, he has big worries and concern about killing his own relatives; he doesn’t want to fight. Krishna sees the whole thing somewhat different. He explains to Arjuna that a soul cannot be killed only perhaps the material hull and it is merely his job to be a warrior in this life. In fact, he points out to his friend that if he wouldn’t fight and kill, he would go against the will of GOD and be on the path of sin. Here are a few verses:

Krishna said to Arjuna: “While you speak educated words, you bemoan what grief isn’t worth. The wise bemoan neither the living, nor the dead. (BG.2.11)

He, who believes living beings kill or are being killed dwells in ignorance. He, who roots in knowledge, knows that a living being neither kills, nor is killed. (BG.2.19)

Neither birth, nor death is for the soul. It never ceases to be. It is unborn, eternal, always is, immortal and the first. The soul doesn’t die when the body dies. (BG.2.20)

In view of your exceptional duty as Ksatriya (warrior) you ought to know that for you no better occupation exists then to fight on the basis of religious principles, hence it is not necessary to procrastinate. (BG.2.31)

If you do not fight in this religious battle, then you will certainly burden yourself with sins, because you neglected your duties and will lose your good reputation as warrior. (BG.2.33)

These are uncommon words for GOD, no? Incitement to commit murder would be a charge against HIM! Where does the commandment “You shall not kill” fit in? – You may ask. When you ask yourself this question then you still have not understood what happens in the matter and in what we souls are stuck in! We are subjected to a determined, cyclical and very detailed program. Besides, we have no chance to influence the course of action of this program, not to mention a free will or the possibility of a verdict. The Gunas decide what and how we do something – nothing else! It is our false ego that makes us believe we decide and act. Look at

the second verse above, where Krishna says it exactly: “He, who roots in knowledge, knows that a living being neither kills, nor is killed”.

We are never the doers, only the ones who have to experience the material actions (GOD’s low nature) on our own hull (our body). Part of this program includes war, murder, torture and other cruelties. That is the whole point! Krishna, who appears as Avatara (somebody descending) cyclically in his low material nature understandably remains distant from any sorrowful experience. HE repeatedly tells us that we SOULS cannot die, and basically everything we experience is only MAYA (deceit).

When GOD appears as Avatara in material actions then HE always appears in sublime fashion, like it is proper for GOD. He remains, as HE often tells us in the Vedas, above the Gunas – the material mode of appearances cannot touch HIM. HE is always the victorious type, always the most attractive, the champion, lover of women, HE fights and destroys the most terrible demons, HE is admired and revered everywhere. All this doesn’t seem to be a big deal for somebody who is GOD – I say!

Full to burst!

I want to make it clear here, that I consider the Vedic writings still as the maximum on what for us on earth is tangible knowledge. Only, the Vedic writings are the key to wisdom, but they are not wisdom’s **last** resort! – **Keep that in mind!**

When one, forced by the Gunas, has been lost in the Vedic writings, then it needs a forceful Sattva-Guna-push (virtue) to get to the base of the truth. The followers of ISKCON as well as their predecessors have gotten lost in the Vedic texts. In order not to misunderstand each other, the followers of the ISKCON-Society, compared to the rest of the global population are relatively close to the truth! These people have realized that there is a HIGHEST GOAL that the spiritual world (Vaikuntha) is OUR true home; that WE are presently tied to matter through the illusory personalities and that there is a way to lead US home to eternal happiness and bliss. The point, where you remain in uncertainty is, that you have been made to believe that we SOULS are responsible for our imprisonment, and this guilt-feeling robs you of the view for the ESSENCE – for the **absolute** TRUTH!

I will try to explain objectively and realistically GOD’s universal appearances as Avatara.

As the Vedas often mention, GOD appears occasionally in person at material activities. The reason HE gives for HIS appearances are told in the Bhagavad-Gita in detail:

Although I am unborn and MY transcendental body never dies and although I am master of all feeling beings I appear in each time period in MY original transcendental form. (BG.4.6)

Whenever and wherever the religious life disintegrates and irreligion takes over, I will appear. (BG.4.7)

In order to save the pious and destroy the villains, and in order to re-establish the principles of religion, I appear in time-period after time-period. (BG. 7.8)

I have disclosed to you that we SOULS have to experience the universal program of matter. A program, whose sequence runs like clockwork and in no way permits us to interfere in this sequence. There are scenes in this program where GOD appears and regulates something. When you have to read the Vedas with blind eyes, you inevitably get the idea how great the grace and compassion is that GOD occasionally appears and helps when needed. However, if one has awakened and has removed all the guilt-feeling, the scene presents itself in a different light!

The appearance of GOD is cyclical, like the process in the Universe. HE clearly states that HE appears **time-period after time-period**, like you read above. HIS cyclical appearance is an established part of the program and has nothing to do with grace or compassion! The Universe knows no grace or compassion! He, who doesn't know this, still lives in MAYA (deception), because the whole universal activity is basically a deception. It would be grace and compassion, if HE came and stop this whole terrible circus. Instead, HE appears, according to HIS words and according to the program in highly critical situations, when savagery and darkness threaten to break maximum tolerance, HE poses as the valiant saviour, destroys a few evil demons, makes clever suggestions (HE could save HIMSELF, since the Gunas manage everything anyway), then disappears again. The pious humans then celebrate and praise these appearances logically, because they cannot see the deeper meaning (the "WHY?") of this scenario. The merciless cycle, according to the Yugas, of the next dark time-period comes with certainty, and the whole show starts all over again! – Time-period after time-period, like HE tells us in the Vedas. I should mention that we deal here with enormous time-spans. From an earthly perspective this takes place over hundreds of Billions of years – the experience-trip of a SOUL is long. It is also important to know that GOD never comes down from the spiritual world into the material activities; HE expands HIMSELF out of Vishnu. Vishnu is the omnipotent, expanded GOD. Vishnu lies down and dreams the Universes. GOD's appearances at universal activities are dreamt; they are a solid part of the cyclical process of what happens in HIS low nature, or just a highlight in the predetermined program!

HIS appearance at the universal activities is cyclical HE appears pro time-period (Yuga) several times and in different attire. Sometimes HE appears like a normal human, sometimes he appears as a powerful God, always when sweeping changes are needed. This occurs, as an example, at the end of a Kali-Yuga (a time-period) when HE destroys all the demons and the dimension Bhurloka is elevated to the Satya-Yuga (golden time-period).

HIS last appearance in our earthly activities doesn't go too far back and happened in the time-period between 1486 and 1534, about 500 years ago. You might say: "That, GOD appeared personally 500 years ago, and the world doesn't know about it – this is ridiculous!"

Well, if you believe in this story, then you still haven't understood what is happening here and in what you are stuck! Your soul (you!) is caught in a cyclical, material and foremost illusory process which is regulated and planned to the smallest detail – there is no freedom, no free will and no coincidence in the Universe! Consequently, exactly those who are programmatically in line will come in contact with GOD's appearance on earth and hear about it – nobody else!

Let me go a bit more into details about this last appearance of GOD; HE was more powerful than what a non-informed person generally perceives.

At this appearance (1484-1534) GOD appears in camouflaged form, sort of incognito. HE appeared on the material stage as a GOD-ordained person by the name of "Sri Caitanya Mahaprabhu"; location for the appearance was Navadvipa (Bengal) in India. HE was born the son of a poor Brahman (religious person), performed in early years already amazing deeds, and at fifteen was the greatest scholar of Nadia, the centre of Sanskrit science at the time. HE was also, as HIS exterior appearance showed, very extraordinary. HIS skin color was of a shiny golden hue, which gave HIM the name "Gaura Avatara" (golden Avatara). Sri Caitanya taught the transcendental science of selfless service to the HIGHEST PERSONALITY OF GOD; this practice is also known as "Bhakti-Yoga". Sri Caitanya started a peaceful revolution in the east which has influenced religious and philosophical thoughts permanently to the present. HE spread Vedic knowledge and taught the people to turn their view inward towards their spiritual nature – to THE HIGHEST PERSONALITY OF GOD. And HE introduced an activity to the people which secures the practice of looking inward in a most simple fashion. – The singing of the "Maha-Mantras (the great song of liberation). "Maha" means "great" and "Mantra" is a combination of "mana" (spirit) and "traya" (liberation). A Mantra is an exact setting of transcendental tone-frequency in order to free the spirit; many prayers are a form of Mantra. Mantras or prayers were always an integral part of human culture, so there must be something inherent in these spiritual frequencies. The Maha-Mantra, Sri Caitanya sang to the people and take to heart it is known worldwide as the "Hare-Krishna-Mantra", and includes the following sound-frequency:

Hare Krishna, Hare Krishna, Hare, Hare, Hare Rama, Hare Rama, Hare Rama, Hare Hare

This Mantra contains three names in its sequence: Krishna, Hare and Rama.

The name Krishna means "THE ALL-ATTRACTING" and is the main name of GOD. "Hare" is the formal address form of "Hari" and means "HE WHO GRANTS LIBERATION" and is also a name for GOD. "Rama" designates GOD as the "SOURCE OF ALL JOY".

Sri Caitanya travelled through India, chanting this Maha-Mantra. Wherever HE appeared singing and dancing, HE took people and animals in HIS ban, which must have been powerful. Written depiction about the life and deeds of Sri Caitanya are plentiful and detailed. The appropriate major work is the "Sri Caitanya-caritamrta".

The appearance of Sri Caitanya and the Maha-Mantra that HE brought to the people is related to the time-period Kali-Yuga. In the dark time-period of Kali-Yuga, humans are so far away from their divine past and caught in sorrow, struggle, passions, cruelty and false ego, that something is needed to bring the sanctified to perfection. This process is the Maha-Mantra that should be chanted uninterruptedly to attain perfection.

In addition to the Vedic writings, the ISKCON society considers the life and work of Sri Caitanya and the Maha-Mantra the main pillar of their belief. The Maha-Mantra is given special attention within the ISKCON movement.

I want to repeat the main points of the Vedic texts again.

The goal is to remove the false ego and to distance yourself as far as possible from the senses, to become aware of GOD or to attain Krishna-awareness, which is the same and to attain perfection. Perfection manifests itself at the moment of death, when one remembers GOD (Krishna) which results in the SOUL returning to eternal happiness and bliss – IT will, within the spiritual world born on one of the innumerable planets by Vaikuntha who together forms GOD's eternal spiritual body.

So far so good. Now let's look at the whole thing under the aspects I have already presented to you – very sober and objectively. The Vedic texts frequently talk about being sanctified, and the followers of ISKCON refer to themselves as sanctified. I don't want to deny these people this property, quite to the contrary. Only, GOD sanctifies **all SOULS!** "Yes, but some more, some less!" – you probably say. However, this assumption is wrong! Some are only more advanced in the exact prescribed program all souls have to pass through. This is for the only reason that the starting shot to their universal heaven- and hell trip was fired earlier. There will always be a group of people who have developed a Krishna-awareness and will be ready to separate themselves from all matter.

Krishna-awareness is not an accolade a SOUL has earned; it is merely the end point of a strictly planned development. This development or program is solely and alone directed by the Gunas, because there is no free will and no coincidence in the Universe! We souls happen to be the ones who unfortunately have to experience the program close range, just look at the illustration of the five horses again.

All material activities are expressed in some certain form (visual, acoustic, emotional etc.). That means that humans will always express the result of what the particular Gunas forced upon them – everything else is unthinkable! When a soul is immediately close to perfection, then virtue (Sattva-Guna) is present and is being expressed in appropriate form. So, what is the great secret of the Maha-Mantras? It is nothing else except, that it expresses and accompanies the virtuous mode of appearance. It is, as I explained, a milestone in the development of many a soul. The followers of the ISKCON society, as well as all the Vedic experts turn the thing around, which is a mistake. They believe that the chanting of the Maha-Mantra awakens the virtue in a person, but it is just the opposite, virtue manifests itself through the Maha-Mantra. One could say: "it doesn't matter which way, as long as it is virtue!" It does matter! When viewed from a false perspective, the universal system, all SOULS are subjected to, can be wrongly interpreted. The Vedic texts always state, that it is beneficial for all living beings just to hear the sound of the Maha-Mantra. Perhaps it helps, but when during the development of the soul virtue is mentioned, the soul automatically and at the right time will be at the right place. It is not the Maha-Mantra that brings a positive change in terms of virtue, but virtue is meant in the process of development of the soul, when a soul is confronted with the Maha-Mantra. The Maha-Mantra appears only as a requisite, like it is with everything. When Sri Caitanya 500 years ago enchanted the people with this Maha-Mantra and drove them into ecstasy, then this virtue-push was planned through the universal program in every SOUL that participated – and not otherwise!

He, who believes wonders happen in the universal activities that have not been pre-planned, lives in MAYA (deception). Wonders are just outstanding universal program points, i.e. highlights. I don't want to down-grade the Maha-Mantra that the ISKCON-Society considers so

valuable, I just demonstrate the things as they are. These lines will only be valuable and revealing to those who have awakened and understand.

It might be interesting to look into the core program of the ISKCON-Society and why recently a number of members have distanced themselves from this organization.

ISKCON was established by Srila Prabhupada, whose status was of high virtue. Srila Prabhupada represented a leader-personality of superb quality; he was the foundation of ISKCON. It was his goal to lead as many people to perfection as possible, which meant to throw off all the sensual pleasures, away from false egotism, away from matter and into Krishna-awareness.

In order for virtue to manifest itself (programmatically) in the matter during the dark time-period of Kali-Yuga, it is necessary to have a society whose members live according to strict rules. And the rules Srila Prabhupada set up (and he also lived by!) are anything but lax. Very early rise, hearing and studying the texts, complete vegetarianism, no forbidden sexual practices, ban of all material sensual pleasures (money, luxury foods, television etc.), several hours each day chanting the Maha-Mantra, unconditional obedience towards the spiritual master etc., all this cannot be everybody's cup of tea. With such severe imposed conditions, it seems rather a miracle that anybody would voluntarily submit to lead such a life, and especially in such numbers! Surprisingly, nobody is being maliciously enticed to join this society, or is being brain-washed, as is so often the case with some groups. No, the people join this association automatically as though, they are following a secret plan. One somehow makes contact, looks at the whole thing relaxed – without keeping any secrets – and then joins, or not. What really is so enticing to join a group with such strict rules? The fact is there is no special enticement! It is the proclaimed program point of virtue that attracts people to such society. From an outside view, this organization may seem to appear strange, bizarre and perhaps even militant and sectarian, and has been attacked for it. In reality it is an institution for SOULS, whose last phase rests in the universal program – perfection! And you know that a SOUL has reached perfection at the moment, when it throws off its last material hull and thinks about HIM. The ISKCON-Society is basically a training camp for the advanced GOD-sanctified, a place for the ultimate arrangements to the HIGHEST. One could think that is truly a perfectly divine arrangement. Yes, it is, the whole Universe is a perfect set-up! Only, perfection in terms of “that's the way it is and stays” is far from reality. The foundation of ISKCON disappeared with the death of Srila Prabhupada and the structure suffered enormous cracks. Srila Prabhupada stood in a long line of master-pupil-linkage; he was the last link and left **no** successor! Here is what happened:

Vedic knowledge is handed down within the Universe and passes first through the structure of the half-gods, finally reaching our dimension. Having arrived on earth it is handed from a spiritual master to a selected pupil who in turn is elevated to spiritual master and then again hands it down (the Vedic knowledge) to the next in line in an unbroken chain. For an unexplainable reason this chain ended suddenly in 1977 with the death of Srila Prabhupada. Something happened which, according to the Vedic writings, **should not have happened** – the chain of “direct succession” was broken and hence, at an end! Srila Prabhupada had no successor, like it was the case throughout the past. He then designated a successor from the ranks of ISKCON, a kind of executive committee whom he gave instruction to lead the

organization after his model. Starting from the time of his death, the ISKCON-Society became infiltrated by negative forces (Rajo-Guna, Tamo-Guna). Power-struggles erupted among the executives, the greed for fame, power and recognition became prevalent, the prescribed rules were compromised, material interests developed rapidly and ended in damaging scandals, I don't want to mention. Many GOD- sanctifieds mourn the loss of Srila Prabhupada because in his times, as stated by many followers, everything was in order. What happened? Well, many ISKCON followers who discuss this problem openly, say the reason is the dark time-period of Kali-Yuga and its peculiarity of demonic control. Even the so powerfully lauded Maha-Mantra could not prevent this development. This should feel strange to an aficionado and expert of the Vedas, because how the Maha-Mantra is described in the Vedas, a group or organization which chants the Maha-Mantra hour by hour devoutly and loudly should be immune to any demonic influence. And yet, what happened?

The only reason it happened is,

the time was ripe for it!

On account of this undeniable fact, every GOD-sanctified inevitably would have to ask these questions: Why did things take and are taking such a negative turn? Why does GOD allow it that the last bastion of HIS GOD-sanctifieds is attacked which is only there to lead them to perfection – back to HIM? Why does HE take the leadership from HIS God-sanctifieds that a master like Srila Prabhupada provided? Is it not enough for HIM when GOD-sanctifieds become perfect and return to HIM? –

And exactly this is the point!

The way things were going apparently wasn't enough for HIM. There must be something which lies beyond the returnable perfection, which ought to make **US now aware**. And something must exist that has until now always foiled the pending AWARENESS. So far it has thwarted the dominating guilt feeling of us humans. The answer to the first question what lies outside of perfection has to contain the answer about the "why?", because

the "WHY?" clears EVERYTHING in the end!

The predominant school-thinking eliminates the question about the "WHY?" He, who lives with guilt-feelings evidently accepts all sorrows and pain he must endure in the Universe. He, who lives with guilt-feelings humbly embraces the majestic appearances of GOD (which he presents us as Avatara in the universal activities) and cannot get enough of HIS written-down heroics. He, who lives with guilt feelings is blind for truth; Krishna-awareness may have developed in him, but such a man has not awakened yet! I will now disclose an egregious assertion:

Viewed from the present aspect I say that never in the whole history of creation was there a SOUL which has returned to GOD into the spiritual world and really recognized HIM. This is exactly HIS (and hence OUR!) problem and HE conveys it clearly to us in the Bhagavad-Gita with:

Out of thousands of people, perhaps one strives for perfection, and of those who have reached perfection, hardly any knows ME in truth. (BG.7.3)

In this truly revealing verse GOD says clearly, that it is possible to attain perfection without knowing HIM in truth. But the verse also makes it clear that it is not an impossible thing to know HIM in truth. These statements are highly interesting and need further explanation.

One can divide the Vedic writings into various aspects. The Vedas explain, for instance, quite accurately the structure and sequential happenings in the Universe, as well as the untouchable legalities that are applied within a Universe. They also provide insight in the spiritual world (Vaikuntha) of GOD and also information about HIS nature. A major part of the Vedas accounts in sheer endless narratives about the heroics and valiant deeds of GOD HE performs programmatically in HIS inner-universal appearances as Avatara. One aspect of the Vedic writings is the instruction how to escape from the material world and eventually reach HIM. What is **totally** missing in the texts is the answer **why** the whole circus takes place at all. The not-written-down question about the “WHY?” screams for those, whose awakening has been announced, literally out from the lines! Alone the fact HE explained that perfection exists without having to know HIM in truth is in a true sense **preposterous**. So, there is definitely something recognizable which hitherto has not been recognized.

The followers of ISKCON focused fully on HIS valiant deeds HE performed as Avatara, as well as HIS instructions how to get back to HIM. This is not wrong; it is in a true sense of the word a vital route. In fact, it is one of many, since GOD’s ways are not only mysterious, but also multifarious. When a SOUL has reached divine awareness and has thrown off ITS material hull, IT is then perfect and enters spiritual eternity, whether it recognized HIM in truth, or not – exactly as GOD predicts in the verse (BG.7.3) above. The time has come now that HE will be recognized in truth – and this will have profound, highly positive consequences!

In order to understand the unbelievable positive consequences a divine SELF-REALIZATION (nothing else counts!) brings to bear the question about the “WHY?” and has to be answered. GOD casts HIS particles (SOULS) not for punishment or purification into HIS lower material nature; there has to be a quite different reason behind it!

In order to trace this intention, the Vedas give us a hint. GOD lets us know about HIS abundance. GOD has, as far as HIS nature is concerned, infinitely much of it. However, there are six properties which HE has in abundance. This means that these properties penetrate HIS being fully and entirely to the last fibre – abundantly! So, let’s view these properties HE says, HE has in abundance:

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. WEALTH (aisvarya) | 2. POWER (virya) | 3. FAME (yasah) |
| 4. BEAUTY (sriya) | 5. KNOWLEDGE (jnana) | 6. ABSTINENCE (vairagya) |

Well, look at these properties closely. I mean from a human perspective it is not difficult to figure out that is much missing – or? Alone the fact that HE, according to the Vedas, owns only

six properties seems more than peculiar. The number “SIX” is a number which expresses anything but perfection. SEVEN is the number that expresses perfection! Not much brain is necessary to figure out which property HE lacks. –

It is **LOVE**, HE has not!

Don't get me wrong! I am not saying that GOD has no LOVE. Of course, HE has LOVE, but HE is not filled throughout with LOVE. If that were so, we would have a “loving GOD”. That this is presently not the case, I have told you many times.

Two important concepts need to be explained here, whose importance is often falsely stated. “Mythos” (Vedic: Avarhoha) means “the handed down”, it deals with divine worlds or signs through which the higher (spiritual) reality in for us perceivable region (Universe) manifests itself. The Vedic writings, for example, are a “Mythos”. “Logos” (Vedic: Aroha) means “ascending”, and deals with what a person experiences during his material existence and takes into another dimension.

Alone the importance of these two terms shows clearly that GOD wants something from HIS particles that HE forces into his low nature. In fact, it is something HE is missing, because otherwise HE could save HIMSELF the whole universal circus. In order to find out the true fact and why, we just have to have closer look at humans, in concert with the universal law “as above, so below!”

In the case of “perfection” the common expression is: “Nobody is perfect!”

What would bring us humans closer to the desired perfection? What would be the only, really successful step we need to take in order to reach more perfection? The common expression also knows the answer and says:

Self-Realization is the route to improvement!

This quote hits the nail on its head, because only when a person has realized how he is in his inner self, will he change, even though, the Gunas will care about the sideshow. Any alleged improvement not based on self-awareness is just pretense without permanence. Only when a person, driven by external circumstances, has reached a point where he can look into his own eyes will he truly change to the better. Another pertinent and important wisdom is expressed by these words:

You learn from your mistakes!

It is the experience of a bad experience that leads to necessary self-realization. Only when self-realization was realized will a formerly unloving person be ready to unfold LOVE. It is the missing self-realization that basically entices GOD to enact the material creation. HE doesn't know himself – at least from our present point of view!

One should not confuse “knowledge” with “self-realization. HE has knowledge in abundance. Self-realization, on the other hand, is the key to abundance of LOVE, and LOVE in abundance HE has not, according to HIS own, honest (present) statement. Had I found in the Vedic writings that HE has LOVE in abundance, I would have taken the Vedic writings without hesitation and

thrown them into the garbage! But HE stays with the truth and reveals HIS character as it presently is – and this makes HIM, in spite of all the misery HE lets us experience, somewhat sympathetic after all.

That GOD searches for something (self-realization!) – and one only searches for something one doesn't have! – holy Francis of Assisi knew already when he said:

What we seek, is that, which seeks.

Now, we should try to find out what we SOULS actually represent.

We already know that all universal acts and activities have nothing to do without reality, but are based on ILLUSION (MAYA). Our false ego performs its deeds according to the power of the Gunas, like Marionettes. Even thoughts we erroneously bring in connection with our I-awareness are just interfering matter. We are subjected to a gigantic universal plan we have to endure mercilessly, and we have not the slightest opportunity to influence this enactment, because we are presently only emotionally involved observers. What then is left that would make our SOULS important and valuable?

It is our **EXPERIENCE** that individually impacts on us and makes us uniquely valuable!

WE bring HIM the experience to self-realization. **WE**, with jovial tears of joy produce and laugh, and bitterly cry. **WE**, who sing wonderful melodies and scream in highest agony. It is **WE**, who passionately love each other and deeply hate; **WE**, who devotedly care for each other and gruesomely mutilate and **WE**, who pray to GOD and have to obey the DEVIL.

It is WE, who reveal to HIM, how HE is!

Do not fall into the illusion HE is presently keeping HIS eyes closed to what WE experience. Believe me, there were many occasions in my life I would have liked to push the mirror image of HIS lower nature into HIS face and shout: "Here, look YOU great GOD! Look inside YOU, I say, and see what you cause! Well, how do YOU like YOUR creation now, YOU victorious GOD! Look carefully, how the poor SOULS suffer, how they squirm in agony and pain, how they tear each other to shreds, how they starve, how they torture each other, kill each other and croak in the mud. How do YOU like YOURSELF, YOU great, powerful GOD? --- What do YOU say, I shouldn't make such wind, it's all deception, all MAYA anyway and not really so bad?" –

ASSHOLE!

Well, it doesn't help, because HE is keeping HIS ears shut! – And that is just as well! It is good that HE and HIS high nature are strictly separate from HIS low nature. And why is this good? It is, because HIS high nature is **OUR** spiritual home! In this home exists only eternal happiness and bliss. An immediate confrontation with HIS low nature would theoretically mean the end of this happiness!

I have explained before, what GOD does to experience HIS low nature (and HE has to experience it), without endangering HIS eternal happiness of HIS high nature. HE experiences

HIS low nature in HIS sleep! The depiction in the Vedas that the all-powerful Vishnu dreams the material Universes during a mysterious sleep is no joke, but has a deep-seated meaning. Even in the universal activities is sleep an impervious phenomenon in a most high degree. It is said that sleep is “the little brother of death”. Serious things occur during the dreamless deep-sleep-phase, relating to our pre-destined life of the soul. The parable expresses it with:

The LORD will give it HIS in the Sleep!

Since we souls are basically individually aware, immortal and spiritual particles of HIM, this quote also applies to HIM. GOD experiences self-awareness in HIS sleep. What I so tersely describe as realization-sleep is a universal show of such magnitude you cannot imagine it. A multi-universal- and multi-dimensional process is going on since times immemorial and is planned to the finest detail. The only purpose for this is that HE through us SOULS, which HE forces into a false (illusory) ego, can exploit the theoretical potential of HIS low nature programmatically to the last detail; “theoretically”, because it only happens within the scope of the deceit (MAYA). That this deceit is felt as brutal and merciless reality by our SOULS is written on another page!

We SOULS are in an unusually lofty situation in spite of all the grief we have to endure. Because we are presently in a way distant (not separated) from GOD, we are in our awakened state able to view HIM from a distance. Of course, not optically, but emotionally what concerns his character. It is for an awakened SOUL, which is still connected to the universal activities, a highly bizarre and depressing situation. Depressing, because the insight a SOUL has gained through its universal experience-trip does not only bear positive aspects, but also negative ones, since GOD’s low nature is extremely dark! Actually, it is 50 % dark, as HIS low nature is subject to the universal law of duality.

An important question has to be cleared now: In what form gets the realization WE attained for HIM through OUR experiences eventually into HIS spiritual body and hence, into HIS awareness without impacting on HIS happiness?

Well, one has to know that experience eventually leads to self-realization, but that self-realization is not yet the end product. The highest good a SOUL can develop is

YEARNING

A fully awakened and yearning soul that has gone through the complete universal program and experienced it to the darkest detail, such a soul yearns only for one thing, a

loving GOD!

And when a fully awakened and yearning soul leaves its material hull behind and enters into ITS spiritual body (Vaikuntha), something gigantic will happen – then

the WORD will be fulfilled!

Such SOUL knows what it **LONGS** for and HE realizes what HE was looking for. And HE will truly fulfill this **LONGING**. HE FILLS HIMSELF with LOVE, because HE missed this FILL so far!
After this act is complete, and I remind you, that GOD knows no time, then HE has literally

LOVE IN ABUNDANCE!

Closing Words

I will give you now another view about all existence. This view takes direct corporal tangibility from GOD's personality, but changes nothing of the fact WE enter into a spiritual world and experience eternal happiness there. But first I want to explain what is meant by "direct corporal tangibility".

The Vedic writings contain a multitude of depictions describing life in the spiritual world. These depictions run usually through the following sequence: The all-powerful Krishna (or any of his almighty extensions) travels through the spiritual lands singing and dancing, accompanied by a horde of happy GOD-sanctified followers who admire him and humbly serve him. Mind you, the GOD-sanctified are WE, or better what WE, according to the Vedas, will become. Through the whole of the Vedic texts – and predominantly through the notes to the writings – runs a thread of selfless service and especially humility. This always emphatically demanded humility in the notes is so adamantly explained, because we are supposedly responsible for our fall into matter. Well, I hope you are no longer buying this nonsense about being guilty and responsible for what is happening to us. Guilt doesn't exist! Further, either the appearances of GOD as Avatara, or the Vedic writings have anything to do with the spiritual world. Both are components of the universal program, or better put, the nearly perfect ILLUSION (MAYA), we are in. This is not a devaluation of the Vedas, quite the opposite; the Vedas belong to the top of Wisdom available in the Universe. But one has to know how to handle this wisdom, because the Vedas are **not** the end of wisdom!

With this insight, the whole thing looks different; the depiction of the spiritual world through the Vedas with certainty does not correspond with what we will experience. I venture to say that as long as there are material dimensions (as long as **we** are in the ILLUSION), a spiritual world cannot exist. This may seem to be egregious, but it is true. The secret lies in the NOW we have to approach as much as possible. I want to say we have to approach it carefully, because WE in matter imprisoned SOULS cannot really imagine the NOW.

An important key to understand GOD lies in the fact that GOD HIMSELF is subjected to one aspect. The word "subjected" is perhaps not the right word; a better explanation would be that within HIM lies the aspect of

Omnipotence

It is also the OMNIPOTENCE we have to look at a little closer, because it is responsible for material activities.

First, OMNIPOTENCE should be viewed as completely unattached to any person. Pure OMNIPOTENCE can do ANYTHING, as the name gives it to understand. OMNIPOTENCE is something so gigantic for us humans to imagine, if at all. Just try at this point to imagine OMNIPOTENCE...

OMNIPOTENCE on its own is totally neutral and knows neither good, nor bad. However, it becomes problematic when OMNIPOTENCE becomes alive, i.e. when a live image emerges and OMNIPOTENCE becomes active. How should this LIVE (!) image cope with OMNIPOTENCE? From where should IT know what to do, and from where should IT know how IT will be? – It is only possible through EXPERIENCE!

However, this is a sensitive issue. Not only is experience good, but it is also bitter and connected to much anguish. It would be pure lunacy to expose a live entity willy-nilly to OMNIPOTENCE. The consequence would be catastrophic! To prevent that from happening and still reach realization, there is only one solution – a limited attempt,

SIMULATION!

If we want to attain insight on earth (for example about a strange substance) about something unknown and whose danger or benefit we could not remotely imagine - responsibility or wisdom assumed – then **absolute** caution is required! In this case we conduct a test-run under maximum safety considerations in order to discover the properties of the mysterious substance. And according to the revealing fact, “as above, so below!”, it is exactly what happens in the case of OMNIPOTENCE. SIMULATION takes place **before** the almighty image comes alive, and WE experience this trial on OUR own illusory (simulated) body.

When we view the seemingly limitless multi-dimensional (material) creation WE presently experience from a certain distance, then it is difficult to use “limited”. What is happening across the countless Universes and their dimensions is sheer gigantic the SIMULATION is **extraordinarily** broadly distributed. However, what seems so gigantic from a material point of view disappears into thin air compared to what real LIFE is that contains OMNIPOTENCE! In material Universes, subject to duality, no OMNIPOTENCE exists, and there lies the actual limit.

The (almighty!) **SOUL LIVES** in the spiritual world, in the material life the **SOUL IS BEING LIVED!**

The divine substance (the SOULS) through the material activities IS being subjected to an extensive SIMULATION in which the **entire** potential (good and bad) per role-play (illusory personalities) is experienced to the smallest detail. From this experience or insight emerges an important GOOD that serves as norm for the eternal, LIVE revival of the OMNIPOTENCE and this extremely important GOOD is

YEARNING

If you seriously think about the phenomenon OMNIPOTENCE, then you will inevitably notice the following: When OMNIPOTENCE tests its limits, then it is exclusively done via the duality. It is duality which allows OMNIPOTENCE to test itself in all directions. In terms of real LIFE, this

test may be illusory, but from it emerges an invaluable potential (YEARNING), which will be in the position to positively inform the OMNIPOTENCE how it has to function in eternity.

One could ask: “Who or what has moved OMNIPOTENCE to reach insight via a limited test and to come alive?”

The question is self-explanatory, since in reality it doesn’t exist, because it is within the matter – hence illusory. Beyond matter, in REALITY in eternal NOW the question doesn’t exist either – think about it! Also, in real LIFE no memory exists of what WE presently experience; the ILLUSION presently just evaporated (more later!).

At this point I want to recall the earlier discussion about the holographic property of the Universe, which also relates to GOD, because: “as above, so below!”

Some religions speak about the fact GOD may be an image, although, a rather personal GOD is revered there. Well, the term “image” describes the phenomenon GOD fittingly, but only if the image is understood as a hologram. A hologram is like a mosaic in that each particle contains the total information. A holographic image in addition has the ability to produce a clearer picture the more particles it is made of. Viewed from the outside, then in spite of latent total information, each particle plays a designated **individual** role. That makes a holographic Picture sensational!

The illusory, material universes are also holographic structured, although with a – wanted! – malformation. The malformation entails that the individual particles (the SOULS) at a certain time and related to the lowest dimension more and more lose the total information, all the way to total isolation. The hologram in such a case is broken up into tiny particles (personalities) and the individual particles have no communication among each other and keep their acquired information to themselves. The knowledge pertaining to the total unit has been lost, but also lost is the feeling of togetherness. Further, the souled particles have to fight with the merciless duality in the universal setting, i.e. they are exposed to severe experiences. However, as mentioned, it is a limited test, or better expressed, a simulation of immense importance.

Equally important is to slowly understand that we SOULS in essence are one unit. There are various stages of development of the individual SOULS, but only illusory and related to the material aspect. When two separated particles of a hologram combine, then their information content fuses automatically. That means that what one SOUL knows, the other automatically also knows, but the individuality of the joined particles remains intact, which is the uniqueness of a hologram: to have access to all information, but living out its own individuality!

An awakening from the ILLUSION happens exclusively in the densest matter, in the lowest dimension where the duality rages. I have mentioned in the introduction that your SOUL will internalize and absorb the here written information, the more it freezes (suffers). From such an anguished position an awakened SOUL will focus its awareness automatically towards the spiritual world and reaches the NOW at a pivotal moment (when the material hull has been abandoned).

Entrance in the NOW is for us – since WE are caught in TIME – not imaginable and I can only describe this phenomenon speculatively. Everything of individual soul-substance meets at once in the NOW, since TIME is a component of ILLUSION – alone this fact is difficult to understand

for us. Everything is suddenly conjoined, actually a LIVING, almighty (!) UNITY characterized by INDIVIDUALITY. Only, UNITY alone is not sufficient. What is needed is something vitally important, since the UNITY contains an almighty (!) individuality – it is

HARMONY

When you tie a dog's and cat's tails together, you have perhaps a UNIT in a sense, but no harmony in a long shot!

HARMONY is adequately provided, because its basis is the highest GOOD a SOUL attains in the illusory drama of matter – YEARNING!

YEARNING is exclusively tied to positive things and never has any connection to negative things. YEARNING for negative things doesn't exist, as this part is the purview of GREED! In contrast to GREED, which has the urge, to concentrate everything to a few, is the endeavour of YEARNING, HARMONY – in other words an amicable togetherness. It is exactly what makes a lively, almighty holographic image blossom – affectionate, harmonic diversity! This is how our home is set up, where we will dwell. Each one of US actually has OMNIPOTENCE, because OMNIPOTENCE is embedded in caring HARMONY and provides for the **absolutely** divine maximum – for

ETERNAL HAPPINESS AND BLISS

Should you in the eternal happiness actually encounter the entire sanguine holographic image in a single concentrated form as a musical and dancing person who calls himself GOD and suddenly demands humility and devotional service from YOU, then look this person deep in the eyes and just ask:

WHY?

With that in mind,

to a Word!



Appendix 1

Dear reader of „To a Word“,

what you will read below has been written down less than a year after the release of "To a Word" in December 2003. I will first briefly explain how the following came about and why I decided to add it.

I have had tremendous feedback on the content of "To a Word" in this year. Among other things, many readers spoke to me about the fact that the conclusion of "To a Word" was too abrupt for them, and several of these readers have asked me to explain one or the other more specifically and in more detail, which I did in almost all cases, if time allowed me to do so.

Among the many emails and letters that have reached me over time was an email from a reader named Jochen. Jochen was confronted with a sensational public lecture on mysteries and magic, which he asked me to listen to and comment on. I agreed and the lecture, recorded on an audio cassette, reached me by post a few days later. The lecture dates from 1996, carries the unusual title "Kawwana", is about mysteries and magic, and is given by the bestselling author Thorwald Dethlefsen. I listened to this lecture, which lasts at least two hours, several times, because the lecture exceeded everything I have heard in this direction up to now. I would simply like to call this lecture ingenious, but in a negative sense! The Kawwana lecture gives an insight into the multidimensional universal events, and it reveals to the listener the hierarchical structure to which all universal events are subject. What is shown in the Kawwana lecture is definitely true (if you want to call what the ILLUSION presents to us truth), but this "truth" does not apply to all SOULS. The knowledge imparted there will manifest itself according to the program in all SOULS whose time has not yet come to see through the illusory circus (cycle). The Kawwana lecture was received with great enthusiasm by many spiritual seekers at the time, it is a brilliant way of maintaining the universal ILLUSION. This lecture only applies to people who are spiritually open-minded, i.e. those who are already aware of their SOUL. The Kawwana lecture promotes these SOULS a way that is said to lead them directly to God – although the said way to God, as is remarkably often mentioned in the lecture, is a long and, above all, painful one!

It was far from easy to write down the opinion requested by Jochen, and it took almost a month to generate the few pages of in-FORM-ation which you'll read below.

Jochen was so enthusiastic about the result that he asked me to publish the paper on the Internet (in a forum). I agreed, and I sent the paper to a number of readers who asked me for any further explanations of "To a Word". The response was overwhelmingly positive, and I was asked again and again to publish the paper together with "To a Word". The enthusiasm even went so far that a reader claimed that the paper was the actual book, and "To a Word" was only the foreword.

Well, dear reader, I have complied with all of the requests and will confront you with in-FORM-ation that is very, very profound.

Jochen wrote to me:

“Dear Rudi,

thank you very much for your information. I admire you!

I would like to know your opinion on what you think of a lecture that Dethlefsen gave in 1996 in various major cities in Germany about magic and mysteries, a timeless path to freedom. If you haven't heard the lecture yet and you have two hours, I would like to send you the cassette. Here is a path to "God's worlds" (not to heaven!) that is worth paying attention to. I would like to discuss this with you.

With kind regards,

Jochen”



Dear Jochen,

I have carefully listened to the lecture about “Kawwana” by Thorwald Dethlefsen, so I can give you my impressions. But before I do that, dear Jim, I want to disclose a fact that you might find somewhat unusual.

Jim, if you think you are reading something here that Rudi created, you are wrong! You have now read “To a Word”, and it's all about AWAKENING, really. An awakening from an ILLUSION that is so powerful that you cannot grasp it at this time. Also, like what you momentarily are reading comes not from a personality named “Rudi”, but has only been expressed by “Rudi”. The birth of “To a Word” was a most dramatic act and “Rudi” over a time span of 18 months at times didn't know if he would survive another earthly day, not to mention the years before. The evolutionary history of “To a Word” would fill another book and would put many a psycho-thriller in the shade. There was SOMETHING that in spite of all his willpower wanted to prevent publication of this work here on earth. However, and according to plan (no coincidence exists in the Universe) whatever dark force it was could not prevent this book from being available.

Jim, you might be wondering why I write about “Rudi” in the third person singular from a distance.

It is proper now that I tell you who I actually am.

Jim, I am an awakened part, aware of its immortality, eternity and GODLINESS. I am aware that I belong to this GODLINESS and that I, like any other SOUL, carry this GODLINESS in ME – it is part of ME!

This may seem a bit lofty, or perhaps crazy for you at this moment, but believe ME, it is as I tell you.

Jim, I know your present awareness is like the awareness “Rudi” used to have before “he” awakened – i.e. before I ME MINE became aware of. Like so many others, you are searching.

You are lost in the jungle of esoteric, mystic and thoughts, urged on by a power that allows you no rest. And I know that YOU would also awaken in time to become aware of YOUR GODLINESS – because it has been determined like that! You might, conditioned by the ILLUSION that holds YOU in its ban, believe and hope to somehow contribute in a way, so to expedite the end of YOUR quest and reach your goal, but this is a thing of impossibility, **because** YOUR awakening like all events in the Universe happen automatically – it happens alone at a determined time.

If you are honest to yourself, you can hardly wait till something will happen in that direction – am I right?

The lecture about Kawwana you sent “Rudi” interests you to such a high degree, because you already suspect, or know that things between heaven and earth exist that are nearly indescribable and the referent at the end of the presentation offers a route to the long sought goal. I will show you this alleged route and the remainder of the presentation in a way that will make you see things in a completely different light, because only **one** absolute **TRUTH** exists and only **one** road leads there. None of it can be found on this cassette – quite to the contrary!

Jim, you already are in a situation that you know about your SOUL, otherwise you would not be so interested in certain things. Once you are aware of your SOUL, then it is only a small step to awakening. This process happens little by little totally automatic. At the beginning “James” would still think he is by his own will directing this process, but with an increasing wake state YOU will see “James” in a discrete manner from an external point. It is like one often hears: You are beside yourself. This is not meant in an optical sense, but from an awareness point of view. You will not only experience “James” with a completely different awareness, but the world around you will also look different. You experience people and events in a manner that seems strange to you. Awakening is an intense process; the difference between before and after is huge and has nothing to do with some sick imagination. The waking process from human to human differs the end-condition however, should be fairly equal for all SOULS, as far as feeling is concerned. In some cases, it is quite possible that a SOUL can within a short time, or suddenly end in an awakened state and remain in this state for a longer time, or perhaps permanently. The majority of cases would likely end up like MINE, when the awareness remained only for seconds in the wake state and then returned fully to the “illusory personality”. The SOUL has to digest this new awareness first, because the situation is totally new for the SOUL and can be a stressful experience.

The initial seconds will in time turn to minutes, but not just the duration of the waking cycles increases, the frequency of the appearances also grows. To describe this awakened state with words, that an awakened SOUL, who is still totally imprisoned in its illusory personality, is able to describe is sheer impossible; this can only be experienced. One can get a vague condition report in assuming that one sits in a movie theatre with all the other SOULS. All the SOULS are glued to the screen and watch a movie. The SOULS are so glued on this screen and the illusory film that appears on the projection panel (world stage), that they actually feel to be involved in the action. They believe to be the actors who romp around at the projected events. Awakening means one becomes the only one suddenly aware of one’s surroundings, that one sits in a movie theatre and that one has nothing in common with the personality on the screen. One

focuses then on the other guests who still sit in the theatre and all are banned to the illusory activities that they still identify with the figure assigned to them by the universal script. If one then focuses again on the screen, then one becomes bathed in the illusion again and the waking stage disappears. But it happens more and more frequently that the eyes wander away from the screen and the wake-stage becomes more prominent. The disappearance of the wake-stage has something to do with the senses. The more the external senses are involved, the more comes the ILLUSION to bear. Man is, like at all universal events totally powerless, but one is in the wake-stage fully aware of one's powerless position and being controlled.

I want to stress again that the SOUL is powerless, even in the wake stage. It is merely an observer or better informed, because the feelings between as binding force between illusory personality and SOUL is somewhat diminished in the SOUL. The SOUL knows in the wake stage that it IS and is ITS eternal BEING, the I-AM, and is aware of its immortality and knows that it has nothing to do with the illusory personality it is still connected to. This I-AM awareness is somehow strangely enough neutral, although it feels still connected to the illusory personality. The SOUL feels it belongs to an impersonal WHOLENESS which presently does nothing and cannot do anything but provide for the realization of things. The status of WHOLENESS is expressed as conditional. The illusory personalities, the WHOLENESS is divided into during this process, are considered as a vehicle by the awakened SOULS in order to attain this realization – the individual SOULS and hence, the impersonal WHOLE EXPERIENCES something.

Jim, look at the illustration of the chariot and horses again and its connection to the word EXPERIENCED:



Well, what do you see in this picture that in its meaning cannot be expressed better and perhaps is still in your mind from “To a Word”?

HE (the real human) RIDES in a carriage, unable to leave it on his own, not to mention that he cannot interfere or control what is going on. HE has to – the senses, the desires, the spirit and the false ego surrendered – **accept everything thinkable!**

So much trying to explain the phenomenon “awake state” and I hope you somehow understand the term now.

But this described awake state by me is only half the apple! What is important to know is that the SOUL becomes absolutely aware of its GODLINESS.

Attaining this **absolute awareness** is, like everything presently, pre-programmed, the whole CONSTRUCT is subject to a kind of self-awakening mechanism. No development in the traditional sense occurs, it is merely experience that counts and has nothing to do with the illusory activities.

It is time I disclose to you the term GODLINESS or GOD in its ABSOLUTENESS, because when it manifests itself in YOU, what GODLINESS or GOD really is, then you can see through certain things. You will realize that the wisdom of the magicians, of the illuminated ones, the highest mystics, the ones descended from above, including all the rituals and deep secrets are based on nothing but pure ILLUSION. Then you will understand that what THE god “illuminated” circles speak about does not exist, in fact, it is impossible that he can be or is!

I will now explain the phenomenon or the status of GOD in its **ABSOLUTNESS**:

The phenomenon GOD has OMNIPOTENCE, it is omnipotent. Nothing can surpass OMNIPOTENCE; it is in all respects absolute. OMNIPOTENCE can do EVERYTHING. Only, we humans have difficulty to become aware of this phenomenon to a small degree. OMNIPOTENCE also includes FREEDOM, since anything that is omnipotent must also be **really free!**

The phenomenon GOD not only is OMNIPOTENCE and hence omnipotent, it is also ALL. GOD is in itself a UNIT; there is **nothing and nobody** which exists externally from GOD. Any statement that it is GOD’s plan to divide HIMSELF and give this particle (his son!) under the guise of “deliverance” after diverse and painful suffering eventually freedom (and hence OMNIPOTENCE), is part of an illusory program with only one purpose: to create ILLUSION and to maintain it.

The phenomenon GOD is an **impersonal** Unit! – Therefore, at this place the term “phenomenon” is used. The universal activities present the illusory personalities for specific reasons a personal god. The phenomenon GOD, viewed as a WHOLE, is an impersonal Unit, but this Unit lives a personal, individual, infinite DIVERSITY. This is a **harmonic** diversity whose basic property is an all-encompassing LOVE.

GOD has no beginning or end; he carries the absoluteness of ETERNITY in HIM. Another absolute aspect distinguishing GOD is PERFECTION. GOD exists in ETERNITY in PERFECTION – no development of some particles (SOULS) of GOD towards PERFEDTION exists, like it is always promoted in the illusory activities for certain reasons!

An eternal, almighty Unit, existing in loving, harmonic diversity, lives in eternal, absolute HAPPINESS.

Perhaps you are saying: “Yes, these aspects of GODLINESS are no secret and have been known to me, as I have them in front of me in this compact form!” And I say to you: “Maybe so, but you have never applied these concrete aspects consequently and probingly to the God, the ILLUSION (for instance the lecturer on the Kawwana cassette) put in front of your nose, and who is always presented to you as the highest goal!”

**Everything, that does not include all the above absolute aspects,
is not GOD!**

And it is such a **non-god** the people in the illusory universal activity on all corners and ends are preached to and as final goal promoted. Wherever you look, everywhere and always appears this egregious god who, viewed rationally and awake, does not match the above concept of ABSOLUTENESS. In the illusory state WE are constantly and emphatically reminded that WE have to develop OURSELVES – develop towards god.

How can something develop itself, when GOD is eternally PERFECT and HE is EVERYTHING?

Further, the illusory universal activity is subject to duality and therefore is permanently with controversies afflicted: Love and Hate, Joy and Sorrow, Togetherness with Separation, Birth and Death etc. – The Unit GOD exists in eternal, harmonious and affectionate HAPPINESS, GOD knows neither grief nor separation, and neither hate nor death.

Do you slowly realize that something is not right which **the god** history has confronted us with? Do you slowly realize that when one has understood ABSOLUTENESS, and applies this knowledge, one can twist and turn the universal events as much as possible, but there will never emerge a real god from it?

From an illusory universal point of view there simply exists no GOD. And HE will within this ILLUSION and hence within time **never** emerge. HE cannot evolve, because GOD is a phenomenon without beginning or end.

What exists within the ILLUSION on god is just a phantom to which all illusory activity is directed programmatically in hierarchal form. Universal events are partitioned into dimensions and differentiate according to their molecular structure. Micro-molecular dimensions and worlds are material in nature and are subject to MAYA – to ILLUSION! Yes, as described in “To a Word”,

the ILLUSION gets denser the more the micromolecular matter appears, hence, those SOULS who happen to be active in micromolecular regions are also more deceived. Universal events are subject to an exactly predetermined cycle. The game is called “Heaven and Hell” which is played during the illusory event. There is no **continuous** achievement like it is always promoted in the introduction of the “Kawwana” lecture and one can hear it:

“When the forces of darkness have covered the world stage with the darkness of chaos, like a mold covering the rotting bread; when the seed of the densest blackness has sunk into the lap of the world, then the germ of light also sprouts and renews itself **another time** widely breathing.”

Jim, “another time” means: it is a cycle!

With the so-called illuminated ones, the highest mystics, masters and Avatars, the saints and angels and everything else that bustles around in the higher dimensions and worlds deals with nothing else but totally normal SOULS who have received in the big theatre >I L L U S I O N> according to plan and appropriate situation (dimension) a kind of 3D glasses. The 3D glasses see, for those SOULS who are destined to see the higher dimension, the film (the universal event) completely different than the SOULS who sit in the theatre without glasses. Of course, the role of the 3D viewers identifies them as elitist, as one considers himself to be special and thinks to have accomplished something. Accomplished and suffered for a god who invisibly beckons as head of a hierarchy. These SOULS have to simply and poignantly believe in a personal god who creates all universal events and to whom one wants to go. The ILLUSION that holds them in ban is so perfect and seemingly “real”, they can never see through the deception in this state that they sit in a movie theatre and identify with a certain role the film presents. Besides, the activities in the lower dimensions, that they – as figure in the film and of course, on divine orders! – order and manage surprisingly follow their own will. A will, nota bene, they assume is free and emerged (through thoughts) according to their character and personality – which in no way applies! The whole thing is concealed with the slogan: Everything unfolds basically after a divine plan. And so it goes, layer after layer (glasses after glasses) through the universal layer-cake of dimensions; each higher dimension orders and governs in pretentious fashion the next lower one whereby the illusory event is so set up that the higher and micromolecular the dimensions become, the bigger is their influence on the lower layers. But at some point arrives the time for each SOUL when the 3D glasses are removed – meaning a “deep” drop occurs.

The allegory to the movie theatre is very poignant, because it mirrors itself in the illusory events.

A movie is considered to be of high quality when it elicits strong emotions in the viewer. Depending on the type of movie, we wet our pants laughing, or we get so scared we almost soil our pants, to put it politely! Our feeling is intensive, watching the activities on the screen! What is it, which elicits such intensive feelings? It is just basically an entirely unreal scene performed by an actor and manifested on a screen.

The illusory action, although basically unreal, is a powerful thing! The film is genially staged! The impressions a SOUL gets through duality based illusory activity, are on all accounts serious. What happens throughout the Universe here is no joke; it is for us experiencing by-standers bitter or sweet reality, depending what presently is experienced. The palette is filled with the most affectionate radiance to sheer abysmal hatred.

Jim, what is presented in the Kawwana-lecture represents universal “reality” – at least what concerns the structure. Mysteries exist and seemingly conduct the universal events. “Seemingly” so, because the perfect script of the ILLUSION is formulated accordingly. It always has a certain semblance of the particular situation; and the semblance deceives!

One hears much (including in the Kawwana-lecture) about unimaginable, powerful and invisible forces and powers which carry out the divine plan, performed by certain individuals. This also corresponds with universal reality, but we speak here, since it all plays out in ILLUSION, inevitably of an **illusory** reality. These “powerful” individuals (the appropriate aficionados, the SOULS) because of their power and might (and sometimes love) are not aware of the ILLUSION they are subjected to. In effect, they have no power, because they always have to obey the so-called “divine plan” (the illusory script), playing the assigned roles. And since the assigned role they identify with is elitist and pleasant, they are enthralled by the system (of the ILLUSION).

Mysteries and magic are always hierarchal! It is with emphasis from the top down promoted that it is a long, difficult and especially sorrowful route leading to GOD. The Kawwana lecture is full of such expressions, and the whole hierarchal structure lives in the end effect from this chagrin. Where would we be, if somebody would skip the queue, when it involves the wonderful ascent to GOD?!

It gets interesting when one looks at the alleged end-stage, or the top layer of the multi-dimensional layer-cake. In mystic/magical circles and teachings GOD is not often directly referred to, instead the highest figure, the “Old one of the day”. This concept also appears in the Kawwana lecture. The problem with this is that never ever had one of these mystics or magicians faced this “Old one of the day”; he is dealt with rather like a phantom. Some mystics are accused they had a direct line to the “Old one of the day”, but the term “line” suggests no direct contact, but something is between. One of the most prominent magicians and mystics of our times was a certain Franz Bardon. It is revealed that this Franz Bardon, as far as his earlier incarnation is concerned, was also Hermes Trismegistos, Count of Saint Germain and Nostradamus. Franz Bardon has, besides other works, published three instruction books about magic. I myself have experience in magic through one of his books, so I know what I am talking about. But meanwhile I also know that magic exists, but only seemingly, and magic is a component of the ILLUSION script, although the illusory personalities who practice magic don’t want to believe it, or better they cannot believe it! It does not matter how high magic and mysteries are incorporated, the fact is that the higher and micromolecular the story becomes, the denser and more powerful appears the ILLUSION.

There is another work of Franz Bardon, not related to magic, but gives insight into most magic/mystic states and circles. The role Franz Bardon had to play in the universal events was evidently not that of a cheap trickster, as they are described in the Kawwana lecture. Franz Bardon mastered the sphere-magic, i.e. entry into higher worlds. Highly interesting is the end

point of any magic/mystical “Development”, which Bardon also describes in the mentioned book. Then it is the state when the highest mystics of the Universe (!) meet to give quasi a farewell to a valued and revered colleague. In a solemn ritual the mystic disbands his individuality and fuses with “The old one of the days”.

However, at some point in time it will come to pass that the germ of the light has to flicker once more and renew itself –

and the drama begins anew!

Jim, look at the previous depiction of the ABSOLUTENESS of GOD and you will realize that the whole cyclical circus played out in the Universe, presents something monstrous that it entails, but not GOD!

Interestingly, presentations and depictions whose topics deal with magic and mysteries never mention the ABSOLUTABILITY of GOD. This is not surprising, because such concepts would interfere with the hierarchy and the necessary chagrin. How could one reconcile an ALMIGHTY, ETERNAL GOD – who always without beginning and end encompasses EVERYTHING IN LOVING HARMONY and ETERNAL HAPPINESS – with a difficult, long and agonizing road, one has to go?

Jim, did you ever realize that in the whole Kawwana lecture not once was the word LOVE mentioned? And why should it be mentioned? True (all-encompassing) LOVE has nothing in common with a “powerful” hierarchy which (plans) causes an agonizing trip into macromolecular existence, because the cyclical, illusory activity would otherwise not function. And the mightiest word “WHY?” is also swept off the table with a dogma, which is called: road to salvation!

The question arises why an ALMIGHTY GOD has to be saved in such an agonizing manner? And the hierarchy for certain reasons is not interested in an almighty perfect eternal GOD.

Jim, you see that what the illusory activity tries through certain figures to convey to us fits nowhere, when one can view the whole thing with awakened awareness! Alone the awareness of the ABSOLUTENESS of GOD and the little word “WHY?” are sufficient to lead the complete universal event totally ad absurdum, and nothing more need to be discussed!

In the Kawwana lecture the listener is told that the moment of death is of enormous importance. He is also being told that it is terribly difficult to die. It says that the reason is, that a human has to choose between two doors, which would in most cases be extremely difficult to do. One has to decide between the door that leads to the light and the one that leads to darkness. This is quite acceptable, and it may as well be so, but **only** for the SOULS who have not seen through the ILLUSION. You know the expression “All good things come in TRHREES!” – but it should rather say: “The GOOD lies hidden in the THREE, in the THIRD!” What in the Kawwana lecture for certain reasons is not mentioned is the **third** door! The two doors mentioned in the lecture refer to the duality, which is easy to guess. The third door corresponds to exit out of the duality, and this door manifests itself **exclusively** to those SOULS who are awake. Awakened means the SOUL looks through the illusory activity, IT understands the game. Good and Bad don’t exist anymore for an awakened SOUL, it cannot be anymore co-opted by a

Karma; it's **totally immune** against any culpability, since it is aware of its GODLINESS and knows that it has nothing more to do with the figure it is still chained to and its deeds whose consequences it still feels. An awakened SOUL recognizes the ILLUSION and the tremendous automatism that controls everything today; it remains literally speaking above all things. The connection between awakened SOUL and illusory personality cannot be compared with the awareness the SOUL experienced earlier. A progressively clear separation between SOUL and illusory personality prevails, whereby the SOUL is insofar aware, that it cannot interfere in any way with the illusory process. The SOUL literally awaits the things that come; it is in transcendence.

He who can see that all actions are performed by the body, which is created by material nature, and understands, that the SELF (the SOUL) does nothing, has the true insight. (BG.13.30)

Awakening is a very intensive process and is, if one has gotten used to this condition, a thoroughly sublime feeling to know, that with the next bodily death SOMETHING happens that cannot be expressed with words!

Consequently, the SOUL has no choice and hence has no way it would have to observe, it just has to wake up – and that happens automatically at a predetermined time! The awakening process occurs where the duality rages, in the densest matter. It happens here in our macromolecular dimension, where matter is densest, but the ILLUSION the weakest. And exactly what is from the micro-molecular image considered the last (and most needed development), will be the first – what true words were already spoken a long time ago! These words will only now be understood.

The whole STRUCTURE the individual SOULS-potential is presently tied to is subjected to a self-awakening-mechanism, crowned by the all-determining moment – in the true word of the sense a death-sure business! It is not vitally important that the SOUL has to experience the dying-act of the illusory personality; the issue can also be solved in a phenomenal way.

Jim, the ILLUSION that presently controls everything is described in the Vedic writings as MAYA. MAYA means: **THAT WHICH IS NOT REAL.**

Further, the Vedic texts tell us, that GOD (Vishnu) laid down and is dreaming the Universes (ILLUSION). This is really only a metaphor, because GOD doesn't exist as single person, and there is no time-schedule GOD and the ILLUSION are connected to. Time exists only within matter, i.e. in the ILLUSION. It is quite difficult and practically impossible to describe what is happening today in relation to GOD. Alone the fact that GOD is EVERYTHING tells us, that GOD must also be the ILLUSION, since EVERYTHING entails all inclusive. Logically viewed, the PHENOMENON GOD entails both, REALITY and ILLUSION, but it is important to view the matter of time from a distance relatively (!) loosely:

GOD is EVERYTHING that really IS. And MAYA (the ILLUSION) is what is not real, hence EVERYTHING which **IS** real, is subjected to what is presently **not** real – the ILLUSION. A process –

viewed from a time perspective – takes presently place that could be described as: “IT WILL BE”. It is this process WE are presently stuck with in a true sense of time.

AWARENESS learns in this process in addition to the already existing I AM awareness the very important question:

HOW WOULD I WISH TO BE?

The answer to this question and connected process (although in reality illusory!) guarantees, that the AWARENESS uses OMNIPOTENCE to live in real LIFE in unlimited, harmonious variety and eternal HAPPINESS.

OMNIPOTENCE in itself is completely neutral and does EVERYTHING. However, OMNIPOTENCE is only an attribute, a property of AWARENESS (of GOD), although the most important.

If one has realized and internalized that a clear separation between real LIFE and the illusory process of “IT WILL BE” exists, then one is awake and the in the matter imprisoned SOUL will reach a situation that is difficult to describe – a sort of travel-fever! And this travel-fever is escorted by the highest GOOD contained in the illusory action with the realization:

I WANT TO BE LIKE THAT!

Carrier of this realization is **YEARNING**.

Since all individual SOULS carry this realization and hence carry YEARNING within, and because WE are in reality ONE and all our YEARNINGS combine, and because in the end effect WE leave the ILLUSION at the same time and enter into the NOW – the real LIFE – the AWARENESS is ready and able to use OMNIPOTENCE in order to guarantee ETERNAL HAPPINESS.

When one views OUR present situation, then it is clear, that the indeed illusory, but greatly important experience process of “IT WILL BE,” can only and exclusively be done through the duality. Only duality, inherent in matter, can offer the precondition for AWARENESS to test all relevant possibilities; duality actually forces the AWARENESS to test these possibilities.

The illusory activity that holds us presently in ban by no means is missing the train; it is exactly so arranged that it can hold the AWARENESS in the ILLUSION long enough in order to demonstrate all relevant possibilities and gain extensive experience. The illusory happening spreads over a wide area: multi-dimensionality, multi-existentiality and especially multi-universality surpass any imagination.

Within the ILLUSION the question arises: who or what has created this so-called ILLUSION that AWARENESS is presently at its mercy?

However, this question exists only within the ILLUSION; beyond this life, in the real LIFE, no ILLUSION exists and neither any remembrance on any illusory events. He, who doesn't understand this point and starts a discussion, has failed to grasp what OMNIPOTENCE is and how it is applied to attain ETERNAL HAPPINESS. Quietly think about this, Jim, and keep in mind that your thoughts that enter your conscience are all pre-planned and are listed in the great illusory script.

Jim, look what goes on in the world and how nearly all SOULS cling to the illusory personality the big screen presents. Look how they, according to plan, discuss and blindly attack everything when the mentioned personality is described as being illusory. All these SOULS have to defend this illusory personality they are tied to, because this false ego is at this moment the only thing these SOULS can identify with. But when the time has come for the SOUL and it awakens, then it will wish nothing more than to get to the point when it can ditch all the present illusory activity completely. Actually, there is nothing the SOUL has to give up, like it is assumed or feared in the condition of not being awake, quite the opposite, the SOUL receives **absolutely EVERYTHING!**

When the drop falls into the ocean, then IT is the OCEAN!

This learned ocean applies its almighty, impersonal AWARENESS since times immemorial in order to create an unlimited personal variety through which IT LIVES IN ETERNAL HAPPINESS.

That is GOD! – GOD is almighty AWARENESS!

To understand all this, Jim, is neither difficult, nor easy; like everything in the universal plan, it happens totally automatic. A common expression states that heroes are born, but so are the meek, the clever and the dumb ones, the loud and quiet, the confident and despondent ones...etc. – and of course those who awake out of their role. To each role individuality is assigned – in a true sense a **unique SOUL**.

It is for this reason that I am not saying to you here: “You must...” or “you ought to...”, I say: “It will turn out **automatically** on its OWN”. Beyond the ILLUSION, in the real LIFE no automatism exists and that is where the SOUL LIVES, contrary to the ILLUSION where IT is being lived.

Jim, the information you received here is just a planned waking call. A waking call YOU (and others who read this) will likely not forget. YOU/you will in future move more and more towards that everything, the illusory aspect is presenting to YOU on theories, opinions and models, You measure to be in all aspects divine – on the

ABSOLUTENESS!

And this measure will reveal to YOU/you what is not GOD, but as ILLUSION.

I wish you all the best,

“Rudi”.



I am not I!

I am HE

Who walks beside me, without me seeing HIM,

Who I often visit,

And who I often forget.

HE, who remains silent when I speak.

Who meekly forgives when I hate,

Who wanders around, where I am not,

Who will remain steadfast, when I die.

(Juan Ramon Jimenez, span. Nobel Prize Winner for Literature)

Dear reader of "To a Word", before you take a look at the second appendix below, I would like to get you in the mood a little bit.

If it can be read in this work again and again that all universal events are predetermined, and a free will, like everything, is pure ILLUSION, then these are exactly the criteria with which quite a few readers (and maybe you too?) have to struggle when it comes to acceptance.

In order for your acceptance to expand in this respect, I will now present you with a few facts that, if the course of events so requires, escort this expansion. Escorting because basically nothing really works in the illusory universal event, so it always only has the appearance of effect, and it has "the appearance" because the props appear so perfectly and ingeniously.

As far as our supposedly free will is concerned, let us speak to a scientist at this point, and not just any one, but our good old Albert:

"I honestly don't know what people mean when they talk about the freedom of human will. For example, I feel like I want something; but what that has to do with freedom, I can't understand at all. I feel that I want to light my pipe and I do too; but how can I combine that with the idea of freedom? What is behind

the act of will that I want to light my pipe? Another act of will? Arthur Schopenhauer once said: “Man can do what he wants; but he cannot want what he wants!” (Albert Einstein)

I am of the opinion that there is no more brilliant way to express this with “free” will!

Let us now direct our attention to the newest brain research and what the opinion about “Free Will” is:

(Original source: www.neue-westfaelische.de/nw/service/wissenschaft/?cnt=86747)

Brain Research reveals new insight into legal Responsibility

Hamburg (dpa) – Brain-Research has lately questioned the traditional image about human beings. Especially dicey are findings that suggest that the “free Will” is an ILLUSION.

Not only is this significant for philosophy and religion but could have consequences dealing with penal responsibility. A summary in the Magazine “Gehirn & Geist” (Heidelberg, 1/2004) points out that the controversies about the subject could lead to the impression that only two theses exist: Either “people act as Robots whom the Brain gives the assurance they make the decisions,” or “neurological insight has no importance in our self-concept as free and responsibly acting individuals”. The report tries to convey: “The truth lies, like often, somewhere in the middle.”

Much has been published about free- and unfree acts. However, recognized brain researchers, like Gerhard Roth of the University of Bremen are fundamentally questioning “free will”: mind-processes hidden from our awareness, according to Gerhard Roth, lead to decisions we seem to find a reason for after an act was carried out.

An experiment by Neuropsychologist Benjamin Libet of the University of California was based on this theory that subjects were to come to a certain sudden decision. Measured was first the moment of decision, second in the brain the potential to be ready for movement and third the timing of the movement. The result showed that the conscious decision for the act occurred 200 milliseconds before the start of the movement, but more 300 milliseconds after begin of ready-potential. The experiment suggested to Libet:

We don’t do what we want, but we want what we do.

Well, as you see, Albert Einstein and Arthur Schopenhauer principally said exactly the same.

Well, here some more information about US being in a sort of movie following exactly a certain script that can also be called a PROGRAM.

If one a few years ago had publicly stated that what is happening around us and what people consider reality is in fact nothing but a excellently staged ILLUSION, one would certainly have been considered crazy. Since then much has changed and a considerable amount of people think it quite possible that indeed we live in a stupendous ILLUSION and these are not the local panhandlers, but rational-thinking people and noted scientists.

The quickly advancing development of the Computer and accompanying programs is the main criterion to which many people have access and now consider a greatly staged ILLUSION a real possibility. It is no small wonder when considering how computer and programs have lately used simulations and illusions to present a seemingly real world, but most viewers are aware of its illusory presentations – and this is just the beginning! The Computer world develops with high speed and a technology will emerge of such perfection that it will be difficult to separate reality from fiction and simulation, if at all. This is not coincidence that movies, like “Matrix” had such an impact on the awareness of the public.

The Film-Trilogy “Matrix” (especially part 1) presents the patron in a breath-taking way with the idea, that everything we experience is pure ILLUSION and that it is a PROGRAM that has been fed into our awareness. It is amazing in how many people the acceptance through the film “MATRIX” has increased and they believe that WE live in an ILLUSION. Also, hard to believe is how many well-known scientists of various disciplines (Mathematics, Physics, Astrophysics, Philosophy etc.) become more and more aware, that the universal activity is a simulation.

With all the enthusiasm the scientists display, if they are convinced a higher intelligence can simulate and program a whole Universe, they should be able to think a step further that this higher intelligence is not certain to perhaps be part of a program which was programmed by a yet higher intelligence etc.

The depicted model by the scientists of the programmed realities is, although very impressive at first sight, very poignantly stated: pathetic!

These scientists always have to commit the same mistake in that they never take the SOUL in account. That SOMETHING exists beyond all ILLUSION and SIMULATION – in the

REAL LIFE



Appendix 2

The following lines deal with questions I received from a reader of “To a Word”, named Kim. Since I figured these questions cannot be answered in a few lines, I decided to treat them with more detail:

1. **Can one through thoughts (material) receive insight from GOD (beyond matter)?**
 2. **How much is a spark of infinity?**
 3. **When each soul travels the same predestined road, would the first soul which returns not say the same as the last one? What is GOD waiting for, when all of them tell HIM the same?**
-

Hello, Kim,

I received your e-mail and will try to answer your questions. Actually, I don't answer these questions, because they are, and this may sound strange to you at the moment, like everything, here and have been since time immemorial. Take your time to read the following, because it deals with serious information which will change your awareness considerable.

First, whenever I capitalize pronouns, it refers to your SOUL (YOU) and not the illusory personality – in YOUR case “Kim”. Secondly, it should be mentioned that YOU are in reality much more than YOU are presently aware of, because “Kim” plays only a role in of nearly endless ones YOU will experience during the illusory process. And when “Kim” programmatically receives thoughts that lead to the question: “What am I really?”, then YOU will be told:

YOU are basically EVERYTHING, because EVERYTHING comes from YOU!

Only, YOU can, as long as YOU are tied to TIME and ILLUSION, not conceive the mentioned reason. So, if “Kim” feels a bit queasy – on account of YOUR might YOU are told – then it is quite normal, since the fact that YOU in reality are EVERYTHING, has to be first digested by the illusory personality YOU are still connected to. In order to calm “Kim” it should be said that YOUR awareness, although YOU are EVERYTHING in real LIFE will never be centrally directed towards YOU, because YOU love variety, therefore YOU in real LIFE will never be lonely, but be infinitely MANY!

The real LIFE mentioned here lies beyond all illusory, universal events (YOU are connected to through TIME), and this real LIFE, illusorily speaking, indescribable. The difference between **this** LIFE YOU, are compelled to lead, and real LIFE is: In the present LIFE YOU are being lived (according to plan), in real LIFE YOU live. What is actually LIFE? The answer is: real LIFE is

Experienced, almighty AWARENESS that manifests itself in eternal HAPPINESS.

This real LIFE is YOU!

However, YOU are also I and all OTHERS, because you basically are EVERYTHING. By the way, in the illusory activities YOU are called “GOD”. But since YOU, as far as YOU are concerned, never appear in form of a single person, and love the variety, YOU will find the use of “WE” at times.

Since we are presently not living, but are being lived according to a special scheme, the question arises: How did WE get into this enormous ILLUSION and for what reason, and how do WE get out of this ILLUSION and into real LIFE? This question, purely philosophically speaking and dealing with the **central question**, cannot be answered within the ILLUSION, at least not to become aware internally. The last kick (the aware internalization) will always be missing, because the entire SOUL-POTENTIAL (WE!) across all universal dimensions is tied to matter and therefore also to TIME! The answer to the above central question could only be internalized, if one realizes the timeless condition – the NOW – which is within the ILLUSION not possible. Beyond ILLUSION this question doesn’t exist. It is a kind of phantom-question posed to US within TIME, but cannot be answered there, where it could be answered (in the NOW), but **never** asks. Within the ILLUSION the answer can only be encircled by thoughts which are of material structure and not capable to approach the NOW.

So everything what “Kim” will read on describing the central question is evidently connected with the phenomenon “TIME”.

But YOU, the YOU in REALITY, eternal and timeless, You will more and more become aware of YOUSELF, which could bring “Kim” into strange circumstances, a kind of roller-coaster of feelings. A roller-coaster, because this awakening doesn’t lead to a permanent wake state, but end in repeated phases where ILLUSION (illusory personality) takes a hold of YOU. The deciding moment occurs when YOU are aware of the universal ILLUSION and in this awareness abandon the last material hull (the “Kim”). YOU don’t have to worry about this process, because it all has been pre-determined. The illusory model WE are presently stuck which contains a kind of self-awakening mechanism; nothing is left to chance, or as Einstein formulated it:

GOD doesn’t throw the dice! (Albert Einstein)

When so much in this text has been mentioned about ILLUSION and so few people are not even aware of its true meaning, it is time to clearly describe what ILLUSION really is. ILLUSION distinguishes itself **alone** in that it is not recognized as ILLUSION by those affected most by it. It is a certain perfectionism which distinguishes it from a common pocket-trick. The ILLUSION WE are currently subjected to is perfect, because what we experience is not only based on logical build-up and discharge but is also very impressive in terms of feelings – in a positive and negative sense. Happiness and sorrow are such dramatic experiences, that when embedded in a planned, material course, make the SOUL believe IT is in real LIFE, which is not the case, because it is only an ILLUSION that IT experiences, and not **real** LIFE.

When the mentioned self-awakening mechanism emerges, then YOU will experience “Kim” and what is happening to him from a certain distance, but only in phases of varying intensity. During these wake-phases YOU will be aware how absolutely helpless you are to influence the universal happening “Kim” is exposed to. YOU are, as far as YOUR present situation is concerned, exclusively the EXPERIENCING one and not the deciding one, and what the EXPERIENCING one learns comes to HIM via EXPERIENCE.

Not all earthly experiences are good, but some are extremely negative which are generally also described as “good”. The reason of all illusory activity lies in that SOMETHING is treated as totally neutral and empty and gain experience. This SOMETHING possesses a quality which from an illusory point is inconceivable and unimaginable – the

OMNIPOTENCE!

And now imagine that this neutral SOMETHING gets into a position of LIVELINESS. This neutral SOMETHING – since almighty! – is actually able to realize all (!). However, because IT is still neutral, IT lacks information how IT will be in ITS LIVELINESS. So, it needs – before LIVELINESS becomes real! – a setup only for the purpose of answering the basic question:

How will IT BE?

Friedrich Nietzsche described OUR present terrible situation with three words: **Damned to BE!**

However, OUR present situation is not quite so gloomy as Nietzsche describes it, due to the self-awakening mechanism which will free YOU from all coercion and just started to get a hold on YOU. YOU will be automatically more and more aware that you are subjected to a certain program that makes YOU think YOU are watching a movie and YOU are in reality SOMEBODY entirely DIFFERENT than “Kim”. YOU enter into a state of transcendence that lets YOU imagine the real LIFE that awaits YOU beyond all ILLUSION. When YOU are told that at this point that YOU, when YOU enter into the real LIFE, YOU were always there and will always be there, then the logic YOU still tied to up to the determining moment, will make YOU want to ask: “Well, when it is so as presented, why am I now in this ILLUSION and not in real LIFE?” The answer for this is:

When YOU in the determining moment abandon the illusory processes and enter into the real LIFE, then YOU were never in ILLUSION!

Do YOU understand this answer? Can YOU absorb all this? Not all of it? Well, the reason for that is, YOU always end up at the same central spot which is within the ILLUSION simply unexplainable and hard to explain. The next sentence will tell YOU practically everything:

From an illusory point of view, YOU are an impervious, living secret, derived from the components MAYA (Illusion), EXPERIENCE (wisdom) and OMNIPOTENCE.

It should be repeated to YOU that as far as YOUR WHOLNESS is concerned, YOU are impersonal, since YOU like diversity and LIVE in it!

When YOU in YOUR untold illusory personalities start to awake in phases, like it is announced by the constellation YOU+KIM, then it will be child's play to recognize the ILLUSION more and more. A serious factor in the waking process is that a clear separation happens in phases. This separation will give YOU the impression that YOU suddenly seem to stand "beside" YOURSELF (beside "Kim"). But the YOU that perceives "Kim" as a kind of Marionette hangs totally in the air, apparently homeless.

This YOU find itself in a strange status, it is just a feeling observer, hence EXPERIENCING ONE and it cannot interfere or influence in any way into the activities "Kim" is subjected to. And IT learns the thoughts in phases that control programmatically the illusory, universal events from a distance according to the following quote:

When YOU think that YOU think, then YOU think only, what YOU think!

If within the ILLUSION a transcendental LIFE is suggested that can function without thoughts, logic and reason, then the thinking, illusory personality argues understandably under the motto: better a bird in the pocket than 10 on the roof! But this changes inevitably when AWAKENING is announced and ILLUSION slowly diminishes and the illusory personality manifests itself in form of a Marionette. An illusory personality in the process of awakening and confronted with being a Marionette, will be ready to climb the barricades, which is understandable, since the illusory acts are extremely deceptive and life-like and delivers the answer to:

How will IT BE?

When YOU look around in the world, YOU will find a lot of people YOU could attribute much to, except spirituality. They scurry around and run after their business, like one looks at an ant hill. Many believe in a God of some kind, but this "believing" has nothing to do with true spirituality. The so-called "Believers" never get the idea to investigate this God; they blindly accept him and also the duties he demands, they worship him and demonstrate for him, and in extreme cases go to a holy war. True spirituality, on the other hand, is directed inward, towards YOU and builds the basis for the AWAKENING. YOU might still desperately search for a God somewhere, but with advancing AWAKENING YOU come to realize that

It is YOU, yourself!

When YOU learned and experienced everything, something will emerge in YOU that from YOUR experiences will separate the chaff from the WHEAT and will give YOU the ANSWER to the VITAL question “HOW WILL I BE?”, the

Yearning!

The illusory universal activity is basically just a sort of fountain from which permanent YEARNING into transcendence sputters. And that this YEARNING permanently reaches lively fulfillment is the responsibility of OMNIPOTENCE, which is YOUR highest attribute and lets YOU blossom in eternally in pure LOVE.

It should be repeated again, that EVERYTHING happens in the eternal NOW and knows no beginning or end. That brings US back to the central point, which can only be circumscribed.

The Revelation...

EVERYTHING that IS real, derives from that, which is not real (from the ILLUSION) the GOOD of EXPERIENCE, in order to LIVE eternally, how IT will BE.

...can, as long as it is tied to TIME, be accepted, but not be internalized.

YOU are realizing that all over the place religious and esoteric circles always speak about certain divine attributes, but they are **nowhere** to be found, not even in the highest heavens. Neither OMNIPOTENCE, nor ALLENCOMPASSING LOVE, nor FREEDOM, nor LIFE can YOU find there, not even fractions of it, because ABSOLUTNESS doesn't come in fractions! YOU will encounter the mighty, the alive, the perfect, the free, but they are just figures who serve YOU. YOU have close relations to one of these figures; YOU direct YOUR attention especially to this figure; it is the figure from which YOU are just AWAKENING.

The illusory universal activity announces to YOUR constellations an omnipotent creator who always watches over his creation. The truth, however, is that ABSOLUTNESS dwells in the BEING, called GOD, which YOU in YOUR WHOLENESS are, but IT has no influence on the illusory universal activities (that which is not real). Everything **passes** in the illusory universal activities! Everything that happens there passes by YOU. YOU will have maximal insight in the duality and through feelings the GOOD of EXPERIENCE evolves. From this “GOOD of EXPERIENCE” the answer to the determining question is permanently generated:

HOW WILL I BE?

The French philosopher Jean-Paul Sartre formulated all this **excellently** as follows:

The sensible Man suffers not for this or that reason, but only, because nothing in the world can satisfy his YEARNING. (Jean-Paul Sartre)

YOUR real LIFE, as well as the ILLUSION means, YOU are SOMETHING described as

“PHENOMONON”

The deeper meaning of this word is mirrored in the so-called “Phenomenalism” which says that YOU can never figure YOURSELF out, but that YOU recognize YOURSELF through YOUR multiple appearances.

In the illusory universal events, YOUR appearances are being lived, but in the real LIFE they have omnipotence! This is possible, because each DIVINE INDIVIDUAL lives the same ANSWER – and exists in

total HARMONY and pure LOVE

How the phenomenon GOD LIVES can only be vaguely imagined and circumscribed from an illusory universal point of view with the words “in ETERNAL HAPPINESS”.

However, the phenomenon GOD has to be logically understood within the ILLUSION, since only what is known as “self-awakening-mechanism” can occur, because you are connected to logic and thinking up to the determining moment (the material death). That it is the logic that leads YOU to the true LIFE as expressed by the Danish Musician, Christian Kjellerup (1889-1947) with these words:

Logic is like stair-railings. They allow you to reach the top in spite of darkness.

(Christian Kjellerup)

Ok, Kim, your true “I” will patiently await the time when the last millimeter of a film with the title “ILLUSION” has passed through your brain-projector and which presently is shown in the great movie-theatre, named “UNIVERSE”.

Finally, let it be the last time for you to see the central point which says it ALL:

YOU live presently in a DREAM, in an IDEA – and are not born yet. And when you are born, then YOU have been and will always BE!

Should the concept of “GOD” be absolutely foreign to you and pulled out of the blue sky and you likewise evidently reject the existence of an immortal SOUL, then take my apology for having taken your time.

Should the concept of “GOD” however not be foreign to you and you believe in the existence of an immortal SOUL, or you are aware of a SOUL, then I would like to remind you that – if what is written in “To a Word” is based on truth – nothing is taken from you, but EVERYTHING is given to you. The concept of “EVERYTHING” might be a tad too much to grasp.

What do you want? Hopefully, you want to be happy, and you don’t want it just for your SOUL, but for all SOULS. And it is that you yearn for an eternal, permanent happiness. You should also yearn for the way to ETERNAL HAPPINESS as a short and tolerable one, or do you think it should be a long and painful way, like the hierarchal structure, the ILLUSION, programmatically promotes and maintains – maybe rather not? Or?

What “To a Word” in its core conveys is throughout simple and positive; the book rigorously rejects all guilt and the theory that it is obligatory to develop oneself painstakingly. The attempt is for a planned awakening from the ILLUSION and to be born into real LIFE. It is a wake-up call! Why does it seem so easy to you? Why should OUR goal to reach eternal HAPPINESS only be attainable through a complicated and difficult process? Why don’t you engage your “free” will, which is so dear to you, with all your might to make it easier? Why not? Is it, because the course of events around you is always presenting something else that is more complicated? Why are you always depending on this OTHER and not on your true SELF?

Don’t you believe that you have an immortal SOUL, that you carry a divine spark in you which means, that GODLINESS is within you? Why don’t you give your true SELF and GODLINESS more attention and everything around you that the ILLUSION forces into your senses less? **Why?**

The answer is: You momentarily lack something crucially important, you have no

SELF confidence

Real SELF confidence manifests itself in that you are aware of your GODLINESS, that the SOUL (you!) permanently demands this GODLINESS and at the determined moment the ILLUSION no longer exists and REAL, LIVE and ETERNAL HAPPINESS in infinite abundance takes place.

I can only wish that you trust your true, divine SELF totally, that you place nothing and nobody above you, and that you unshakably be aware, that

You YOURSELF are IT!

Appendix 3

The Story about “IT”

Who or what are YOU or you, who reads this now?
Both of you are only AWARENESS!

Actually nothing exists, but **AWARENESS!**

Let's call **AWARENESS** just simply “IT”.

The reason **IT** lets you exist, is, because **IT** finds out through you, how **IT** through YOU will LIVE.

AWARENESS has the essential property to express itself. That **IT** gets to express itself! Actually to the LIVE expression, because **IT LIVES!**

LIFE has, different from existence, always something to do with Gestalt (Form) and feeling.

Gestalt (Form) and feeling together end in a LIVE figure!

The highest expression happens when **IT** identifies ITSELF with a LIVE figure then the figure becomes a PERSONALITY! - Then **IT LIVES** individually aware!

PERSONALITIES, no matter how its Gestalt (Form) is constructed are always involved in a role – because **IT** experiences something!

The roles are assigned to various conditions, because **IT** differentiates:

IT knows the status TIME, and **IT** knows a status without TIME which YOU can only imagine theoretically and you call “ETERNITY”. And it knows a state, located between TIME and ETERNITY, which could be called “temporary phase”. It is exactly this stage of disillusion YOU are in now.

IT exists in all three stages. Existence is not always commensurate with real LIFE!

IT really LIVES and **IT** generates the basis for this real LIFE.

“Real”, because **IT** operates there – **IT** is active. Contrary to TIME, where **IT** is being activated – **IT** is passive > unreal! > illusory!

IT knows neither beginning nor end, **IT** was not created and **IT** basically creates nothing, **IT** is SUBSTANTIVE. EVERYTHING lies In its SUBSTANCE!

To remember: **AWARENESS (IT)** moves exclusively through individual PERSONALITIES TO THE AWARE being.

IT is basically solitary – but LIVES in infinite variety!

In ETERNITY, where **IT** is active and LIVES, **IT** feels its godliness, **IT** enjoys HAPPINESS, because **IT** is absolutely, as **IT** wishes to be!

In the passive state **IT** embodies the QUESTION: HOW should **IT** be?

In the active state **IT** LIVES the ANSWER!

Both states exist parallel!

In the passive state, within the QUESTION, **IT** is unconscious.

In the active state, when **IT** LIVES the ANSWER, **IT** is omnipotent!

In the passive state **IT** is dramatic – in the active state **IT** is harmonic!

Generally, **IT** is impersonal – specially **IT** is personal (individual).

In its totality **IT** is never aware, either passively or actively...

...because if **IT** would be aware in its totality, **IT** would be absolutely LONELY.

IT LIVES and LOVES the VARIETY – the individuality!

When **IT** is in the disillusion phase and realizes that **IT** is a combination of duality- an illusion-based QUESTION and the resulting REALLY LIFE ANSWER, then **IT** can congratulate itself, because something simpler and more efficiently would be absolutely unthinkable.

IT is optimal!

IT is genial!

IT is transformed.

IT flows...

...from passive to active...

...from unreal to real...

...**IT** REALIZES itself.

Always!

In the disillusioned state, i.e. where YOU are now, **IT** cannot identify itself anymore with the illusory events, because decisive and absolute properties that allow **IT** to REALLY LIVE, are not present in the illusory, dual events (within the QUESTION).

In the change-over phase, when the determining moment – the change from being lived to the REAL LIVE - occurs, **IT** poses the question (through you), how **IT** will get out of passivity and into activity. Neither YOU, nor “you” can answer this question. YOU will trust YOURSELF in this phase – **IT** goes automatically! YOU will just let **IT** simply come to YOU, because...

IT makes no Mistakes!

When **IT** actualizes itself in that an individual SOUL (YOU) in its determined moment discovers the REAL LIFE ANSWER, then no review of the QUESTION is needed, because **IT LIVES exclusively** the ANSWER!

The QUESTION never existed within the ANSWER!

Individual AWARENESS always remains within ITSELF, since **IT LIVES** exclusively through individuality (personalities) only in form, character and expressions are transformed and adapt to what **IT** wants to EXPERIENCE individually.

Within the QUESTION (ILLUSION) **IT** is subjected to logic and hence to a permanent clarification pressure. In essence, **IT** is phenomenal and unexplainable. Logic tries to bring this PHENOMENALITY into explainable legalities and ends up going around circles. This merry-go-round ends when logic is replaced by acceptance, that **IT PHENOMENALLY** cannot be explained. Basically EVERYTHING evolves from a phenomenal being – a basically impersonal being!

IT is, like **IT** is!

IT is CRUCIAL!

And this very simple 3-word-statement is the answer to all these many questions the passive event (ILLUSION), in terms of the phenomenon GOD, can structurally and legally produce!

Why is it so simple?

Because IT is basically simple!

IT is logical and illogical.

IT has structure and order.

IT is always in order.

IT is always whole.

IT is perfect!

IT is a PHENOMENON!

IT reads itself presently!

YOU are IT!
